L. L. Fil. 92.
Ital. 522.

<36606899230019

<36606899230019

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

O.e 475.

Ling. Italica.
Gramat.
Pg. 583.

THE

COMPLETE ITALIAN MASTER;

CONTAINING

The beſt and eaſieſt Rules for attaining that LANGUAGE.

By Signor VENERONI,

Italian Secretary to the late French King.

Tranſlated into Engliſh, and compared with the laſt Lyons Edition.

A NEW EDITION,

With conſiderable Additions and Improvements by the TRANSLATOR.

LONDON,

Printed for J. NOURSE, Bookſeller in Ordinary to his MAJESTY.

MDCCLXXII.

BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.

THE TRANSLATOR's PREFACE,

To this NEW EDITION.

WHEN we reflect on the number of great men in every department of ſcience and art, whom Italy has been continually producing ſince the glorious age of Leo X. as likewiſe on the pleaſure and inſtruction to be obtained by viſiting that happy country, and the neceſſity of underſtanding the Italian language, to make that viſit to any purpoſe, it is no wonder that the Grammars and Dictionaries, written to propagate the knowledge of the Italian tongue, has been ſo greatly multiplied. Without a proper acquaintance with this idiom, all the treaſures of Italian learning and literature, all the diſcoveries and inventions of genius and induſtry in that nation, would be loſt to the reſt of mankind. No doubt, a tranſlation, which requires a knowledge of the original, in one man only, may ſupply the want of that bleſſing in thouſands. But where the interpreters are few, the miſtakes and inaccuracies muſt, from man's natural averſion to much trouble, when his indolence is not liable to diſcovery, be proportionably numerous. Beſides, there is a fine ſpirit ſo peculiar to every language, as to evaporate, almoſt entirely, in the moſt ſtudied and cautious endeavours to transfuſe it into others; and, though the bulk of mankind may take up with the body only, there will always be, in every civilized nation, a number of refined and philoſophical minds, ambitious of poſſeſſing the better part, ſufficient to juſtify any pains taken to help them to the acquiſition of that rational and ſublime enjoyment.

It was upon theſe principles, the editor undertook, ſome years ago, a tranſlation from the French, with improvements and additions to make it ſuit the Engliſh idiom, of the then beſt as well as neweſt edition of Veneroni's

neroni's Grammar, a work far surpassing all other introductions to that elegant tongue, which for its richness and softness, and the stores of every kind of useful knowledge and polite entertainment locked up in its authors, is inferior to no other language in Europe. These improvements consisted of an Introduction to Syntax; an Essay on Italian Poetry, or a Treatise on the Italian Versification; the different Compositions in Verse, and Poetic Licences; a Treatise on compound Words, Capitals, and Stops; and, finally, a Discourse on Expletives, the energy and beauty of which constitute great part of the merit of most languages.

But, *non omnia possumus omnes*. Such is the reputation of Veneroni's Grammar on the Continent; and so great the number of those who wish to be able, not only to understand, but to speak the Italian language; that very material observations upon that work have been published abroad since our last edition of it in English. This consideration, joined to that translation's being out of print, has induced us to offer the public the following New Edition, in which we have combined the fruits of our own inquiries and remarks with those of learned foreigners. We have improved and inlarged the Vocabulary from the Dictionary of la Crusca, so as to give the English of every Italian word in the Grammar, and of many others, the understanding of which, those who travel into Italy, will find peculiarly useful. We have likewise added some new Grammatical Observations on the Italian language; with Remarks on the Letters of the Alphabet; a new Dialogue; and, lastly, new Phrases, Letters, and Stories. After all, we must not take upon us to say, that it is impossible any better edition of this work should *ever* appear. But this we may safely affirm, that it will be many years before Veneroni's Grammar of the Italian language can be carried to a greater degree of perfection than that in which we now offer it to the English reader; and, therefore, we venture, not only to offer it, but recommend it; and, besides, stake our credit on the justness of that recommendation.

BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

ITALIAN TONGUE,

For the Use of thoſe who do not underſtand Latin.

THE moſt expeditious and ſureſt way of writing and ſpeaking Italian, French, and all other languages, with propriety, is to learn them by the principles of grammar. Yet no body has hitherto undertaken to explain the terms of that art, which are puzzling to ſuch as do not underſtand Latin, and particularly to the fair ſex. In order therefore to facilitate the method of acquiring this agreeable language, I have given an explanation of the neceſſary terms in the following introduction.

But before I enter upon the ſubject, I muſt acquaint the reader, that in the preſent grammar, I have made uſe of the orthography embraced by the modern Italians, as the ſafeſt, and beſt adapted for rendering the ſtudy of this language eaſy to foreigners; as alſo with a view of ſerving a great many Italians themſelves, who perhaps are not perfectly acquainted with the orthography which now prevails among the beſt writers of their own nation.

N. B. In order therefore to eſtabliſh this modern orthography, I have omitted a great number of accents, with which moſt Italian grammars were formerly crouded; and I have retained only a few grave ones, where they may be of uſe to diſtinguiſh one word from another, or for the right pronunciation of ſome particular term. For which reaſon, I have retained the grave accent on the laſt vowel of the third perſon ſingular in

the preterperfect definite, whose first person of the same tenses terminates in *ai*, *ei*, and *ii* ; (the latter is always written with an *j*, pursuant to the principles of the new orthography) as *amai*, I loved ; *amò*, he loved : *credei*, I believed ; *credè*, he believed : *sentii* (*sentj*) I felt ; *sentì*, he felt. Were it not for this accent, *amò*, the third person of the preterperfect definite, would be confounded with *amo*, the first person of the present indicative ; and *credè*, the third person of the preterperfect definite, could not be distinguished from *crede*, the third person of the present indicative ; *sentì*, the third person of the preterperfect definite, might be mistaken for *senti*, the second person of the present indicative. I have likewise continued the grave accent on the first and third person singular of the future tense ; as *sarò*, I shall be ; *sarà*, he shall be : for without this accent, *saro* would have no signification, and *Sara* would denote the wife of Abraham. I have moreover suffered it to remain on all nouns substantive of the feminine gender, which in Latin terminate in *tas*, as *bonitas*, *charitas* ; in English in *ty* ; and in Italian in *tà*, with the grave accent ; as bounty, *bontà* ; charity, *carità* : and on all Italian words ending in *u* ; as *virtù*, virtue ; *Giesù*, Jesus ; *più*, more ; *fù*, he was, &c. Yet many of the modern Italians, and those even men of great learning, are against retaining this grave accent on words terminated in *u* ; for they look upon it as superfluous, since *u* is always *u*, whether it be marked with a grave accent or not. In short, I have preserved the grave accent on *là*, an adverb of place, signifying *there*, in Latin *illic*, to distinguish it from the feminine article *la* ; as also on *costì* and *costà*, signifying *at that place*, to distinguish them from *costi*, thou dost cost, and *costa*, he does cost, the second and third persons of the verb *costare*, to cost : though indeed I think it needless on this account, since the context points out the feminine article, and the adverb of place ; yet it may be proper to retain it for another reason, that of the difference of pronunciation, as the words marked in that manner are uttered with a greater emphasis, and longer pause, than those which are not accented. This new method of orthography or pronunciation, you will

find in the ſecond treatiſe of this grammar; whereas the former editions give you the rules and explication of the grave and acute accents.

As I ſaid before, I have omitted all thoſe accents in this edition, 1. Becauſe they are ſuperfluous, ſince every word in the Italian language may be pronounced without their aſſiſtance; and herein I have followed the opinion of the philoſopher, who ſays, *non ſunt multiplicanda entia ſine neceſſitate*. 2. In order to render the preſent edition more accurate, which it would be impoſſible to effect with ſuch a number of accents, marked on each word. 3. Becauſe the modern Italians (I ſpeak only of the learned of that nation) never make uſe of them, either in printed books, or in manuſcript. 4. With a view of facilitating, as much as poſſible, the ſtudy of this elegant and learned language: for if all thoſe accents had been ſuffered to continue in this edition, though a perſon might perhaps read his grammar with tolerable propriety, yet upon coming to the peruſal of other books, that have no accents, he would be puzzled to know the exact and true pronunciation; for which reaſon, I have laid down ſome rules, in regard to this point, which may be ſafely relied on.

I ſhall mention a word or two concerning the vowels *e* and *o*, the pronunciation of which, to ſome perſons, appears more difficult. The vowel *e* has always a clear and acute ſound, like the French *è* maſculine in *malgrè*, particularly when it is the penultimate vowel of the infinitive mood, and of the future and indefinite tenſes; as *credere*, to believe: *amerò*, I will love; *amerei*, I ſhould love: for if you do not pronounce the vowel *e* full and ſtrong, it will ſound like *credre*, *amrò*, *amrei*. The vowel *o* is pronounced as in Latin and Engliſh; and if there be any difference, it is ſo trifling, that it would be needleſs to mention it here, ſince it is beſt learnt by the ear, and the inſtruction of a maſter.

An explanation of the terms of grammar.

THE firſt terms of grammar, are the letters. There are no more than twenty letters in the Italian tongue, according to the opinion of ſome grammarians, viz. *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, ſ, t, u, z.*

According to others, there are twenty-two; and the letters which they add, are *j* and *v* conſonants. The latter opinion deſerves the preference. The Italians do not make uſe of *k, x, y*.

The letters are divided into vowels and conſonants.

The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u*; they are called vowels, from their forming a perfect ſound alone, without the aſſiſtance of other letters; as *a* is pronounced ſingle; *e* the ſame; and in like manner the other vowels.

The conſonants are the other letters, *b, c, d, f, g, j, l, m, n, p, q, r, ſ, t, v, z*; we give them the name of conſonants, becauſe we cannot pronounce them without the help of a vowel before or after them: example; *b* is pronounced as if there was a *b* and an *e* together; to wit, *be*: *f* as *ef*; and ſo of the reſt.

H, eſpecially at the beginning of a word, is not properly a letter, but only a note of aſpiration, therefore it is never pronounced in Italian: yet the uſe made of it, in the middle of words, is greater than moſt people imagine: ſee what we ſay of it, in treating of the pronunciation of conſonants.

It is the mixture of the letters, that generally forms the different words which every language is capable of producing; and that ſome order may be obſerved in the infinite number of words, they have been reduced to nine heads, or parts of ſpeech, though moſt Italians reckon no more than eight.

A ſpeech is compoſed of ſentences.

Sentences are compoſed of words.

Words of ſyllables.

Syllables of letters.

Letters are certain marks or characters, which ſerve to form the ſyllables and words; as, *a, b, c, d, e,* &c.

A ſyl-

A ſyllable is part of a word pronounced with a ſingle ſound, and compoſed of one, two, or three letters; as, *aſtrologo*, an aſtrologer, is compoſed of four ſyllables, *aſ-tro-lo-go*, the ſecond of which is compoſed of three letters, and the reſt of two *A-mo*, I love, is compoſed of two ſyllables, the former of a ſingle letter, and the latter of two.

Sometimes a word contains but one ſyllable, and then we call it a monoſyllable, (a term of Greek derivation) that is to ſay, having but one ſyllable; as, *re*, a king; *me*, me; *te*, thee, &c.

A word conſiſts either of one or more ſyllables; as, *re*, *amore*

A ſentence is compoſed of many words, that form a complete ſenſe; as, *per ben parlare Italiano, biſogna parlare Toſcano, e pronunciare come i Romani*, to ſpeak good Italian, we muſt ſpeak as they do in Tuſcany, and pronounce as they do at Rome.

A ſpeech, or diſcourſe, is compoſed of nine parts, which are the article, the noun, the pronoun, the verb, the participle, the adverb, the prepoſition, the conjunction, and the interjection. We cannot name any word, but what is contained under one of theſe parts, which are all comprized in the following treatiſe. Thoſe who reckon but eight parts of ſpeech, may leave out the article.

An explanation of the parts of ſpeech.

IN order to underſtand a language with eaſe, we ſhould endeavour to attain a perfect knowledge of the parts of ſpeech, and their meaning; otherwiſe, it is impoſſible ever to underſtand, or ſpeak it correctly. According to the above order, I ſhould begin with the article; but that I may be the better underſtood, I ſhall commence with the noun.

Of the nouns.

A Noun is a word which ſerves to name and diſtinguiſh ſome thing; as, *Dio*, God; *angelo*, an angel; *uomo*, a man; *cielo*, heaven; *terra*, earth; *cavallo*, a horſe; *libro*, a book; *cappello*, an hat; *tavola*, a table; *pane*, bread; *vino*, wine, &c.

There are two ſorts of nouns; one is called a noun ſubſtantive, and the other a noun adjective.

The noun ſubſtantive is that which ſubſiſts by itſelf, or that expreſſes the name of a thing, which we preſently underſtand upon the firſt mentioning; as, heaven, earth, the king, an horſe, a book: we know the meaning of the words, heaven, earth, the king, &c.

The noun adjective, is a word that denotes the qualities of the ſubſtantive, and that cannot be underſtood, when mentioned by itſelf; as, great, *grande*; fair, *bello*; little, *piccolo*; red, *roſſo*; we know not what is great, fair, little, or red, unleſs we join a ſubſtantive to it; as, a great book; a fine book; a little book; a red book: a great hat; a fine hat; a little hat; a red hat.

Every noun is either of the maſculine, or the feminine gender.

The maſculine gender is marked by the article *il* or *lo*, in Engliſh *the*.

The feminine gender is marked by the article *la*, in Engliſh *the*.

All nouns, before which we may place *il* or *lo*, are of the maſculine gender; and thoſe, before which we place *la*, are of the feminine gender: example, *il libro*, the book; *il fuoco*, the fire; *lo ſpecchio*, the looking-glaſs; are of the maſculine gender. *La terra*, *la camera*, *la pluma*, the earth, the chamber, the pen, are of the feminine gender.

☞ Obſerve, that the noun ſubſtantive is never but of one gender; that is to ſay, either the maſculine or feminine; as, *Dio*, *cielo*, *giardino*, God, heaven, garden, are always of the maſculine gender, and never of the feminine. *Terra*, *camera*, the earth and chamber, are feminine, and never maſculine.

The

The noun adjective ought to agree with the ſubſtantive; when it terminates in *o*, it is maſculine; and when it terminates in *a*, it is feminine: take notice, that all nouns adjective maſculine, ending in *o*, may become feminine, by changing *o* into *a*: *bello*, *bella*, handſome; *piccolo*, *piccola*, little; *buono*, *buona*, good; *ſanto*, *ſanta*, holy.

There are ſome nouns adjective, which, without changing their termination, are of both genders; and they are thoſe which, in Italian, end in *e* in the ſingular number; as, *illuſtre*, *ammirabile*, *facile*, &c. One may ſay, *un uomo illuſtre*, an illuſtrious man; *una donna illuſtre*, an illuſtrious woman; *uno ſpirito ammirable*, a wonderful wit; *una bellezza ammirable*, a wonderful beauty; *un libro facile*, an eaſy book; *una lezione facile*, an eaſy leſſon.

☞ Obſerve, that all nouns adjective, which end in *e* in Italian, are of the common gender.

All nouns, before which *il*, or *lo*, and *la*, in Engliſh *the*, may be placed indifferently, are adjectives; as, *il prudente*, *la prudente*, prudent; *il dotto*, *la dotta*, learned.

The nouns, before which *il*, or *lo*, and *la*, in Engliſh *the*, muſt not be placed indifferently, but only one of them, are nouns ſubſtantive; as, *il ſole*, the ſun; *la luna*, the moon; *il giardino*, the garden; *il frutto*, the fruit; *la virtù*, virtue; *la prudenza*, prudence.

Nouns that can change *o* into *a*, are alſo adjectives; thus of *dotto*, learned, you may form *dotta*, learned; but of *luna*, *giardino*, *terra*, &c. which are nouns ſubſtantive, you cannot form *luno*, *giardino*, *terro*, &c.

A noun is alſo of the ſingular or the plural number.

The ſingular number is uſed where we ſpeak of one thing only; as, the prince, *il principe*; the body, *il corpo*; the horſe, *il cavallo*: where we ſpeak but of one prince, of one body, and of one horſe.

The plural number is uſed when we ſpeak of more than one; as the princes, *i principi*; the bodies, *i corpi*; the horſes, *i cavalli*: here we ſpeak of many princes, many bodies, and many horſes.

Theſe little words of two or three letters; as, *il* or *lo*, *la*, in Engliſh *the*; *gli* or *i*, which ſignify *the* in

the plural, and are placed before nouns to mark the gender, number, and case, are called articles.

Of the articles.

THE article is a declinable word of one, two, or three letters, which is put before the nouns to shew their gender, number, and case.

The gender and number have been explained already.

But not to perplex the memory, I have inserted the explanation of the cases after the parts of speech, as it will be time enough then to learn them; and it is sufficient, at present, to know that the articles in English are, *the*, *of thee*, *to the*, *from the*; and they are used both in the singular and plural number.

You can never know the gender, number or case of nouns, but by the article that precedes them. If one should ask, for example, what gender the word *piede*, a foot, is of, it would be impossible to know, without perfixing an article to it: the articles *il*, and *lo* serve for the masculine, and *la* for the femine; so that in saying *il piede*, the foot, the article *il* shews it is of the masculine gender.

In like manner, if a person should ask what number any other word is of, the question could not easily be resolved, without putting the articles, *il*, *lo*, *i*, or *gli*, before it, to mark the singular or the plural number.

*** Observe, that when an article comes before a word beginning with a vowel, the last letter of the article must be cut off; that is to say, you retrench the vowel at the end of the article; and, in the place of it, you put an apostrophe, which is made thus, ('). Example; in prefixing an article to *amore*, *anima*, *onore*; you must not pronounce, or write, *lo amore*, *lo onore*, *la anima*; but *l'amore*, *l'onore*, *l'anima*, &c.

In like manner you retrench the vowel in other cases, *dell'amore*, *dell'onore*, *dell'anima*; *all'amore*, *all'onore*, *all'anima*; *dall'amore*, *dall'onore*, *dall'anima*.

The

The Italians never make an elifion before words beginning with a *j* or *v*; becaufe, the letters, *j* and *v*, are properly confonants, and thofe who confound them with the vowels *i* and *u*, are miftaken.

Of the pronouns.

A Pronoun, which the Italians call *Pronome*, or *Vicenome*, is a declinable part of fpeech; fo named, becaufe it is ufed inftead of a noun. There are feven forts of pronouns; to wit,

Pronouns:
- Perfonal,
- Conjunctive,
- Poffeffive,
- Demonftrative,
- Interrogative,
- Relative,
- Improper.

Some, by ufelefs fubdivifions, have, to the preceding, added

Pronouns:
- Reciprocal,
- Neuter,
- Monofyllable,
- Disjunctive, &c.

I fhall mention a word or two, by the way, of the former feven.

Of pronouns perfonal.

The pronoun perfonal marks the three perfons; to wit, the firft, fecond, and third, as well in the fingular as plural.

The firft perfon is he or fhe, who fpeaks; and it is expreffed by I, *io*; we, *noi.*

The pronoun perfonal, *io*, marks the firft perfon fingular; as, I fpeak, *io parlo*; I fing, *io canto*; I believe, *io credo*: *noi* marks the firft perfon plural; as, we fpeak, *noi parliamo*, &c.

The pronouns perſonal, I, *io*; we, *noi*; belong as well to the maſculine gender as to the feminine; ſo that a woman, as well as a man, may ſay, I ſing, *io canto*; I ſee, *io vedo*; we ſing, *noi cantiamo*; we ſee, *noi vediamo*, &c.

The ſecond perſon, is that to whom we ſpeak; and it ſerves alſo for the maſculine and feminine; to wit, thou, *tu*, in the ſingular number; you, *voi*, in the plural: example, thou ſpeakeſt, *tu parli*; thou doſt ſing, *tu canti*; you ſpeak, *voi parlate*; you ſing, *voi cantate*, &c.

The third perſon, is that of whom we ſpeak; to wit, he, *egli*, for the maſculine; ſhe, *ella*, for the feminine; and in the plural, the maſculine makes *eglino*, they; the feminine *elleno*; as, he ſpeaks, *egli parla*; he ſings, *egli canta*: ſhe ſpeaks, *ella parla*; they ſpeak, *eglino parlano*, *elleno parlano*.

*** Obſerve, that there is only *I* and *we* for the firſt perſon. There is alſo only *thou* and *you* for the ſecond; conſequently, every ſentence, in which there is neither *I*, *we*, *thou*, nor *you*, muſt be of the third perſon; as, the king is willing, *il re vuole*; the maſter teaches, *il maeſtro inſegna*, &c. both which ſentences belong to the third perſon; becauſe they have neither *I*, *we*, *thou*, nor *you*.

Of the pronouns conjunctive.

The pronouns conjunctive in Italian are *mi*, me *or* to me; *ti*, thee *or* thee; *ſi*, himſelf *or* to himſelf; herſelf *or* to herſelf; *ci*, us *or* to us; *vi*, you *or* to you; *loro*, them *or* to them.

The pronouns conjunctive have a very great reſemblance and affinity with pronouns perſonal, as they are always put before the verb, except *loro*; but with this difference, that the pronouns perſonal make the action of the verb, before which they are placed, and the pronouns conjunctive receive it: example; *io canto*, I ſing; *voi parlate*, you ſpeak; it is *I* and *you*, that make the action of the verbs *ſing* and *ſpeak*, before which they are placed; and, by conſequence, they

they are pronouns perſonal. But when we ſay, *Dio mi vede*, God beholds me; it is *God* makes the action of the verb *behold*; and *me*, receives it. In like manner, when we ſay, *Io vi prego*, I pray you; *voi ci conſiderate*, you conſider us; I want to know which are the words, in theſe two phraſes, that make the action of the verbs *pray*, and *conſider*? It is *I* that pray; therefore *io*, I, is the pronoun perſonal, and *ci*, you, is the pronoun conjunctive.

In the ſecond phraſe, *voi ci conſiderate*, you conſider us; it is *voi*, you, that is the pronoun perſonal, and cauſes the action of the verb *conſider*: but the word *ci*, us, that receives it, is the pronoun conjunctive, &c.

Of pronouns poſſeſſive.

The pronouns poſſeſſive mark the poſſeſſion of a thing: the pronouns poſſeſſive are, *my*, *thy*, *his*, or *hers*; *their*, *our*, *your*: example, *my horſe*; *thy hat*; *his* or *her book*; *my chamber*; *thy daughter*; *his houſe*; *our judgment*; *our intention*; *your wit*; *your pen*; *my children*; *my lands*; *thy pleaſures*; *thy actions*; *his glaſſes*; *his chaiſes*; *our horſes*; *our towns*; *your clothes*; *your hands*; *their father*; *their kindred.*

Of pronouns demonſtrative.

The pronouns demonſtrative ſerve to point out, as it were, to a perſon or thing; as *this*, *that*; *theſe* and *thoſe*: example, *this coach*; *this woman*; *that man*; *theſe books*; &c.

Of pronouns interrogative.

The pronoun interrogative is uſed in aſking a queſtion: there are but three in Engliſh, to wit, *who? what? which?* example, *what would you have? who is there? what woman is that? what do you mean? which man do you mean?*

Of pronouns relative.

A pronoun relative has reference to a thing or perſon ſpoken of before; as, *which*, *who*, *that*, when they are not interrogatives: example, *the book that I read*; *the maſter who teaches*; *the leſſon which I ſtudy.*

Of pronouns improper.

The pronouns improper are, *every*, *every one*, *all*, *any*; or *no body*, *none*, *many*, *ſeveral*, *ſome other*, &c. They are called improper, becauſe, ſtrictly ſpeaking, they are not pronouns.

*** Note, that theſe pronouns improper are very much like adjectives, being moſt of them of the maſculine and feminine gender in Italian: but as there is no ſuch diſtinction as maſculine and feminine, in the Engliſh pronouns improper, there can be no example of them given here; ſo that I refer beginners to the third chapter concerning pronouns, where it will be rendered more intelligible to them.

The pronouns improper have alſo their diſtinction of ſingular and plural number: but this, as well as the gender, cannot be explained here by example: it ſhall be done with more convenience and perſpicuity in its proper place.

Of the verbs.

THE verb and the noun are the two principal parts of ſpeech.

The noun ſerves to name any thing.

The verb ſerves to denote every action that may be performed, by expreſſing the perſon and tenſe; as, *to laugh*; *to love*; *to ſleep*; *to run*; *to nouriſh*; *to die*; *to ſing*; *to teach*: *I love*, *we love*; *I laugh*, *we laugh*, &c *I will love*, *we will love*; *I will laugh*, *we will laugh*, &c.

The verb has neither maſculine nor feminine gender; but is diſtinguiſhed by three times, viz. the *preſent*, the *preter*, or time paſt, the *future*, or the time to come. Generally before the verb, there is a pronoun perſonal; as *I ſing*, *he ſings*, *we ſing*; *you dance*, *they ſing*; *I ſung*, *I will ſing*, *ye ſhall ſing*. In which examples, the difference of the time of performing the action is obvious.

This

This change of time or tenſes is, in the grammatical phraſe, known by the name of *conjugation.*

The conjugation of verbs is compoſed of four parts. viz. of moods, tenſes, perſons, and number.

Of the moods.

A Mood is a grammatical term, uſed to expreſs the internal operation of the mind and will, and the different ways or manners of acting.

Now this may be done after five manners or moods; and theſe moods are called indicative, imperative, optative, ſubjunctive, and infinitive.

The indicative, or demonſtrative, as others call it, is the firſt mood: it ſhews, and declares ſimply and abſolutely, and without any condition, the thing ſignified by the verb: as when I ſay, *I ſing*; *I have ſung*; *I will ſing*; one may plainly perceive that there are in theſe three examples, the time preſent, paſt, and to come, without our being obliged to enquire, whether this verb depends on ſome particle, or mark, as *that, provided that*, &c. in which caſe, the verb would not be in the indicative, but in the ſubjunctive.

The imperative marks the action of the verb in commanding and forbidding: example, *ſing you, do not ſing*; *go thou, do not go.* It is obvious, that in the foregoing examples, the perſon ſpeaks either in the way of command, or prohibition; and, of courſe, in the imperative.

The optative expreſſes the action of the verb, by wiſhing and deſiring; as, *would I had fifty thouſand pounds a year*; *could I but go to Rome*; *had I but that, how happy ſhould I be!*

The ſubjunctive, or conjunctive, is ſo called, becauſe it is generally uſed with conjunctions before it; ſuch as, *that, although, to the end that, provided that*: example, *my maſter is willing that I do my duty*; *although he ſay that I may write*; *provided that he come*; *he deſires that I may ſing.* The verbs, *do, ſay, write, come*, and *ſing*, which follow the conjunctions, are of the ſubjunctive mood. The

The manner of applying conjunctions to verbs, will be illustrated when we come to speak of the syntax of verbs in the second part of this grammar, to which we refer the reader.

The infinitive represents the action of the verb, without marking either the number or person ; as, *to love*; *to write* : one cannot tell by what number of persons this action *to love*, or *to write*, is to be done, nor who is to do it.

Of the tenses.

VERBS have properly but three tenses, the present, the preter, and the future.

The present denotes a thing done at the very time we are speaking; as, *I sing*, *you sing*, &c.

The preter, or time past, denotes an action, which is no longer present; as, 1. *I did sing* ; 2. *I sung* ; 3. *I have sung* ; 4. *I had sung*.

These four examples plainly shew, that an action may be past in four different manners, which is the reason that there are four different tenses, that mark the time past : they are,

1. The preterimperfect,	3. The preterperfect,
2. The preterperfect definite,	4. The preterpluperfect.

The preterimperfect serves for the actions which were present at a certain time : example; *I did sing* ; or, *I was singing when you came in :* the word *I did sing*, shews that the action of singing was when you came in.

The preterperfect definite marks and defines the time, the year, or the day, when the action was done ; as, *I sung yesterday* ; *I spoke to the king last year*.

We also make use of this tense, in telling or relating any action ; example, *last year the king took the field* ; *he made himself master of several towns, and conquered whole provinces* ; *he defeated the enemy, who made a vigorous defence* ; *he struck a terror into his neighbours, and at last forced them to accept of such a peace as he pleased to prescribe.* All the verbs of this example are in the preterperfect definite.

Those

Thoſe who do not underſtand Latin, have ſome difficulty to diſtinguiſh the preterimperfect from the preterperfect definite;in order to clear this matter, let them read the two following obſervations.

*** 1. Note, that the preterimperfect may be applied to a time paſt, or to that which is ſtill in being: by the time ſtill in being, or not quite paſt, we are to underſtand a day, a night, a week, a month, a year, the age we live in.

By the time paſt, or that which is no more, we underſtand yeſterday, the day before yeſterday, laſt week, laſt month, laſt year, laſt age. Hence we may uſe the preterimperfect thus: *I did write to-day, I did ſing to-day, I did read yeſterday* On the contrary, the preterperfect definite is applied to the time paſt, and never to that in being: we may ſay, *I wrote yeſterday, I read yeſterday*; but we muſt not ſay, *I wrote to day, I read to day*

2. But to make the difference between the preterimperfect, and the preterperfect definite, more plain and eaſy to the ladies, it ſuffices to know, that the firſt perſon of the preterimperfect, is always terminated in *vo*, or *va*, in Italian; as, *amavo*, I did love; *cantavo*, I did ſing; *godevo* I did enjoy, &c. The preterperfect definite never has that termination; as, *amai*, I loved; *godei*, I enjoyed, &c.

The preterperfect expreſſes actions perfectly paſt; as, I have ſung, *ho cantato*; I have enjoyed, *ho goduto*.

Obſerve, that we always make uſe of two verbs to expreſs the preterperfect or compounded tenſe; as, I have written, *ho ſcritto*; I had written, *avevo ſcritto*. It is obvious, that *ho* is one verb, and *ſcritto* another. Theſe two verbs are expreſſed in Italian as well as in Engliſh; but in Latin they make uſe of only a ſingle verb.

We generally uſe the preterperfect, to expreſs an action done at a time, which is ſtill in being, and not intirely elapſed; as, *I have given*; *I have written*; *I have ſpoken to-day, this morning, this week, this month, in my life-time*, &c. and not as ſome people, who confound

found the preterperfect definite with the preterperfect, saying, *I gave*; *I spoke*; *to-day*; *this month*, &c. because, *to-day*; *this month*, &c. are times still in being, which we ought to express by the preterperfect, *I have given*, *I have spoken*, &c. *to-day*, *this month*, &c.

The preterpluperfect denotes not only an action perfectly past, but likewise shews that it was over, before another action, of which we are speaking, began: example, *I had supped, when you was singing*; *I had done writing, when you entered.*

Here it appears plainly, that there are four preterits, or past tenses, viz. two simple, and two compound.

The simple are the preterimperfect, and the preterperfect definite, which in Italian are expressed by a single verb, with a pronoun personal before it; as, *leggevo*, I did read; *leggevi*; thou didst read; *leggeva*, he did read; *leggei*, I read; *leggesti*; thou readest; *leggè*, he read. In those examples, there is no more than one verb.

The two compound preterits, are the preterperfect and the preterpluperfect, which are always expressed by two verbs, with a pronoun personal before them; as, *I have written*, *thou hast written*, *he has written*, &c. *I had given*, *thou hadst given*, *he had given*, &c. In these examples there are two verbs.

The future is a tense that signifies something to come; as, *I will sing*, *I will speak*, &c. It is either simple, or compound; simple, in the examples above mentioned; compound, when I say, *I shall have read*, *I shall have written*, &c.

Of the persons.

THE tenses of verbs are composed of three persons. The first is always expressed by *I* in the singular number, and by *we* in the plural; as, *I sing*, *we sing*.

The second person is marked by *thou* in the singular, and *you* in the plural; *thou singest*, *you sing*.

The third is *he* and *she* in the singular, and *they* in the plural; as, *he speaks*, *she speaks*, *they speak*.

Of

Of the numbers.

THE tenſes of verbs have alſo two numbers, the ſingular and the plural: ſingular, *I love, thou loveſt, he loves*; plural, *we love, ye love, they love.*

Of the participles.

THE participles are ſo called, becauſe, although they are verbs, they partake of the nature and quality of adjectives; as *amato, amata,* loved; *adornato, adornata,* adorned: one may ſay, *I loved,* and *I have loved*; *I adored*; *I have adored*; which are verbs: we ſay alſo, *a man beloved, a woman loved, a God adored, a divinity adored*; then thoſe words, *loved, beloved, adored,* &c. are nouns adjective; and, conſequently, participles, from their partaking of the nature of adjectives and verbs, and from their ſerving to form the preterperfect.

**** Obſerve, that whenever two verbs follow one another in the ſame phraſe, and that the firſt is one of the tenſes of the verbs *to have,* or *to be,* the ſecond is a participle; as, *I have ſeen, you have ſpoken, he had written, I am loved, we are commended*: the words *ſeen, ſpoken, written, loved,* and *commended,* are participles.

The former five parts of ſpeech, namely, the article, noun, pronoun, verb, and participle, change their termination in Italian: example, *il cavallo del principe è bello,* the prince's horſe is handſome; *i cavalli de' principi ſono belli,* the prince's horſes are handſome. By thoſe two examples, you may ſee the change of the articles, nouns, and verbs. By the two following, you will ſee a change of the pronouns and participles; *voſtra lettera è ſcritta in una maniera affettuoſa e famigliare,* your letter is written in an affectionate and familiar ſtile: *voſtre lettere ſono ſcritte in termini affettuoſi e famigliari,* your letters are written in affectionate and familiar terms.

The

The other four parts of ſpeech admit of no alteration ; as, *molto*, a great deal, which is an adverb ; *con*, with, a prepoſition ; *che*, that, a conjunction ; *oime*, alas ; an interjection : they are conſtantly pronounced and written in the ſame manner ; and it may be obſerved, that thoſe words have neither gender, number, caſe, nor time.

Of Adverbs.

ADverbs are words that help to expreſs in a better manner what the verb denotes, and add more or leſs force and ſignificancy to it ; as, *well*, *ill*, *more*, *clearly*, *better*, *hardly* : example, when I ſay *I teach*, this expreſſion ſhews what I do, that is ; *I teach* but it does not point out the manner how I teach. To convey this meaning, I add an adverb thus, *I teach plainly*. We have already obſerved, that adverbs have neither gender, number, nor caſe.

There are a great many ſorts of adverbs ; but I ſhall here only give examples of two or three of the moſt common ſort.

Adverbs of time ; ſuch as, *when*, *yeſterday*, *to-night*, *to-day*, *to-morrow*, *late*, *ſoon*, *a long while*, *always*, *never*, &c.

Adverbs of place ; as, *where*, *here*, *there*, *above*, *below*, *towards*, *far*, *near*, &c.

Adverbs of quantity ; as, *how much*, *how many*, *much*, *as much*, *little*, &c.

Of prepoſitions.

THE prepoſitions, like the adverbs, have neither gender, number, nor caſe : they are always prefixed to nouns, articles, and verbs, and therefore are called prepoſitions, from the Latin word *præponere*, to ſet before ; as, *upon*, *near*, *before*, *without*, *out*, *in*, *againſt*, *for* ; as, *upon the houſe*, *near the palace*, *in the garden*, *againſt reaſon*, *in court*.

⁂ Obſerve, there is a great difference between the adverb and prepoſition, as the adverb requires nothing

nothing after it ; but the ſenſe is complete, without the addition of another word : example, *he teaches well, you ſpeak learnedly, you write faſt.* But, on the contrary, the prepoſition always requires ſome word to follow it : for example, *you are before me, it is upon the table, they are in the garden,* &c.

*** Obſerve alſo, the prepoſitions ſometimes become adverbs, when we ſpeak abſolutely ; and there is neither article, noun, or pronoun, after the prepoſitions : for example, *my brother walks before, he will come after, they are in the garden, ſhe is near.*

In thoſe four examples, *before, after, behind,* and *near,* are adverbs ; but if we ſaid, *my brother walks before his company, he will come after us, the ſervant is behind us, ſhe is near us,* then, *before, after, behind, near,* are prepoſitions.

Of conjunctions.

THE conjunctions ſerve to join and connect words and ſentences together ; ſuch as, *and, or, but, though, that, as, provided that, in ſhort,* &c. example, *Peter* or *Paul, black* or *white* ; *I promiſed it to you, but you muſt give it me again.*

Of interjections.

THE interjections are words that make ſenſe of themſelves, and ſerve to expreſs any violent emotion ; as, *alas! fie! courage! halt! huſh!* There are alſo interjections of curſing and ſwearing.

An explanation of the caſes.

WE have already taken notice, that there are four parts of ſpeech which never change, viz. adverbs, conjunctions, prepoſitions, and interjections : for example, *prudently, and, upon, alas!* Theſe words are always

always written and pronounced after the ſame manner; and have neither maſculine nor feminine gender, neither ſingular nor plural number.

The five others, which are the article, the noun, the pronoun, the verb, and the participle alter their termination ; as *the day, the days* ; *I, we* ; *I love, I loved.*

This variation of articles, nouns, and pronouns, is called a declenſion.

The change of verbs is called a conjugation.

A declenſion has ſix variations, which are called caſes, viz. nominative, genitive, dative, accuſative, vocative, and ablative.

The caſe, or variation of nouns, is known only by the articles*.

I muſt put you in mind of what I obſerved before, when treating of the articles, viz. when an article happens to precede a word, beginning with a vowel, the vowel at the end of the article is retrenched, and an apoſtrophe is placed in its ſtead

The articles of the nominative are, *the*, both in the ſingular and plural in Engliſh; as *the ſun, the earth, the ladies.*

This caſe is called the nominative, from *nominare* to name; becauſe it declares the name of any thing with the article *the* : and this article, with the following noun, makes the nominative ; as *the ſun, the moon, the earth, the horſes, the men, the women,*

The articles of the genitive are *of the*, and *of* : for example, *of the ſun, of the moon, of the men, of London.*

We give the name of genitive to this caſe, becauſe it ſhews the author or cauſe of the noun of which we ſpeak ; an example will make it clearer.

When we ſay, *the heat of the ſun* ; in this example, *of the ſun* is the genitive, becauſe the ſun is the author and the cauſe that produced the name *heat* ; and ſo in the following examples ; *the length of the earth, the father's ſon, the fruit of the tree, the beauty of Paris.*

* A great part of this treatiſe of caſes, is applicable only to the learned, and to ſome foreign languages, ſuch as French and Italian ; for in Engliſh we have no variation in the noun, except the genitive, as *man, man's* ; and none at all in the article, ſince we only make uſe of the little ſigns, or particles, to diſtinguiſh the caſes ; as, *of, to, for, from,* &c.

The

The word genitive comes from *gignere*, which signifies to beget, or produce.

The dative is marked by the articles, *to the*, and *to*, for the singular and plural: example, *to the sun*, *to the prince*, *to London*, *to the men*, *to the houses*, &c.

The dative serves to make known to whom, or to what we give or address the thing spoken of; as, *to give alms to the poor*; *to write to the king*, *to the queen*, *to London*, *to Rome*. The word dative comes from *dare*, to give.

The accusative is like the nominative, and the articles are the same; as, *the sun*, *the earth*, *the women*.

The word accusative is derived from the Latin, *accusare*, to accuse.

The only difference between these two cases is, that the nominative is before the verb, and the accusative after it.

To distinguish the nominative from the accusative, you have only to remember, that the nominative names the person or thing that makes the action of the verb, and the accusative accuses or names that which receives it: example, *the king loves the queen*.

The king is the nominative case, because it is the king that makes the action of loving; and *the queen* is the accusative, because it is the queen that receives the action of loving from the king.

*** Note, that the accusative is generally put after verbs active, and prepositions; as, *I behold the sun*, *with the prince*, *for the king*, &c.

The vocative is always distinguished by the article *ô*: it is used in calling out to a person; example *ô Peter*, *ô Paul*, &c. Most commonly we put no article at all to express the vocative; as, *sir*, *madam*, *Mary*, *Peter*, &c.

The word vocative comes from *vocare*, to call.

The ablative, in English, is expressed by the articles *from the*, *from*, and *by*.

The ablative is generally put after verbs passive. Now the ladies, and those who do not understand Latin, will easily know what a verb passive is, it being always composed of two verbs; the first of which is some tense of the verb *essere*, to be; and the other a participle; so that these two together make a verb passive,

after

after which the ablative caſe is put: example, *I am eſteemed by the king.*

The ablative is alſo uſed after the following verbs; *to take away, to receive, to obtain, to ſeparate,* &c. example,

To take from the hands, *I have received from the prince,* *He is ſeparated from me,* *I am driven from London.*	The laſt words are in the ablative caſe.

The word ablative derives its original from the Latin, *ablatum,* which ſignifies taken away; *I am beloved by the prince, I have received a hundred crowns from the prince.* It is the ſame thing as if I ſhould ſay, *I have taken from the prince love, and a hundred crowns.*

*** Remember, that though the articles of the genitive and ablative are the ſame in Engliſh in both numbers, yet they are differently expreſſed in the Italian.

After a maſter has exerciſed his ſcholars in theſe parts of ſpeech, and made them underſtand the meaning of caſes, genders, numbers, and perſons, he ought to propoſe ſome ſentence to them, and examine them as to the parts of ſpeech contained therein: for example, *the ſoldiers that fight bravely for their king, are eſteemed and praiſed by all the kingdom.*

The, is a definite article, of the plural number, of the maſculine gender, and the nominative caſe.

Soldiers, is a noun ſubſtantive, of the ſame number, gender, and caſe.

That, a pronoun relative, of the plural number, and nominative caſe.

Fight, a verb of the preſent indicative, and third perſon plural.

Bravely, an adverb.

For, a prepoſition.

Their, a pronoun.

King, a noun ſubſtantive, maſculine, in the accuſative ſingular

Are, a verb in the third perſon plural, and preſent indicative.

Eſteemed, a participle.

Are eſteemed, a verb paſſive, of the third perſon plural, and preſent indicative.

And,

And, a conjunction.

Praised, a participle.

Are praised, a verb passive of the third person plural, and present indicative.

By, a preposition.

All, a pronoun improper.

The, an article definite.

Kingdom, a noun substantive, masculine.

By all, in the ablative; because *are esteemed*, and *are praised*, are both verbs passive, and require an ablative case after them.

It is extremely difficult for those who do not understand Latin, ever to speak or write Italian correctly, without perusing this short introduction, which will not only be a great assistance to them in learning it, but also save them abundance of time and trouble, as those, whom I have had the honour of teaching, can testify.

After this introduction is perfectly understood, the next thing to be done is to learn how to find out the words in the Dictionary, where they are all placed in an alphabetical order.

The nouns substantive are to be found by their singular number, and not by their plural: therefore you must not look for *heavens*, *horses*, but *heaven*, *a horse*.

The nouns adjective are sought for by the masculine, and not by the feminine: for example to know the Italian of *fair*, you most look for *bello*, and not *bella*.

The way of finding out the verbs in the Dictionary, is by their infinitives. In English, the infinitive is known by the particle *to*, placed before the verb; as, *to love*, *to sing*. In Italian, the infinitives terminate in *are*, *ere*, or *ire*. So that if I want to know the infinitive of *amiamo*, *crediamo*, *sentiamo*, I must not look for *amo*, *credo*, *sento*, ; but for *amare*, *credere*, *sentire*, and so form them according to the rules of each conjugation.

The END *of the* INTRODUCTION.

THE

BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.

THE

ITALIAN MASTER.

PART I.

THE first thing that ought to be learnt, is the Italian pronunciation: this is confined to some syllables, which the Italians pronounce after a different manner from the English, as may be seen, at the end of this discourse, where the whole difficulty of the Italian pronunciation is included in a period of seven lines.

Of the Italian pronunciation.

THE Italian tongue has two and twenty letters, which are pronounced after the following manner by the Tuscans: the difference between them and the other Italians is, that the latter pronounce the letters *b*, *c*, *d*, *g*, *p*, *t*, *z*, with a single *e* after them, saying, *be*, *tche*, *de*, &c.

A		*aw*,
B		*bee*,
C		*tchee*,
D		*dee*,
E		*e*,
F		*effe*,
G		*dgee*,
H		*acca*,
I	Pronounced	*ee*,
J		*j* consonant,
L		*elle*,
M		*emme*,
N		*enne*,
O		*o*,
P		*pee*,
Q		*coo*,
R		*erre*.

BIBLIOTHECA REGIA MONACENSIS.

S	Pronounced	*esse*,
T		*te*,
U		*oo*,
V		*v* consonant,
Z		*dseta*.

Hence it appears, the Italian pronunciation is very different from the English, and we must take care to sound the letters, exactly as they are marked in the preceding alphabet.

The Italians have no such letter as *k*, *x*, or *y*; at least they never make use of them, but in mentioning foreign names, as *Stockholm*, *Xenocrate*, &c. and then they pronounce the former word, as if it were a *c* instead of *k*; and the latter, as if it were an *s* in the room of the letter *x*. You are also at liberty to write *Stocolm*, and *Senocrate*.

The letters are divided into vowels and consonants, as I have already remarked in the introduction.

Of the pronunciation of the vowels.

THE vowels, which are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, are pronounced *aw*, *e*, *ee*, *o*, *oo*. The vowel *o* has two sounds; one open, like *o* in *dore* and *store*: the other close, like *u* in *stumble* or *turret*. It is close in words where *ò* is accented; in words ending in *one*, *'ora*, *'ore*, *'oso*, except when *u* goes before, and then it is pronounced open, as in English; thus, *cuore*, pronounce *core*, a heart. It is also close before *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*; as *colmo*, *ponte*, sound, *culmo*, *punte*, except when *i* or *u* comes before it. It is close too before *gn*; as, *Bologna*, sound *Bolunnia*; but every where else it is pronounced open.

*** Observe, that *u*, when a vowel, is pronounced like *oo* in English, as, *publicazione*, read *pooblicatione*. You see, by this example, the pronunciation of the five vowels.

Note also, that *u* becomes a consonant, when it begins a syllable with another vowel; and then it is pronounced as in English: example, *vaso*, *vero*, *vostro*, *virtù*.

The

The diphthongs, which are nothing more than the union of two or three vowels, are pronounced diſtinctly, and yet form but one ſyllable; as, *mai*, never; *miei*, mine; *i tuoi*, thine: *i ſuoi*, his; but to pronounce them properly, we ſhould hear them ſounded by a maſter. See the collection of ſyllables and words, the moſt difficult to pronounce; when we come to ſpeak of *u* before *o*, after treating of the pronunciation of conſonants.

Of the pronunciation of conſonants.

SOME of the conſonants vary from the Engliſh pronunciation, eſpecially, *c*, *g*, *z*, to which may be added *h*, *t*, and *ſ*, upon each of which there are ſeveral particulars to be obſerved.

C, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and before the conſonants *l*, *r*, is pronounced the ſame as in Engliſh; for inſtance, *caſa*, *col'o*, *cura*, *Chriſto*, *clemenza*, *crudele*, a houſe, a neck, care, Chriſt, clemency, cruel.

C, before the vowels *e* or *i*, ſounds like *che* and *chi*, in the Engliſh words *cherry* and *chick*: example, *Ceſare*, Cæſar; *cecità*, blindneſs; *città*, a city; pronounce *Cheſare*, *chechità*, *chittà*.

*** Obſerve, that to ſpeak according to the niceneſs and delicacy of the Italian language, we ought to ſound a *t* in *Cheſare*, *chechità*, *chittà*, &c. ſo ſmoothly as not to be able to diſtinguiſh whether we pronounce a *t* or a *d*.

If two *cc*'s come before the vowels *e* or *i*, the former is ſounded as a *t*, and the latter like *che* in *cherry*: example, *accento*, an accent; *braccio*, an arm; pronounce *atchento*, *bratchio*.

When, after *ci*, there is a vowel; as, *cia*, *cie*, *cio*, *ciu*, you muſt pronounce them in one ſyllable, ſo as to drown, in ſome meaſure, the ſound of the vowel *i*: example, *Francia*, *cielo*, *bacio*, pronounce *Franchia*, *chielo*, *bachio*.

The ſyllables *ſce*, *ſci*, are pronounced *ſhe*, *ſhi*: example, *ſcemare*, to diminiſh; *laſciare*, to let alone; read *ſhemare*, *laſhiare*.

 The

The ſyllables *che*, *chi*, whether in the beginning, or at the end of a word, are pronounced *ke*, *ki*: example, *cherubino*, a cherubim; *cieche*, blind; *chiodo*, a nail; *giovenchi*, heifers; pronounce *kerubino*, *keke*, *kiodo*, *giovenki*.

G, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and before conſonants, is pronounced as in Engliſh: example, *gabbia*, a cage; *gobbo*, crooked; *guſto*, taſte; *grado*, a degree; *grido*, a cry.

G, before the vowels *e* or *i*, as *ge*, *gi*, is pronounced as if there was a *d* before the *g*: example, *gelo*, froſt; *giro*, a turn; pronounce *dgelo*, *dgiro*.

When two *gg*'s come before the vowels *e*, *i*, the former *g* is pronounced as a *d*, and the latter as a *g*: for example, *oggetto*, an object; *oggi*, to-day; read *odgetto*, *odgi*. But as well in *gelo* and *giro*, as in *oggetto*, and *oggi*, &c. we muſt not lean too hard on the *d*; but pronounce it ſo ſmoothly, as to render it almoſt imperceptible to the ear.

When after the ſyllable *gi*, there is a vowel, as *gia*, *gio*, *giu*, the *g* muſt not be ſounded at all, and the *i* is pronounced like an Engliſh *j* conſonant: for example, *giardino*, *giorno*, *giudice*, pronounce *jardino*, *jorno*, *jouditche*.

G, before an *l*, is melted into another *l*: example *figlio*, *foglio*, *pigliare*, read *fillio*, *follio*, *pilliare*; except *negligenza*, *negletto*, *Ingleſe*, *globo*, and *conglutinare*, where the ſound is the ſame as in Engliſh.

The ſyllables *gna*, *gne*, *gni*, *gno*, *gnu*, are pronounced as *nnia*, *nnie*, *nni*, *nnio*, *nniu*: for example, *guadagnare*, to gain; *agnello*, a lamb; *ignudo*, naked, *incognito*, unknown; read *guadanniare*, *anniello*, *inconnito*, *innindo*. In ſhort, *gn* before a vowel, retains the ſame ſound, as in the French words, *Eſpagne*, *Allemagne*.

The ſyllables *ghe*, *ghi*, are pronounced like *gue* and *gui*, in the Engliſh words *gueſt* and *guide*, as, *botteghe*, ſhops, ſound *bottegue*; *luoghi*, places, ſound *luogui*.

The letter *h* is never aſperated, nor pronounced at the beginning of words; as, *hora*, an hour; *ho*, I have; *humano*, humane. But, according to the modern orthography, all thoſe words are written without an *h*; except the three perſons ſingular, and the third perſon

perſon plural of the preſent indicative of the verb *avere*; and this in order to diſtinguiſh the verb *ho* from the ſign of the vocative *o*, or from *o* the conjunction; as likewiſe *hai* from *ai* the article, in the dative plural maſculine gender, *ai ſignori*, to the lords; and, laſtly, *ha* from the dative indefinite, *a Pietro*, or *Piero*, to Peter; and *hanno* from *anno*, which ſignifies a year.

The Italians not only never pronounce the letter *h*, but their preſent practice is even to omit it in writing, except when it happens to be preceded by a *c* or *g*, as in the words *chiaro*, clear; *chiave*, a key; *piaghe*, wounds, &c. However, there are but very few words, in which they make uſe of the letter *h*, for now they write *uomo*, *onore*, *umano*, &c. and not *huomo*, *honore*, *humano*, &c.

The letter *j* is not the ſame as the vowel *i*, as ſome would have it, but a real conſonant, being written in a different manner; and beſides, of itſelf, it is incapable of forming a ſyllable: example, *ajuto*, help; we do not ſay *a-i-uto*, but *a-ju-to*. This letter ought to be pronounced in the ſame manner as *i* in the French words *voïelle* and *baïonette*. N. B. the letter *j* is uſed at preſent in the beginning of words, which are formerly ſpelled with an *h*, followed by a vowel: example, *jeri*, inſtead of *hieri*, yeſterday; *jdropico* for *hidropico*, dropſical, &c. It is likewiſe put in the room of *y*, which was formerly made uſe of at the end of words: for example, it was the cuſtom to make the plural of *ſtudio*, ſtudy; but now they write *ſtudj*, ſtudy, and ſtudies: *ſenty*, I felt; but now *ſentj*. It is, moreover, inſerted in all words, where there are three ſucceſſive vowels, in order to ſeparate them: example, *aiuto* help, now *ajuto*, &c.

The letter *ſ*, in the beginning of words, is pronounced as in Engliſh: for example, *ſalute*, *ſole*, *ſale*, *ſingolare*, *ſervo*, *ſopra*.

Sa, in theſe words; *coſa*, a thing; *roſa*, gnawed; muſt be pronounced like the firſt ſyllable of *ſalute*, that is to ſay, ſtrong.

The ſame may be ſaid of all adjectives ending in *oſo*; as, *glorioſo*, glorious; *vittorioſo*, victorious; as well in the ſingular as in the plural, maſculine and feminine.

With regard to adjectives terminating in *eſe*, and to words in *uſo*, the letter *ſ* muſt be pronounced as in the Engliſh words, *miſery*, *deſire*, &c. except *fuſo*, a diſtaff, where the letter *ſ* muſt be ſounded, as in *ſalute*.

Così, *in like manner*, is pronounced *coſſi*, that is, with a ſtrong hiſſing, as if there were two *ſ*'s, and dwelling upon the laſt. The Neapolitans ſay *couſi*, which pro-pronunciation muſt be avoided.

Pronounce then the letter *ſ* between two vowels, like an *z*; as, *ſa*, *ſe*, *ſi*, *ſo*, read and pronounce them as if they were written *za*, *ze*, *zi*, *zo*; but in all words that have *ſi* added to them, as *ſcriveſi*, they write, *ſ* preſerves its natural ſound.

Obſerve, that all other pronunciations of the letter *ſ* are condemned at Rome and Siena, which are the two cities where they ſpeak the beſt Italian: and from thence came the proverb, *lingua Toſcana in bocca Romana*.

The ſyllable *ti* is pronounced *tſi*; as *natione*, *gratia*, pronounce *natſione*, *gratſia*. But the modern Italians write thoſe words, and the like, with an *z* inſtead of the letter *t*; as *nazione*, *grazia*, *vizio*, *ſilenzio*, &c.

In the following words, the ſyllable *ti* is pronounced hard; as *ſimpatia*, ſimpathy; *natio*, native, genuine; *malatia*, diſtemper; *queſtione*, queſtion; *moleſtia*, trouble; and a few verbs, *tiene*, *potiate*, *patiamo*, *patiate*, which are to be learnt only by practice.

Z is pronounced three ways, like *dſ*, like *ſ*, and like *tſ*: the general rule is to pronounce it like *dſ* in all words that are written in Italian and Engliſh with an *z*: for example, *zona*, a zone; *zodiaco*, the zodiack; *Lazaro*, Lazarus; *gazetta*, a gazette; read *dſona*, *dſodiaco*, *Ladſaro*, and *gadſetta*.

Z is pronounced alſo like *dſ* in the following words; *mezo*, or *mezzo*, the middle; *rozzo*, homely; *ziletto*, civet; *ziffera*, a cypher; *zigrino*, ſhagrin; *zenzero*, ginger.

Take notice, that both the ſingle and double *z* are always pronounced like *dſ*, when they happen to come after the vowel *e*, as *mezzo*, middle; and after the vowel *o*, as *rozzo*, homely. *Z* is

Z is pronounced like *ſ* in ſafe, in all words terminating in *enza*; as, *prudenza*, *diligenza*, *pazienza*, &c. pronounce *prudenſa*, *diligenſa*, *paſienſa*, &c.

The ſame may be ſaid in regard to words terminating in *anza* or in *onza*, and when the *z* follows the letter *l*: for example, *ignoranza*, *Magonza*, *polzo*, *bolzo*, &c. Nay we find ſome of thoſe words written with an *ſ*: yet moſt people make uſe of the *z*.

All the other *z*'s, ſingle as well as double, are pronounced like *tſ*: example, *fazzoletto*, a handkerchief; *gentilezza*, a genteel air; *pozzo*, a well; *nozze*, a wedding; *orazione*, prayer; pronounce *fatſoletto*, *gentiletza*, *potſo*, *notze*, *oratſione*; and be ſure to dwell a little upon the ſound of the *t* before *ſ*.

The other conſonants, *b*, *d*, *f*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *r*, are pronounced as in Engliſh. Inſtead of *k*, we uſe *ch*; inſtead of *ph*, *f*.

The Italian *v* is pronounced as in Engliſh; but it is not the ſame letter as the vowel *u*, as ſome pretend. See what has been ſaid concerning *j* conſonant, and apply the arguments to the preſent caſe.

⁎ Obſerve, that when two *vv*'s come between two vowels, we ought to pronounce no more then one of them. The Italians make uſe of two, to ſhew that thoſe verbs are derived from the Latin. Only you muſt mind to dwell ſomewhat longer upon the vowel, which precedes the two *vv*'s. Hence it ought to be pronounced, as if it were detached from the remainder of the word, and as if they wrote *a-venire*, *a-ventizio*, inſtead of *avvenire*, *avventizio*. We meet with ſome Italian words, which are written with two *vv*'s, and yet are not of Latin original; as, for inſtance, *avvantagio*, *avverare*, &c. But I apprehend it is wrong to ſpell them after that manner, and that the right orthography is, *avantaggio*, *averare*, &c.

A collection of words and ſyllables, the moſt difficult to be pronounced.

BEFORE you read this collection, mind the pronunciation of the ſyllables *cia*, *cie*, *cio*, *ciu*; *ſce*, *ſci*; *gia*, *gie*, *gio*, *giu*; *gli*, *glia*, *glio*.

Ce, ci, pronounce as *che chi,* in *cherry* and *chick.*

Ciceroni, ceci, cecità, cenere, cena, cenare, cerchio, cibo, città, citare, accinto, bachio, ciaſcheduno, cielo, cioè, ciurna.

Che, chi, pronounce *ke ki.*

Che dite? che fate? che volete; chi cercate? chi volete? chi dinmandate?

Ge, gi, gli, pronounce *dge, dge, lli.*

Geſto, genieo, gelo, gente, giro, giudice, maggiore, leggiadro, leggiadra, giorno, giovane, giugno, figlio, figlia, pigliare, gionchiglia, foglio, orgoglio, ſnggio, maggio.

Gna, gne, gni, gno, gnu, pronounce *nia, nie, ni, nio,* in one ſyllable; as we have already obſerved, when treating of the pronunciation of conſonants.

Bagnare, guadagnare, legna, ingegnero, magnifico, pegni, pegno, legno, ſignore, ingegno, ignudo.

Scia, ſcie, ſci, ſcio, ſciu, pronounce *ſhia, ſhie, ſhi, ſhio, ſhiu.*

Sciatica, ſcieglìere, diſcifrare, diſciogliere, aſciutto.

Sa, ſe, ſi, ſo.

Mind the pronunciation of *ſalute, coſa, roſa,* gnawed; *ſpeſa, caſa, virtuoſo, così.*

Ti, pronounce *tſi.*

Natione, oſtinatione, inclinatione, gratia, giuriſditione, attione. The preſent orthography of all thoſe words, and ſuch like derived from the Latin, is with an *z* inſtead of *t*; thus they write *nazione, vizio, grazia,* &c. This is the moſt approved orthography, as we have already obſerved.

U, pronounce *oo.*

Tu, virtù, pugnare, pugno, maturo, funeſto, muro, bruno.

U before *o,* pronounce *o.*

But when thoſe two vowels form but one ſyllable, you are to pronounce the *u* almoſt inſenſibly.

Buono, fuoco, giuco, figliuolo, figliuola, ſuocero, ſuocera.

Except

Except from this rule, *duo, tuo, ſuo, virtuoſo*, &c. becauſe here the *u* and *o* are two ſyllables.

The Florentines, in the words *buono, fuoco*, &c. pronounce the *u* ſomewhat ſtronger than the Romans, who indeed ſound thoſe words in ſuch a manner, as if there were no *u* at all.

Vv, pronounce *v*.

Avvenire, inavvertenza, avvenire, avvezzo, avvento.

Remember what has been ſaid of the pronunciation of the conſonant *v*.

Z, or zz, pronounce *ts*,

In the words *nozze, fazzoletto, pozzo, pazzia, pazzo.*

Z, or zz, pronounce *ds*,

In the words *mezo, mezzo, Lazaro, zona, zodiaco, zigrino, rozzo.*

Z, pronounce *s*,

In words ending in *anza, enza, onza*, and after the letter *l*: example, *ignoranza, diligenza, Magonza, polzo, bolzo.*

To get the true Italian accent, it will be ſufficient to read over the following lines, where all the difficulty is in the ſyllables marked with a ſtar; whoſoever has learnt to pronounce them properly, will be ſoon maſter of the Italian pronunciation.

Ciaſcheduno ſa, che come non v'è coſa, che più diſpiaccia a Dio, che l'ingratitudine, ed inoſſervanza de' ſuoi precetti; così non v'è niente che cagioni maggiormente la deſolazione dell' univerſo, che la cecità e ſuperbia degli uomini, la pazzia de' gentili, l'ignoranza, ed oſtinazione de' Giudei, e ſciſmatici.

Every one knows, that as there is nothing that more diſpleaſes God, than ingratitude and neglect of his commandments; ſo there is nothing that occaſions more the deſo-

desolation of this world, than the blindness and pride of men, the folly of the gentiles, the ignorance and obstinacy of the Jews and schismatics.

A recapitulation of the Italian pronunciation.

	Pronounce.	Example.	*Read.*
ce	che	*cena*	chena
ci	chi	*città*	chitta
cia	chia	*ciascuno*	chiascuno
cie	chie	*cielo*	chielo
cio	chio	*bacio*	batchio
ge	dge	*genio*	dgenio
gi	dgi	*giro*	dgiro
gia	ja	*giardino*	jardino
gie	je	*Giesù*	Jesu
gio	jo	*Giove*	Jove
giu	joo	*giusto*	joosto
gle	lli	*pigliare*	pilliare
gna, *gne*, &c.	nnia, nnie,	*regnare*	renniare
che	ke	*che*	ke
chi	ki	*chi*	ki
sce	she	*scemare*	shemare
sci	shi	*lasciare*	lashiare
ti	tsi	*natione*	natsione, *or* nazione
u	oo	*virtù*	virtoo
u before *o*	o	*buono*	bono
vv	v	*avvenire*	avenire
z	s, ds *or* ts	*diligenza*	diligensa
		zefiro	dsefiro
		nozze	notse

CHAP. I.

Of articles in general.

THERE are two sorts of articles, one definite, the other indefinite.

The definite marks the gender, number, and case of the nouns which it precedes; as,

The

The prince, *il principe*; of the prince, *del principe*; to the prince, *al principe*; from or by the prince, *dal principe*; the princes, *i principi*; of the princes, *dei principi*; to the princes, *ai principi*; from or by the princes, *dai principi:* the earth, *la terra*; of the earth, *della terra*; to the earth, *alla terra*; from or by the earth, *dalla terra*; the earths, *le terre*; of the earths, *delle terre*; to the earths, *alle terre*; from or by the earths, *dalle terre*.

The articles *il* or *lo*, *la*, *del*, *dello*, *al*, *allo*, *dal*, *dallo*, *della*, *alla*, *dalla*, *i*, *gli*, *le*, are called definite articles, becaufe they mark and define the mafculine or feminine gender, the fingular or plural number of nouns, to which they are prefixed.

The definite articles have fix cafes, the nominative, genitive, dative, accufative, vocative, and ablative.

The indefinite article may be put before the mafculine as well as the feminine gender, before the plural as well as the fingular number.

The indefinite articles in Italian are the following monofyllables:

di *a* or *ad* before a vowel, *da*.

One may put *di* before a noun mafculine as well as a feminine; as *una corona di re*, a king's crown; *una libra di pane*, a pound of bread; the words *re* and *pane* are mafculine: *un cappello di paglia*, *tre libre di carne*, a hat of ftraw, three pounds of meat; the words *paglia* and *carne* are of the feminine gender.

The indefinite article *di* is alfo put before the plural as well as the fingular number: example, *una corona di fiori*; a crown of flowers; *un tondo di cappari*, a plate of capers.

The indefinite article has but three cafes; the genitive, dative, and ablative.

Of is expreffed in Italian by *di*; *to* by *a*, or *ad* before a vowel; *from* by *da*.

Of the definite article.

THE English tongue has but one definite article, namely *the*, which serves for both numbers.

The Italian has three, viz. *il* and *lo* for the masculine, and *la* for the feminine.

The article *il* is prefixed to masculine nouns beginning with a consonant, and makes *i* in the plural; as *il padre*, *i padri*; *il fratello*, *i fratelli*; *il libro*, *i libri*; *il cielo*, *i cieli*.

The article *lo* makes in the plural *gli*, and is put before two sorts of nouns, viz. before masculine nouns beginning with *s*, and followed by a consonant; as, *lo studio*, *lo spirito*, *lo scolare*; *gli studj*, *gli spiriti*, *gli scolari*; *lo specchio*, *gli specchi*.

If the letter *s* be followed by a vowel, we must make use of the article *il*, and not *lo*; as, *il soldato*, *il sacramento*, *il signore*, *il secolo*, *il superbo*; and not, *lo soldato*, *lo sacramento*, &c.

When the article *lo* happens to be before nouns begininning with a vowel, then we retrench the vowel and insert an apostrophe: example, *l'amore*, *l'onore*, *l'ingegno*, and not *lo amore*, *lo onore*, *lo ingegno*: *gli amori*, *gli onori*, *gl'ingegni*, in the plural. The same may be said in regard to the article *la* for the feminine. We have touched upon this subject in the introduction to the Italian tongue, where we delivered some rules concerning the articles.

The article *la* serves for the feminine, and makes *le* in the plural; as, *la casa*, *le case*, *la chiesa*, *le chiese*; *la messa*, *le messe*; *la terra*, *le terre*; *la camera*, *le camere*; *la porta*, *le porte*; *la strada*, *le strade*; *la stella*, *le stelle*.

The declension of the masculine articles il *and* lo.

I Do not put the accusative, because it is the same with the nominative; nor the vocative; because it is exprest by *o* in both languages.

Sing.

Sing.	Nom.	*il*	*lo*	the
	Gen.	*del*	*dello*	of the
	Dat.	*al*	*allo*	to the
	Alb.	*dal*	*dallo*	from and by the
Plur.	Nom.	*i*	*gli*	the
	Gen.	*dei de'*	*degli*	of the
	Dat.	*ai a'*	*agli*	to the
	Abl.	*dai da'*	*dagli*	from and by the

We do not ufe in the plural the articles *li*, *delli*, *alli*, *dalli*, as the ancients did. Yet they may be ufed in verfe, and in Dante they occur frequently, though a great number of our beft poets endeavoured to avoid them.

☞ Note, that to write correctly we muft not abridge the article *lo* in the plural, unlefs the following noun begins with an *i*; therefore you muft write *gl'ingegni*, *gl'incendj*, with an apoftrophe, and *gli amori*, *gli onori*, without one. Neverthelefs you are to make but one fyllable of the article, and the fubfequent vowel; fo that you muft pronouce *glia-mori*, *glio-nore*, and not *gli-a-mori*, *gli-o-nori*. In this refpect the Italian language is extremely delicate.

The declenfion of the feminine article la.

Sing.	Nom.	*la*	the
	Gen.	*della*	of the
	Dat.	*alla*	to the
	Abl.	*dalla*	from the
Plur.	Nom.	*le*	the
	Gen.	*delle*	of the
	Dat.	*alle*	to the
	Abl.	*dalle*	from and by the

*** You muft not abridge *la* in the plural, unlefs the following word begins with an *e*; and therefore we write *l'eminenze*, *l'effecuzioni*, with an apoftrophe, and *le anime*, *le ultime*, *le invenzioni*, *le ombre*, without one. And yet we write *le effigie* in the plural, to diftinguifh it from the fingular, becaufe this noun hath the fame termination in both numbers; the like you are to obferve in regard to the word *efequie*,

The declenſion of the article il *with a maſculine noun, whoſe firſt letter is a conſonant.*

Sing.	Nom.	*il libro*	the book
	Gen.	*del libro*	of the book
	Dat.	*al libro*	to the book
	Abl.	*dal libro*	from and by the book
Plur.	Nom.	*i libri*	the books
	Gen.	*dei*, or *de' libri*	of the books
	Dat.	*ai*, or a' *libri*	to the books
	Abl.	*dai*, or *da' libri*	from and by the books

The declenſion of the article lo *beſore maſculine nouns, whoſe firſt letter is an* ſ, *followed by a conſonant.*

Sing.	Nom.	*lo ſpecchio*	the glaſs
	Gen.	*dello ſpecchio*	of the glaſs
	Dat.	*allo ſpecchio*	to the glaſs
	Abl.	*dallo ſpecchio*	from the glaſs
Plur.	Nom.	*gli ſpecchj*	the glaſſes
	Gen.	*degli ſpecchj*	of the glaſſes
	Dat.	*agli ſpecchj*	to the glaſſes
	Abl.	*dagli ſpecchj*	from the glaſſes

The declenſion of the article la *before a feminine noun, beginning with a conſonant.*

Sing.	Nom.	*la caſa*	the houſe
	Gen.	*della caſa*	of the houſe
	Dat.	*alla caſa*	to the houſe
	Abl.	*dalla caſa*	from the houſe
Plur.	Nom.	*le caſe*	the houſes
	Gen.	*delle caſe*	of the houſes
	Dat.	*alle caſe*	to the houſes
	Abl.	*dalle caſe*	from the houſes

The article *la* is alſo prefixed to feminine nouns beginning with an *ſ*, followed by a conſonant; as, *la ſtrada*, *le ſtrade*, the ſtreet, &c.

The

The delenſion of the article lo, *with an* apoſtrophe, *or* eliſion.

Sing.	Nom.	*l'amore*	love
	Gen.	*dell' amore*	of love
	Dat.	*all' amore*	to love
	Abl.	*dall' amore*	from love
Plur.	Nom.	*gli amori*	loves
	Gen.	*degli amori*	of loves
	Dat.	*agli amori*	to loves
	Abl.	*dagli amori*	from loves

The declenſion of the article la, *with an* apoſtrophe.

Sing.	Nom.	*l' anima*	the ſoul
	Gen.	*dell' anima*	of the ſoul
	Dat.	*all' anima*	to the ſoul
	Abl.	*dall' anima*	from the ſoul
Plur.	Nom.	*le anime*	the ſouls
	Gen.	*delle anime*	of the ſouls
	Dat.	*alle anime*	to the ſouls
	Abl.	*dalle anime*	from the ſouls

m Obſerve, the Engliſh have no variation in their articles for the plural; they ſay *the men, the women*: the Italians have an article for each gender in the plural, as *gli uomini, le donne, i libri, le ſtelle.*

Of the indefinite article.

THE indefinite article has but three caſes, and it ſerves, as we have already mentioned, for the ſingular and plural, for the maſculine and feminine gender.

Gen.	*di*	of
Dat.	*a*, or *ab* before a vowel,	to
Abl.	*da*	from

The

The following example will ſhew, that nouns declined by the indefinite article have no article in the nominative, accuſative, or vocative.

Nom.	*Roma*	Rome
Gen.	*di Roma*	of Rome
Dat.	*a Roma*	to Rome
Acc.	*Roma*	Rome
Voc.	*Roma*	Rome
Abl.	*da Roma*	from Rome

The indefinite article is uſed in declining the nouns that have no article in the nominative; ſuch as the names of angels, *d'angeli*; of men, *d'uomini*; of cities, *di città*; of months, *di meſi*; as alſo the pronouns perſonal, demonſtrative, interrogative, and relative; for example, *London, January, February, March, April*; *me. thee, him, we, you, this, that, thoſe, theſe, that, who.*

Who, or which, in Italian *quale*, may be declined by the definite articles: for we ſay, *il quale*, and *la quale*, *del quale*, and *della quale*, &c.

The indefinite article may alſo be prefixed to all other ſorts of nouns, as I have already obſerved: for we ſay, *una libra di pane*, a pound of bread; *un capello di paglia*, a hat of ſtraw; *una tazza d'argento*, a cup of ſilver; *un veſtito di panno*, a ſuit of cloth.

If the indefinite article *di*, or *da*, precedes a noun, beginning with a vowel, we muſt make an eliſion in the genitive and ablative, and uſe *ad* in the dative; as, nominative, *Antonio*; genitive, *d'Antonio*; dative, *ad Antonio*; accuſative *Antonio*; ablative, *d'Antonio*, or rather *da Antonio*, the better to diſtinguiſh the ablative from the genitive, which makes *d'Antonio.*

*** Obſerve, that in ſpeaking of any part of the body, it is more elegant to make uſe of the indefinite than definite article: hence we ſay, *mi trarrà l'anima di corpo*, he will tear my ſoul from my body; *mi toglie il libro di mano*, &c. he ſnatches the book out of my hand, *&c.*

The indefinite article is alſo put before infinitives, and ſignifies *to*; as it is time to ſpeak, to ſleep, to read, to ſtudy, to write, to love, to go; *è tempo di parlare, di*

di dormire, di leggere, di studiare, di scrivere, d'amare, d'andare: for we make an elision when the verbs begin with a vowel; as, *d'amare, d'andare.*

††† Note, whenever you meet with *of* and *to* in English, remember they are the indefinite articles; and then you must make use of the indefinite article *a* or *ad* in Italian.

Remarks on the articles.

First, *HIM* or *it* before a verb is always exprest by *lo*; as, I see him or it, *io lo vedo*; we know it, *noi lo sappiamo*; I know it, *io lo so.*

Secondly, *Her* or *it* before a verb is expressed by *la*: example, I know her, *io la conosco*; I do not know her, *non la conosco.*

Thirdly, *Them* before a verb is expressed by *li* for the masculine, and by *le* for the feminine: example, *io li vedo*, or *io le vedo*, according to the gender.

Fourthly, The articles, *lo, la, li, le*, must be always put after the adverb *ecco*, and also after the infinitives and gerunds; as, there he is, *eccolo*; there she is, *eccola*; there they are, *eccoli* for the masculine, and *eccole* for the feminine; to see him, instead of saying, *per lo vedere*, we must say, *per vederlo*, because *vedere* is in the infinitive; in like manner, to express, *seeing him*, we must not say, *lo vedendo*, but *vedendolo*, because *vedendo* is a gerund, and the Italian rule requires that these words, *lo, la, li, le*, should always follow the infinitive and gerund, as also the word *ecco*, but never precede.

⁂ Remember that I have been speaking of the words *lo, la, li, le*, and not of the articles *lo, la, li, le*; and that a little above I said also the words, *lo, la, li, le*, because these words *lo, la, li, le*, when they precede the verbs, are not articles, but pronouns relative. They are articles only, when they precede the nouns or pronouns.

Fifthly, The preposition *in* is sometimes expressed in Italian by *in*; as, in Paris, *in Parigi*; in France, *in Francia*; in a chamber, *in camera*; in the fire, *in fuoco*; in all the earth, *in tutta la terra*; in a glass, *in un bicchiere*; in a bottle, *in un fiasco.* When

When the prepoſition *in* is followed by the article *the*, or by a pronoun poſſeſſive, as, in the, in my, in thy, in his; we muſt render it by *nel*, *dello*, *nella*, *nei*, *negli*, *nel mio*, *nel tuo*, *nel ſuo*: example, in the garden, *nel giardino*, and not *in il giardino*.

In the ſpirit, *nello ſpirito*, and not *in lo ſpirito*: the ancients ſometimes made uſe of *in lo* and *in la*.

Come in lo ſpecchio il ſol, non altrimente
La doppia fera dentro vi raggiava.

And as for the feminine we find in Petrarch,

Ma ben ti prego in la terza sfera.
Il dì ſeſto d'April in l'ora prima.

We ſay, *nello ſpirito*, becauſe *ſpirito* begins with an *ſ*, followed by a vowel.

In the houſe, *nella caſa*.
In the gardens, *nei*, or *ne' giardini*.
In the fires, *nei*, or *ne' fuochi*.
In the ſpirits, *negli ſpiriti*.
In the houſes, *nelle caſe*.
In my garden, *nel mio giardino*.
In thy book, *nel tuo libro*.
In his bed, *nel ſuo letto*.
In her chamber, *nella ſua camera*.
In his book, *ne' ſuoi libri*.
In her chambers, *nelle ſue camere*.

When *in* precedes the pronouns poſſeſſive of the maſculine gender, in the plural it is expreſſed by *ne'* with an apoſtrophe, and not by *nei*; as, in my books, *ne miei libri*; at leaſt this is the common practice.

Sixthly, You ſee by theſe examples that *in the* is expreſſed in Italian by *nel* or *nello*; in the feminine by *nella*.

Nel is placed before the ſame nouns that we put the article *il*, and in the plural it makes *nei* or *ne'*, in the.

Nello is put before the ſame nouns that we put the article *lo*, and in the plural it makes *negli*.

Nella is put before the ſame nouns as the article *la*, and in the plural it makes *nelle*.

We may expreſs *in* by *in*, when it is before a pronoun poſſeſſive feminine, by tranſpoſing the pronoun poſſeſſive at the end of the phraſe; as, in my chamber,

in camera mia; in your houſe, *in caſa voſtra*; in her ſhop, *in bottega ſua*; but this rule is only for feminine nouns, and not for maſculine.

Seventhly, When after the prepoſition *with*, which in Italian is expreſſed by *con*, we find the article *the*, or a pronoun poſſeſſive, as, with the, with my, with thy, with his; we muſt not ſay, *con il*, *con lo*, *con la*, but *col*, *collo*, *colla*, *coi*, *con gli*, *colle*: example, with the prince, *col principe*, and not *con il principe*.

With the hand, *colla mano*.
With the ſcholar, *collo ſcolare*.
With the princes, *coi principi*.
With the princeſſes, *colle principeſſe*.
With the ſcholars, *con gli ſcolari*.
With my book, *col mio libro*.
With my pen, *colla mia penna*:
With your friends, *co' voſtri amici*.
With my books, *co' miei libri*.
Col makes in the plural, *coi* and *co'*.
Collo makes *con gli*; *colla* makes *colle*.

Nevertheleſs, when the following words begin with the letter *ſ* and another conſonant, it is more elegant to write *con lo* and *con gli*; thus you will ſay, *con lo ſtrale*, *con lo ſcolare*, *con gli ſtudi*: and *col* or *coll'*, when the word begins with a ſingle conſonant, or with a vowel.

Eighthly, When the prepoſition *with* is followed by a pronoun poſſeſſive, and this by a noun of quality, or kindred; as, with your majeſty, with your highneſs, with your excellency, with his brother, with her mother, with her ſiſter; *with* muſt then be rendered by *con*, as, *con voſtra maeſtà*, *con ſua altezza*, *con voſtra eccellenza*, *con ſuo fratello*, *con ſua madre*, *con ſua ſorella*, without uſing the article.

Obſerve, we may alſo make uſe of *col* and *colla*, by tranſpoſing the pronouns poſſeſſive after the noun, and ſay *colla maeſtà voſtra*, *coll' eccellenza ſua*, *col fratello ſuo*, *colla madre ſua*, &c.

Ninthly, But if the pronouns poſſeſſive are in the plural, then we muſt expreſs *with* by *co'* for the maſculine, and by *colle* for the feminine: example, with my brothers, *co' miei fratelli*, and not *con miei fratelli*; with my

my sisters, *colle mie sorelle*, and not *con mie sorelle*: if you have a mind to insert the article, you must use the same transposition, and say, *coi fratelli miei*, *coi parenti vostri*, *colle sorelle tue*, *colle madri nostre*, &c.

*** Note, that the ancient authors, and some modern ones, say, *con il*, *con la*, &c.

CHAP. II.

Of nouns.

THE Italian nouns have but five sorts of terminations, viz. by the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*.

They have but two genders, the masculine and the feminine.

The Italian nouns have no variation of cases, like the Latin; and it is the article only that distinguishes the case: example, nom. *il signore*; gen. *del signore*; dat. *al signore*; acc. *il signore*; voc. *o signore*; abl. *dal signore*. Nom plur. *i signori*; gen. *dei signori*; dat. *ai signori*, &c.

*** Take notice as a general rule, that all masculine nouns make their plural in *i*: example, *il papa*, the pope, *i papi*; *il padre*, a father, *i padri*; *il libro*, a book, *i libri*, &c.

Of nouns ending in a.

NOUNS ending in *a* are feminine, and form their plural in *e*; as, *la casa*, the house; *le case*, the houses: *la chiesa*, the church; *le chiese*, the churches: *la carozza*, a coach; *la carozze*, coaches.

EXCEPTIONS.

First, All nouns ending in *ca* and *ga*, have an *h* in the plural between the *c* or *g* and the final vowel, to avoid the harshness of sound; as, *la manica*, a sleeve, *le maniche*; *la piaga*, a wound, *le piaghe*.

Secondly,

Secondly, Nouns ending in Italian in *tà*, and in English in *ty*, never change their termination in the plural; as, *la purità, le purità*, purity; *la castità, le castità*, charity, *&c.*

*** Yet obſerve, that thoſe nouns are ſyncopated or ſhortened, and their real termination is in *ade* or *ate*, according to the moſt ancient poets. In the plural they change their termination into *i*; ſo we ſay, *beltade* or *beltate* in the ſingular, and *beltadi* or *beltati* in the plural. I do not remember to have ever ſeen theſe nouns written in the plural with a *t*. Though they make uſe of the termination in *ade*, yet it is better and more uſual to ſay *bontà* than *bontade*, and *generoſità* than *generoſitade*, &c.

Thirdly, Nouns maſculine ending in *a*, form their plural in *i*; as, *papa, papi*; *profeta, profeti.*

We muſt except *poteſtà* in the maſculine, which ſignifies a power or ſtate, and retains in the plural the ſame termination; for we ſay, *tutt' i poteſtà uniti*, all the powers united. I ſay in the maſculine, becauſe in the feminine, when this word denotes capacity or ability, it follows the general rule.

Of nouns ending in e.

ALL nouns ending in *e*, whether maſculine or feminine, ſubſtantives or adjectives, form their plural in *i*: example, *il padre*, the father; *i padri*, fathers: *la madre*, a mother; *le madri*, the mothers: *prudente, prudenti*, prudent.

EXCEPTIONS.

Firſt, *Mille*, a thouſand, which makes in the plural *mila.*

Secondly, Theſe five nouns, *re*, a king; *ſpecie*, a ſort; *ſuperficie*, a ſuperficies; *effigie*, an effigies; *l'eſequie*, a funeral; which have no change of termination in the plural: for we ſay, *il re, i re*; *la ſpecie, le ſpecie*; *la ſuperficie, le ſuperficie*; *l'effigie, le effigie*; *l'eſequie, le eſequie*; without curtailing

curtailing the article of the two laſt nouns in the plural, to diſtinguiſh it from the ſingular, *l'effigie, l'eſſequie.*

Obſerve, that we ſeldom make uſe of the word *eſſequie* in the ſingular.

I have taken no notice here of the noun *requie*, repoſe, coming from the Latin word *requies*; becauſe I never ſaw an inſtance where it was uſed in the plural. However, it would admit of no variation in the plural no more than *re*, &c.

Rules for finding out the gender of nouns in e.

Firſt, NOuns ending in *me* are maſculine: example, *il coſtume*, a cuſtom; *il fiume*, a river; *il rame*, braſs; *il verme*, a worm.

There are two feminine nouns in *me*, viz. *la fame, la ſpeme*, hunger and hope.

Secondly, there are but four feminine nouns in *re*; viz. *la febre*, a fever; *la madre*, a mother; *la torre*, a tower; *la polvere*, duſt.

All the nouns in *ore* are maſculine; as, *il fiore*, a flower; *il calore*, heat; *il furore*, rage; *lo ſpendore*, ſplendor; *il cuore*, the heart; *il predicatore*, a preacher.

There are four nouns in *re* of both genders; viz. *il* and *la carcere*, a priſon; *il* and *la cenere*, aſhes; *il* and *la folgore*, lightning; *il* and *la lepre*, a hare.

Thirdly, The Italian nouns ending in *ine, ione*, and *one*, are ſome maſculine and ſome feminine; as, *l'ordine*, order; *la grandine*, hail; *la prigione*, a priſon; *il baſtone*, a ſtick: we ſay, *il fine*, when we take it for *aim* or *deſign*; and *la fine*, when we mean *the end*; though in the latter ſignification it is uſual alſo to ſay, *il fine* and *la fine*.

Fourthly, there are but two nouns in *nte*, feminine; to wit, *la gente*, a nation, and *la mente* the mind: all the other nouns ending in *nte* are maſculine; as, *il dente*, a tooth; *il ponte*, a bridge; *il monte*, a mountain; *il gigante*, a giant, &c. We are ſpeaking here only of nouns ſubſtantive, but not of adjectives.

6 There

There are three nouns in *nte* that have two genders; viz. *il* and *la fante*, a ſervant; *il* and *la fronte*, the forehead; *il* and *la fonte*, a fountain.

Fifthly, The other different terminations in *e* keep the ſame gender, as in French and Latin: example, *il peſce*, fiſh; *la voce*, a voice; *la croce*, a croſs; *il latte*, milk; *la lode*, praiſe: except

La ſiepe, a buſh; *la gregge*, a flock or herd. We ſay likewiſe *il gregge* in the maſculine.

Of the nouns in i.

THE Italian language has but ſeventeen nouns terminated in *i*; they are the ſame in the plural as in the ſingular, and are diſtinguiſhed by the article;

To wit,

il dì,	the day,	*i dì*, the days.
il Lunedì,	Monday,	*i Lunedì*.
il Martedì,	Tueſday,	*i Martedì*.
il Mercordì,	Wedneſday,	*i Mercordì*.
il Giovedì,	Thurſday,	*i Giovedì*.
il Venerdì,	Friday,	*i Venerdì*.
la dioceſi,	a dioceſe,	*le dioceſi*.
il barbagianni,	an owl,	*i barbagianni*.
l'eccliſſi,	an eclipſe,	*le eccliſſi*.
l'eſtaſi,	an extaſy,	*gli eſtaſi*.
la perifraſi,	a periphraſis,	*le perifraſi*.
l'enfaſi.	an emphaſis,	*le enfaſi*.
la metamorphoſi,	a metamorphoſis,	*le metamorphoſi*.
la criſi,	a criſis,	*le criſi*.
la teſi,	a theſis,	*le teſi*.
la Geneſi,	Geneſis.	
un pari,	ſuch a one,	*i & le pari*.

This laſt noun is of all genders and numbers, and we ſay, *un pari voſtro*, ſuch a man as you; *una pari voſtra*, ſuch a woman as you.

Geneſi has no plural, and is of all genders. In Dante we meet with *lo Geneſi*, but the generality of good writers ſay *la Geneſi*.

There

There are alſo ſome proper names in *i*, as *Giovanni*, *Parigi*, *Napoli*; and the numeral nouns, as *dieci*, *undici*, *dodici*, *tredici*, *quattordici*, *quindici*, *ſedici*, *venti*.

Of the nouns in o.

OF all the nouns in *o*, as well ſubſtantive as adjective, there are but very few feminine; *la mano* and *l'eco* are of this gender. Generally ſpeaking, the reſt are maſculine, and make their plural in *i*: for example, *il fratello*, a brother; *i fratelli*, brothers: *il fazzoletto*, a handkerchief; *i fazzoletti*: *la mano*, *le mani*; *uomo*, a man, makes *uomini* in the plural.

*** Note, that the nouns ſubſtantive in *aro* frequently change their termination into *aio*: for we ſay,

Gennaro and *Gennaio*, January.
Febraro and *Febraio*, February.
Calzolaro and *calzolaio*, a ſhoemaker.
Mortaro and *mortaio*, a mortar.

There are ſome nouns in *o* that end more elegantly in the plural in *a* than in *i*, and then they are feminine in the plural; they are as follow:

l'anello,	*le anella*,	the rings.
il braccio,	*le braccia*,	the arms.
il budello,	*le budella*.	the guts.
il calcagno,	*le calcagna*,	the heels.
il cerchio,	*le cerchia*,	the hoops.
il ciglio,	*le ciglia*,	the eyebrows.
il corno,	*le corna*,	the horns.
il dito,	*le dita*,	the fingers.
il ditello,	*le ditella*,	the arm-pits.
il filo,	*le fila*,	the threads
il frutto,	*le frutta*,	fruit.
il geſto,	*le geſta*,	actions, feats.
il grido,	*le grida*,	the cries.
il guſcio,	*le guſcia*,	the ſhells.
il ginocchio,	*le ginocchia*,	the knees.
il labro,	*le labra*,	the lips.
il lenzuolo,	*le lenzuola*,	the ſheets.

il legno,

il legno,	*le legna,*	the ſticks.
il melo,	*le mela,*	the apples.
il membro,	*le membra,*	the members.
il muro,	*le mura,*	the walls.
il migliaio,	*le migliaia,*	thouſands.
il miglio,	*le miglia,*	miles.
l'orecchio,	*le orecchia,*	the ears.
l'oſſo,	*le oſſa,*	the bones.
il paio,	*le paia,*	pairs.
il pomo,	*le poma,*	apples.
il pugno,	*le pugna,*	fiſts.
lo ſtaio,	*le ſtaia,*	the buſhels.
il riſo,	*le riſa,*	laughters.
l'uovo,	*le uova,*	the eggs.
il rubbio,	*le rubbia,*	the meaſures.
il veſtigio,	*le veſtigia,*	the footſteps.

Nouns ending in *co* and *go* of two ſyllables, take an *h* in the plural to avoid a harſh pronunciation: example, *il fuoco,* the fire, *i fuochi,* the fires; *il luogo,* the place, *luoghi,* the places.

Two are excepted.

Il porco, a hog, *i porci,* hogs; *il Greco,* a Greek, *i Greci,* Greeks.

The other nouns in *co* and *go,* of more than two ſyllables, do not take an *h* in the plural; as, *amico, amici,* friends; *domeſtico, domeſtici,* domeſtics; *canonico, canonici,* canons; *catolico, catolici,* catholics; *medico, medici,* phyſicians; *mendico, mendici,* beggars.

The following words are excepted.

Albergo, alberghi, dwellings.
Antico, antichi, ancients.
Aſtrologo, aſtrologers, makes *aſtrologhi* & *aſtrologi.*

In like manner *monaco,* a monk, forms in the plural *monachi* and *monaci.*

Antico, antichi, the ancients.
Beccofico, beccafichi, beccafigo's.
Bifolco, bifolchi, labourers.
Catafolco, catafolchi, mauſoleums.
Dialogo, dialoghi, dialogues.

Fiamingo, *Fiamingbi*, Flemings.
Reciproco, *reciprochi*, reciprocals.
Siniſcalco, *ſiniſcalchi*, ſtewards.
Tedeſco, *Tedeſchi*, Germans.
Traffico, *traffichi*, tradings.

☞ Some authors are generally for retrenching the final *o* in words ending in *io*, to form their plural. They are in the right, if the final *io* make but one ſyllable; as, *bacio*, *baci*, kiſſes; *figlio*, *figli*, ſons; *ſaggio*, *ſaggi*, ſages; *occhio*, *occhi*, eyes: but if the final *io* happens to be a diſſyllable, then there muſt be a long *j* in the plural; as, *natio*, native, in the plural we ought to write, *natj*.

In the other examples above produced, the reaſon why we do not put the long *j*, is to avoid the harſh pronunciation, which would follow from the junction of two *ii's*. And yet the long *j* is ſometimes admitted in order to avoid any ambiguity in the ſenſe. And for this reaſon we write *tempj*, temples, and *principj*, principles, which otherwiſe would be confounded with *tempi*, times, and *principi*, princes.

Nouns ending in *cio*, *chio*, *gio*, and *glio*, generally make but one ſyllable of *io*, and their plural by changing *io*, into *i*; as *impaccio*, trouble, *impacci*; *occhio*, an eye, *occhi*; *paggio*, a page, *paggi*; *foglio*, a leaf, *fogli*.

Of nouns in u.

THE Italian language has but very few nouns in *u*; they do not change their termination in the plural: example,

la grù,	a crane,	*le grù*.
la gioventù,	youth,	*le gioventù*.
la ſervitù,	ſervitude,	*le ſervitù*.
la tribù,	a tribe,	*le tribù*.
la virtù,	virtue,	*le virtù*.
la ſchiavitù,	ſlavery,	*le ſchiavitù*.

Remarks

Remarks on the nouns.

*** When the letter *l* is found in Latin and French after *f*, *b*, *p*, we muſt change *l* into *i*. Example, fleur, *fiore* ; blanc, *bianco* ; blanche, *bianca* ; plein, *pieno* ; temple, *tempio* ; plomb, *piombo*.

*** Note, the Italians never put a *c* or a *p* before a *t*, but the *p* and *c* are changed into *t* : example, *doctus*, *dotto* ; doctor, *dottore* ; act, *atto*, aptitude, *attitudine* ; adoption, *adozione*.

Ph is changed into *f* : example, philoſopher, *filoſofo* : *x* is changed into *ſ*, or *ſſ*, and ſometimes into *c* ; as *Xerxes*, Serſe ; Alexander, *Aleſſandro* ; excellent, *eccellente*.

Of the augmentatives.

THE Italians have this peculiarity in their language, that they can augment, or diminiſh, the ſignification of their nouns, by only adding certain ſyllables to the end of them, which they call augmentatives or diminutives.

Augmentatives are words, which by the increaſe of a ſyllable increaſe alſo in their ſignification.

There are two ſorts of augmentatives, the firſt terminated in *one*, to expreſs any thing great and large ; as, *cappello*, a hat, change the laſt letter *o* into *one*, and you make it *cappellone*, a great large hat ; *ſala*, a hall, change *a* into *one*, and you will find *ſalone*, a great large hall ; *frate*, a friar, *fratone*, a fat over-grown friar ; *caſa*, a houſe, *caſone*, a great houſe ; *libro*, a book, *librone*, a huge large book ; and ſo of the reſt.

*** Obſerve, that the augmentatives ending in *one* are always maſculine, though the nouns from whence they are formed be feminine : example, *una porta*, *un portone*, *la camera*, *il camerone*.

The other augmentatives are formed by changing the laſt letter of the word into *accio* for the maſculine, and into *accia* for the feminine : but then theſe augmentatives declare the thing ſomewhat contemptible ; as, *cappello*, a hat, *cappellacio*, a great ugly hat.

Sala, *ſallaccia*, a great naſty hall.

Caſa, *caſaccia*, a great filthy houſe.

Nouns terminated in *ame* denote plenty or abundance; as, *gentame*, abundance of people; *oſſame*, abundance of bones.

Obſerve nevertheleſs, that in all thoſe terminations there are nouns which are not augmentatives; for inſtance, in *one*, we find *baſtone*; in *ame*, *ſtame*; in *accio*, and in *accia*, *laccio*, *faccia*, &c.

Of diminutives.

ALthough the diminutives are increaſed by the addition of one or more ſyllables, yet they leſſen the ſignification of their primitives.

There are two ſorts of diminutives, one of kindneſs and flattery, another of compaſſion.

The diminutives of kindneſs and flattery have their termination, in *ino*, *etto*, *ello*, for the maſculine; and in *ina*, *etta*, *ella*, for the feminine: example, from *povero*, poor, come *poverino*, *poveretto*, *poverello*, a poor little man; *poverina*, *poveretta*, *poverella*, a poor little woman,

The diminutives of compaſſion end in *uccio*, *uzzo*, *icciuolo*, for the maſculine; and in *uccia*, *uzza*, *icciuola*, for the feminine; example, from *uomo*, a man, is formed *uomuccio*, *uomuzzo*, *uomicciuolo*, a poor little man.

**** Note, the diminutives convey no bad meaning like the augmentatives; ſo that to expreſs a little old man, you may uſe indifferently *vechietto*, *vecchino*, *vecchiettino*, *vecchiarello*, *vecchiarellino*, *vecchiuzzo*: as alſo from *caſina*, *caſetta*, *caſuzza*, *caſuccia*, to expreſs a ſmall houſe.

**** Note alſo, the diminutives in *ino* and *ina* have ſomething of tenderneſs, flattery, and cajoling in them: example, the little pretty prince, *il principino*; the little pretty princeſs, *la principina*.

In her pretty little chamber, *nel ſuo camerina*.

Cane, a dog, makes its diminutive *cagnuolino*, a little pretty dog.

Tavola, makes *tavolino*, a little table.

Caſa, a houſe; *caſino*, a little houſe.

Camera, a chamber; *camerino*, a little chamber.

Beretta, *berettino*, a little cap: which ſhews that ſeveral feminine nouns in *a* make their diminutives in *ino*.

Of nouns adjective.

THE adjectives always agree with their ſubſtantives in gender, number, and caſe.

There are two ſorts of adjectives, one terminated in *e*, the other in *e*. The adjectives in *o* ſerve for the maſculine: example, *bello*, *ſanto*, *dotto*, *ricco*, *povero*: theſe adjectives, and all others ending in *o*, form their plural in *i*; as, *belli*, *ſanti*, *dotti*, *ricchi*, *poveri*.

To make theſe adjectives of the feminine gender, you muſt change *o* into *a*; as, *bello*, *bella*; *dotto*, *dotta*; *ricco*, *ricca*; and in the plural you muſt change *a* into *e*; as, *belle*, *dotte*, *ricche*.

The other adjectives ending in *e* are of the maſculine and feminine gender, without ever changing their termination, and they form their plural in *i*, as well for the maſculine as feminine: example, *un uomo prudente*, *una donna prudente*, *duoi uomini prudenti*, *due donne prudenti*.

From the adjectives we may form comparatives and ſuperlatives.

Of comparatives.

THE Engliſh comparatives are adjectives, before which are put the particles, *more*, *leſs*, *better*, or *worſe*, &c.

The Italian comparatives have before them *più*, *meno*, or *meglio*; as, *più dotto*, more learned: *meno dotto*, leſs learned; *più bella*, more handſome; *meno bella*, leſs handſome.

The comparatives ſerve to compare one thing to another: *the ſun is larger than the earth*; *your ſiſter is better dreſſed than your niece*. In theſe examples we compare the ſun to the earth, the ſiſter to the niece.

There are four Italian comparatives which end in *ore*: they may alſo be expreſſed by *più*, except *migliore* or

or *meglio*, which are comparatives without the help of the particle *più*.

maggiore,	more great,	*più grande*.
minore,	leſs,	*più piccolo*.
peggiore,	worſe,	*più cattivo*.
migliore,	better,	*meglio*.

To which may be added *ſuperiore*, ſuperior, and *inferiore*, inferior, or lower.

Obſerve, that the Italians never make uſe of the words *peggio* and *meglio*, but when they want to expreſs the French words *pire* and *mieux*, that is *worſe* and *better*, taken as adverbs. When the comparative is to agree with the ſubſtantive, they ſay *peggiore* and *migliore*.

*** Obſerve alſo, there can be no compariſon made without the word *than*, and that this word is not expreſſed in Italian by *che*, but by the articles of the genitive, *di*, *del*, *dello*, *della*, *dei*, *degli*, *delle*.

*** When the word *than*, which is after the comparative, is followed by an article, or a pronoun poſſeſſive, as, *than the*, *than my*, *than thy*, *than his*, *than ours*, *than yours*, *than theirs*, &c. in that caſe the word *than* is expreſſed by the definite articles *del*, *dello*, *della*, *degli*, *delle*. Example:

Clearer than the ſun,	*più chiaro del ſole*.
More white than the ſnow,	*più bianco della neve*,
More learned than the ſcholar,	*più dotto dello ſcolare*.
Longer than the days,	*più lunghi dei giorni*.
Fairer than the ſtars,	*più belle delle ſtelle*.
Clearer than the glaſſes,	*più chiari degli ſpecchj*.
Bigger than my book,	*più grande del mio libro*,
Larger than my hand,	*più larga della mia mano*.
Richer than your relations,	*più ricchi de' voſtri parenti*.

*** But if the word *than* is not followed by an article, or a pronoun poſſeſſive, *than* is expreſſed by the indefinite article *di*. Example:

More-

More learned than Cicero,	*più dotto di Cicerone.*
More eſteemed than me,	*più ſtimato di me.*
Bigger than the whole earth.	*più grande di tutta la terra.*
Richer than that man,	*più ricco di queſto.*

*** If after *than* there happens to be a pronoun poſſeſſive, followed by a noun of quality or kindred in the ſingular, *than* is expreſſed by the indefinite article *di*: example,

More handſome than my brother, my ſiſter, your excellency, &c. *più bello di mio fratello, di mia ſorella, di voſtra eccellenza,* &c. We may likewiſe make uſe of the definite article, but in that caſe we muſt place the pronoun after the noun ſubſtantive, according to what has been obſerved at the end of the firſt chapter; and we muſt ſay, *più bello del fratello mio, della ſorella mia, dell' eccellenza voſtra,* &c.

*** If the pronoun poſſeſſive is in the plural number, as, *my brothers, their aunts, their highneſſes,* we muſt uſe the definite articles *de'* and *delle*: example, more powerful than my brothers, *più potenti, de' miei fratelli*; *delle mie zie, delle altezze loro.*

*** If the word *than* is followed by an adjective, or by a verb or adverb, it is rendered by *che*: example,

More white than yellow,	*più bianco che giallo.*
More poor than rich,	*più povero che ricco.*
He writes more than he ſpeaks,	*ſcrive più che non parla.*
It is better late than never,	*è meglio tardi che mai.*

When the Italians have a mind to heighten their compariſons, they make uſe of *via più, aſſai più, molto più,* a great deal, or much more; as alſo of *via meno, aſſai meno, molto meno,* a great deal or much leſs.

Example,

Cæſar is much more eſteemed than Pompey.
Ceſare è via più ſtimato di Pompeo.
Ceſare è aſſai più ſtimato di Pompeo.
Ceſare è molto più ſtimato di Pompeo.
Pompey was much leſs happy than Cæſar.

Pompeo è stato via meno, assai meno, molto meno felice di Cesare. In all these examples one may say also, *che Pompeo, che Cesare.*

*** See in the second part of this book, in the chapter of the concord of nouns, the rule concerning the comparison, when it is made by *as, as much as, so,* &c.

Of superlatives.

THE English superlative is nothing but a noun adjective, to which you prefix the particle *most*, in order to heighten the sense; as, *most learned, most honoured.*

The Italian superlative is formed from the noun adjective, by changing the last letter into *issimo* for the masculine, and into *issima* for the feminine; thus from *grande* you form *grandissimo,* most great; from *bella, bellissima,* most handsome.

The most is expressed by *il più,* and *la più*; as, the most fair, or fairest, *il più bello, la più bella, i più belli, le più belle*; the most large, or largest, *il più grande.*

*** Observe, that by changing the last letter of adjectives into *issimamente,* the superlative adverbs are composed; as from *dotto,* learned, *dottissimamente,* most learnedly; from *ricco,* rich, *ricchissimamente,* most richly; from *prudente,* prudent, *prudentissimamente,* most prudently.

You are also to take notice, that the positive is sometimes used in the Italian language instead of the superlative; as, *è la bella delle belle*; as if one were to say, she is the fairest of the fair.

There is also another species of superlative; for we say, *un uomo dotto dotto,* to signify a very learned man.

Observations on some nouns.

TAKE notice that these six words, *uno, bello, grande, santo, quello, buono,* are abridged, or retrenched, before masculine nouns beginning with a consonant, and we only put

Un, bel, gran, san, quel, buon; as, *un libro, bel cane, gran fuoco, san Michele, quel bastone, buon figliuolo.*

Before

Before feminine nouns we put

Una, bella, grande, ſanta, quella, buona.

None but *gran* is ſhortened before feminines.

See in the ſecond part, the chapter concerning words that are to be abridged.

Frate ſignifies a friar, or brother of a religious order.

In this ſenſe we abridge the word *frate* before the proper names of men, and we only uſe *fra*; as, brother Peter, brother Paul, brother Auguſtine, brother John; *fra Pietro, fra Paolo, fra Agoſtino, fra Giovanni.*

We muſt remember that *fra*, before numeral nouns, ſignifies *in:* example, in a year, in two months, in fifteen days; *fra un anno, fra duoi meſi, fra quindici giorni.*

Of numeral nouns.

ONE, two, three, four, five, ſix, ſeven, eight, nine, ten, eleven twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, ſixteen, ſeventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty, twenty-one, twenty-two, twenty-three, &c. thirty, forty, fifty, ſixty, ſeventy, eighty, ninety, a hundred, two hundred, three hundred, a thouſand, two thouſand, a million, a tenth, a dozen, a ſcore, a thirty.

UN, uno, una, duoi, & *due, tre, quattro, cinque, ſei, ſette, otto, nove, dieci, undici, dodici, tredici, quattordici, quindici, ſedici, dieci ſette,* or *dicia ſette, dieci-otto,* or *dicia otto, dieci-nove,* or *dicia nove, vinti, ventu no, vinti-due, vinti-tre, &c. trenta, quaranta, cinquanta, ſeſſanta, ſettanta, ottanta, nonanta, cento, ducento, trecento, mille, due mila, millione,* or *miglione, una decina, una dozzina, una ventina, uua trentina.*

Ordinal nouns.

FIRST, ſecond, third, fourth, fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, ſixteenth, ſeventeenth, eighteenth, nineteenth,

PRIMO, ſecondo, tirzo, quarto, quinto, ſeſto, ſettimo, ottavo, nono, decimo, undecimo, duodecimo, decimo terzo, decimo quarto, decimo quinto, decimo ſeſto, decimo ſettimo, decimo ottavo, decimo

teenth, twentieth, one-and-twentieth, thirtieth, fortieth, fiftieth, ſixtieth, ſeventieth, eightieth, ninetieth, the hundredth, the thouſandth, the laſt.

mo nono, venteſimo, venteſimo primo, trenteſimo, quaranteſimo, cinquanteſimo, ſeſſanteſimo, ſettanteſimo, ottanteſimo, nonanteſimo, centeſimo, milleſimo, ultimo.

The proportional numbers are *ſemplice, doppio, triplicato, quadruplicato, centuplicato,* ſingle, double, threefold, fourfold, a hundredfold.

The diſtributive nouns are *ad uno ad uno,* one by one; *a due a due,* two by two, &c.

In French and Engliſh all ordinal numbers may be formed into adverbs, but in Italian they have only *primieramente,* and *ſecondarimente.*

To expreſs thirdly, fourthly, &c. they ſay *in terzo luogo, in quarto luogo,* &c. in the third place, in the fourth place, &c.

A method (for thoſe who underſtand French) to learn a great many Italian words in a ſhort time.

THough Italian is ſaid to be a corrupted Latin, yet it has a greater conformity and reſemblance with the French than with any other language; for the French words, with a very little variation, are all Italian, as may be ſeen by the following examples; only we muſt obſerve, the French ſyllable *cha* is always expreſſed in Italian by *ca,* rejecting *h*: example, *Charbon, charité, chaſtité, chapon, charette, chandelle, chapeau*; the Italians ſay, *Carbone, carità, caſtità, capone, caretta, candela, cappello.*

To learn a great number of Italian words in a ſhort time, we muſt obſerve the following rules.

French terminations that end in Italian in a.

French words ending in *ance*; as, conſtance, vigilance, &c. in Italian end in *anza*; *conſtanza, vigilanza,* &c.

Thoſe in *ence* in French; as, clemence, diligence, prudence, end in Italian in *enza*; *clemenza, diligenza, prudenza.*

AGNE makes *agna*; montagne, *montagna*; campagne, *campagna*.

OGNE makes *ogna*; Catalogne, *Catalogna*; charagne, *carogna*.

IE makes *ia*; comedie, *comedia*: here you lean the accent upon the *e*, and not upon the *i*, as in French; poesie, *poesia*.

OIRE makes *oria*; gloire, *gloria*; victoire, *vittoria*.

TE makes *ta*; pureté, *purità*; liberalité, *liberalità*, See what has been said in the exceptions of nouns terminating in *a*.

URE makes *ura*; avanture, *ventura*; imposture, *impostura*.

French terminations ending in Italian in e.

AL, *ale*; cardinal, *cardinale*; mal, *male*.

ABLE, *evole*; charitable, *caritatevole*; honorable, *onorevole*; louable, *lodevole*.

ANT, *ante*; vigilant, *vigilante*; amant, *amante*.

ENT, adjective *ente*; prudent, *prudente*; diligent, *diligente*.

EUR, *ore*; honneur, *onore*; chaleur, *calore*.

IER, *iere*; cavalier, *cavaliere*; picquier, *picchiere*.

ION, *ione*; union, *unione*; portion, *porzione*.

ISON, *gione*; raison, *ragione*; prison, *prigione*.

ON, *one*; charbon, *carbone*; canon, *canone*: baron, *barone*.

ONT, *onte*; front, *fronte*; pont, *ponte*.

OIS, names of nations, *ese*; François, *Francese*; Hollandois, *Olandese*; Anglois, *Inglese*.

UDE, *udine*; inquietude, *inquietudine*.

ULIER, *olare*; regulier, *regolare*; particulier, *particolare*.

French terminations ending in Italian in o.

AGE, *aggio*; page, *paggio*; equipage, *equipaggio*.

AIN, *ano*; vilain, *villaino*; humain, *umano*.

AIN and IEN, names of nations, *ano* and *ino*; Romain, *Romano*; Italien, *Italiano*; Napolitain, *Napolitano*; Parisien, *Parigino*.

Aire, *ario*; ſalaire, *ſalario*; temeraire, *temerario*.
Eau, *ello*; chapeau, *cappello*; manteau, *mantello*.
Ent, ſubſtantif, *ento*; ſacrement, *ſacramento*.
Eux, *oſo*; genereux, *generoſo*; gracieux, *grazioſo*.
In, *ino*; vin, *vino*; jardin, *giardino*.
If, *ivo*; actif, *attivo*; paſſif, *paſſivo*.
C, *co*; porc, *porco*; Turc, *Turco*; Grec, *Greco*; eſcroc, *ſcrocco*, doubling the letter *c*.

Change of terminations of the verbs and participles.

Er, *are*; aimer, *amare*; parler, *parlare*.
Endre, *endere*; prendre, *prendere*; rendre, *rendere*.
Ir, *ire*; partir, *partire*; ſentir, *ſentire*.

The participles in *e* make *ato*; aimé, *amato*; orné, *ornato*; chanté, *cantato*; parlé, *parlato*.

The participles in *i* make *ito*; dormi, *dormito*; ſenti, *ſentito*; pati, *patito*; menti, *mentito*.

There are a great many Italian words that have no manner of analogy or reſemblance with the French; as *le ciglia*, the eyebrows; *fazzoletto*, a handkerchief; *gobbo*, crooked; *chiamare*, to call; *ſcherzare*, to play; and many others, which hinder theſe rules from being general.

Other terminations of the Italian nouns derived from the Latin.

The Latin ablative generally makes the Italian nominative; as, *calore*, *onore*, *pettine*, *virgine*.

The neutral nominatives change their laſt ſyllable into *o*; as, ſacerdotium, *ſacerdozio*, &c. But if the laſt ſyllable of the nominative begins with a conſonant, the conſonant continues, and the vowel *o* is added to it: example, *tempus*, ſay *tempo*; *cornu*, *corno*; retaining the *p* and *n*, which are the firſt letters of the laſt ſyllable of the nominative *tempus*, *tempo*, and the nominative *cornu*, *corno*.

The neutral nominatives in *en*, drop the letter *n*; as, nomen, *nome*; flumen, *fiume*; changing alſo the letter *l* into *i*, as hath been already obſerved, where we treated of nouns ending in *u*.

The

The greatest part of the Latin infinitives, of the second and third conjugation, make the Italian infinitives; as, *dolere*, *tenere*, *solere*, *temere*, *vedere*, *credere*, *leggere*, *difendere*: but the *e* in those words, which are accented, is pronounced in a different manner, being the close *e*, like that in the French word *malgré*.

CHAP. III.

Of PRONOUNS.

THE pronouns are either personal, conjunctive, possessive, demonstrative, interrogative, relative, or improper.

Of pronouns personal.

THE pronouns personal are *io* and *noi* for the first person, and they serve for the masculine and feminine.

Tù and *voi* for the second, and these serve also for the masculine and feminine.

Egli for the third person of the masculine gender, and it makes *eglino* in the plural.

Ella or *essa* (because *lui* for the masculine, and *lei* for the feminine, are never used in the nominative) for the third person of the feminine gender, form in the plural *elleno*; but *esse* is preferable. Hence we never say *lui* or *lei mi dia una presa di tabacco*, give me a pinch of snuff But *signore*, or *V. S.* or *essa*, or *la di lei persona mi dia una presa di tabacco*.

The pronouns personal are declined by the article indefinite, *di*, *a*, *da*.

The declension of pronouns personal.

First person.

Sing.	Nom.	I,	*io*,
	Gen.	of me,	*di me*.
	Dat.	to me,	*à me*, or *mi*.
	Acc.	me,	*me*, or *mi*.
	Abl.	from me,	*da me*.

Plur.

Plur.	Nom.	we,	*noi.*
	Gen.	of us,	*di noi.*
	Dat.	to us,	*à noi*, or *ci.*
	Acc.	us,	*ci.*
	Abl.	from *or* by us,	*da noi.*

With *me*, is rendered by *con me*, or *meco*, or *con meco*: me, after the imperatives, is expressed by *mi*; as, speak to me, *parlatemi*; tell me, *ditemi*; send me, *mandatemi*; write to me, *scrivetemi.*

Us, after the imperatives, is rendered by *ci*: example, tell us, *diteci*; give us, *dateci*; show us, *mostrateci.* In these examples *us* is not a pronoun personal, but conjunctive, as you will see hereafter.

Second person.

Sing.	Nom.	thou,	*tu.*
	Gen.	of thee,	*di te.*
	Dat.	to thee,	*a te*, or *ti.*
	Acc.	thee,	*te*, or *ti.*
	Abl.	from thee,	*da te.*
Plur.	Nom.	you *or* ye,	*voi.*
	Gen.	of you,	*di voi.*
	Dat.	to you,	*a voi*, or *vi.*
	Acc.	you,	*voi*, or *vi.*
	Abl.	from you,	*da voi.*

With thee, is rendered by *con te*, or *teco*; after imperatives, by *vi*, and not by *voi*; as, be you contented, *contentatevi*; show yourself, *mostratevi*; hide yourself, *nascondetevi*; dress yourself, *vestitevi*: thee, or thyself, is expressed after imperatives by *ti*; as, *mostrati*, show thyself.

Third person. For the masculine.

Sing.	Nom.	he,	*egli.*
	Gen.	of him,	*di lui.*
	Dat.	to him,	*a lui.*
	Acc.	him,	*lui.*
	Abl.	from him,	*da lui.*
Plur.	Nom.	they,	*eglino.*
	Gen.	of them,	*di loro.*
	Dat.	to them	*a loro.*
	Acc.	them,	*loro.*
	Abl.	from them,	*da loro.*

*** Remember that the pronoun *him*, or *to him*, when joined to a verb, is always rendered in Italian by *gli*, and *her* by *le*, as you will see in the pronouns conjunctive.

		Third person.	Feminine.
Sing.	Nom.	she,	*ella*, or *essa*.
	Gen.	of her,	*di lei*.
	Dat.	to her,	*a lei*.
	Acc.	her,	*lei*.
	Abl.	from *or* by her,	*da lei*.
Plur.	Nom.	they,	*elleno*, or *esse*.
	Gen.	of them,	*di loro*.
	Dat.	to them,	*a loro*, or *loro*.
	Acc.	them,	*loro*.
	Abl.	from *or* by them,	*da loro*.

Though there are instances of *lui*, *lei*, and *loro*, being used in the nominative, yet it is better to say, *egli parla*, *elle canta*, than *lui parla*, *lei canta*; because *lui* is not commonly used in the nominative, but in other cases, in which it is better to make use of *lui*, *lei*, and *loro*, than of *egli*, *ella*, *eglino*, *elleno*. We therefore say, for him, *per lui*; for her, *per lei*; for them, *per loro*; with him, *con lui*, or *seco*; with her, *con lei*, or *seco*; with them, *con loro*.

Of the pronoun se, *one's self, or himself.*

There is another pronoun personal, that serves indifferently for the masculine and feminine: this is *se*, one's self; it has no nominative.

Gen.	of one's self, himself, *or* herself,	*di se*.
Dat.	to one's self, &c.	*a se*, or *si*.
Acc.	one's self, &c.	*se*, or *si*.
Abl.	from *or* by one's self, &c.	*da se*.

It is often joined with the pronoun *stesso* or *stessa*, and then it is more elegant; as, *per se stesso*, by, or for himself; *per se stessa*, for herself.

Of pronouns conjunctive.

THE pronouns conjunctive bear a great resemblance to the pronouns personal: the pronouns personal are,

I, thou, he, we, ye, they.

There are seven pronouns conjunctive, viz. *to me*, or *me*; *to thee*, or *thee*; *to himself*, or *himself*; *to herself*, or *herself*; *to him*, or *him*; *to us*, or *us*; *to you*, or *you*; *to them*, or *them*.

They are expressed in Italian by

mi, ti, si, gli, or *le, ci, vi, loro.*

It is easy to remember, that the pronouns conjunctive, *me, thee, one's self*, or *himself*; *to him, them*, or *to them*, &c. are always rendered in Italian by *mi, ti, si, gli*, or *le, loro:* example, that pleases me, *questo mi piace.*

God sees thee, *Dio ti vede.*

The sun rises, *il sole si leva.*

I will tell him, *io gli dirò.*

I will tell her, *io le dirò.*

I promise them, *prometto loro*; as well for the masculine as the feminine.

*** The pronoun conjunctive *loro* is always put after the verb in Italian; as, you will tell them, *direte loro.*

The pronoun conjunctive, to him, is expressed in Italian by *gli*, and to her, by *le:* example, I speak to him, *io gli parlo*; I speak to her, *io le parlo.* We likewise make use of *gli* in the plural, to signify *loro*; but then observe, that you are to put *gli* before the finite mood; as, *io gli ho inteso dire cose mirabili*; and *loro* after the infinitive mood, as, *ho veduto far loro cose mirabili. N. B.* But *gli* for *loro* is seldom used in prose.

*** The pronouns *we* and *ye* are expressed in Italian by *noi* and *voi*, when they precede the verbs whose action they make, and to which they are nominatives; as, we pray, *noi preghiamo*; you sing, *voi cantate. We* is the nominative to *pray*, of which it makes the action; and so *ye* is the nominative to *sing*; then *we* and *ye* are pronouns personal.

*** When we and ye, in Italian *noi* and *voi*, precede verbs to which they are not the nominative, and there is

is ſome other word that goes before, and makes the action of the verb, then they are pronouns conjunctive, and muſt be expreſſed by *ci* and *vi*, in Engliſh *us* and *you:* example, the maſter ſpeaks to us, *il maeſtro ci parla*, and not *noi parla*; becauſe the maſter makes the action, and is the nominative to the verb. In like manner, to render in Italian, *we ſpeak to you*, we muſt ſay, *noi vi parliamo*, and not *noi voi parliamo*; becauſe *we* is the nominative, and makes the action of the verb, and not *you*, which inſtead of making, receives it. Yet we may ſay, *il maeſtro parla a noi, noi parl amo a voi.*

*** One of the chief difficulties to learners of the Italian language, is to expreſs the pronouns conjunctive *mi, ti, ſi, gli, ci, vi*, when they are followed by the particles *lo, la, li, le, le* or *ne*.

To clear up this matter, you muſt expreſs them here as underneath, changing the letter *i* of the pronoun conjunctive into *e*; as, to ſay *to me of it*, inſtead of *mine*, you muſt ſay *mene*; in like manner, inſtead of *mi lo*, you are to ſay *melo*, pronouncing the two ſyllables ſhort. And the ſame is to be obſerved in all the following pronouns conjunctive.

Me, *mi*; me of it, *mene*,	to me it,	*melo*, maſ.
	to me it,	*mela*, fem.
	to me them,	*meli*, *mele*, m. & f.
Thee, *ti*, thee of it, *tene*,	to thee it,	*telo*, maſ.
	to thee it,	*tila*, fem.
	to thee them,	*teli*, *tele*, m. & f.
Himſelf, *ſe*, himſelf of it, *ſene*,	to himſelf it,	*ſelo*, maſ.
	to himſelf it,	*ſela*, fem.
	to himſelf them,	*ſeli*, *ſele*, m. & f.
To him, *gli*, to him of it, *gliene*,	to him it,	*glielo*, maſ.
	to him it,	*gliela*, fem.
	to him them,	*glielo*, *gliele*, m. & f.
Us, *ci*, us of it, *cene*,	to us it,	*celo*, maſ.
	to us it,	*cela*, fem.
	to us them,	*celi*, *cele*, m. & f.
You, *vi*, you of it, *vene*,	to you it,	*velo*, maſ.
	to you it,	*vela*, fem.
	to you them,	*veli*, *vele*, m. & f.

To

To them, *loro*; to them of it, *ne loro*; putting *loro* always after the verb.

If the verbs are in the infinitive, or the gerund, the pronouns conjunctive muſt be tranſpoſed; as, to tell me, *per dirmi*; to tell me of it, *per dirmene*; to give it to me, *per darmelo*; in telling me it, *dicendomelo*; to give to us, *por darcelo*; ſo as to make as it were but one word of it, remembering we muſt always pronounce ſhort *melo*, *mene*, *telo*, *tene*, *celo*, *celi*, *cele*, and the reſt after the ſame manner.

Other examples concerning the pronoun conjunctive *loro*, them.

I promiſe them, *prometto loro.*

To promiſe them ſome, *per prometterne loro.*

In promiſing them ſome, *promettendone loro.*

After imperatives, and before infinitives and gerunds, the pronouns are never perſonal, but conjunctive: example, give us, *dateci*; to ſee you, *per vedervi*; in ſpeaking to you, *parlandovi.*

After verbs, when a queſtion is aſked, the pronouns are perſonal, and not conjunctive: example, have you? *avete voi?* ſhall we ſing? *canteremo noi?*

The poets always uſe *ne* inſtead of *ci*, to expreſs the pronoun conjunctive *us*, as we may ſee in Guarini's *Paſtor Fido.*

Perche crudo deſtin, ne diſuniſci tu, s'amor ne ſtringe? E tu perche ne ſtringi, ſe ne parte il deſtin, perfido amore?

Why, cruel fate, doſt thou part us, if love unites us? And thou, perfidious love, why doſt thou unite us, if fate parts us?

Of pronouns poſſeſſive.

THE Engliſh have no article in the nominative before the pronouns poſſeſſive, but the Italians have; as, my, *il mio*, *la mia*, fem. plur. *i miei*, *le mie*, fem.

There are ſix pronouns poſſeſſive, viz. *il mio*, *il tuo*, *il ſuo*, *il noſtro*, *il voſtro*, *il loro*; my, thy, his, our, your, their: in the plural they make *i miei*, *i tuoi*, *i ſuoi*, *i noſtri*, *i voſtri*, *i loro.*

The

The feminine pronouns poſſeſſive are, *la mia, la tua, la ſua, la noſtra, la voſtra, la loro:* in the plural, *le mie, le tue, le ſue, le noſtre, le voſtre, le loro.*

Loro, as you ſee, never changes, but is always *loro*; it is put before the maſculine as well as the feminine, before the ſingular as well as the plural number.

The pronouns poſſeſſive are declined by the definite article *il* for the maſculine, and by *la* for the feminine.

To render them eaſy to decline, I ſhall give the following example.

Sing.	Nom.	my book,	*il mio libro.*
	Gen.	of my book,	*del mio libro.*
	Dat.	to my book,	*al mio libro.*
	Abl.	from *or* by my book,	*dal mio libro.*
Plur.	Nom.	my books,	*i miei libri.*
	Gen.	of my books,	*de' miei libri.*
	Dat.	to my books,	*a' miei libri.*
	Abl.	from *or* by my books,	*da' miei libri.*

Decline all the other maſculines after the ſame manner, and the feminines by the article *la*; as, *la mia ſerva, della mia ſerva; alla mia ſerva; dalla mia ſerva; le mie ſerve, delle mie ſerve, alle mie ſerve, dalle mie ſerve.*

⁂ Note, you muſt not uſe the definite article when the pronouns poſſeſſive precede nouns of quality, but the indefinite articles *di, a, da:* example,

Your majeſty, *voſtra maeſtà.*
Of your majeſty, *di voſtra maeſtà.*
To your majeſty, *a voſtra maeſtà.*
From your majeſty, *da voſtra maeſtà.*

⁂ Remember alſo that names of kindred conform to this rule; thus we ſay, *mio padre, a mio padre, da mio padre; mia madre, di mia madre, a mia madre, da mia madre; mio fratello, di mio fratello, a mio fratello, da mio fratello; mia ſorella, di mia ſorella, a mia ſorella, da mia ſorella; mio marito,* &c.

⁂ From the above examples it appears, that nouns declined by the indefinite article have no article in the nominative.

If the nouns of quality or relation be in the plural, we muſt make uſe of the definite articles *i* or *le, de'* or *delle:* example,

Your

Your brothers, *i vostri fratelli*, or *i fratelli vostri.*
Your sisters, *le vostre sorelle*, or *le sorelle vostre.*
Of your brothers, *de' vostri fratelli*, or *de' fratelli vostri*
Of your sisters, *delle vostre sorelle.*
To your brothers, *a' vostri fratelli.*
To your sisters, *alle vostre sorelle.*
Their highnesses, *le altezze loro*, or *le loro altezze.*
Of their highnesses, *delle altezze loro.*
To their highnesses, *alle altezze loro.*

Though the definite article sometimes occurs in ancient and modern authors before nouns of kindred in the singular number, yet we ought not to imitate them, according to the old proverb, *tu vivendo bonos, scribendo sequare peritos.*

Take notice, that when the pronoun possessive is accompanied by a pronoun demonstrative, they do not put the article in the nominative. We do not say, *il questo mio libro*, but *questo mio libro*. In all other cases, they make use of the indefinite article; thus they say, *di questo vostro libro, a quella nostra casa*, &c.

Of pronouns demonstrative.

THE pronouns demonstrative are the following; *this, that, these, those.*

They are called pronouns demonstrative, because they serve to point out or demonstrate any thing or person; as, *this book, that man, that woman*, &c.

They are expressed in Italian after the following manner.

This man, or thing,	*Questo* & *questi* or *quello, quel* & *quegli, colui, costui.*
This woman, or thing,	*Questa, quella* or *colei.*
He, or that thing,	*Quel* or *quello, colui.*
She, or that thing, &c.	*Quella* or *colei.*
This here, fem. *questa*,	*questa qui, costei.*
That there, fem. *quella*,	*quella li, colei.*
This thing, *questo* or *cio.*	

These

These men, or things, *Questi, quelli, & costoro.*
These women, or things, *Queste, quelle, & costoro.*
They, or those, &c. *Quelli, quei,* mas. or *coloro.*
They, or those, &c. *Quelle,* fem. or *coloro.*
That, *Questo,* or *cio.*
These here, fem. *queste* or *costoro.*
Those there, fem. *quelle* or *coloro.*

They make use of *questo, questi, questa, queste,* in shewing a thing near at hand; and *quel, quello, quelli, quei, quella, quelle,* in shewing or speaking of a thing at a distance.

Costui, colui, costei, colei, are also pronouns demonstrative, and never used but in speaking of a rational substance; as, of a boy, a man, a woman, &c. and not of a horse, a dog, &c. example, it is for this man, do not give it to that, *è per costui, non lo date a colui*; pay this woman, and send away that, *pagate costei, e rimandate colei*; you may also say, *è per questo, non lo date a quello: pagate questa, & rimandate quella.*

They do not often make use of *colui, costui, colei, costei,* in the nominative.

Costui and *costei* form in the plural *costoro,* these men or women; *colui* and *colei* make in the plural *coloro,* they, or those men and women.

They seldom make use of *coloro* or *costoro,* either in the feminine or nominative.

We make use of *costui, colui, costei, colei, costoro, coloro,* when they are the last words of the sentence, but never in the beginning or middle of it.

We frequently meet with *cotesto* and *cotesta,* and they signify *that man,* or *thing, that woman,* or *thing*; but you are to observe, there is a difference between *questo* and *cotesto.* Foreigners, and sometimes the Italians themselves, are mistaken in the use of those two pronouns. We ought never to use *cotesto,* but in speaking of a thing which concerns the person who hears me. Therefore you must not say, *cotesto mio abito,* but *questo mio abito.*

⁂ Observe, *questi* and *quegli* are often used for the singular number; as, this man was happy, that unfortunate, *questi fu felice, quegli sfortunato*; but it is used only

only in ſpeaking of a rational ſubſtance, as of a man, a woman, an angel, &c. and not in ſpeaking of a beaſt, or any inanimate thing, for then we are to make uſe of *queſto* and *quel.*

*** Note, *what* is often expreſſed by *il che*; but in that caſe it muſt refer to ſome antecedent phraſe: example, my father is dead, which obliges me to go, *mio padre è morto, il che m' obliga a partire.* In the beginning of a ſentence, we muſt ſay, *cio che:* example, that which pleaſeth me, I have not, *cio che mi piace, non l' ho.*

Of pronouns interrogative.

THE pronouns interrogative ſerve to aſk queſtions, and are as follow; as, who? what? which? *chi? che? quale?* example,

Who is it? *chi è?*
Who told you ſo? *chi v'ha detto cio?*
What will you have? *che volete?*
What are you doing? *che fate?*
What book is this? *che libro è?*
What houſe is it? *qual' è la caſa?*
What? *che?* of what? *di che?* to what? *a che?*

*** *Che* is often uſed for *quale*; and then the phraſe is more elegant: example, what man's that? *che uomo è?* what affairs have you? *che affari avete?* inſtead of ſaying, *qual' uomo è? quali affari avete?*

Of pronouns relative.

THERE are three pronouns relative in Engliſh, *that, who,* and *which.*

That, when it is a pronoun relative, is expreſſed in Italian by *che,* or by *il quale* in the maſculine, and by *la quale* in the feminine: example, *il libro, che io leggo,* or *qual' io leggo,* the book that I read. *La moglie c'ho,* or *la qual' ho,* the wife that I have. But it is better to make uſe of *che,* than of *quale.*

I ſaid, when it is a pronoun relative, becauſe when it is a conjunction or adverb, it is rendered by *che*; you

you muſt therefore ſay, *credo ch'anderò*, &c. I believe that I ſhall go, &c.

Who, except it be interrogative, is alſo expreſſed by *che*: example, the maſter who teacheth, *il maeſtro che inſegna*; the fools who laugh, *gli ſciocchi che ridono*. But if it be interrogative, it is rendered by *chi*.

Of whom or *whoſe* is expreſſed by *di chi*, or *di cui*.

To whom, is expreſſed by *a chi*, or *a cui*.

From whom, in the ablative, by *da chi*.

Which, maſc. is expreſſed by *il quale*; of which, *del quale*; to which, *al quale*; from which, *dal quale*; which, plural, *i quali*; of which, *dei*, or *de quali*; to which, *ai*, or *a' quali*; from which, *dai quali*.

Which, feminine, *la quale*, *della quale*, *alla quale*, *dalla quale*; in the plural, *le quali*, &c.

*** Obſerve the pronouns relative *that*, *who*, *which*, are alſo expreſſed by *che*; ſo that inſtead of ſaying, *quale*, *quali*, *il quale*, *quali*, *la quale*, *le quali*, we may write and ſpeak *che*, which is more received.

*** The pureſt authors place the pronoun *cui* between the definite article and the noun. See the following examples; but obſerve, that you will never find this pronoun there in the nominative.

Whoſe fair viſage, *il cui bel viſo*, or *il di cui bel viſo*, for *il bel viſo di cui*.

Whoſe beauties, *le cui bellezze*, or *le di cui bellezze*, for *le bellezze di cui*.

To whoſe father, *al cui padre*, or *al di cui padre*, for *al padre di cui*.

From whoſe brother I have received, *dal cui*, or *dal di cui fratello ho ricevuto*. See *Boccacio*, *Lodovico Dolce*, *Manzini*, *Davila*, and cardinal *Bentivoglio*, who often make uſe of theſe examples.

The French relative *dont*, *of which*, or *of whom*, is rendered in Italian by *di cui*.

Dont le, *il di cui*, or *il cui*.

Dont la, *la di cui*, or *la cui*.

Dont les, *i di cui*, or *i cui*, for the maſculine.

Dont les, *le di cui*, or *le cui*, for the feminine.

*** *Lo*, *la*, *li*, *le*, are alſo pronouns relative, when before verbs.

Him,

Him, as we have already obſerved in the chapter of articles, is rendered by *lo*: example, I ſee him, *io lo vedo*; you know him, *voi lo conoſcete*.

If the verb begins with a vowel, there muſt be an eliſion; as, I careſs him, *io l'accarezzo*.

Her is expreſſed by *la*: example, I know her, *io la conoſco*; you want her, *voi la volete*.

Them is expreſſed by *li* for the maſculine, and by *le* for the feminine; as, I ſee them, *li vedo*, or *le vedo*.

*** Remember that the pronouns relative *lo*, *la*, *li*, *le*, muſt be tranſpoſed after infinitives, gerunds, and the word *ecco*.

Eſſo, he, himſelf, or it, is likewiſe a pronoun relative; it makes in the plural, *eſſi*, themſelves; *eſſa*, ſhe, herſelf, or it, makes *eſſe*, themſelves, fem.

Of improper Pronouns.

THESE pronouns are called improper, becauſe indeed they are not properly pronouns, but have a great reſemblance to pronouns as well as to adjectives. They are the following:

Tutto, *tutti*, m. *tutta*, *tutte*, f. all or every; *ogni*, each or every; *altro*, *altra*, *altri*, *altre*, other, others; *qualche*, ſome; *chiunque*, whoſoever; *qualcheduno*, *qualcheduna*, ſome one; *alcuno*; ſome one man or thing; *alcuna*, ſome one woman or thing; *ciaſcheduno*, *ciaſcheduni*, maſ. *ciaſcheduna*, *ciaſchedune*, fem. every one; *niſſuno*, no body; *il medeſimo*, *il medemo*, *lo ſteſſo*, maſ. *la medeſima*, *la medema*, *la ſteſſa*, *l'iſteſſa*, fem. the ſame; *ciaſcuno*, maſ. *ciaſcuna*, fem. each or every one; *altrui*, *altri*, others, &c.

Veruno, *veruna*, not one man or woman, is uſed for the affirmative as well as for the negative.

Tutto comprehends a totality, and agrees with the thing ſpoken of: example, all the world, *tutto il mondo*, or *tutto l' mondo*; all the men, *tutti gli uomini*.

The whole earth, *tutta la terra*.

All the women, *tutte le donne*.

*** We

*** We muſt uſe *tutto*, and *tutta*, when the word *all* is followed by an article, or a numeral noun; as, all the world, *tutto l' mondo*; all the earth, *tutta la terra*; all three, *tutt'i tre*.

But if after the word *all* there is no article, we muſt uſe *ogni*; example, all men that ſay ſo, ſpeak amiſs, *ogni uomo che dice queſto, parla male*; all women that, *ogni donna che*.

Obſerve, nevertheleſs, that this pronoun is uſed without the article, and this is productive of great elegance, eſpecially in verſe.

Che tutte *altre bellezze indietro vanno.*
Sciolti da tutte *qualitadi umane.*

*** *Ogni* is put with the ſingular number, and never with the plural; and it is indeclinable. It is uſed before maſculines as well as feminines, and eſpecially when the pronoun *all* may be rendered by *each* or *every*; example, all or every ſcholar, *ogni ſcolare*; for all or every thing, *per ogni coſa*.

There are ſome examples of *ogni* in the plural. Creſ. 236, ſays, *appreſſo la feſta d'ogni ſanti*, after the feaſt of all ſaints. Fiam. 28. *i miei affanni* ogni *altri trapaſſano*. But theſe examples are ſo uncommon, that they hardly deſerve notice.

Altro makes in the plural *altri*; *altra*, feminine, makes *altre*. The oblique caſes are always *altrui*; nom. *altro*; gen. *altrui*, or *d'altrui*; dat. *altrui*, or *ad altrui*; acc. *altrui*; abl. *d'altrui*. In the plural it is indeclinable. The feminine, as well in the ſingular as plural, always makes, like the nominative, *altra*.

Altro, when it is not followed by a noun, ſignifies *another thing*.

Altri is often put for the ſingular number; as, *altri piange, altri ride*, one weeps, another laughs.

*** *Qualche* is only placed before the ſingular, and never with the plural: it is not right to ſay *qualche ſignori, qualche donne*, ſome gentlemen, ſome ladies; you muſt ſay *alcuni ſignori, alcune donne*.

Qualſivoglia, whatſoever, is likewiſe uſed as an improper pronoun; whatſoever book, *qualſivoglia libro*; whatſoever wax, *qualſivoglia cera*.

CHAP. IV.

Of VERBS.

WHatever relates to the verbs, will be rendered much easier to learn, by attending to the following remarks.

Important remarks on the conjugations.

Before you begin to learn the conjugations, it will be proper to observe, that all the verbs may be conjugated without the pronouns personal *io, tu, egli, noi, voi, eglino*; so you are at liberty to form them with, or without the pronouns; and it will be right in you to follow the Latin rule,

Supprimit orator, quæ rusticus edit inepte.

⁂ You must also mind, that the tenses, marked with a star, in the conjugation of the verb *avere, to have*, are terminated, and conjugated, after the same manner, in all the other verbs; example, we say in the preterimperfect of the verb *avere*,

* *Avevo*, or *aveva, avevi, aveva, avevamo*, &c.

All the other verbs follow the same rule; example,

Amavo, or *amava, amavi, amava, amavamo*, &c.

Credevo, or *credeva, credevi, credeva, credevamo*, &c.

Sentivo, or *sentiva, sentivi, sentiva, sentivamo*, &c.

And in like manner all the other tenses are distinguished by a star, except the single verb *essere*, to be.

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb avere, *to have.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

Singular.

I have	*io ho*, or	*ho*.
Thou hast,	*tu hai*,	*hai*.
He has,	*egli ha*,	*ha*.

* The best writers in the Italian language, terminate the first person of the preterperfect of all verbs in *a*; *aveva*, not *avevo*; *amavai*, not *amavo*; and the latter termination is used only by the vulgar.

Plural.

Plural.

We have,	*noi abbiamo,*	*abbiamo.*
You have,	*voi avete,*	*avete.*
They have,	*eglino hanno,*	*hanno.*

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I had,	*io avevo,* or *aveva.*
Thou hadſt,	*tu avevi.*
He had,	*egli aveva.*
We had,	* *noi avevamo.*
You had,	*voi avevate.*
They had,	*eglino avevano.*

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I had,	*io ebbi.*
Thou hadſt,	*tu aveſti.*
He had,	*egli ebbo.*
We had,	*noi avemmo.*
You had,	*voi aveſte.*
They had,	*eglino ebbero.*

PRETERPERFECT.

I have had,	*io ho avuto.*
Thou haſt had,	*tu hai avuto.*
He has had,	*egli ha avuto.*
We have had,	* *noi abbiamo avuto.*
You have had,	*voi avete avuto.*
They have had,	*eglino hanno avuto.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had had,	*io avevo avuto.*
Thou hadſt had,	*tu avevi avuto.*
He had had,	*egli aveva avuto.*
We had had,	* *noi avevamo avuto.*
You had had,	*voi avevate avuto.*
They had had,	*eglino avevano avuto.*

FUTURE.

I ſhall *or* will have,	*io avrò.*
Thou ſhalt have,	*tu avrai.*

He ſhall have,	*egli avrà.*
We ſhall have,	* *noi avremo.*
You ſhall have,	*voi avrete.*
They ſhall have,	*eglino avranno.*

N. B. *Averò*, *averai*, *averà*, *averemo*, *averete*, *averanno*, are become obſolete, according to the modern taſte.

IMPERATIVE.

Have thou,	*abbia tu.*
Let him have,	*abbia egli.*
Let us have,	*abbiamo noi.*
Have you,	*abbiate voi.*
Let them have,	*abbiano eglino.*

The imperative has no firſt perſon, becauſe it is impoſſible to command one's ſelf.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

I join them together, becauſe their tenſes are ſimilar.

PRESENT.

That I may have,	*che*, or *ch'io abbia.*
That thou mayſt have,	*che tu abbi*, or *abbia.*
That he may have,	*ch'egli abbia.*
That we may have,	*che noi abbiamo.*
That you may have,	*che voi abbiate.*
That they may have,	*ch'eglino abbiano.*

FIRST PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I had,	*che*, or *ch'io aveſſi.*
That thou hadſt,	*che tu aveſſi.*
That he had,	*ch'egli aveſſe.*
That we had,	* *che noi aveſſimo.*
That you had,	*che voi aveſte.*
That they had,	*ch'eglino aveſſero.*

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I ſhould have,	*io avrei.*
Thou ſhouldſt have,	*tu avreſti.*
He ſhould have,	*egli avrebbe.*
We ſhould have,	* *noi avremmo.*

You

You ſhould have, *voi avreſte.*
They ſhould have, *eglino avrebbero.*

N. B. *Averei, avereſti, averebbe*, or *averia, averemmo, avereſte, averebbero*, or *averiano*, are grown out of uſe, eſpecially as this tenſe is always like the future of the indicative, changing *rò* into *rei.*

PRETERPERFECT.

That I have had, *ch'io abbia avuto.*
Thou haſt had, *che tu abbia avuto.*
He has had, *ch'egli abbia avuto.*
We have had, * *che noi abbiamo avuto.*
You have had, *che voi abbiate avuto.*
They have had, *ch'eglino abbiano avuto.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is compounded of the firſt preterimperfect ſubjunctive, and the participle.

If I had had, *ſe io aveſſi avuto.*
Thou hadſt had, *ſe tu aveſſi avuto.*
He had had, *s'egli aveſſe avuto.*
We had had, * *ſe noi aveſſimo avuto.*
You had had, *ſe voi aveſte avuto.*
They had had, *s'eglino aveſſero avuto.*

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

It is compounded of the ſecond preterimperfect ſubjunctive, and the participle.

I ſhould have had, *io avrei avuto.*
Thou ſhouldſt have had, *tu avreſti avuto.*
He ſhould have had, *egli avrebbe avuto.*
We ſhould have had, * *noi avremmo avuto.*
You ſhould have had, *voi avreſte avuto.*
They ſhould have had, *eglino avrebbero avuto.*

FUTURE.

It is compounded of the future of the indicative, and the participle.

When I ſhall have had, *quand'io avrò avuto.*
Thou ſhalt have had, *tu avrai avuto.*

When he ſhall have had,	*quand'egli avrà avuto.*
We ſhall have had,	* *nòi avremo avuto.*
You ſhall have had,	*voi avrete avuto.*
They ſhall have had,	*eglino avranno avuto.*

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT.

To have, *avere.*

PRETERPERFECT.

To have had, *aver avuto.*

PARTICIPLE.

Had, { *avuto, avuta*; plural, *avuti, avute.*

GERUNDS.

Having, *or* in having, { *avendo.* *coll'avere.* *nell'avere.* *in avere.*

Having had, *avendo avuto.*

*** We often uſe the verb *avere,* with the particle *da* or *a,* inſtead of the verb *dovere*; example, I ought to do, *ho da fare*; being to ſpeak, *avendo a dire*; inſtead of *devo fare, dovendo dire.*

By the generality of tenſes of the verb *avere,* you plainly ſee how neceſſary it is to be a perfect maſter of them, in order to attain a ſpeedy knowledge of all the reſt, ſince there is ſuch an intire conformity between them, except in the preſent, preterimperfect definite, and the ſubjunctive.

***. Upon our firſt learning Italian, the interrogation creates ſome difficulty; and we are at a loſs how to expreſs, *ſhall I have! have we! haſt thou! has he?* yet there is nothing ſo eaſy; for it is but putting the pronouns perſonal after the verbs, as in Engliſh, and we ſhall never miſtake in ſaying *avrò io? abbiamo noi? hai tu? ha egli?* And if we would expreſs our-

ourſelves with greater elegance and eaſe, we ought not to mention the pronouns at all; example, ſhall I have this? *avrò queſto?* does he do well? *fa bene?* ſhall we ſing? *canteremo?*

When we ſpeak by negation, we muſt uſe the word *non*; example, I have not, *non ho*; you do not know, *non conoſcete*; thou haſt not, *non hai*; he has not, *non ha.*

In like manner, to expreſs I have ſome, thou haſt ſome, he has ſome, ſay *ne ho, ne hai, ne ha, ne abbiamo,* &c. We may alſo make an abbreviation, and ſay, *n'ho, n'hai, n'ha,* &c.

And to expreſs, I have none, thou haſt none, he has none, &c. you muſt ſay, *non ne ho, non ne hai, non ne ha*; or *non n'ho, non n'hai, non n'ha.*

But to expreſs, have I none? haſt thou none? &c. we ſay, *non ne ho io? non ne hai tu?* or *non n'ho io? non n'hai tu?*

Conjugation of the auxiliary verb eſſere, *to be.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I am,	*io ſono,* or	*ſono.*
Thou art,	*tu ſei,*	*ſei.*
He is,	*egli è,*	*è.*
We are,	*noi ſiamo,*	*ſiamo,*
You are,	*voi ſiete,* or *ſete.*	*ſiete.*
They are,	*eglino ſono.*	*ſono.*

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I was,	*io ero,* or	*ero.*
Thou waſt,	*tu eri,*	*eri.*
He was,	*egli era,*	*era.*
We were,	*noi eramo,* or *eravamo,*	*eramo,* or *eravamo.*
You were,	*voi erate,* or *eravate,*	*erate,* or *eravate.*
They were,	*eglino erano,*	*erano.*

Preterperfect Definite.

I was,	*io fui*	*fui,*
Thou waſt,	*tu fuſti,* or *foſti,*	*fuſti,* or *foſti.*
He was,	*egli fu,*	*fu.*
We were,	*noi fummo,*	*fummo,*
You were,	*voi fuſte,* or *foſte,*	*foſte.*
They were,	*eglino furono.*	*furono.*

Preterperfect.

It is compounded of the preſent indicative *io ſono,* and its own participle *ſtato,* or *ſtata.*

I have been,	*io ſono ſtato.*
Thou haſt been,	*tu ſei ſtato.*
He has been,	*egli è ſtato.*
We have been,	*noi ſiamo ſtati.*
You have been,	*voi ſiete ſtati.*
They have been,	*eglino ſono ſtati.*

If we ſpeak in the feminine, we muſt ſay, *ſono ſtata, ſei ſtata, è ſtata*; *ſiamo ſtate, ſiete ſtate, ſono ſtate*; and ſo in all the compound tenſes.

Preterpluperfect.

I had been,	*io ero ſtato.*
Thou hadſt been,	*tu eri ſtato.*
He had been,	*egli era ſtato.*
We had been,	*noi eramo ſtati,* or *eravamo ſtati.*
You had been,	*voi erate ſtati,* or *eravate ſtati.*
They had been,	*eglino erano ſtati.*

Future.

I ſhall *or* will be,	*io ſarò.*
Thou ſhalt be,	*tu ſarai*
He ſhall be,	*egli ſarà.*
We ſhall *or* will be,	*noi ſaremo.*
You ſhall be,	*voi ſarete.*
They ſhall be,	*eglino ſaranno.*

IMPERA-

IMPERATIVE.

Be thou,	*ſii tu*, or *ſia tu.*
Let him be,	*ſia egli.*
Let us be,	*ſiamo noi.*
Be you,	*ſiate voi.*
Let them be,	*ſiano*, *ſiino*, or *ſieno eglino.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may be,	*che* or *ch'io ſia.*
Thou mayſt be,	*che tu ſia.*
He may be,	*ch'egli ſia.*
We may be,	*che noi ſiamo.*
You may be,	*che voi ſiate.*
They may be,	*ch'eglino ſiano*, *ſiino*, or *ſieno.*

FIRST PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I were *or* might be,	*che* or *ch'io foſſi*, or *fuſſi.*
Thou wert,	*che tu foſſi*, or *fuſſi.*
He were,	*ch'egli foſſe*, or *fuſſe.*
We were,	*che noi foſſimo*, or *fuſſimo.*
You were,	*che voi foſte*, or *fuſte.*
They were,	*ch'eglino foſſero*, or *fuſſero.*

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I ſhould *or* would be,	*io ſarei.*
Thou ſhouldſt be,	*tu ſareſti.*
He ſhould be,	*egli ſarebbe.*
We ſhould be,	*noi ſaremmo.*
You ſhould be,	*voi ſareſte.*
They ſhould be,	*eglino ſarebbero*, or *ſarebbono.*

PRETERPERFECT.

It is compounded of the preſent conjunctive *io ſia*, and the participle *ſtato*, or *ſtata*, of the ſame verb.

That I have been,	*che* or *ch'io ſia ſtato*, or *ſtata.*
That thou haſt been,	*che tu ſia ſtato.*
He has been,	*ch'egli ſia ſtato.*

That we have been, *che noi ſiamo ſtati*, or *ſtate.*
You have been, *che voi ſiate ſtati.*
They have been, *ch'eglino ſiano ſtati.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is compounded of the firſt preterimperfect ſubjunctive, and the participle.

If I had been, *ſe io foſſi ſtato.*
Thou hadſt been, *ſe tu foſſi ſtato.*
He had been, *s'egli foſſe ſtato.*
We had been, *ſe noi foſſimo ſtati.*
You had been, *ſe voi foſte ſtati.*
They had been, *s'eglino foſſero ſtati.*

SECOND PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is compounded of the ſecond preterimperfect ſubjunctive, and the participle.

I ſhould *or* would have been, *io ſarei ſtato.*
Thou ſhouldſt have been, *tu ſareſti ſtato.*
He ſhould have been, *egli ſarebbe ſtato.*
We ſhould have been, *noi ſaremmo ſtati.*
You ſhould have been, *voi ſareſte ſtati.*
They ſhould have been, *eglino ſarebbero ſtati.*

FUTURE.

When I ſhall have been, *quand'io ſarò ſtato.*
Thou ſhalt have been, *tu ſarai ſtato.*
He ſhall have been, *egli ſarà ſtato.*
We ſhall have been, *noi ſaremo ſtati.*
You ſhall have been, *voi ſarete ſtati.*
They ſhall have been, *eglino ſaranno ſtati.*

INFINITIVE.

To be, *eſſere.*

PRETERPERFECT.

To have been, *eſſere ſtato.*

PARTICIPLE.

Been, *ſtato*, for the maſculine; *ſtata*, for the feminine.

GE-

GERUNDS.

Being, *or* in being,	*essendo*, or *sendo*; or *coll'essere.* *nell' essere.* *in essere.*
Having been,	*essendo stato.*

The verb *essere* has no need of any other auxiliary verb, and we must never put any of the tenses of the verb *avere* before the participle *stato*; as, I have been, you must say *sono stato*, and not *ho stato*; I had been, *ero stato*, and not *avevo stato*. And this rule must be particularly attended to, because here it is that foreigners are apt to blunder.

Of conjugations.

THE Italian verbs have three different terminations in the infinitive; to wit,

In	*are*;	as,	*amare, cantare, saltare,*
	ere;		*temere, credere, godere.*
	ire;		*sentire, dormire, mentire.*

For which reason, I shall use but three conjugations.
Amare shall serve as a rule for the verbs in *are*.
Credere, for the verbs in *ere*.
Sentire, for the verbs in *ire*.

It is proper to observe here, that the infinitives of verbs derived from the Latin, preserve the same quantity, as they have in Latin. I explain myself: the verb *cantare*, in Latin, has the second syllable long; and so it has the same syllable long in Italian. On the contrary, *credere*, *crescere*, having the second syllable short in Latin, have it also short in Italian. If you observe this rule in pronouncing the infinitives, you will avoid the mistakes, which most learners of the Italian language are apt to commit. Yet this rule has some exceptions.

Easy method of learning to conjugate the verbs.

I Have reduced all the tenses of the verbs to seven, four of which are general, and have the same terminations in all the verbs; and the other three, by changing one letter in the third person, may be likewise made general, and all the conjugations reduced to one.

The general tenses, are the preterimperfect, the future, the first and second preterimperfect subjunctive.

The preterimperfect is terminated in all the verbs in

vo, vi, va; vamo, vate, vano.

The future indicative is terminated in

rò, rai, rà; remo, rete, ranno.

The imperfect subjunctive in

ssi, ssi, sse: ssimo, ste, ssero.

The second imperfect in

rei, resti, rebbe; remmo, reste, rebbero.

Change *re* of the verbs *amare, credere, sentire,* (and generally of all the other verbs) into *vo,* and *rò* into *essi* and *rei,* &c. and you will find the imperfect, the future indicative, the first and second subjunctive imperfect, of all the other verbs, without any exception, which will be a great ease to the learner.

*** Note, the future, and the second imperfect of the verbs in *are,* are terminated in *erò* and *erei,* and not in *arò* and *arei.* Therefore, in these tenses, after having made the change of *re* into *rò* for the future, and into *rei* for the second imperfect, you must also change the vowel that precedes *rò* and *rei,* and say *amerò, amerei,* and so of the other verbs terminated in *are.*

The present indicative, the present definite, and the present subjunctive, are the only tenses you have to learn: for the other four, that I have given above, are general.

In

In order to form thoſe three tenſes, you muſt cut off the laſt ſyllable of the infinitive, and then change the laſt vowel which remains. For the preſent indicative, you change it into *o* through all the conjugations, ſo that of *amare*, *credere*, *ſentire*, you make *amo*, *credo*, *ſento*. For the preterperfect definite of the indicative, you change it into *ai* in the firſt conjugation, thus of *amare* you form *amai*; but when you come to verbs of the ſecond conjugation, you change it into *ei*, thus of *credere* you make *credei*; verbs of the third conjugation have it changed into *j*, thus *ſentire* makes *ſentj*. As for the preſent ſubjunctive, the vowel that remains is changed into *i* in the firſt conjugation, and into *a* in the others, thus *ami*, *creda*, *ſenta*.

Preſent.

are	*o*,	*i*,	*a*,	*iamo*,	*ate*,	*ano*.
ere	*o*,	*i*,	*e*,	*iamo*,	*ete*,	*ono*.
ire	*o*,	*i*,	*e*,	*iamo*,	*ite*,	*ono*.

*** Take notice, that in the ſingular you are to change the letter in the third perſon only.

Preterperfect definite indicative.

are	*ai*,	*aſti*,	*ò*,	*ammo*,	*aſte*,	*arono*.
ere	*ei*,	*eſti*,	*è*,	*emmo*,	*eſte*,	*erono*.
ire	*j*,	*iſti*,	*ì*,	*immo*,	*iſte*,	*irono*.

Preſent ſubjunctive.

are	*i*,	*i*,	*i*,	*iamo*,	*iate*,	*ino*.
ere	*a*,	*a*,	*a*,	*iamo*,	*iate*,	*ano*.
ire	*a*,	*a*,	*a*,	*iamo*,	*iate*,	*ano*.

*** Obſerve, that through all the conjugations, there is no change made in the ſingular.

The participles are,

are,	*ato*,	*ata*,	*ati*,	*ate*.
ere,	*uto*,	*uta*,	*uti*,	*ute*.
ire,	*ito*,	*ita*,	*iti*,	*ite*.

Change

Change the terminations *are, ere, ire*, with the letters and ſyllables oppoſite to them, and you will find the preſent, the preterperfect definite, and the preſent ſubjunctive, of all the regular verbs.

Firſt conjugation, of the verbs in are.

INDICATIVE.

*** I ſhall put the pronouns perſonal *io, tu, egli*, &c. no more.

PRESENT.

I love,	*amo.*
Thou loveſt,	*ami.*
He loves,	*ama.*
We love,	*amiamo.*
You love,	*amiate.*
They love,	*amiano.*

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I did love,	*amavo*, or *amava.*
Thou didſt love,	*amavi.*
He did love,	*amava.*
We did love,	*amavamo.*
You did love,	*amavate.*
They did love,	*amavano.*

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I loved,	*amai,*
Thou lovedſt,	*amaſti,*
He loved,	*amò.*
We loved,	*amammo.*
You loved,	*amaſte.*
They loved,	*amarono.*

The poets often uſe *amar* and *amaro*, for *amarono*; and ſo in all the verbs in *are*.

PRE-

Preterperfect.

This tenſe is compoſed of the participle *amato*, and the preſent indicative of the auxiliary verb *avere*.

I have loved,	*ho amato.*
Thou haſt loved,	*hai amato.*
He has loved,	*ha amato.*
We have loved,	*abbiamo amato.*
You have loved,	*avete amato.*
They have loved,	*hanno amato.*

Preterpluperfect.

This tenſe is compoſed of the participle *amato*, and the imperfect of the auxiliary verb *avere*.

I had loved,	*avevo amato.*
Thou hadſt loved,	*avevi amato.*
He had loved,	*aveva amato.*
We had loved,	*avevamo amato.*
You had loved,	*avevate amato.*
They had loved,	*avevano amato.*

Future.

I ſhall *or* will love,	*amerò,*
Thou ſhalt love,	*amerai.*
He ſhall love,	*amerà.*
We ſhall love,	*ameremo.*
You ſhall love,	*amerete.*
They ſhall love,	*ameranno.*

Formerly they uſed *amarò*, but now they write *amerò*, and ſo of all the verbs in *are*.

IMPERATIVE.

Love thou,	*ama tu.*
Let him love,	*ama egli.*
Let us love,	*amiamo noi.*
Love you,	*amate voi.*
Let them love,	*amino eglino.*

OPTA-

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may love, *che* or *ch'io ami.*
Thou mayſt love, *che tu ami.*
He may love, *che* or *ch'egli ami.*
We may love, *che amiamo.*
You may love, *che amiate.*
They may love, *che* or *ch'amino.*

N. B. You may put the pronouns perſonal in the preſent of this tenſe, *io, tu, egli*, to diſtinguiſh the tenſes, which are all terminated in the ſame manner: but it is ſuperfluous to put them in the plural, the perſons being ſufficiently diſtinguiſhed by their terminations. The ſame rule is applicable to the following preterimperfect, and to the preſent optative and ſubjunctive of the ſecond and third conjugation.

FIRST PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I might or could love, *che* or *ch'io amaſſi.*
Thou might'ſt love, *che tu amaſſi.*
He might love, *che* or *ch'egli amaſſe.*
We might love, *che amaſſimo.*
You might love, *che amaſte.*
They might love, *che* or *ch'amaſſero.*

*** When we find the conjunction *ſi* before the indicative imperfect, we muſt uſe the imperfect of the ſubjunctive or optative; as, if I did love, *ſe amaſſi*, and not *ſe amavo*; if I had, *ſe aveſſi*, and not *ſe avevo*; and ſo in all the verbs, becauſe, when we ſpeak by way of wiſh or deſire, we ſhould make uſe of the ſubjunctive or optative. Young beginners are apt to tranſgreſs againſt this rule.

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I ſhould love, *amerei.*
Thou ſhouldſt love, *ameresti.*
He ſhould love, *amerebbe.*

We

We ſhould love, *ameremmo.*
You ſhould love, *amereſte.*
They ſhould love, *amerebbero.*

PRETERPERFECT.

It is compoſed of the participle *amato*, and the preſent ſubjunctive of the auxiliary verb *avere.*

That I have loved, *che* or *ch'io abbia amato.*
Thou haſt loved, *che tu abbia amato.*
He has loved, *che* or *ch'egli abbia amato.*
We have loved, *che noi abbiamo amato.*
You have loved, *che voi abbiate amato.*
They have loved, *che* or *ch'eglino abbiano amato.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is compoſed of the participle *amato*, and the firſt preterimperfect ſubjunctive of the auxiliary verb *avere.*

If I had loved, *ſe io aveſſi amato.*
Thou hadſt loved, *ſe tu aveſſi amato.*
He had loved, *ſe* or *s'egli aveſſe amato.*
We had loved, *ſe aveſſimo amato.*
You had loved, *ſe aveſte amato.*
They had loved, *ſe aveſſero amato.*

SECOND PRETERPLUPERFECT.

It is compoſed of the participle *amato*, and the ſecond preterimperfect ſubjunctive of the auxiliary verb *avere.*

I ſhould have loved, *avrei amato.*
Thou ſhouldſt have loved, *avareſti amato.*
He ſhould have loved, *avrebbe amato.*
We ſhould have loved, *avremmo amato.*
You ſhould have loved, *avreſte amato.*
They ſhould have loved, *avrebbero amato.*

FUTURE.

It is compoſed of the participle *amato*, and the future indicative of the auxiliary verb *avere.*

When I ſhall have loved, *quand'avrò amato.*
Thou ſhalt have loved, *avrai amato.*

When

When he ſhall have loved, *quand'avrà amato.*
We ſhall have loved, *avremo amato.*
You ſhall have loved, *avrete amato.*
They ſhall have loved, *avranno amato.*

INFINITIVE.

To love, *amare.*
To have loved, *avere amato.*

PARTICIPLE.

Loved, *amato*, maſculine. Loved, *amata*, feminine.

GERUNDS.

Loving, *or* in loving, { *amando, coll'amare, con amare, nell'amare, in amare.*
Having loved, *avendo amato.*

Remarks on the verbs in are.

ALL the verbs, ending in *are*, are conjugated in the ſame manner as *amare*, except four, which only deviate from this rule in ſome of their tenſes; they are, *andare, dare, fare, ſtare.*

You will find their conjugations after the regular verbs.

⁎ Note, the verbs, terminating in the infinitive, in *care* and *gare*, take an *h* in thoſe tenſes, where the *c* and *g* would otherwiſe meet with the vowels *e* or *i*; that is to ſay, in the preſent indicative, imperative, optative, future indicative, and the ſecond preterimperfect ſubjunctive, which are the tenſes I ſhall give you by way of example in the verbs *peccare* and *pagare.*

Peccare, to ſin; preſent, *pecco, pecchi*, (and not *pecci*) *pecca, pecchiamo, peccate, peccano*, I ſin, &c.

Future, *peccherò*, I ſhall ſin; *peccherai, peccherà, peccheremo, peccherete, peccheranno*, and not *peccerò, peccerai*, &c.

Imperative, *pecca, pecchi*; *pecchiamo, peccate, pecchino*, ſin thou, let him ſin, &c.

Optative, *che pecchi, pecchi, pecchi*; *pecchiamo, pecchiate, pecchino*, that I may ſin, &c.

Pec-

Peccherei, I ſhould ſin ; *pecchereſti, peccherebbe, peccheremmo, pecchereſte, peccherebbero.*

Pagare, to pay ; preſent, *pago, paghi, paga* ; *paghiamo, pagate, pagano*, I pay, &c.

Future, *pagherò, pagherai, pagherà* ; *pagheremo, pagherete, pagheranno*, I ſhall *or* will pay, &c.

Imperative, *paga, paghi*; *paghiamo, pagate, paghino*, pay thou, let him pay &c.

Optative, *che paghi, paghi, paghi* ; *paghiamo, paghiate, paghino*, that I may pay, &c.

The ſecond preterimperfect, *pagherei, pagherefti, pagherebbe* ; *pagheremmo, pagherefte, pagherebbero*, &c. that I ſhould pay, &c.

The other tenſes ure conjugated like *amare.*

Conjugation of the verbs paſſive.

Before we proceed to the ſecond conjugation, it is neceſſary to know, that the verbs paſſive are nothing more than the participles of verbs active, conjugated with the verb *eſſere:* example,

Conjugation of the verb paſſive, eſſere amato, *to be loved.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I am loved,	*ſono amato.*
Thou art loved,	*ſei amato.*
He is loved,	*è amato.*
We are loved,	*ſiamo amati.*
You are loved,	*ſiete amati.*
They are loved,	*ſono amati.*

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I was loved,	*ero amato.*
Thou waſt loved,	*eri amato.*
He was loved,	*era amato.*
We were loved,	*eravamo amati.*
You were loved,	*eravate amati.*
They were loved,	*erano amati.*

PRE-

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I was loved,	*fui amato.*
Thou waſt loved,	*foſti amato.*
He was loved,	*fu amato.*
We were loved,	*fummo amati.*
You were loved,	*foſte amati.*
They were loved,	*furono amati.*

PRETERPERFECT.

I have been loved,	*ſono ſtato amato.*
Thou haſt been loved,	*ſei ſtato amato.*
He has been loved,	*è ſtato amato.*
We have been loved,	*ſiamo ſtati amati.*
You have been loved,	*ſiete ſtati amati.*
They have been loved,	*ſono ſtati amati.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had been loved,	*ero ſtato amato.*
Thou hadſt been loved,	*eri ſtato amato.*
He had been loved,	*era ſtato amato.*
We had been loved,	*eravamo ſtati amati.*
You had been loved,	*eravati ſtati amati.*
They had been loved,	*erano ſtati amati.*

FUTURE.

I ſhall *or* will be loved,	*ſarò amato.*
Thou ſhalt be loved,	*ſarai amato.*
He ſhall be loved,	*ſarà amato.*
We ſhall be loved,	*ſaremo amati.*
You ſhall be loved,	*ſarete amati.*
They ſhall be loved,	*ſaranno amati.*

I ſhall go no farther with this conjugation, becauſe it is only a repetition of the verb *ſono,* joined to the participle *amato.*

*** Obſerve, that the participles and adjectives change their gender and number after the tenſes of the verb *eſſere:* example,

I am loved, { *ſono amato,* for the maſculine / *ſono amata,* for the feminine } ſingular.

We

We are loved, { *ſiamo amati*, for the maſc. / *ſiamo amate*, for the fem. } plural.

You are learned, { *ſiete dotto*, / *ſiete dotta*, } for the ſingular, { *ſiete dotti*, / *ſiete dotte*, } for the plural.

Obſerve, that in the conſtruction of the paſſive, the Italians make uſe of *da* or *dal*, and *per*, *by*, which anſwer to the French *du* and *par*; with this difference, that the latter more frequently uſe *par* than *du*, whereas the former generally put *da* or *dal*: thus they ſay, *Pietro è amato dal principe*, and not *per il principe*; which learners are apt to confound.

Second conjugation, of the verbs in ere.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I believe,	*credo.*
Thou believeſt,	*credi.*
He believes,	*crede.*
We believe,	*crediàmo.*
You believe,	*credete.*
They believe,	*credono.*

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I did believe,	*credevo.*
Thou didſt believe,	*credevi.*
He did believe,	*credeva.*
We did believe,	*credevamo.*
You did believe,	*credevate.*
They did believe,	*credevano.*

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I believed,	*credei*, or *credetti.*
Thou believedſt,	*credeſti.*
He believed,	*credè*, or *credette.*
We believed,	*credemmo.*
You believed,	*credeſte.*
They believed,	*crederono*, or *credettero.*

PRE-

PRETERPERFECT.

I have believed,	*ho creduto.*
Thou haſt believed,	*hai creduto.*
He has believed,	*ha creduto.*
We have believed,	*abbiamo creduto.*
You have believed,	*avete creduto.*
They have believed,	*hanno creduto.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had believed,	*avevo creduto.*
Thou hadſt believed,	*avevi creduto.*
He had believed,	*aveva creduto.*
We had believed,	*avevamo creduto.*
You had believed,	*avevate creduto.*
They had believed,	*avevano creduto.*

FUTURE.

I ſhall *or* will believe,	*crederò.*
Thou ſhalt believe,	*crederai.*
He ſhall believe,	*crederà.*
We ſhall believe,	*crederemo.*
You ſhall believe,	*crederete.*
They ſhall believe,	*crederanno.*

IMPERATIVE.

Believe thou,	*credi.*
Let him believe,	*creda.*
Let us believe,	*crediamo.*
Believe you,	*credete.*
Let them believe,	*credano.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may believe,	*che* or *ch'io creda.*
Thou mayſt believe,	*che tu creda.*
He may believe,	*che* or *ch'egli creda.*
We may believe,	*che crediamo.*
You may believe,	*che crediate.*
They may believe,	*che credano.*

PRE-

PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I might *or* could believe,	*che credeſſi.*
Thou mightſt believe,	*che tu credeſſi.*
He might believe,	*che credeſſe.*
We might believe,	*che credeſſimo.*
You might believe,	*che credeſte.*
They might believe,	*che credeſſero.*

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I ſhould believe,	*crederei.*
Thou ſhould'ſt believe,	*crederesti.*
He ſhould believe,	*crederebbe.*
We ſhould believe,	*crederemmo*
You ſhould believe,	*credereſte.*
They ſhould believe,	*crederebbero,* or *crederebbono.*

PRETERPERFECT.

That I have believed,	*che* or *ch'io abbia creduto.*
Thou haſt believed,	*che tu abbia creduto.*
He has believed,	*che* or *ch'egli abbia creduto.*
We have believed,	*ch'abbiamo creduto.*
You have believed,	*ch'abbiate creduto.*
They have believed,	*ch'abbiano creduto.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

If I had believed,	*ſe io aveſſi creduto.*
Thou hadſt believed,	*ſe tu aveſſi creduto.*
He had believed,	*ſe aveſſe creduto.*
We had believed,	*ſe aveſſimo creduto.*
You had believed,	*ſe aveſte creduto.*
They had believed,	*ſe aveſſero creduto.*

SECOND PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I ſhould have believed,	*avrei creduto.*
Thou ſhouldſt have believed,	*avreſti creduto.*
He ſhould have believed,	*avrebbe creduto.*
We ſhould have believed,	*avremmo creduto.*
You ſhould have believed,	*avreſte creduto.*
They ſhould have believed,	*avrebbero creduto.*

Future.

When I ſhall have believed, *quand'avro creduto.*
Thou ſhalt have believed, *avrai creduto.*
He ſhall have believed, *avrà creduto.*
We ſhall have believed, *avremo creduto.*
You ſhall have believed, *avrete creduto.*
They ſhall have believed, *avranno creduto.*

INFINITIVE.

To believe, *credere.*

Gerund.

Believing, *or* in believing, *credendo, col credere,* &c.

Participle.

Believed, *cruduto,* maſc. Believed, *creduta,* fem.

Conjugate in like manner the following verbs, which are the only verbs in *ere* that follow *the* rule of *credere.*

*** Note, that all the regular verbs in *ere* have two terminations in the preterperfect definite, and they make

ei, eſti, è; emmo, eſte, erono,
or,
etti, eſti, ette; emmo, eſte, ettero.

		Infinitive.	Preterp. def.		Participle.
To	beat,	*battere*	*ei* or	*etti*	*uto.*
	drink,	*bevere,* or *bere,*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	yield,	*cedere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	believe,	*credere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	cleave,	*fendere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	fret,	*frêmere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto, ito.*
	groan,	*gemere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto, ito.*
	enjoy,	*godere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	reap,	*mietere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	feed,	*paſcere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	hang,	*pendere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*

To

		Infinitive.	Preterp. def.		Participle.
To	vomit,	*recere*	*ei* or *etti*		*uto.*
	receive,	*ricevere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	ſhine again,	*rilucere*	*ei* without a participle.		
	ſit down,	*ſedere,*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	ſhine,	*ſplendere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	ſlide,	*ſerpere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	murmur,	*ſtridere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	fear,	*temere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*
	ſell,	*vendere*	*ei*	*etti*	*uto.*

All the other verbs in *ere* are irregular.

The regular verbs end with two vowels in the preterperfect definite; as, *amai*, *credei*, *ſentii*, or *ſentj*.

All the irregular verbs, in the ſame tenſe, end with the vowel *i*; and this vowel *i* is preceded by a conſonant; as, *ebbi*, *credetti*, *ſcriſſi*. Thus *credere*, which makes *credei* and *credetti*, is both regular and irregular.

You will find, in the chapter of the irregular verbs in *ere* ſhort, a very eaſy manner of learning the irregularity of the verbs, which I have reduced to one general rule.

Third conjugation, of the verbs in ire.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I hear,	*ſento.*
Thou heareſt,	*ſenti.*
He hears,	*ſente.*
We hear,	*ſentiano.*
You hear,	*ſentite.*
They hear,	*ſentono.*

Preterimperfect.

I did hear,	*ſentivo.*
Thou didſt hear,	*ſentivi.*
He did hear,	*ſentiva.*
We did hear,	*ſentivamo.*
You did hear,	*ſentivate.*
They did hear,	*ſentivano.*

Preterperfect Definite.

I heard,	*ſentj.*
Thou heardſt,	*ſentiſti.*
He heard,	*ſentì.*
We heard,	*ſentimmo.*
You heard,	*ſentiſte.*
They heard,	*ſentirono.*

Preterperfect.

I have heard,	*ho ſentito.*
Thou haſt heard,	*hai ſentito.*
He has heard,	*ha ſentito.*
We have heard,	*abbiamo ſentito.*
You have heard,	*avete ſentito.*
They have heard,	*hanno ſentito.*

Preterpluperfect.

I had heard,	*avevo ſentito.*
Thou hadſt heard,	*avevi ſentito.*
He had heard,	*aveva ſentito.*
We had heard,	*avevamo ſentito.*
You had heard,	*avevate ſentito.*
They had heard,	*avevano ſentito.*

Future.

I ſhall *or* will hear,	*ſentirò.*
Thou ſhalt hear,	*ſentirai.*
He ſhall hear,	*ſentirà.*
We ſhall hear,	*ſentiremo.*
You ſhall hear,	*ſentirete.*
They ſhall hear,	*ſentiranno.*

IMPERATIVE.

Hear thou,	*ſenti.*
Let him hear,	*ſenta.*
Let us hear,	*ſentiamo.*
Hear you,	*ſentite.*
Let them hear,	*ſentano.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may hear,	*che*, or *ch'io senta.*
Thou may'st hear,	*che tu senta.*
He may hear,	*ch'egli senta.*
We may hear,	*che sentiamo.*
You may hear,	*che sentiate.*
They may hear,	*che sentano.*

PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I might *or* could hear,	*che sentissi.*
Thou might'st hear,	*che sentissi.*
He might hear,	*che sentisse.*
We might hear,	*che sentissimo.*
You might hear,	*che sentiste.*
They might hear,	*che sentissero.*

SECOND PRETERIMPERFECT.

I should hear,	*sentirei.*
Thou shouldst hear,	*sentiresti.*
He should hear,	*sentirebbe.*
We should hear,	*sentiremmo.*
You should hear,	*sentireste.*
They should hear,	*sentirebbero.*

PRETERIMPERFECT.

That I have heard,	*che*, or *ch'io abbia sentito.*
Thou hast heard,	*che tu abbia sentito.*
He has heard,	*ch'egli abbia sentito.*
We have heard,	*ch'abbiamo sentito.*
You have heard,	*ch'abbiate sentito.*
They have heard,	*ch'abbiano sentito.*

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

If I had heard,	*se io avessi sentito.*
Thou hadst heard,	*se tu avessi sentito.*
He had heard,	*se avesse sentito.*

If we had heard,	*ſe aveſſimo ſentito.*
You had heard,	*ſe aveſte ſentito.*
They had heard,	*ſe aveſſero ſentito.*

Second Preterpluperfect.

I ſhould have heard,	*avrei ſentito.*
Thou ſhouldſt have heard,	*avreſti ſentito.*
He ſhould have heard,	*avrebbe ſentito.*
We ſhould have heard,	*avremmo ſentito.*
You ſhould have heard,	*avreſte ſentito.*
They ſhould have heard,	*avrebbero ſentito.*

Future.

When I ſhall have heard,	*quand' avrò ſentito.*
Thou ſhalt have heard,	*avrai ſentito.*
He ſhall have heard,	*avrà ſentito.*
We ſhall have heard,	*avremo ſentito.*
You ſhall have heard,	*avrete ſentito.*
They ſhall have heard,	*avranno ſentito.*

INFINITIVE.

To hear, *ſentire.* Participle, heard, *ſentito.* Gerund, in hearing, *ſentendo.*

Conjugate after the ſame manner the following verbs, which are the only verbs in *ire,* that conform to the rule of *ſentire.*

	Infinitive.	Preſ.	Pret. def.	Particip.
To open,	*aprire*	*apro,*	*aprj*	*aperto.*
To boil,	*bollire*	*bollo*	*bollj*	*bollito.*
To conſent,	*conſentire*	*conſento*	*conſentj*	*conſentito.*
To convert,	*convertire*	*converto*	*convertj*	*convertito.*
To cover,	*coprire*	*copro*	*coprj*	*coperto.*
To ſow,	*cucire*	*cucio*	*cucj*	*cucito.*
To ſleep,	*dormire*	*dormo*	*dormj*	*dormito.*
To fly,	*fuggire*	*fuggo*	*fuggj*	*fuggito.*
To lie,	*mentire*	*mento*	*mentj*	*mentito.*
To die,	*morire*	*moro*	*morj*	*morto*
To depart,	*partire*	*parto*	*partj*	*partito.*
To repent,	*pentirſi*	*mi pento*	*mi pentj*	*pentitoſi.*
To aſcend,	*ſalire*	*ſalgo*	*ſalj*	*ſalito.*

To

		Infin.	Pres.	Pr. def.	Part.
To	follow,	*seguire*	*seguo*	*segui*	*seguito.*
	serve,	*servire*	*servo*	*servj*	*servito.*
	suffer,	*soffrire*	*soffro*	*soffrj*	*sofferto.*
	go abroad,	*sortire*	*sorto*	*sortj*	*sortito.*
	dress,	*vestire*	*vesto*	*vestj*	*vestito.*
	go out,	*uscire*	*esco*	*uscj*	*uscito.*
	hear,	*udire*	*odo*	*udj*	*udito.*

All the other verbs in *ire* are irregular in the present tense, which they make in *isco*; as you will see in the chapter of irregulars in *ire*: example,

digerire, *digerisco*, *digerj*, *digerito*, &c.
languire, *languisco* *languj* *languito*, &c.

N. B. When once you know how to conjugate these five verbs, *avere*, *essere*, *amare*, *credere*, *sentire*, you may be said to be master of almost all the rest, the termination of the tenses and persons being the same, especially in the regular verbs; but in order to be perfect in your conjugations, it is not sufficient to know those verbs in the order of the tenses; that is, beginning with the present indicative, and proceeding to the preterimperfect, in the manner as children do; but it is necessary to know each tense of the indicative and optative, &c. by heart. Your teachers will instruct you upon this head; but if they should neglect to do it, or if you learn Italian without a master, your way must be to conjugate two or three of those verbs, or all five, at the same time. This will enable you to learn them with greater ease, to retain them better in your memory, and to express yourself more readily. In order to conjugate the two auxiliary verbs together, you may say, for instance,

Ho un cavallo, e ne sono contento.

I have a horse, and am satisfied with it.

And thus you may exercise yourself through every tense and person of the whole conjugation.

With regard to the other three, you will receive a great benefit, if you conjugate them by other similar verbs. For instance, I buy my goods, sell them cheap, and serve my friends faithfully; *compero le mie mercanzie, le vendo a buon mercato*, or *prezzo, e servo con fedeltà*

deltà i miei amici. The verb *comperare* is conjugated like *amare*, *vendere* like *credere*, *servire* like *sentire*. If you enter upon this practice, you will find, that in a very little time you will be able to speak and write with great ease; for in the Italian language they write as they speak, and speak as they write.

Of the irregular verbs in are.

THERE are in each conjugation some verbs which do not conform to the common rule, and on that account are called irregulars.

There are but four verbs of the first conjugation, which in some of their tenses depart from the rule of the verb *amare*, viz.

Andare, dare, fare, stare.

The verb *fare* is, properly speaking, an irregular of the second conjugation, since it is only the Latin verb *facere* syncopated, or abridged. Yet I place it here, in compliance with the method of other grammarians

Observe, that these verbs are irregular; some in the present, some in the preter-definite, and some in the future tense.

*** Remember also, when a verb is irregular in the present of the indicative, it retains its irregularity in the present of the imperative and subjunctive.

*** Observe farther, the first and second person plural of the present tense are always regular, and never otherwise.

Of the verb andare.

THE verb *andare* is irregular no where but in the present tense.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I go,	*vado*, or *vo*.
Thou goest,	*vai*.
He goes,	*va*.

We

We go,	*andiamo.*
You go,	*andate.*
They go,	*vanno.*

PRETERIMPERFECT.

I did go, thou didſt go, he did go; we did go, you did go, they did go.

Andavo, andavi, andava; andavamo, andavate, andavano.

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I went, thou went'ſt, he went; we went, you went, they went.

Andai, andaſti, andò; andammo, andaſte, andarono.

PRETERPERFECT.

I have gone,	*ſono andato.*
Thou haſt gone,	*ſei andato.*
He has gone,	*è andato.*
We have gone,	*ſiamo andati.*
You have gone,	*ſiete andati.*
They have gone,	*ſono andati.*

If we were to ſpeak in the feminine, we ſhould ſay, *ſono andata, ſei andata, è andata, ſiamo andate, ſiete andate, ſono andate.*

I was gone, thou waſt gone, he was gone; we were gone, you were gone, they were gone.

PRETERPLUPERFECT.

I had gone, thou hadſt gone, he had gone; we had gone, you had gone, they had gone.

Ero andato, eri andato, era andato; eramo andati, erate andati, erano andati.

FUTURE.

I ſhall *or* will go, thou ſhalt go, he ſhall go; we ſhall go, you ſhall go, they ſhall go.

Anderò, anderai, anderà; anderemo, anderete, anderanno, or *andrò, andrai, andrà,* &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Go thou, let him go, let us go; go you, let them go.

Va, vada; andiamo, andate, vadano, or *vadino.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

That I may go,	*ch'io vada*, or *vadi.*
Thou may'ſt go,	*che tu vada*, or *vadi.*
He may go,	*ch'egli vada*, or *vadi.*
We may go,	*che andiamo.*
You may go,	*che andiate.*
They may go,	*che vadino*, or *vadano.*

Preterimperfect.

That I might *or* could go, thou might'ſt go, he might go; we might go, you might go, they might go.

Che andaſſi, andaſſi, andaſſe; andaſſimo, andaſte, andaſſero.

Second Preterimperfect.

I ſhould go, thou ſhouldſt go, he ſhould go; we ſhould go, you ſhould go, they ſhould go.

Anderei, andereſti, anderebbe; anderemmo, andereſte, anderebbero, or *andrei, andreſti, andrebbe*, &c.

Preterp. That I have gone, *che ſia andato.*

Preterpl. If I had gone, *ſe foſſi andato.*

Future. When I ſhall be gone, *quando ſarò andato.*

INFINITIVE.

To go, *andare.* Participle, gone, *andato.* Gerund, in going, *andando.*

*** Note, that the prepoſitions *a*, or *ad*, muſt be put after the verb *andare*, and all the other verbs of motion, when they precede an infinitive: example,

Let us go ſee, *andiamo a vedere.*

Go to ſupper, *andate a cenare.*

You ſhall go, and expect me, *anderete ad aſpettarmi.*

Come and ſee, *venite a vedere.*

Let us ſend to tell, *mandiamo a dire.*

The French are frequently miſtaken in this reſpect, becauſe they are accuſtomed to put the infinitive without a prepoſition after verbs of motion.

Of

Of the verb dare.

DARE is irregular only in the present and preterperfect definite.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I give, thou giveſt, he gives; we give, you give, they give: *do, dai, da; diamo, date, danno.*

Preterimper. I did give, thou didſt give, he did give; we did give, you did give, they did give: *davo, davi, dava; davamo, davate, davano.*

PRETERPERFECT DEFINITE.

I gave,	*diedi,* or *detti.*
Thou gaveſt,	*deſti.*
He gave,	*diede,* or *dette, diè.*
We gave,	*demmo.*
You gave,	*deſte.*
They gave,	*diedero,* or *dettero.*

The poets uſe *dier, dieron,* and *dierono,* inſtead of *diedero.*

Perfect comp.	I have given,	*ho dato.*
Preterplup.	I had given,	*avevo dato.*
Future.	I ſhall give,	*darò.*

IMPERATIVE.

Give thou, let him give; let us give, give you, let them give; *da, dia; diamo, date, diano.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent. That I may give, &c. *che dia, che dia, che dia; che diamo, che diate, che diano,* or *dieno.*

Preterimp. That I might give, that thou might'ſt give, that he might give, &c. *che deſſi, deſſi, deſſe; deſſimo, deſte, deſſero.*

Second imperf. I ſhould give, &c. *darei, dareſti, darebbe, daremmo, dareſte, darebbero.*

INFINITIVE.

	To give,	*dare.*
Gerund,	in giving,	*dando.*
Participle,	given,	*dato.*

Of the verb fare.

FARE, formerly *facere*, has its irregularity in the present, and preterperfect definite; and requires the *t* to be doubled in the participle.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

I do, thou dost, he does; we do, you do, they do: *fo, fai, fa; facciamo, fate, fanno.*

Preterimp. I did, &c. *facevo, facevi, faceva,* &c.

Preter-def. I did, thou didst, he did; we did, you did, they did: *feci, facesti, fece; facemmo, faceste, ec ero.*

Preterp. I have done, *ho fatto.*

Preterplup. I had done, *avevo fatto.*

Future. I shall do, &c. *farò, farai, farà; farèmo, farete, faranno.*

IMPERATIVE.

Do thou, let him do; let us do, do you, let them do: *fa, faccia; facciamo, fate, facciano.*

OPTATIVE.

Present.

That I may do, thou may'st do, he may do; we may do, you may do, they may do: *che faccia, che faccia, che faccia,; che facciamo, che facciate, che facciano.*

Preterimp. That I might do, thou might'st do, he might do; we might do, you might do, they might do: *che facessi, facessi, facesse; facessimo, faceste, facessero.*

Second imp. I ſhould do, thou ſhouldſt do, he ſhould do; we ſhould do, you ſhould do, they ſhould do: *farei, fareſti, farebbe*; *faremmo, fareſte, farebbero.*

INFINITIVE.

To do, *fare.* Gerund, in doing, *facendo.* Participle, done, *fatto.*

Of the verb ſtare.

STARE, ſignifies *to be, to dwell:* it is irregular in the preſent and preterperfect definite.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I ſtand, *or* I am, *ſto*; thou ſtandeſt, *ſtai*; he ſtands, *ſta*; *ſtiamo, ſtate, ſtanno.*

Imperf. I did ſtand, &c. *ſtavo.*

Preter-def. I ſtood, thou ſtood'ſt, he ſtood, &c. *ſtetti, ſteſti, ſtette*; *ſtemmo, ſteſte, ſtettero.*

Preterp. I have ſtood, &c. *ſono ſtato.*

Preterpl. I had ſtood, &c. *ero ſtato.*

Future. I ſhall *or* will ſtand, &c. *ſtarò, ſtarai, ſtarà ſtaremo, ſtarete, ſtaranno.*

IMPERATIVE.

Stand thou, *ſta*; let him ſtand, *ſtia:* let us ſtand, *ſtiamo*; ſtand you, *ſtate*; let them ſtand, *ſtiano*, or *ſtiino.*

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may ſtand, thou may'ſt ſtand, he may ſtand, &c. *ch'io ſtia, che tu ſtia, ch'egli ſtia*; *che noi ſtiamo, che voi ſtiate, ch'eglino ſtiano*, or *ſtiino.*

Imperfect. That I might *or* could ſtand, *che ſteſſi*; thou might'ſt ſtand, *che ſteſſi*; he might ſtand, *che ſteſſe:* we might ſtand, *che ſteſſimo*; you might ſtand, *che ſteſte*; they might ſtand, *che ſteſſero.*

Second preterimp. I ſhould ſtand, thou ſhouldſt ſtand, he ſhould ſtand, &c. *ſtarei, ſtareſti, ſtarebbe*; *ſtaremmo, ſtareſte, ſtarebbero.*

INFINITIVE.

To ſtand, *ſtare.* Gerund, ſtanding, *ſtando.* Participle, ſtood *or* been, *ſtato.*

Obſervations on the four irregular verbs,

ANDARE, DARE, FARE, STARE.

THESE four verbs form the ſecond perſon of the preſent tenſe in *ai*; as, *vai, dai, fai, ſtai*; and the third perſon plural in *anno*, and not in *ano*, like the regulars: example, *vanno, danno, fanno, ſtanno.* The regular verbs make it in *ano*; as, *amano, cantano, parlano,* &c.

The future indicative does not terminate in *erò*, but in *aro*; therefore we muſt ſay, *farò, darò, ſtarò*; except the verb *andare*, which makes *anderò.* Obſerve, nevertheleſs, that the verbs *ſtare* and *dare* become regular, when they are compounded; as, *accoſtare, ſovraſtare, ſecondare, comandare.* We ſay, in the ſecond perſon of the preſent tenſe, *accoſti, ſovraſti, ſecondi, comandi*, and not *accoſtai, ſovraſtai, ſecondai, comandai*, this being the firſt perſon ſingular of the preterperfect definite of thoſe verbs. In a word, they follow the rule of the regular verbs through all the tenſes. The ſame cannot be ſaid of the verb *ſtare*, which continues its irregularity, though compounded: therefore we muſt ſay, *disfai, disfacciamo, disfeci, disfaceſti*, &c.

The regular verbs in *are*, make their ſubjunctive in *i*; as, *ami, parli, canti, ſalti.* The four irregulars form theirs in *a*; as, *vada, dia, faccia, ſtia.*

Dare and *ſtare* make the preterimperfect ſubjunctive *deſſi* and *ſteſſi*, and not *daſſi* and *ſtaſſi.*

In the ſecond preterimperfect they make *anderei, darei, farei, ſtarei.*

Here

Here you ſee, that none but the verb *andare* conforms to the regular verbs in regard to the *e*; thus we ſay, *anderei*, and not *andarei*, in the ſame manner as we ſay *amerei*, and not *amarei*.

Note, the verb *dare* is conjugated like the verb *ſtare*, only by changing *ſt* into *d*; *do*, *ſto*, *dava*, *ſtava*, &c.

Of the irregular verbs in ere.

THERE are two ſorts of verbs in *ere*, one of which has the penultima, or the laſt ſyllable but one, long; as,

Cadere, *dovere*, *ſapere*, *volere*.

The other the penultima ſhort; as,

Credere, *leggere*, *ſcrivere*, *perdere*.

There are no more than two and twenty verbs that have the infinite in *ere* long, viz.

Infinitive.			Pref.	Pret. def.	Part.
cadere	To	fall,	*cado*	*caddi*	*caduto*.
calere		concern, a verb imperſonal.			
capere		contain, a verb little uſed.			
dovere		owe,	*devo*	*dovei*	*dovuti*.
dolere		grieve,	*doglio*	*dolſi*	*doluto*.
giacere		be in bed,	*giaccio*	*giacqui*	*giacciuto*
godere		enjoy,	*godo*	*godei*	*goduto*.
avere		have,	*ho*	*ebbi*	*avuto*.
parere		appear,	*pajo*	*parvi*	*parſo*.
piacere		pleaſe,	*piaccio*	*piacqui*	*piacciuto*
perſuadere		perſuade,	*perſuado*	*perſuaſi*	*perſuaſo*.
potere		be able,	*poſſo*	*potei*	*potuto*.
rimanere		remain,	*rimango*	*rimaſi*	*rimaſo*.
ſapere		know,	*ſo*	*ſeppi*	*ſaputo*.
ſedere		ſit,	*ſedo*	*ſedei*	*ſeduto*.
ſolere		be accuſtomed,	*ſoglio*	*ſolei*	*ſolito*.
				very little uſed.	
tacere		be ſilent,	*taccio*	*tacqui*	*tacciuto*.
tenere		hold,	*tengo*	*tenni*	*tenuto*.
temere		fear,	*temo*	*temei*	*temuto*.
valere		be worth,	*vaglio*	*valſi*	*valuto*.
vedere		ſee,	*vedo*	*viddi*	*veduto*.
volere		be willing,	*voglio*	*volli*	*voluto*.

The

The compounds of these verbs make *ere* also long; as, *ricadere*, *riavere*, &c.

Of those two and twenty verbs there are but three regular, viz. *temere*, *godere*, and *sedere*; and they are conjugated like *credere*.

Of the other verbs that make their infinitive in *ere* long, some are irregular in the present, others in the preter-definite and future, and some in the participle.

The conjugation of the verb *avere* has been given already; *calere* and *capere* are not much in use.

Conjugation of the irregular verbs in ere, *long.*

I Begin with *sapere*, *potere*, and *valere*, because they occur oftenest in discourse.

SAPERE, *to know.*

Present. *So*, *sai*, *sa*; *sappiamo*, *sapete*, *sanno*: I know, thou knowest, he knows; we know, you know, they know.

Imperf. *Sapevo*, *sapevi*, *sapeva*; *sapevamo*, *sapevate*, *sapevano*: I did know, thou didst know, he did know; we did know, you did know, they did know.

Preter-def. *Seppi*, *sapesti*, *seppe*; *sapemmo*, *sapeste*, *seppero*: I knew, he knew; we knew, they knew.

Preterperfect. *Ho saputo*, *hai saputo*, *ha saputo*, &c.

Future. *Saprò*, *saprai*, *saprà*; *sapremo*, *saprete*, *sapranno*: I shall know, thou shalt know, he shall know; we shall know, you shall know, they shall know.

IMPERATIVE.

Sappi, *sappia*; *sappiamo*, *sappiate*, *sappiano*: know thou, let him know; let us know, know you, let them know.

OPTA-

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Che ſappia, ſappia, ſappia ; ſappiamo, ſappiate, ſappiano : that I may know, thou may'ſt know, he may know ; we may know, you may know, they may know.

Imperfect. *Che ſapeſſi, ſapeſſi, ſapeſſe ; ſapeſſimo, ſapeſte, ſapeſſero :* that I might know, thou might'ſt know, he might know ; we might know, you might know, they might know.

Second imp. *Saprei, ſapreſti, ſaprebbe ; ſapremmo, ſapreſte, ſaprebbero :* I ſhould know, thou ſhouldſt know, he ſhould know ; we ſhould know, you ſhould know, they ſhould know.

INFINITIVE.

Sapere, to know. Gerund, *ſapendo,* knowing. Participle, *ſaputo,* known.

POTERE, *to be able.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent. *Poſſo, puoi, può ; poſſiamo, potete, poſſono :* I can *or* am able, thou canſt, he can ; we can, you can, they can.

Imperf. *Potevo, potevi,* &c. I could, &c.

Pret-def. *Potei, poteſti, potè ; potemmo, poteſte, poterono ;* or *potetti, poteſti, potette ; potemmo, poteſte, potettero :* I could, thou couldſt, he could ; we could, you could, they could.

Preterp. *Ho potuto,* I have been able.

Future. *Potrò,* I ſhall be able.

There is no imperative.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Che poſſa, poſſa, poſſa ; poſſiamo, poſſiate, poſſano : that I may be able, thou may'ſt be able, he may be able ; we may be able, you may be able, they may be able.

Imp

Imp. *Che potessi, potessi, potesse; potessimo, poteste, potessero:* that I might be able, thou might'st be able, he might be able; we might be able, you might be able, they might be able.

Second Imp. *Potrei, potresti, potrebbe*, &c.

N. B. In conjugating the verb *potere*, to be able, we do not say in the future *poterò*, and in the second preterimperfect *poterei*; because *poterò* and *poterei*, are the future and second preterimperfect of the verb *potare*, to prune.

INFINITIVE.

Potere. Gerund, *potendo.* Participle, *potuto.*

VOLERE, *to be willing.*

Present. *Voglio, vuoi, vuole; vogliamo, volete, vogliono:* I will or am willing, thou art willing, he is willing; we are willing, you are willing, they are willing.

Imperf. *Volevo, volevi, voleva; volevamo, volevate, volevano:* I was willing, thou wast willing, &c.

☞ Preter-def. *Volli, volesti, volle; volemmo, voleste, vollero:* I was willing, thou wast willing, &c.

Preterperf. *Ho voluto*, I have been willing, &c.

Future. *Vorrò, vorrai, vorrà; vorremo, vorrete, vorranno:* I shall be willing, thou shalt be willing, he shall be willing; we shall be willing, &c.

It has no imperative.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Che voglia, voglia, voglia; vogliamo, vogliate, vogliano: that I may be willing, thou may'st be willing, he may be willing; we may be willing, you may be willing, they may be willing.

Imperf. *Volessi, volessi, volesse; volessimo, voleste, volessero:* that I were willing, thou wert willing, he were willing; we were willing, you were willing, they were willing.

Second Imp. *Vorrei, vorresti, vorrebbe; vorremmo, vorreste, vorrebbero:* I should or would be willing, thou shouldst or wouldst be willing, &c.

INFINITIVE.

Volere. Gerund, *volendo.* Participle, *voluto.*

Remarks on the verbs terminated in ere *long.*

VOLERE.

*** 1. Remember that *volere* makes in the preter-definite *volli*, *volesti*, *volle* ; *volemmo*, *voleste*, *volero* ; and not *volsi*, *volesti*, *volse* ; *volemmo*, *voleste*, *volsero* ; because *volsi*, *volse*, *volsero*, comes from the verb *volgere*, to turn. Yet we find, *volsi*, *volse*, and *volsero*, in a great many authors, which is only to be attributed to a poetical licence.

*** Take notice, that it is sometimes an elegance to put the verb *volere* instead of *dovere.* For instance; *ma cio non si vuol con altri ragionare*, for *non si deve*, ought not.

2. The verbs terminated in the infinitive in *lere* ; as *volere*, *dolere*, *solere*, *valere*, and their compounds, have a *g* before the letter *l* in the first person singular, in the first and third plural, and in all the persons of the present subjunctive: in the present; as,

Voglio, *vuoi*, *vuole*; *vogliamo*, *volete*, *vogliono*.
Doglio, *duoli*, *duole*; *dogliamo*, *dolete*, *dogliono*.
Soglio, *suoli*, *suole*; *sogliamo*, *solete*, *sogliono*.
Vaglio, *vali*, *vale*; *vagliamo*, *valete*, *vagliono*.

3. The verbs terminated in the infinitive in *nere*, and *nire* ; as, *rimanere*, *tenere*, *venire*, have also a *g* in the first person singular, and in the third plural; but not in the first person plural; as,

Tengo, *tieni*, *tiene*; *teniamo*, *tenete*, *tegono.*
Rimango, *rimani*, *rimane*; *rimaniamo*, *rimanete*, *rimangono.*
Vengo, *vieni*, *viene*; *veniamo*, *venite*, *vengono.*

They have also a *g* in the first, second, and third person of the present subjunctive in the singular, and in the third of the plural.

4. All the verbs ending in *lere*, *nere*, *nire*, require two *rr*'s in the future, and the second imperfect tense.

Exam-

Example,	*Volere,*	*voglio,*	*vorrò,*	*vorrei.*
	Tenere,	*tengo,*	*terrò,*	*terrei.*
	Venire,	*vengo,*	*verrò,*	*verrei.*
And not,	*Volerò,*	*tenerò,*	*venirò,*	&c.

*** Except *finire, punire, svellere,* to root up, that follow the common rule, and make *finirò, punirò, svellerò*; and in the present, *finisco, punisco. svello.*

CADERE, *to fall.*

Cado, cadi, cade; cadiamo, cadete, cadono: I fall, thou fallest, he falls; we fall, you fall, they fall.

Imperf. *Cadevo, cadevi, cadeva; cadevamo, cadevate, cadevano:* I did fall, &c.

Preter-def. *Caddi, cadesti, cadde; cademmo, cadeste, caddero:* I fell, thou didst fall, he fell; we fell, you fell, they fell.

Preterperf. *Sono caduto, sei caduto, è caduto; siamo caduti, siete caduti, sono caduti:* I have *or* am fallen, thou hast *or* art fallen, &c.

Preterpl. *Ero caduto, eri caduto, era caduto; eravamo caduti, eravate caduti, erano caduti:* I had *or* I was fallen, thou hadst *or* wast fallen, &c.

Future. *Caderò, caderai, caderà; cadaremo, caderete, caderanno:* I shall fall, thou shalt fall, he shall fall, &c.

Imperative. *Cadi,* fall thou; *cada,* let him fall: *cadiamo,* let us fall; *cadete,* fall you; *cadano,* let them fall.

Optative. *Che cada, cada, cada; cadiamo, cadiate, cadano:* that I may fall, that thou may'st fall, &c.

Imperf. *Cadessi, cadessi, cadesse; cadessimo; cadeste, cadessero:* that I might fall, that thou might'st fall, &c.

Second imperf. *Caderei, cadereste,* I should fall.

Infinitive, *cadere.* Gerund, *cadendo.* Participle, *caduto.*

DOVERE, *to owe.*

Dovere is conjugated through all its tenses like *credere.* It is irregular only in the present, by putting an *e* for an *o*: *devo, devi, deve; dobbiamo, dovete, devono,* and *debbono:* I owe, thou owest, he owes; we owe, you owe, they owe.

Im-

Imperf. *dovevo, dovevi,* &c. I did owe, &c.

Preter-def. *Dovei* or *dovetti, dovesti, dovè* or *dovette*; *dovemmo, doveste, doverono* or *dovettero*: I owed, &c.

Preterpluperf. *Ho dovuto, hai dovuto, ha dovuto*; I have owed, &c.

Future. *Dovrò, dovrai, dovrà*; I shall *or* will owe, &c.

Imperative. *Devi, debba*; *dobiamo, dobbiate, debbano*: owe thou, let him owe; let us owe, owe you, let them owe.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che debba, debba, debba*; *dobbiamo, dobbiate, debbano*: that I may owe, thou may'st owe, he may owe, &c.

Imper. *Dovessi*, that I might owe, &c.

Second Imp. *Dovrei, dovresti, dovrebbe*; *dovremmo, dovreste, dovrebbero*: I should owe, &c.

Infinitive, *dovere*. Gerund, *dovendo*. Part. *dovuto*.

DOLERE, *or* DOLERSI, *to grieve,* or *complain.*

Dolere is a reciprocal verb, conjugated with the pronouns conjunctive, *mi, ti, si,* in the singular number, and with *ci, vi, si,* in the plural.

All verbs that have the participle *si* after the infinitive, must be conjugated like *dolere*; as, *pentirsi*, to repent; *ricordarsi*, to remember, &c.

INDICATIVE.

I grieve,	*io mi dolgo,* or *doglio.*
Thou grievest,	*tu ti duoli.*
He grieves,	*egli si duole.*
We grieve,	*noi ci dogliamo.*
You grieve,	*voi vi dolete.*
They grieve,	*eglino si dolgono,* or *dogliono.*

Imper. *Mi dolevo, ti dolevi, si doleva*; *ci dolevamo, vi dolevate, si dolevano*: I did grieve, &c.

PRETER DEFINITE.

I grieved,	*mi dolsi.*
Thou grievedst,	*ti dolesti.*
He grieved,	*si dolse.*

We

We grieved, *ci dolemmo,*
You grieved, *vi doleste.*
They grieved, *si dolsero.*

Preterperf. *Mi sono doluto*, I have grieved, &c.

Preterpluperf. *M'ero doluto*, I had grieved, &c.

Future. *Mi dorrò, ti dorrai, si dorrà; ci dorremo, vi dorrete, si dorranno:* I shall grieve, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Duoliti, grieve thou; *dolgasi*, let him grieve: *dogliamoci, doletevi, dolgansi*, let us grieve, &c.

OPTATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. *Che mi dolga, ti dolga, si dolga*, or *doglia; ci dogliamo, vi dogliate, si dolgano:* that I may grieve, thou may'st grieve, &c.

Imperf. *Che mi dolessi*, that I might grieve.

Second imperf. *Mi dorrei*, I should grieve, &c.

INFINITIVE.

Dolersi, to grieve. Gerund, *dolendosi*, grieving. Participle, *dolutosi*, grieved.

*** Remember that *dolere* signifies also to be sick; and then it is a verb impersonal, that has but the third person singular; as,

I have the headach,	*mi duole la testa.*
Thou hast the headach,	*ti duole la testa.*
He has the headach,	*gli duole la testa.*
We have the headach,	*ci duole la testa.*
You have the headach,	*vi duole la testa.*
They have the headach,	*duole loro la testa.*

GIACERE, PIACERE, TACERE, *to lie down, to please, to hold one's tongue.*

These three verbs are conjugated alike.

*** In the tenses of these three verbs, when there are two vowels after the *c*, the *c* must be doubled; but if there is only one, then there must be but a single *c*.

INDICATIVE.

Present tense. *Giaccio, giaci, giace; giacciamo, giacete, giacciono:* I lie down, &c.

Im-

Imperf. *Giacevo*, &c. I did lie down, &c.

Preter-def. *Giacqui*, *giacesti*, *giacque*; *giacemmo*, *giaceste*, *giacquero*: I lay down, &c.

Preterperf. We do not say, *sono stato giacciuto*, I have lain down; but *sono stato a giacere*, &c.

Future. *Giacerò*, I shall lie down, &c.

Imperative. *Giaci*, *giaccia*; *giacciamo*, *giacete*, *giacciano*: lie down thou, let him lie down, &c.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che giaccia*, *giaccia*, *giaccia*; *giacciamo*, *giacciate*, *giacciano*: that I may lie down, &c.

Imperf. *Che giacessi*, that I might lie down.

Second imperf. *Giacerei*, I should lie down.

Infinitive, *giacere*. Gerund, *giacendo*. Participle, *giacciuto*, or rather *stato a giacere*.

PIACERE. *Piaccio*, *piaci*, *piace*; *piacciamo*, *piacete*, *piacciono*: I please, thou pleasest, he pleases; we please, you please, they please.

Imp. *Piacevo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, *vate*, *vano*: I did please, &c.

Preter-def. *Piacqui*, *piacesti*, *piacque*; *piacemmo*, *piaceste*, *piacquero*: I pleased, thou pleasedst, he pleased; we pleased, you pleased, they pleased.

Preterperf. *Ho piacciuto*, &c. I have pleased.

Future. *Piacerò*, I shall please.

Subjunctive. *Piaccia*, *a*, *a*; *iamo*, *iate*, *iano*.

Imp. *Piacessi*.

Second imp. *Piacerei*, I should please.

Infinitive, *piacere*. Gerund, *piacendo*. Participle, *piacciuto*.

TACERE. *Taccia*, *taci*, *tace*; *tacciamo*, *tacete*, *tacciono*: I hold my tongue, thou holdest thy tongue, he holds his tongue; we hold our tongues, &c.

Imp. *Tacevo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, *vate*, *vano*: I did hold my tongue, thou didst, &c.

Preter-def. *Tacqui*, *tacesti*, *tacque*; *tacemmo*, &c. I held my tongue, &c.

Preterperf. *Ho tacciuto*, I have held my tongue.

Future. *Tacerò*, *tacerai*, *tacerà*; *taceremo*, *tacerete*, *taceranno*: I shall hold my tongue, &c.

Imperative. *Taci*, *taccia*; *tacciamo*, *tacete*, *tacciano*: hold thy tongue, let him hold his tongue, &c.

Subjunctive. *Taccia, a, a*; *tacciamo, tacciate, tacciano.*

Imper. *Tacessi, tacessi, tacesse*; that I might hold my tongue, &c.

Second imp. *Tacerei, taceresti, tacerebbe*; I should hold my tongue, &c.

Infinitive, *tacere*, to hold one's tongue. Gerund, *tacendo*, holding one's tongue. Participle, *tacciuto.*

PARERE, *to seem.*

Indicative, present. *Paio, pari, pare*; *paiamo, parete, paiono*: I seem, *or* appear, thou seemest, he seems; we seem, &c.

Imp. *Pareve*, I did seem, &c.

Preter-def. *Parvi, paresti, parve*; *paremmo, pareste, parvero*: I seemed, &c.

Future. *Parrò, parrai, parrà*; I shall seem, &c.

Imperative. *Pari, paia*; *paiamo, parete, paiano*: seem thou, let him seem; let us seem, seem you, let them seem.

*** Remember what has been already remarked, that when a verb has any irregularity in the present of the indicative, it has the same in the present of the imperative and subjunctive.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che paia, paia, paia*; *paiamo*, or *pariamo, paiate, paiano*: that I may seem, thou may'st seem, he may seem.

Imp. *Che paressi, paressi, sse*; *ssimo, ste, ssero*: that I might seem, &c.

Second imp. *Parrei*, I should seem, &c.

Infinitive, *parere*, to seem. Gerund, *parendo*, seeming. Participle, *parso*, seemed.

Parere is also an impersonal reciprocal verb, that has only the third person singular, when it signifies *it seems*; as, it seems to me, *mi pare*, or *mi par.*

It seems { to thee, *ti par.*
to him, *or* her, *gli par*, or *le par.*
to us, *ci par.*
to you, *vi par.*
to them, *pare loro.*

In like manner through all the tenses, it did seem to me, *mi pareva*; it seemed to me, *mi parve.*

*** Re-

*** Remember that no more than four verbs in *ere* long are irregular in the participle; namely, *parere, parso*; *persuadere, persuaso*; *rimanere, rimaso*; *solere, solito*: all the other verbs make in *uto*.

PERSUADERE, *to persuade.*

Indicative, present. *Persuado, persuadi, persuade*; *persuadimo, persuadete, persuadono*: I persuade, &c.

Imper. *Persuadevo, vi, va*; *vamo*, &c. I did persuade, &c.

Preter def. *Persuasi, persuadesti, persuase*; *persuademmo, persuadeste, persuasero*: I persuaded, &c.

Future *Persuaderò, rai, ra*; *remo, rete, ranno*.

Imperative. *Persuadi, a, iamo*; *ete, ano*: persuade thou, &c.

Optative *Persuada, a, a*; *iamo, iate, ano*: that I may persuade, &c.

Imperf. *Persuadessi*, that I might persuade.

Second imp. *Persuaderei*, I should persuade.

Infinitive. *Persuadere*, to persuade. Gerund, *persuadendo*, persuading. Participle, *persuaso*, persuaded.

RIMANERE, *to remain.*

*** Remember the rules of the verbs in *lere, nere, nire*.

Indicative, present. *Rimango, rimani, rimane*; *rimaniamo, rimanete, rimangono*: I remain, thou remainest, &c.

Imperf. *Rimanevo*, I did remain.

Preter-def. *Rimasi, rimanesti, rimase*; *rimanemmo, rimaneste, rimasero*: I remained, &c.

Peterperf. *Ho rimaso*, or *sono rimaso*, I have remained.

Future. *Rimarrò, rimarrai, rimarrà*; I shall remain, &c.

Imperative. *Rimani, rimanga*; *rimaniamo, rimanete, rimangono*: remain thou, let him remain.

Optative. *Che rimanga, rimanga, rimanga*; *rimaniamo, rimaniate, rimangano*: that I may remain.

Imper. *Rimanessi*, that I might remain.

Second imp. *Rimarrei, rimarresti*, I should remain.

Infinitive, *rimanere*, to remain. Gerund, *rimanendo*, remaining, Participle, *rimaso*, remained.

SO-

SOLERE, *to be wont.*

Indicative, present. *Soglio, ſuoli, ſuole; ſogliamo, ſolete, ſogliono:* I am wont, &c.

Or *ſono ſolito*, I am wont; *ſei ſolito*, thou art wont; *è ſolito*, he is wont: *ſiamo ſoliti*, we are wont; *ſiete ſoliti*, you are wont; *ſono ſoliti*, they are wont.

And in like manner through all the tenſes; as, *ero ſolito*, I was wont; *non ero ſolito*, I was not wont, &c.

Imp. *Solevo*, &c. I was accuſtomed, &c.

Preterperf. def. *fui ſolito*, &c.

Imperative. *Suoli, ſoglia; ſogliamo, ſolete, ſogliano:* be thou wont, let him be wont, &c.

Optative and ſubjunctive. *Che ſoglia, ſoglia, ſoglia; ſogliamo, ſogliate, ſogliano:* that I may be wont, &c. *Che ſoleſſi*, that I might be wont, &c.

Second preterimperf. *Sarei ſolito*, &c.

Infinitive, *ſolere*, to be wont. Gerund, *ſolendo*, wonted. Participle, *ſolito*, wont. Another gerund, *eſſendo ſolito*, being wont.

TENERE, *to hold.*

Indicative, present. *Tengo, tieni, tiene; teniamo, tenete, tengono:* I hold, thou holdeſt, he holds; we hold, you hold, they hold.

Imp. *Tenevo*, I did hold,

Preter-def. *Tenni, teneſti, tenne; tenemmo, teneſte, tennero:* I held, thou heldſt, he held; we held, you held, they held.

Preterperf. *Ho tenuto*, &c.

Future. *Terrò, terrai, terrà; terremo, terrete, terranno:* I ſhall hold, thou ſhalt hold, he ſhall hold, &c.

Imperative. *Tieni, tenga; teniamo, tenete, tengano:* hold thou, &c.

Optative and ſubjunctive. *Che tenga, tenga, tenga; teniamo, teniate, tengano:* that I may hold, &c.

Imper. *Che teneſſi, teneſſi, teneſſe; ſſimo, ſte, ſſero:* that I might hold, thou might'ſt hold, &c.

Second imp. *Terrei, terreſti, terebbe*; I ſhould hold.

Infinitive, *tenere*, to hold. Gerund, *tenendo*, holding, Participle, *tenuto*, held.

VA-

VALERE, *to be worth.*

Indicative, present. *Vaglio, vali, vale; vagliamo, valete, vagliono:* I am worth, thou art worth, he is worth; we are worth, you are worth, they are worth.

Imper. *Valevo, valevi, valeva,* &c. I was worth, thou wast worth, he was worth, &c.

Preter-def. *Valsi, valesti, valse; valemmo, valeste, valsero:* I was worth, thou wast worth, he was worth, &c.

Preterpluperf. *Ho valuto.*

Future. *Varrò, varrai,* &c. I shall be worth, &c.

Imperative. *Vali, vaglia, vagliamo:* be thou worth, let him be worth; let us be worth, &c.

Optative. *Che vaglia, vaglia, vaglia; vagliamo, vagliate, vagliano:* that I may be worth, &c.

Imper. *Valessi.*

Second imp. *Varrei,* &c.

Infinitive, *valere.* Gerund, *valendo.* Participle, *valuto.*

VEDERE, *to see.*

Indicative, present. *Vedo, vedi, vede; vediamo, vedete, vedono:* I see, thou seest, he sees; we see, you see, they see.

Imper. *Vedevo, vi, va; vamo, vate, vano:* I did see, &c.

Preter-def. *Viddi, vedesti, vidde; vedemmo, vedeste, viddero:* I saw, thou sawest, he saw; we saw, you saw, they saw.

Preterperf. *Ho veduto,* or *visto,* &c. I have seen, &c.

Future, *Vedrò, rai, rà; remo, rete, ranno:* I shall see, thou shalt see, he shall see, &c.

Imperative. *Vedi, veda; vediamo, vedete, vedano,* see thou, let him see; let us see, see you, let them see.

Optative. *Che veda, veda, veda; vediamo, vediate, vedano:* that I may see, that thou may'st see, that he may see, &c.

Imperfect. *Vedessi,* that I might see, &c.

Second imperf. *Vedrei,* I should see, &c.

Infinitive, *vedere.* Gerund, *vedendo.* Participle, *veduto*, or *visto*, seen.

Of the verbs in ere *short.*

OF all the verbs in *ere* short, there are none regular, except those that I have put just after the verb *credere.*

All the rest, of which there is a great number, are irregular; some in the present tense, most of them in the preterperfect-definite, some in the future, and almost all in the participle.

A new and general rule to learn, in a short time, all the irregular verbs in ere, *short.*

WE are taught by an axiom in philosophy, that *frustrà fit per plura quod potest fieri per pauciora.* And it is in pursuance of this maxim, that I have reduced all the irregular verbs in *ere* short to one single rule; in order both to avoid the intricacy, and embarrassment of other grammars, and to smooth the way to the Italian language, which has hitherto been rendered of difficult access by unqualified teachers.

These five verbs, *conoscere, crescere, nascere, nuocere, rompere*; to know, to grow, to be born, to hurt, to break, form the preterperfect definite, and the participle, as follows.

Preter-def.	Participle.
conobbi	*conosciuto.*
crebbi	*cresciuto.*
nacqui	*nato.*
nocqui	*nocciuto.*
ruppi	*rotto.*

Generally speaking, all the other verbs, ending in the infinitive in *ere* short, form the preterperfect-definite in *si*, and the participle in *so*, *to*, or *sto.*

⁂ Though this rule might suffice for all the preterperfect-definites of verbs terminated in *ere* short; yet we may also observe, that the same verbs may be terminated after thirteen different manners, which will make however but one and the same rule.

⁂ You

*** You will see, in these terminations, which are placed in direct lines, that there is a star at the end of some of them, and there are others without that mark. The star at the end is to shew that those verbs make the participle in *to*; the verbs that have no star make the participle in *so*, or in *esso*.

Terminations of the verbs in ere, *short.*

THE verbs in *ere*, short, are terminated in the infinitive,

1. In *cere*: as, *vincere*, *torcere*, *cuocere*. *
2. In *dere*: as, *ardere*, *chiudere*, *ridere*.
3. In *gere*: as, *piangere*, *spingere*, *leggere*. *
4. In *gliere*: as, *cogliere*, *sciogliere*, *togliere*. *
5. In *here*: as, *trahere*, or *trarre*, &c. *
6. In *lere*; as, *svellere*. *
7. In *mere*: as, *imprimere*, *opprimere*. Preter-def. *impressi*; participle, *impresso*; *oppressi*, preter-def. *oppresso*, participle.
8. In *nere*: as, *ponere*, *riponere*. *
9. In *ndere*: as, *prendere*, *rendere*, *rispondere*, *nascondere*. Participle, *preso*, *reso*, or *renduto*, *risposto*, *nascoso*, or *nascosto*.
10. In *pere*: as, *rompere*, makes in the perfect-defin. *ruppi*, *rotto* in the participle. *
11. In *rere*: as, *correre*, *concorrere*.
12. In *tere*: as, *mettere*, *misi*, *messo*, *percuotere*.
13. In *vere*: as, *scrivere*, *vivere*. *

*** Change all these terminations into *si*, and you will find the preterperfect-definite of them all, in which consists the greatest irregularity: example, to find the preter-definite of *vincere*, *torcere*, *ardere*, *prendere*, *piangere*, *rispondere*, do but change the terminations, *cere*, *dere*, *gere*, *ndere*, into *si*, and you will find *vinsi*, *torsi*, *arsi*, *presi*, *piansi*, *risposi*.

*** Observe, that the verbs, written with two *gg*'s before the penultima, drop them, and double the *s* in the preter-definite, and the *t* in the participle: example, *leggere*, *reggere*, &c. To form the preter-perfect-definite, we must change the terminations *ggere*

into *ſſi*, and for the participle into *tto*, and we ſhall find *leſſi*, *reſſi*, *letto*, *retto*, &c.

Take notice likewiſe, that the verbs terminating in *gliere*, always retain the *l*, and only loſe *giere* in the preter-definite; the ſame rule ſerves for the participle: example, *cogliere*, *ſciogliere*, *ſcegliere*, *togliere*, &c. take from thoſe words *giere*, there remains *col*, *ſciol*, *ſciel*, *tol*; and by adding *ſi* to them in the preter-definite, and in the participle *to*, we ſhall find *colſi*, *ſciolſi*, *ſcielſi*, *tolſi*, *colto*, *ſciolto*, *ſcielto*, *tolto*, &c.

*** To conjugate theſe verbs with eaſe, remember there are always three irregular perſons, and three regular in the preter-definite.

The three irregular perſons are the firſt and the third ſingular, and the third plural, which are very eaſy to be formed, if we do but obſerve, that the firſt perſon is always terminated in *i*; as, *vinſi*, *arſi*, *pianſi*; change but *i* into *e*, and it is the third ſingular, *vinſe*, *arſe*, *pianſe*; and by adding *ro* to the latter, it becomes the third plural, *vinſero*, *arſero*, *pianſero*; and ſo of the reſt. Example:

preſi,	*ſcriſſi*,	*preſe*,	*ſcriſſe*,	*preſero*,	*ſcriſſero*,
reſi,	*leſſi*,	*reſe*,	*leſſe*,	*reſero*,	*leſſero*.

The three regular perſons are, the ſecond ſingular, and the firſt and ſecond plural. There is frequently more difficulty in finding out theſe than the irregular perſons, becauſe we confound one with another. Now the true way to avoid being miſtaken in this point, is to remember that the ſecond perſon ſingular of the preter-definite in all verbs, as well regular as irregular, is formed from the infinitive, by changing *re* into *ſti*; as, *vincere*, *vinceſti*; *ardere*, *ardeſti*; *piangere*, *piangeſti*; except the verb *eſſere*.

The firſt perſon plural is alſo formed from the infinitive, by changing *re* into *mmo*; as, *amare*, *amammo*; *vedere*, *vedemmo*; *leggere*, *leggemmo*.

The ſecond perſon plural of the preterperfect-definite, is formed in all the verbs from the ſecond of the ſingular, by changing its final *i* into *e*; as, *vinceſti*, *vinceſte*; *ardeſti*, *ardeſte*; *piangeſti*, *piangeſte*. Thus we

ſhall

ſhall find, *vinſi, vinceſti, vinſe; vincemmo, vinceſte, vinſero; arſi, ardeſti, arſe; ardemmo, ardeſte, arſero,*

Remember to peruſe theſe obſervations carefully, as being very neceſſary for conjugating the irregular verbs.

*** We muſt alſo remember, that the verbs terminated in *here* and *vere*, as *trahere, ſcrivere*, double the letter *ſ* in the preterperfect-definite, and the letter *t* in the participle: example, *traſſi, ſcriſſi, tratto, ſcritto.*

The above rule would be ſufficient for learning the irregularity of the verbs in *ere*, ſhort; yet, for the greater conveniency of ſcholars, I have thought proper to explain theſe thirteen terminations more at large, in order to obviate all the difficulties that may occur.

Of the verbs terminated in cere.

THE verbs in *cere* form the preter-definite, by changing *cere* into *ſi*, and the participle into *to*: as,

Cuocere, to bake. Preſent, *cuoco, cuoci, cuoce; cuociamo, cuocete, cuocono:* I bake, thou bakeſt, he bakes, we bake, you bake, they bake.

Imp. *Cuocevo, vi, va; vamo, vate, vano:* I did bake, thou didſt bake, he did bake, &c.

Preter-def. *Coſſi, cuoceſti, coſſe; cuocemmo, cuoceſte, coſſero:* I baked, thou didſt bake, he baked, &c.

Preterp. *Ho cotto*, I have baked.

Preterpl. *Avevo cotto*, I had baked.

Future. *Cuocerò, rai, rà; remo, rete, ranno:* I ſhall bake, thou ſhalt bake, he ſhall bake, &c.

Imper. *Cuoci, cuoca; cuociamo, cuocete, cuocano:* bake thou, let him bake, &c.

Opt. *che cuoca.* Imperf. *che cuoceſſi.* Second imp. *cuocerei.* Infinitive, *cuocere.* Participle, *cotto.* Gerund, *cuocendo.*

Conducere, or *condurre*, to conduct. Preſent, *conduco, conduci, conduce; conduciamo, conducete, conducono:* I conduct, thou conducteſt, he conducts; we conduct, &c.

Imperf. *Conducevo, vi, va,* &c. I did conduct.

Preter-definite. *Condussi, conducesti, condusse; conducemmo, conduceste, condussero:* I conducted, thou didst conduct, he conducted, &c.

Future. *Condurrò, rai, rà; remo,* &c. I shall or will conduct, &c.

Imperative. *Conduci, conduca,* &c. conduct thou, &c.

Optative, *che conduca.* Imperf. *conducessi.* Second imperfect, *condurrei.* Participle, *condotto.* Gerund, *conducendo.*

Rilucere, to shine. Present, *riluco, riluci, riluce; riluciamo, rilucete, rilucono:* I shine, thou shinest, he shines, &c. Imperfect, *rilucevo,* &c. I did shine, &c.

Preter-definite. *Rilucei, rilucesti, rilusse; rilucemmo, riluceste, rilucerono:* I shined, thou didst shine, he shined, &c. Future, *rilucerò,* I shall shine, &c.

Imperative. *Riluci, riluca; riluciamo, rilucete, rilucano:* shine thou, let him shine, &c.

It has no optative. *Che riluca, riluca, riluca; riluciamo, riluciate, rilucano:* that I may shine, &c. Imperfect, *rilucessi,* &c. that I might shine, &c. Second imperf. *rilucerei,* &c. I should shine, &c. It has no participle. Gerund, *rilucendo,* shining.

Vincere, to gain. Present, *vinco, vinci, vince; vinciamo, vincete, vincono:* I gain, thou gainest, he gains, &c. Imperfect, *vincevo,* I did gain. Preter-definite, *vinsi, vincesti, vinse; vincemmo, vinceste, vinsero:* I gained, &c. Preter-imperf. *ho vinto,* I have gained. Future, *vincerò,* I shall gain. Imperative, *vinci, vinca,* &c. gain thou, let him gain, &c.

Optative and subjunctive. *Che vinca.* Imperfect, *vincessi.* Second imperfect, *vincerei.* Participle, *vinto.*

Torcere, to twist. Present, *torco, torci, torce; torciamo, torcete, torcono:* I twist, thou twistest, he twists, we twist, &c. Imperfect, *torcevo,* I did twist. Preter-definite, *torsi, torcesti, torse; torcemmo, torceste, torsero.* Future, *torcerò.*

Imperative. *Torci, torca,* &c. twist thou, let him twist, &c.

Optative. *Che torca.* Imperfect, *torcessi.* Second imperfect, *torcerei.* Participle, *torto.*

Conoscere and *crescere*, change *scere* into *bbi*, to form the preter-definite, and make the participle in *sciuto*; as,

Conosco, conosci, conosce; conosciamo, conoscete, conoscono: I know, &c. Imperfect, *conoscevo*. Preter-definite, *conobbi, conoscesti, conobbe; conoscemmo, conosceste, conobbero:* I knew, &c. Imperative, *conosci, conosca*; &c. know thou, let him know, &c.

Optative, *che conosca*. Imperfect, *conoscessi*. Second imperfect, *conoscerei*. Participle, *conosciuto*.

Cresco, *cresci, cresce; cresciamo, crescete, crescono:* I grow, thou growest, he grows; we grow, you grow, they grow. Imperfect, *crescevo*, I did grow. Preter-definite, *crebbi, crescesti, crebbe*. Future, *crescerò*, I shall grow.

Imperative. *Cresci, cresca*, &c. grow thou, let him grow, &c.

Optative, *che cresca*. Imperfect, *crescessi*. Second imperfect, *crescerei*, I should grow, &c. Participle, *cresciuto*.

Nascere and *nuocere*, make the preterperfect-definite in *qui*.

Nascere, to be born. Present, *nasco, nasci, nasce; nasciamo, nascono:* I am born, thou art born, he is born; we are born, you are born, they are born. Imperfect, *nascevo*, I was born. Preter-definite, *nacqui, nascesti, nacque; nascemmo, nasceste, nacquero:* I was born. Future, *nascerò*, I shall be born.

Optative, *che nasca*. Imperfect, *che nascessi*. Second imperfect, *nascerei*. Participle, *nato*.

Nuocere, to hurt. Present, *nuoco, nuoci, nuoce; nuociamo, nuocete, nuocono:* I hurt, &c. Imperfect, *nuocevo*, I did hurt. Preter-definite, *nocqui, nuocesti, nuocque; nuocemmo, nuoceste, nocquero:* I did hurt, *or* I hurt, &c.

Imperative. *Nuoci, nuoca*, &c. hurt thou, let him hurt, &c.

Optative, *che nuoca*. Imperfect. *nuocessi*. Second imperf. *nuoceri*. Participle, *nuociuto*. Gerund, *nuocendo*.

Of the verbs in dere.

THE verbs in *dere* form the preterperfect-definite in *si*, and the participle in *so*; as,

Ardere, to burn. Present, *ardo, ardi, arde*; *ardiamo, ardete, ardono*: I burn, thou burnest, &c.

Imperfect, *ardevo*, I did burn. Preter-definite, *arsi, ardesti, arse*; *ardemmo, ardeste, arsero*: I burnt, he burnt, &c. Future, *arderò*, I shall burn

Imperative. *Ardi, arda*; *ardiamo, ardete, ardano*: burn thou, let him burn, &c.

Optative. *Arda, arda, arda*; *ardiamo, ardiate, ardano*: that I may burn, &c. Imperfect, *ardessi*. Second imperfect, *arderei*. Participle, *arso*, burnt. Gerund, *ardendo*, burning, *or* in burning.

I shall put no more tenses of the verbs than the present, the preterperfect-definite, and the participles, none but these being irregular.

Chiudere, to shut; *chiudo, chiusi, chiuso*.

And so of the rest; except

Chiedere, to ask; which makes in the preter-def. *chiesi*, and in the participle *chiesto*, and not *chieso*.

Perdere, makes in the preter-definite *perdei*, or *perdetti*, and *persi*; in the participle, *perduto*, and *perso*.

Ridere, to laugh; *rido, risi, riso*.

Rodere, to gnaw; *rodo, rosi, roso*.

Observe, that all these verbs have the preter-definite in *ei*, and in *etti*. Nay, it is more elegant to say, *chiudei, perdei*, &c. than *chiusi, persi*, &c. This is to avoid the ambiguity that might arise between *chiusi, persi*, &c. the first person of the preter-definite, and *chiusi, persi*, &c. nouns adjective.

The participle of the verbs in *dere*, short, is always terminated in *so*. Except the verbs *chiedere* and *perdere*, which make *chiesi* and *persi*, *chieduto*, or *chiesto* and *perduto*.

*** You perceived, after the conjugation of the verb *credere*, that *cedere* is a regular verb; its compounds are not, for they form the preter-definite in *essi*, and the participle in *sso*. Example:

Succe-

Succedere, to succeed; *succedo, successi, successo.*

Concedere, to agree, *or* yield to; *concedo, concessi, concesso.*

I apprehend that those two verbs, as well as *perdere*, to lose, are regular and irregular, since we may likewise say, *succedei, succedetti, succeduto*; *concedei, concedetti, conceduto*; *perdei, perdetti, perduto*: and in like manner, all the compounds of the verbs *cedere* and *perdere.*

Of the verbs in endere.

The verbs in *endere* form the preter-definite in *ei* and *si*, and the participle in *eso*: example,

Attendere, to attend; *attendei, attesi, atteso.*

Prendere, to take; *prendei, presi, preso.*

Rendere, to render; *rendei, resi, reso.*

This verb also forms the participle in *uto*, as *renduto.* The latter is better than *reso.*

Fendere, to cleave, and *pendere*, to hang, are regular. In the preter definite they make *fendei* or *fendetti*, *pendei* or *pendetti*, in the participle *fenduto* and *penduto.*

Take notice, nevertheless, that the compounds of those two verbs are irregular, and they make the preter-definite in *esi*, the participle in *eso*, like *difendere*, to defend, *difesi, difeso*: *appendere*, to hang, or fix up, *appesi, appeso*, &c.

Of the verbs in gere.

The verbs in *gere* make the preter-definite in *si*, and the participle in *to*; as,

Cingere, to gird; *cingo*, preter-definite, *cinsi, cingesti, cinse.* Participle, *cinto.*

Spingere, to shove; *spingo, spinsi, spinto.*

Porgere, to offer; *porgo, porsi, porto.*

Ungere, to anoint; *ungo, unsi, unto.*

Spargere, to sprinkle. Present, *spargo.* Preter-definite, *sparsi.* Participle, *sparso.*

To which we may also add *estinguere, estinguo, estinsi, estinto.*

Ergere, to erect ; *ergo, ersi, erto.*

All these verbs have the preter-definite in *ei* and *etti*; but regularly their participle is in *to*. *Immergere, dispergere, tergere*, an obsolete verb, and some others of the like sort, have it in *so*. Both those participles are formed of the first syllable of the present indicative, joined to the syllable *to* or *so*. For instance, of *cingere* we make *cinto*, of *spargere, sparso*. If the infinitive of those verbs are accented on the second syllable, the participle is then formed of the two first syllables, added to *to* or *so*. Thus of *immergere* you form *immerso*, of *disgiungere, disgiunto*, &c.

*** Remember that the participle of the verb *spargere* is *sparto* and *sparso*, not *spargiuto*, except in poetry, for the sake of rhime, or to serve the measure of the verse. And even there we ought to use it as little as possible.

Observe, the verbs that have a vowel before *gere* must be written with two *gg*'s, and that they double the letter *s* in the preter-definite ; as,

Friggere, to fry ; *friggo, frissi, friggesti*, &c. *fritto.*

Leggere, to read ; *leggo, lessi, leggesti*, &c. Participle, *letto.*

Take care you do not say *friggiuto*, or *leggiuto*.

Of the verbs in gliere.

*** YOU are to observe, that besides the irregularity in the preter-definite, and the participles of verbs ending in *gliere*, they are also contracted or abridged in the infinitive, and in the future and second imperfect tenses ; as,

Cogliere, or *corre*, and *cor*, to gather. Future, Second imperfect, *correi.*

The verbs in *gliere* change their terminations into *lsi*, to form the preter-definite ; and in *lto*, to make the participle. The conjugating of *cogliere, colsi, colto*, will serve as a rule for those verbs that are of the same termination.

Indi-

Indicative, present, *colgo* and *coglio*, I gather: *cogli*, *coglie*; *cogliamo*, *cogliete*, *colgono* and *cogliono*. Imperfect, *coglievo*, I did gather. Preterperfect-definite, *colsi*, *cogliesti*, *colse*; *cogliemmo*, &c. I gathered. Future, *corrò*, &c. I will *or* shall gather.

Imperative. *Cogli*, *colga*, or *coglia*; *cogliamo*, *cogliete*, *cogliano*, or *colgano*: let him gather.

Optative, *coglia*, or *colga*, &c. Imperfect, *cogliessi*. Second imperfect, *correi*. Participle, *colto*.

Togliere, or *torre*. Present, *tolgo*, or *toglio*. Preter-definite, *tolsi*, *togliesti*, &c. Future, *torrò*.

Optative, *tolga*. Imperfect, *togliessi*. Second imperfect, *torrei*. Participle, *tolto*.

Sciogliere, or *sciorre*, to loosen. Present, *sciolgo*, or *sciogl!o*. Preterperfect-definite, *sciolsi*, *sciogliesti*. Participle, *sciolto*.

Scegliere, to chuse, is not abridged in the infinitive, like the above verbs; it forms in the present, *scelgo*, *scegli*, *sceglie*; *scegliamo*, *scegliete*, *scelgono*. Preterperfect-definite, *scelsi*. Participle, *scelto*.

*** *Of the verbs in* here.

If there were any such thing in the Italian tongue, as a verb terminated in *here*, it would be *trahere*, to draw, with its several compounds. But the present orthography is to write them without an *h*.

This verb is also contracted in the infinitive.

Of *traere* we form *trarre*, or *trar*. *Trassi* is the preter-definite, and *tratto* the participle.

Indicative, present, *traggo*, or *trao*, *trai*, *trae*; *tragghiamo*, or *trajamo*, *traete*, *traggono*, and *traono*: I draw, &c. Imperfect, *traevo*. Preterperfect definite, *trassi*, *traesti*, &c. Future, *trarrò*.

Imperative, *trai*, *tragga*, and *traa*; *tragghiamo*, or *trajamo*, *traete*, *traggono*.

Optative, *che tragga*, or *traa*. Imperfect, *traessi*. Sec. imp. *trarrei*. Participle, *tratto*. Gerund, *traendo*.

Observe the same rule in its compounds. *Contraere*, *attraere*, *distraere*, &c. make *contrarre*, *attrarre*, *distrarre*, &c. They form the preter-definite in *ssi*, as

contraſſi, attraſſi, diſtraſſi, and the participle in *to*, as *contratto, attratto, diſtratto,* &c.

Of the verbs in lere.

OF all the verbs in *lere*, there is only the verb *ſvellere*, to pluck, that change *e* into *ſi*, to form the preterperfect-definite, and into *to* for the participle. Preſent, *ſvelſi, ſvelleſti.* Future, *ſvellerò.* Participle, *ſvelto.*

Of the verbs in mere.

PREMERE, *ſumere*, and their compounds, are the only irregular verbs for this rule.

Premere, to preſs. Preſent, *premo.* Preterperfect-definite, *preſſi* and *premei*, or *premetti.* Participle, *premuto.*

Its compounds in *imere* make the preterperfect-definite, in *ſſi*, and the participle in *ſſo*; as,

Opprimere, oppreſſi, oppreſſo.

Imprimere, impreſſi, impreſſo.

Sumere is obſolete: its compounds make *ſunſi, ſunto*; as,

Aſſumere, aſſunſi, aſſunto; *conſumere, conſunſi, conſunto.*

Of the verbs in nere.

PONERE is alſo irregular, with its compounds. It changes the infinitive into *orre*, ſo that we ſay *porre*, to put; *diſporre*, to diſpoſe, &c. inſtead of *ponere* and *diſponere.* Though we make uſe of both thoſe infinitives, that in *orre* is preferrable, or, at leaſt, the moſt received. We muſt change *nere*, or *rre*, into *ſi* for the preter-definite, and into *ſto* for the participle; ſaying, *poſi, diſpoſi, poſto, diſpoſto,* &c.

The preter-definite may alſo terminate in *ei*, as *diſponei, eſponei,* &c. But the participle always makes *ſto.* Nay, it would be very wrong to ſay, *eſpoſato, diſpoſato.* And this ſhould be carefully minded; becauſe foreigners are apt to commit this error. The French

French are led into it by the turn of their language; and other nations, by frequently meeting with the word *posato* in printed books. But you are to take notice, that this word is derived from the verb *posare*, and not from *ponere*, or *porre*. For the same reason we do not say *posai* for *posi*, or *ponei*, this word being used only for the first person of the preter-definite of the same verb *possare*. Consequently, we must never say *disposai*, *esposai*, &c. for these verbs are the compounds of *ponere*, and not of *posare*.

*** Remember the two remarks I made on the verbs ending in *lere*, *nere*, *nire*, which take the letter *g* in the present, and change *le*, *ne*, *ni*, into *r* in the future, &c.

Present, *pongo*, *poni*, *pone*; *poniamo*, *ponete*, *pongono*: I put, &c. Imperfect, *ponevo*.

Preterperfect-definite, *posi*, or *ponei*, *ponesti*, *pose*; *ponemmo*, *poneste*, *posero*. Future, *porrò*.

Imperative, *poni*, *ponga*; *poniamo*, *ponete*, *pongano*.

Optative, *che ponga*, *a*, *a*; *poniamo*, *poniate*, *pongano*. Imperfect, *ponessi*. Second imperfect, *porrei*. Participle, *posto*. Gerund, *ponendo*.

Conjugate its compounds after the same manner.

Of the verbs in ondere.

BY changing *ondere* into *si*, or *re* into *i*, as in the case of regular verbs, you form the preterperfect-definite. The participle is in *osto*, or *uso*, or *oso*.

RISPONDERE, to answer. Present, *rispondo*, *rispondi*, *risponde*; *rispondiamo*, *rispondete*, *rispondono*. Imperfect, *rispondevo*. Preterperfect-definite, *risposi*, *rispondesti*, *rispose*; *rispondemmo*, *rispondeste*, *risposero*. Future, *risponderò*.

Imperative. *Rispondi*, *risponda*; *rispondiamo*, *rispondete*, *rispondano*.

Optative, *risponda*, *da*, *da*; *rispondiamo*, *rispondiate*, *rispondano*. Imperfect, *rispondessi*. Second imperfect, *risponderei*. Participle, *risposto*.

NASCONDERE, to hide. Present, *nascondo*. Preterperfect-definite, *nascosi*. Participle, *nascosto*, or *nascoso*.

The

The verb FONDERE, to melt, does not make the preter-definite in *ſi*, but in *uſi* or *ei*. You muſt therefore ſay *fondei*, or *fuſi* ,*fondeſti*, *fondè*, or *fuſe* ; *fondemmo*, or *fuſimo*, *fondeſte*, *fonderono*, or *fuſero*.

*** Note, that *fuſi*, *fuſe*, &c. is not uſed at preſent, except in compounds ; as in the verbs *confondere*, *diffondere*, &c. which in the preter-definite make *confuſi*, and *confondei* ; *diffuſi*, *diffondei*, &c. and in the participle *confuſo*, *diffuſo*, &c.

Though in the preter-definite we meet with *confuſi* and *diffuſi*, yet it is more adviſable to make uſe of *confondei* and *diffondei*. This is becauſe of the ambiguity in thoſe words, when they form the firſt perſon of the preter-definite ; and when they are nouns adjective, as we have obſerved of *chiuſi* and *perſi*.

The participle of the verb *fondere* makes *fuſo* and *fonduto*. The laſt is the beſt : the other is uſed only for compound verbs.

TONDERE, to ſhear, does not make *toſi*, but *tondei*, *tondeſti*, *tondè*. Participle, *tonduto*, and not *toſo*, the latter being abridged from *toſato*, which comes from the verb *toſare*.

Of the verbs in pere.

ROMPERE, to break, is, with its compounds, the only irregular verb of this termination ; in the preſent it forms *rompo*, *rompi*, *rompe* ; *rompiamo*, *rompete*, *rompono*, Imperfect, *rompevo*. Preterperfect-definite, *ruppi*, or *rompei*, *rompeſti*, *ruppe*, or *rompè* ; *ruppemo*, or *rompemmo*, *rompeſte*, *ruppero*, or *romperono*. Future, *romperò*. Participle, *rotto*.

Of the verbs in rere.

CORRERE, with its compounds, to run, is alſo the only verb that ends in *rere* ſhort, it makes the preter-definite in *ſi*, and the participle in *ſo* ; as,

CORRERE, to run. Preſent, *corro*, *corri*, *corre* ; *corriano*, *correte*, *corrono*. Imperfect, *correvo*. Preterperfect-definite, *corſi*, *correſti*, *corſe* ; *corremmo*, *correſte*, *corſero*. Future, *correrò*. Imperative, *corri*, *corra*, &c.

Opta-

Optative, *corra, corra, corra*; *corriamo, corriate, corrano.* Imperfect, *corressi.* Second imperfect, *correrei, correresti*, &c. Participle, *corso.* Gerund, *correndo.*

Accorrere, to run to. Preter-defin. *accorsi.* Participle, *accorso*; and all the other compounds in the same manner.

Of the verbs in tere.

Mettere, to put, does not make in the preter-definite *messi*, but *misi, mettesti, mise*; *mettemmo, metteste, misero*: I put, thou puttest, &c. Participle, *messo*: we sometimes meet with *messero, promessero*; but it is more in verse than prose.

Promettere, to promise, makes *promessi*, and *promisi*, Participle, *promesso.*

Riflettere, to reflect, is irregular only in the participle. We do not say in the preter-definite *reflessi*, but *riflettei.* The participle makes *riflettuto*; but this word is grown obsolete. It is customary now to use the participle of the verb *fare*, joined to the word *riflessione.* As, having reflected, *avendo fatto riflessione*; I have reflected upon that, *io ho fatto riflessione sopra cio*, &c.

Riscuotere, *riscossi, riscosso*, to receive.

Scuotere, to shake, makes *scossi, scosso.*

Percuotere, to strike, makes *percossi, percotei, percosso.*

Of the verbs in ucere.

The verbs *producere, adducere, riducere, inducere, seducere, conducere, deducere, traducere*, which in English signify, to produce, to alledge, to reduce, to persuade, to seduce, to conduct, to deduct, to translate, are also contracted in the infinitive. We say *produrre, addurre*, &c. Their preter-definite is *produssi, addussi*; and their participle is terminated in *otto*, as, *prodotto, addotto*, &c.

*** Note, that we likewise say, *addur, produr*, &c. which makes a third infinitive. But in prose we must make use of that in *urre.* The other two are proper only for verse, though there are some authors of reputation, that have also used them in prose.

The

The other verbs, terminating in *ucere*, do not change the infinite. Therefore we must take care to say *rilucere*, but never *rilurre*; and so of the rest.

Of the verbs in vere.

TO form the preterperfect definite of verbs in *vere*, you must change *vere* into *ssi*, or *si*. The participles are different.

MOVERE, to move. Preter-definite, *mossi*. Participle, *mosso*. It is more usual to write *muovere*, than *movere*. But we do not put the *u* in the preter-definite, nor in the participle; therefore we must say *mossi* and *mosso*. And the same holds good in regard to its compounds: for instance, *promossi*, *promosso*; *commossi*, *commosso*, &c. All those verbs likewise form the preter-definite in *ei*, as, *promovei*, *commovei*, &c. In that case, you may make use of the *u*, and write *promuovei*, *commuovei*, &c.

SCRIVERE, to write; *scrissi*, *scrivei*, *scritto*.

VIVERE, to live; *vissi*, *vivesti*, *visse*. Participle, *vissuto*, or *vivuto*. It makes also *vivetti* in the preterperfect-definite.

ASSOLVERE, to absolve, having a consonant before *vere*, makes in the preterperfect-definite *assolsi*, *assolvesti*, *assolse*, &c. or *assolvei*, or *assolvetti*.

RISOLVERE, to resolve. Present, *risolvo*. Preterperfect-definite, *risolsi*, *risolvesti*; or *risolvei*, or *risolvetti*. Participle, *risoluto*.

*** Remember that the optative of verbs, ending in *ere* and in *ire*, is formed of the first person indicative, by changing *o* into *a*; as, *vedero*, *vedo*, *veda*; *scrivere*, *scrivo*, *scriva*; *cogliere*, *coglo*, *cogla*; *credere*, *credo*, *creda*; *dormire*, *dormo*, *dorma*; *sentire*, *sento*, *senta*; *finire*, *finisco*, *finisca*; *dire*, *dico*, *dica*. And so of all the other verbs, except *essere*, *sapere*, *avere*, and *dovere*.

Irregulars of the third conjugation.

IN the third conjugation there are six verbs more irregular than the rest, viz. *dire*, to say; *morire*, to die; *salire*, to ascend; *udire*, to hear; *venire*, to come; *uscire*, to go out.

DIRE, *to ſay*.

I apprehend the verb *dire* is only an abridgment of *dicere*, which was uſed by the ancients. I give it however a place among the irregulars of the third conjugation, in order to comply with the cuſtom of other grammarians.

Preſent. *Dico*, *dici*, *dice*; *diciamo*, *dite*, *dicono*: I ſay, thou ſayeſt, he ſays; we ſay, you ſay, they ſay.

Imperfect. *Dicevo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, *vate*, *vano*.

Preterperfect-definite. *Diſſi*, *diceſti*, *diſſe*; *dicemmo*, *diceſte*, *diſſero*: I ſaid, thou didſt ſay, he ſaid; we ſaid, you ſaid, they ſaid.

Preterperfect. *Ho detto*, I have ſaid.

Future, *Dirò*, I ſhall ſay.

Imperative. *Di*, *dica*; *diciamo*, *dite*, *dicano*: ſay thou, let him ſay; let us ſay, ſay you, let them ſay.

Optative. *Che dica*, *dica*, *dica*; *diciamo*, *diciate*, *dicano*: that I may ſay, thou may'ſt ſay, he may ſay, &c.

Imperfect, *che diceſſi*. Second imperfect, *direi*.

Participle, *detto*. Gerund, *dicendo*.

MORIRE, *to die*.

Morire has no irregularity, but by making the preſent tenſe in two different manners.

Indicative, preſent. *Moro*, *mori*, *more*; *moriamo*, *morite*, *morono*; or, *muojo*, *mori*, *more*; *muojamo*, *morite*, *muojono*: I die, thou dieſt, he dies; we die, you die, they die.

Imperfect. *Morivo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, *vate*, *vano*.

Preterperfect-definite. *Morj*, *moriſti*, *morì*; *morimmo*, *moriſte*, *morirono*, and not *morſi*, which comes from *mordere*.

Preterperfect. *Sono morto*, I am dead.

Future. *Morirò*, I ſhall *or* will die.

Imperative. *Mori*, *mora*, or *muoja*; *moriamo*, or *muojamo*, *morite*, *morano*, or *muojano*: die thou, let him die, &c.

Optative and ſubjunctive. *Che mora*, or *muoja*, *mora*, *mora*; *moriamo*, *moriate*, *morano*, or *muojano*.

Im-

Imperfect, *morissi*. Second imperfect, *morirei*. Participle, *morto*. Gerund, *morendo*.

SALIRE, *to go up.*

Salire, is irregular, like *morire*; because its present tense is formed two ways.

Indicative, present. *Salgo*, or *saglio*, *sali*, *sale*; *sagliamo*, or *salghiamo*, *salite*, *salgono*, or *sagliono*: I go up, &c. Imperfect, *salivo*, &c.

Preter-definite. *Salj*, *salisti*, *sali*; *salimmo*, *saliste*, *salirono*: I went up. Future, *salirò*, I shall go up.

Imperative. *Sali*, *salga*, or *saglia*; *sagliamo*, *salite*, *salgano*: go up thou, let him go up.

Optative. *Che salga*, or *saglia*. *salga*, *salga*, &c.

Imperfect. *Che salissi*, *salissi*, *salisse*.

Second imperfect. *Salirei*, *saliresti*.

Participle, *salito*. Gerund, *salendo*.

Take care you do not say *sali* and *saliamo*, instead of *salghi* and *sagliamo*, or *salghiamo*; because the former words come from the verb *salare*, and not from *salire*, to mount.

UDIRE, *to hear.*

The irregularity of *udire* is only in the present tense, by changing *u* into *o*, in the first, second, and third person singular, and in the third person plural.

Indicative, present. *Odo*, *odi*, *ode*; *udiamo*, *udite*, *odono*: I hear, thou hearest, he hears; we hear, you hear, they hear.

Imperfect. *Udivo*, *vi*, *va*; *vamo*, *vate*, *vano*.

Preterperfect def. *Udj*, *udisti*, *udì*; *udimmo*, *udiste*, *udirono*: I heard, &c.

Future. *Udirò*, *rai*, *rà*; *remo*, *rete*, *ranno*: I shall or will hear, thou shalt hear, he shall hear.

Imperative. *Odi*, *oda*; *udiamo*, *udite*, *odano*.

Optative. *Che oda*, that I may hear.

Imperfect. *Che udissi*, that I might hear.

Second imperpect, *udirei*. Participle, *udito*, Gerund, *udendo*.

*** Take

*** Take notice, you are never to ſay *odiamo* for *udiamo*; *odiamo* being the firſt perſon plural of the preſent indicative of the verb *odiare*, to hate.

VENIRE, *to come.*

Indicative, preſent *Vengo*, *vieni*, *viene*; *veniamo*, or *venghiamo*; *venite*, *vengono*: I come, thou comeſt, he comes; we come, you come, they come.

Imperfect. *Venivo*, I did come.

Preterperfect-def. *Venni*, *veniſti*, *venne*; *venimmo*; *veniſte*, *vennero*: I came, thou cameſt, he came; we came, you came, they came.

Preterperfect, *ſono venuto*. Future, *verrò*, I ſhall come.

Imperative. *Vieni*, *venga*; *veniamo*, *venite*, *vengano*: come thou, let him come; let us come, &c.

Optative, preſent, *che venga*. Imperfect, *che veniſſi*. Second imperfect, *verrei*. Participle, *venuto*. Gerund, *venendo*.

All the compounds of *venire*, as, *pervenire*, *rivenire*, are conjugated in the ſame manner; and ſo are all the other compounded verbs.

USCIRE, *to go out.*

Uſcire is irregular, only by changing *u* into *e* in the preſent, viz. in the firſt, ſecond, and third perſon ſingular, and the third plural.

Indicative, preſent. *Eſco*, *eſci*, *eſce*; *uſciamo*, *uſcite*, *eſcono*: I go out, thou goeſt out, he goes out; we go out, you go out, they go out.

Imperfect. *Uſcivo*.

Preterperfect-def. *Uſcj*, *uſciſti*, *uſcì*; *uſcimmo*, *uſciſte*, *uſcirono*: I went out, thou went'ſt out, he went out; we went out, &c

Preterperfect. *Sono uſcoti*, I am gone out.

Future. *Uſcirò*, *uſcirai*, *uſcirà*, &c.

Imperative. *Eſci*, *eſca*; *uſciamo*, *uſcite*, *eſcano*.

Optative. *Che eſca*, *eſca*, *eſca*; *uſciamo*, *uſciate*, *eſcano*. Imperfect. *Che uſciſſi*.

Second imperfect, *uſcirei*. Participle, *uſcito*. Gerund, *uſcendo*.

Aprir

Aprire, to open, makes in the preterperfect-definite *aprj*, or *aperſi*. Participle, *aperto*.

Coprire, to cover, makes in the preterperfect-definite *coprj*, or *coperſi*. Participle, *coperto*.

The third conjugation of the verbs terminated in the infinitive in *ire*, has another ſort of verbs irregular only in the preſent, which are formed from the infinitive, by changing *ire* into *iſco*; as, *ardire*, to dare, of which I have given the following conjugation, to ſerve as a rule for the reſt.

Of the verbs in iſco.

IN order to lay down a general rule for the verbs that have the termination *iſco* in the preſent tenſe, obſerve, that ſome of them do not follow the verb *ardiſco*; and they differ alſo from the verb *ſentire*, in the preterperfect-definite, and in the participle. They are as follow.

Preſent.		Preter-def.	Particip.
Aprire,	*apro*,	*aprj*, & *aperſi*,	*aperto*.
Apparire,	*appariſco*,	*apparj*, & *apparſi*,	*apparſo*.
Coprire,	*copro*,	*coprj*, & *coperſi*,	*coperto*.
Comparire,	*compariſco*,	*comparj*, & *comparſi*,	*comparſo*.
Offrire,	*offeriſco*,	*offerj*, & *offerſi*,	*offerto*.
Proferire,	*proferiſco*,	*proferj*, & *proferſi*,	*proferto*.
Soffrire,	*ſoffro*, & *ſoffriſco*,	*ſoffrj*, *ſofferſi*,	*ſofferto*.
Sepellire,	*ſepelliſco*	*ſepellj*,	*ſepolto*, & *ſepellito*.

I have made a collection of the regular verbs in *ire*, which are conjugated like *ſentire*, as you have already ſeen in this chapter, pag. 100, where we treat of the third conjugation of verbs. All the other verbs, not contained in that and the preceding collection, form the preſent in *iſco*, and ought to be conjugated like *ardiſco*. In this collection there are even ſome verbs, that

that are alſo irregular; as, *conſentire*, *mentire*, *partire*, when the latter ſignifies, to divide. We meet with *conſentiſco*, *mentiſco*, and *partiſco*. When the latter ſignifies, to ſhare, I ſhould prefer *partiſco* to *parto*. On the contrary, when it denotes, to go away, you muſt ſay *parto*, and not *partiſco*. *Bollire*, *convertire*, *ſoffrire*, alſo make the firſt perſon of the preſent indicative in *iſco*.

Before you read over *ardiſco*, remember the two remarks concerning the irregularity of the preſent tenſe.

The firſt teaches you, that the irregularity of the preſent indicative, is continued in the preſent imperative and ſubjunctive.

By the ſecond you find, that the firſt and ſecond perſons plural of the preſent tenſe are never irregular.

ARDIRE, *to dare.*

Indicative, preſent. *Ardiſco*, *ardiſci*, *ardiſce*; *ardiamo*, *ardite*, *ardiſcono*: I dare. N. B. I am of opinion that we ought to ſay, *abbiamo ardire*, and not *ardiamo*. The latter ſeems proper only for the verb *ardere*, to burn; for *ardiamo* implies, we burn. Neither can we ſay *ardiſchiamo*, as this is not an Italian word: the ſame is applicable to any of the perſons, which may be confounded with thoſe of the verbs *ardere*, to burn.

Imperfect. *Ardivo*, I did dare; *ardivi*, *va*, &c.

Preterperfect-def. *Ardj*, *ardiſti*, *ardì*; *ardimmo*, *ardiſte*, *ardirono*: I durſt, &c.

Preterperfect, *ho ardito*. Future, *ardirò*.

Imperative. *Ardiſci*, *ardiſca*; *abbiamo ardire*, *ardiſcano*: dare thou, let him dare; let us dare, &c.

Optative. *Che ardiſca*, *ardiſca*, *ardiſca*; *che abbiamo ardire*, *che abbiate ardire*, *ardiſcano*: that I may dare, thou may'ſt dare, he may dare, &c.

Imperfect, *ardiſſi*. Second imperf. *ardirei*.

Participle, *ardito*. Gerund, *avendo ardire*.

Conjugate the following verbs after the ſame manner.

Abolire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		aboliſh.
Aborrire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		abhor.
Arrichire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		enrich.
Arroſſire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		bluſh.
Bandire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		baniſh.
Bianchire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		whiten.
Capire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		comprehend.
Colpire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		ſtrike.
Compatire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		agree, *or* bear with.
Concepire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		conceive.
Digerire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		digeſt.
Eſſeguire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*	to	execute.
Finire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		finiſh.
Fiorire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		bloſſom, *or* bloom.
Gradire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		approve of.
Impazzire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		grow mad.
Incrudelire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		grow cruel.
Languire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		languiſh.
Patire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		ſuffer.
Spedire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		make haſte.
Tradire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		betray.
Ubbidire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		obey.
Unire,	*iſco*	*j*	*ito*		unite.

*** Note, that the poets do not always obſerve this irregularity, for they indifferently ſay *offro* and *offeriſco*; *mugge* and *mugiſce*; *langue* and *languiſce*; *fere* and *feriſce*, as may be ſeen in *Paſtor fido*, and in Taſſo's *Aminta*.

Mugge in mandra l' armento. Paſtor fido.

Qual arme fera, qual dia vita, quale
Sani e ritorni in vita. Aminta.

There are alſo ſome verbs that end in *are*, and in *ire*; as,

Colorare, colorire, to colour.
Inanimare, inanimire, to animate.
Inacerbare, inacerbire, to ſharpen.
Indurare, indurire, to harden.

The poets alſo frequently uſe the verbs *ire* and *gire*, inſtead of *andare*; which is all I had to ſay further in regard to irregular verbs.

Of

Of the verb ire.

THE following tenses are all that occur in good writers.

Indicative, imperfect. *Iva*, he did go; *ivano*, or *ivan*, they did go. Future, *irò*, *irai*, *irà*; *iremo*, *irete*, *iranno*, or *iran*.

Imperative. *Ite*, go you.

Infinitive. *Ire*, or *ir*, go you.

Participle. *Iro*, gone.

The other tenses are not used.

Of the verb gire.

There are no more than the following tenses in use.

Present. *Gite*, you go.

Imperfect. *Givo*, *givi*, *giva*, or *gia*; *givamo*, *givate*, *givano*: I did go, &c.

Preter-def. *Gisti*, *gì*, or *gio*; *gimmo*, *giste*, *girono*.

Imperative. *Gite*, go you.

Optative, imperf. *Che gissi*, *gissi*, *gisse*; *gissimo*, *giste*, *gissero*: that I might go.

Infinitive. *gire*, or *gir*. Participle, *gito*.

We have still something to say in regard to verbs neuter, reciprocal, and impersonal.

Of verbs neuter.

THE verbs neuter are those which in their compound tenses are seldom or never conjugated with the verb *essere*, to be; as, *I speak*, *I sleep*, *I tremble*, &c. we may indeed say, *I have spoken*, *I have slept*, *I have trembled*; but not, *I am spoken*, &c. But to express myself more properly, verbs neuter are those which make a complete sense of themselves, and do not govern any case after them, like the verbs active: for instance, I enter, I tremble; *io entro*, *io tremo*. Take notice, however, that we meet with some verbs neuter, which may govern an accusative; as, *io vivo una lunga vita*, *io dormo un lungo sonno*, *io corro un lungo corso*, &c.

It

It is neceſſary to be acquainted with the nature of a verb neuter, in order to avoid miſtakes or errors in the participles, as may be ſeen in the ſecond part, where we treat of the ſyntax of participles.

Of reciprocal verbs.

THE name of reciprocal verbs is given to ſuch as are conjugated through all their tenſes with the pronouns conjunctive, *mi*, *ti*, *ſi*, *ci*, *vi*, after the ſame manner as *dolere* is conjugated in the irregulars of the ſecond conjugation: example,

Indicative, preſent. *Mi pento*, *ti penti*, *ſi pente*; *ci pentiamo*, *vi pentite*, *ſi pentono*: I repent, &c.

Imperfect. *Mi pentivo*, *ti pentivi*, *ſi pentiva*; *ci pentivamo*, *vi pentivate*, *ſi pentivano*: I did repent, &c.

Preterperfect-def. *Mi pentj*, *ti pentiſti*, *ſi pentì*; *ci pentimmo*, *vi pentiſte*, *ſi pentirono*: I repented, &c.

Preterperfect-def. *Mi ſono pentito*, I have repented.

Future. *Mi pentirò*, I ſhall repent.

Imperative. *Pentiti tu*, *pentaſi egli*; *pentiamoci noi*, *pentitevi voi*, *pentanſi eglino*.

Subjunctive. *Che mi penta*, that I may repent.

Indicative, preſent. *Mi ricordo*, *ti ricordi*, *ſi ricorda*; and ſo of the reſt.

*** Note, all the verbs active may become reciprocals: example,

I love myſelf	*io m'amo.*
Thou loveſt thyſelf,	*tu t'ami.*
He loves himſelf,	*egli s'ama.*
We love ourſelves,	*noi ci amiamo.*
You love yourſelves,	*voi v'amate.*
They love themſelves,	*eglino s'amano.*

Anſt ſo of all the other tenſes, and all the other verbs.

Yet we are to take notice, that the pronouns *mi*, *ti*, *ſi*, *vi*, which gave the reciprocality to the verb, may be placed either before or after it; but in the impe-

imperative, infinitive, gerund, and participle, they ought to be placed after the verb : example, *amami*, love me ; *amandomi*, loving me ; *amarsi*, to love himself ; *amatosi*, loved by himself : and so in all the other verbs.

Of impersonal verbs.

THERE are three sorts of verbs impersonal, which have only the third person singular.

The first are properly impersonals of themselves ; as,

Accade, it happens.

Basta, it is enough, *or* it suffices.

Bisogna, it must, *or* it behoves.

Piove, it rains

Tuona, it thunders.

The second are derived from verbs active, preceded by the participle *si*, which renders them impersonals ; as, they love, they say ; *s'ama*, *si dice*.

The third, which have a great affinity with reciprocal verbs, are conjugated with the pronouns conjunctive, *mi*, *ti*, *gli* or *le*, *ci*, *vi* ; as, *mi duole*, *ti duole*, *gli duole*, &c.

The impersonal verbs of themselves are,

Accade, it happens.

Avvienne, it falls out.

Basta, it is enough.

Bisogna, it must.

Grandina, it hails,

Nevica, it snows.

Non occore, it is not necessary.

Pare, it seems.

Piove, it rains.

Lampeggia, it lightens.

Tuona, it thunders ; and the like, which are conjugated with the third person singular of each tense ; as,

Indicative, present. *Bisogna*, it must, *or* it behoves.

Imperfect. *Bisognava*, it did behove.

Preterperfect-def. *Bisognò*, it behoved.

Future. *Bisognerà*, it shall, *or* will behove.

Optative. *Chebisogni*, that it may behove.

Imperfect. *Che bisognasse*, that it might behove.

Second imperfect. *Bisognerebbe*, it should behove.

Infinitive. *Bisognare*, to behove.

The particle *si*, which composes the second sort of impersonal verbs, is placed indifferently before or after the verbs; as, they say, *si dice*, or *dicesi*; they love, *s'ama*, or *amasi*. In like manner all the verbs active may become impersonal. They are conjugated with the third person singular and plural; as,

Present. *Amasi*, or *s'ama*; *s'amano*, or *amansi*, they love.

Imperfect. *S'amava*, or *amavasi*; *s'amavano*, or *amavansi*, they did love.

*** In regard to these verbs take notice, that when the noun that follows them is in the singular number, you must put the verb in the singular; if the noun be in the plural, you put the verb in the plural: example,

They praise the captain, *si loda il capitano.*
They praise the captains, *si lodano i capitani.*
They see a man, *si vede un uomo.*
They see men, *si vedono uomini.*

*** We must also take notice, when the particle *si* is put after a verb that is accented, the letter *s* is doubled, and the accent dropped: example,

Fassi, for *si fà*, they do.
Dirassi, for *si dirà*, they will say.

The third sort of impersonal verbs are such as are conjugated with the pronouns personal, *mi*, *ti*, *gli*, or *le*, *ci*, *vi*, *loro*, with the third person singular: example,

Indicative, present. *Mi dispiace*, I am displeased, *or* it displeases me.
Ti dispiace, thou art displeased.
Gli or *le dispiace*, he is displeased, *or* she is displeased.
Ci dispiace, we are displeased.
Vi dispiace, you are displeased.
Dispiace loro, they are displeased.

Imperfect. *Mi dispiaceva*, I was displeased.

Preter-def. *Mi dispiacque*, I was displeased.

Future. *Mi dispiacerà*, I shall be displeased.

Opta-

Optative. *Che mi dispiaccia*, that I may be displeased.
Imperfect. *Che mi dispiacesse*, that I were displeased.
Second imperfect. *Mi dispiacerebbe*, I should be displeased.

Conjugate after the same manner,
M'accade, it happens to me.
M'aggrada, it agrees with me.
M'aviene, it happens to me.
Mi bisogna, it behoves me.
Mi duole, I am ill, *or* it grieves me.
M'occore, it happens to me.
Mi pare, it seems to me.
Mi piace, it pleases me.
Mi rincresce, it displeases me.
Mi sovvienne, I remember.

Many of those impersonal verbs have the third person singular and plural; as,

My leg pains me, *la gamba mi duole*.
I have sore eyes, *mi dogliono gli occhi*.
Your coat appears new to me, *il vostro vestito mi pare nuovo*.
Your shoes seem to me too long, *le vostre scarpe mi pajono molto lunghe*.

How to express there is, there was.

THere is, there was, are expressed by the help of the Italian particle *ci*, which answers to the French particle *y*, and is sometimes an adverb that denotes the place where we are; as,

Since I am in this place, I will dine in it, *or* at it; *giacchè sono qui, ci pranzerò*.

But mentioning a place where we are not, we must use *vi*; as, I have been in England, but I will never go thither again; *sono stato in Inghilterra, non vi tornerò più*.

But there is this difference between the Italian *ci*, and the French *y*; that whereas the latter is used in speaking of time, as *il y a un an*, it is a year; the former is not; as, *è un anno*, or *un anno fa: sono due mesi*, or *due mesi fa*. And so of all the tenses, putting

the verb *eſſere*, to be, in the third perſon ſingular or plural, according to the number in which we expreſs ourſelves.

Yet for the conveniency of beginners, I will conjugate this imperſonal verb, *c'è*, *c'era*, &c. there is, there was, there has been, &c. through all its tenſes, and point out its uſe in mentioning a place.

Conjugation of the imperſonal verb eſſere.

Ci is changed into *vi*, when you ſpeak of diſtant places ; but mentioning time, you muſt drop the *ci* and *vi*.

Singular.	Plural.
Ind. preſ. There is, *c'è*, or *v'è.*	There are, *ci ſono*, or *vi ſono.*
Imper. There was, *c'era.*	There were, *c'erano.*
Preter-def. There was, *ci fu.*	There were, *ci furono.*
Preterp. There has been, *c'è ſtato.*	There have been, *ci ſono ſtati.*
Preterplup. There had been, *c'era ſtato.*	The ſame, *c'erano ſtati.*
Future. There ſhall be, *ci ſarà.*	The ſame, *ci ſaranno.*
Imperf. Let there be, *ſiaci.*	The ſame, *ſianci.*
Opt. That there may be, *che ci ſia.*	The ſame, *che ci ſiano.*
Imperf. That there were, *che ci foſſe.*	The ſame, *che ci foſſero.*
Sec. imp. There would be, *ci ſarebbe.*	The ſame, *ci ſarebbero.*

Preterperf. That there had been, *che ci*, or *vi*, *ſia ſtato*, or *che ci ſiano ſtati*, or *vi ſiano ſtati.*

Preterpluperf. If there had been, *ſe ci*, or *vi foſſe ſtato*, or *ci*, or *vi foſſero ſtati.* That there had been, *che*

che vi foſſe ſtato, or *che vi foſſero ſtati*. There would have been, *ci ſarebbe ſtato*, or *vi ſarebbero ſtati*.

Future. When there has, or ſhall have been, *quando vi ſarà ſtato*, or *quando vi ſaranno ſtati*.

Infin. There to have been, *eſſervi ſtato*. Gerund, in there having been, *eſſendevi ſtato*.

⁂ Note, in ſpeaking of the feminine gender, we are to uſe *ſtata*, *ſtate*, inſtead of *ſtato*, *ſtati*.

⁂ Remember, that if after the adverb *ci* or *vi*, you find the verb *to have*, and the tenſes of the verb *to have* are followed by a participle, as, *he has dined there*; then the tenſes of the verb *to have* muſt be expreſſed by thoſe of *avere*, and not by thoſe of *eſſere*: example,

I have dined there, *ci* or *v'ho pranzato*.

Thou haſt dined there, *ci* or *v'hai pranzato*.

He has lain there, *ci* or *v'ha dormito*.

We have read in it, *ci* or *v'abbiamo letto*.

You have ſaid to it, *ci* or *v'avete detto*.

They have drunk there, *ci* or *v'hanno bevuto*.

Obſerve the ſame rule through all the tenſes, except the participle *ſtato*, which is never joined with the tenſes of the verb *avere*: example,

I have been there, *ci* or *vi ſono ſtato* or *ſtata*.

Thou haſt been there, *ci* or *vi ſei ſtato* or *ſtata*.

And in like manner through all the tenſes and perſons.

⁂ Obſerve, the particles *ci* and *vi* are often omitted in the preſent tenſe; thus we ſay, *è un uomo*, inſtead of *ci è un uomo*; *ſono uomini*, inſtead of *ci ſono uomini*.

⁂ Thoſe who learn Italian are greatly at a loſs how to render the following expreſſions; *there is of it*, or *them*; *there is not of it*; *is there of it?* *is there not of it?* *there was of it*; *there was not of it*, &c. As the ladies, eſpecially find thoſe ways of ſpeaking extremely difficult, I have therefore explained them at large, for their greater eaſe in the following conjugation.

Conjugation of the verb imperſonal, there is of it, *when it marks the place, through all its tenſes.*

There is of it *or* them, { *cen'è* / *ven'è* } or { *cene ſono.* / *vene ſono.* }
There is not of it, *non cen'è; non cene ſono.*
Is there of it? *cen'è? cene ſono?*
Is there not of it? *non cen'è? non cene ſono?*

There was of it, *ven'era; ven'erano.*
There was not of it, *non ven'era; non ven'erano.*
Was there of it? *ven'era? ven'erano?*
Was there not of it? *non ven'era? non ven'erano?*

There was of it, *vene fù; vene furono.*
There was not of it, *non vene fù; non vene furono.*
Was there of it? *vene fù? vene furono?*
Was there not of it? *non vene fù? non vene furono?*

There ſhall be of it, *vene ſarà; vene ſaranno.*
There ſhall not be of it, *non vene ſarà; non vene ſaranno.*
Shall there be of it? *vene ſarà? vene ſaranno?*
Shall there not be of it? *non vene ſarà? non vene ſaranno?*

That there may be of it, *che vene ſia; che vene ſiano.*
There may not be of it, *che non vene ſia; che non vene ſiano.*
That there were of it, *che vene foſſe; che vene foſſero.*
There were not of it, *che non vene foſſe; che non vene foſſero.*

There would be of it, *vene ſarebbe; vene ſarebbero.*
There would not be of it, *non vene ſarebbe; non vene ſarebbero.*
Would there not be of it? *non vene ſarabbe? non vene ſarebbero?*

If there had been of it, *ſe vene foſſe ſtato; ſe vene foſſero ſtati* or *ſtate.*

If

If there had not been of it, *se non vene fosse stato*; *se non vene fossero stati* or *state.*

Had there been of it? *vene sarebbe stato? vene sarebbero stati?*
Had there not been of it? *non vene sarebbe stato?* or *non vene sarebbero stati.*

If there had been of it, *se vene fosse stato*; or *se vene fossero stati.*
If there had not been of it, *se non vene fosse stato*; *se non vene fossero stati.*

There would have been of it, *vene sarebbe stato*; *vene sarebbero stati.*
There would not have been of it, *non vene sarebbe stato*; *non vene sarebbero stati.*
Would there have been of it? *vene sarebbe stato? vene sarebbero stati?*
Would there not have been of it? *non vene sarebbe stato? non vene sarebbero stati?*

There will have been of it, *vene sarà stato*; *vene saranno stati.*
There will not have been of it, *non vene sarà stato*; *non vene saranno stati.*
Shall there have been of it? *vene sarà stato? vene saranno stati?*
Shall there not have been of it? *non vene sarà stato? non vene saranno stati?*

For there having been too much of it, *per esservene stato troppo.*
In there having been too little of it, *essendovene stato troppo poco.*

*** But if you express yourself in the feminine gender, you must use *stata*, *state*, instead of *stato*, *stati.*

We must also render, there is of it, *or* them, by *cene*, in speaking of a place where we are; and by *vene*, in mentioning a place where we are not: but it often

happens, and especially in speaking of the time, that they leave out the *ce* intirely : example,

How many months is it? it is ten at least : *quanti mesi sono? sono dieci al meno.*

Sometimes they express, there is of it, *or* them, by *ne* only ; as, how many months is it? ten of them are past : *quanti mesi sono? ne sono passati dieci.*

Sometimes the whole is expressed ; as, how many months is it from this to new-year's-day? there are ten of them : *quanti mesi ci sono di qui all'anno nuovo? cene sono dieci.*

*** When, after the pronouns conjunctive, *mi*, *ti*, *ci*, *vi*; me, thee, us, you ; you find the particle *ci* followed by a verb, there is no occasion to express it : example,

He will see me there, *mi vedrà* ; he will give thee there, *ti darà.*

We shall see you there, *vi vederemo* ; you will write to us there, *ci scriverete.*

CHAP. V.

Of PARTICIPLES.

THE participle (which ought to be called a supine) is a tense of the infinitive, which serves to form the preterperfects and preterpluperfects of all the verbs ; as, *ho amato*, *avevo amato.*

Amato is a participle, and all the verbs in *are*, form the participle in *ato* ; as, *amato*, *cantato*, *parlato*, *andato*, *dato*, *confessato*, *adorato*, *studiato*, &c.

Of all the verbs in *are*, the verb *fare* alone has two *tt*'s in the participle, where it makes *fatto*, to distinguish it from *fato*, signifying *destiny.*

Amato is likewise a noun adjective : example, *uomo amato*, *donna amata*, *libri amati*, *lettere amate.*

Some participles of the first conjugation are frequently abridged, as,

Acconcio	for	*acconciato,*	fitted.
Adorno		*adornato,*	adorned.
Asciutto		*asciugato,* or *asciuttato,*	dryed.
Avezzo		*avezzato,*	accustomed.
Carico		*caricato,*	laden.
Desto		*destato,*	awaked.
Fermo		*fermato,*	stopt.
Gonfio		*gonfiato,*	swelled.
Guasto		*guastato,*	spoiled.
Lacero		*lacerato,*	torn.
Macero		*macerato,*	bruised.
Manifesto		*manifestato,*	manifested.
Mozzo		*mozzato,*	cut.
Netto		*nettato,*	cleansed.
Pago		*pagato,*	paid.
Pesto		*pestato,*	pounded.
Privo		*privato,*	deprived.
Scemo		*scemato,*	lessened.
Sconcio		*scionciato,*	disordered.
Secco		*seccato,*	dryed.
Stanto		*stancato,*	wearied.
Tocco		*toccato,*	touched.
Tronco		*troncato,*	cut off.
Trovo		*trovato,*	found.
Volto		*voltato,*	turned.
Voto		*votato,*	emptied.

And several others, which the use of authors will point out to you.

The regular verbs ending in *ere*, form the participle in *uto*; as, *creduto, ricevuto, temuto, goduto.*

The irregulars in *ere* have the participle in *so*, or *to*; as, *prendere, preso*; *rendere, reso*; *piangere, pianto*; *pungere, punto*; *leggere, letto*; *scrivere, scritto.*

The verbs terminated in *ire*, in the infinitive, make their participle in *ito*; as, *sentire, sentito*; *finire, finito.*

Except *apparire*, which makes *apparso*; *applaudire, applauso*; *aprire, aperto*; *comparire, comparso*; *dire, detto*; *morire, morto*; *offrire, offerto*; *venire, venuto.*

*** There are three sorts of participles, namely, active, passive, and absolute.

The active participles are composed of the verb *avere*; as, *ho amato, avevo amato*; *ho detto, hai detto*; *ho creduto, ho sentito.*

The passive participles are preceded by the verb *essere*; as, *sono amato*; *essendo creduto*, &c.

The absolute participles are of the same nature as those called *absolute* iu Latin, and are composed of the gerunds of the two auxiliary verbs, *having* and *being*; as, having loved, *avendo amato*; being loved, *essendo amato, essendo creduto.*

Having and *being* are often left out in Italian: example,

Having done that, *fatto questo.*

Having said so, *detto questo.*

That being done, *fatto questo.*

The sermon being done, *finita la predica.*

*** Observe, the Italians have a particular manner of rendering the adverb *after*, by turning the expression: example,

After he had done, *fatto ch'ebbe.*

After he had spoken, *parlato ch'ebbe.*

After he shall have written his letter, *scritto ch'avrà la sua lettera.*

After they had supped, *cenato ch'ebbero.*

See in the Second Part, the concord of participles, where you will find a full solution of the several difficulties relating to that part of speech.

CHAP. VI.

Of ADVERBS.

THE adverb is that which gives more or less force to the verb. The adverb has the same effect with the verb, as the adjective with the substantive, it explains the accidents and circumstances of the action of the verb. There are a great many sorts; as adverbs of time, place, and quantity, &c.

Adverbs of time; as, *at present, now, yesterday, to-day, never, always, in the mean time.*

Ad-

Adverbs of place; as, *where*, *here*, *from whence*, *there*, *from hence*, *above*, *below*, *far*, *near*.

Adverbs of quantity; as, *how much*, *how many*, *so much*, *much*, *little*, *too much*.

*** A great many adverbs are formed from adjectives, changing *o* into *amente*; as, *ſanto*, *ſantamente*, holily; *ricco*, *riccamente*, richly; *dotto*, *dottamente*, learnedly; *alto*, *altamente*, highly.

From adjectives in *e*, we likewiſe form adverbs, by adding *mente* to them; as,

Conſtante, *conſtantemente*, conſtantly.
Diligente, *diligentemente*, diligently.
Prudente, *prudentemente*, prudently.

*** But if the adjectives happen to end in *le*, we muſt remove the *e*, and put *mente* in its ſtead.

Fidele, *fidelmente*, faithfully.
Umile, *umilmente*, humbly.
Tale, *talmente*, ſo.

In order to aſſiſt the memory of thoſe who are learning the Italian language, I have here collected a large number of adverbs, which, by frequent repetition, may be eaſily retained, eſpecially thoſe terminated in *mente*.:

A collection of adverbs.

I.

Abbondantamente, abundantly.
Con ragione, *meritamente*, juſtly.
A capo, at the end, *or* at the head.
A briglia ſciolta, full ſpeed.
Aſſolutamente, abſolutely.
A cavalcioni, a ſtraddle.
A dirotte lagrime, with downright crying.
Adeſſo, *ora*, *or*, at this time.
Adeſſo, *adeſſo*, *or ora*, now immediately.
A piè zoppo, lamely.
A patti, upon condition.
Con patto che, upon condition that.
Mal volontieri, againſt one's will.

Da parte, da banda, aside.
Attualmente, actually.
A posta, purposely.
Con pensier di, in order to.
Adio, farewell.
Mi abilmente, a maraviglia, admirably.
Accortamente, sagacemente, cunningly.
In ginocchioni, kneeling.
Alla smascellata, with open mouth.
Leggiadramente, agreeably.
Altrove, elsewhere.
Così, so.
Così sia, so be it.
Agevolmente, easily.
Al coperto, al riparo, under shelter.
All'oscuro, in the dusk.
In somma, alla fine, in the end.
In fretta, in haste.
A lungo andare, at long run.
Amichevolvente, amicably.
A discrezione, at discretion.
Supino, backwards.
Tacitamente, silently.
In disparte, a part.
Per il dritto, towards.
Per il rovescio, the wrong side outward.
A gara, in emulation.
A prova, proof against.
All'improviso, at unawares.
Senza la saputa, unknowingly.
Sù sù, or *via via*, come, away, away.
Con tempo, con agio, at leisure.
Allora, then.
Anticamente, anciently.
Quasi, pretty near.
Appunto, giusto, seasonably.
Posdimani, doman l'altro, after to-morrow.
Adesso, ora, now.
Alla roverscia, against the hair, *or* grain.
In dietro, backward.
Mal volontieri, con rincrescimento, with regret.

Cioè,

Cioè, to wit.
A baſtanza, enough.
Brancolone, *tentone*, groaping along.
L'altro jeri, *jeri l'altro*, before yeſterday.
Prima di, before that.
Al balzo, at the rebound.
In capo, at the beginning.
In maniera alcuna, by no means.
Alla ſproviſta, at unawares.
Di ſopra, above.
Oggi, to-day.
In vece, inſtead of.
Prima, before.
Quanto prima, as ſoon as poſſible.
In ſomma, *nel reſto*, finally.
Anche, alſo.
Sì, *così*, as, ſo.
Tanto, *così*, as, as much as.
Grande quanto, as great as.
Subito, as ſoon as.
Nel reſto, moreover.
Tanto, as much as.
Quanto, as much as.
Altre volte, formerly.
Altramente, *ſe non*, otherwiſe.
Altrove, ſomewhere elſe.

2.

Laggiù, below there.
Molto, much.
Via più, *molto più*, much more.
Bene, well.
Molto, much.
Preſto, *molto preſto*, quickly.
Via più preſto, very ſoon.
Rigidamente, *aſpramente*, rudely.
Beſtialmente, brutiſhly.

3.

Or sù, *via*, come away.
Via dunque, come along.

Sta

Sta mattina, this morning.
Sta notte, this night.
Stasera, questa sera, this evening.
Frattanto, in tanto, in the mean time.
Certo, sicuro, certainly.
Basta, it is enough.
Cioè, that is to say.
Per ciò, it is therefore.
Caldamente, warmly.
Caro, molto caro, dear, very dear.
Chiaramente, clearly.
Quanto, how much.
Quanto, quanta, quanti, quante, how many.
Come, siccome, as.
Come? how?
Di continuo, continuamente, continually.
Correttamente, correctly.
Questa volta, adesso, now.
Di primo lancio, all of a sudden.
Animosamente, coragiosamente, stoutly.
Sordidamente, sordidly.
Crudelmente, cruelly.
Di poi, da quà innanzi, hereafter.
Per l'adietro, quì avanti, heretofore.
Di sotto, quì sotto, hereunder.
Di sopra, quì sopra, hereupon.

4.

Subito, di bella prima, at first.
D'altra parte, from another place.
Pericolosamente, dangerously.
Davantaggio di più, over and above.
A caso, by chance.
Tanto meno, so much the less.
Tanto più che, so much the more.
Imperoche, whereas.
Sinceramente, sincerely.
Per tempo, a buon'ora, early.
Di quà a dieci anni, in ten years.
Di gran lunga, by far.
Su, in piedi, up, up.

Per

Per tema che, for fear that.
Sin dai fondamenti, affatto, from top to bottom.
Fuori, abroad.
Già, diggià, already.
Quindi, from hence.
Domani, dimani, to-morrow.
Domattina, to-morrow morning.
Della medesima maniera, juſt ſo.
Dall'una e dall'altra parte, on both ſides.
Di ſalto, at one jump.
In oltre, di più, oltracchiò, moreover.
Dopo, doppo, ſince.
Da jeri in quà, ſince yeſterday.
Da che tempo? dopo quando? ſince when?
Da quel tempo in quà, ſince that time.
Dacche, dopo che, ſince.
Di che ſorte? in che maniera? after what manner?
Ultimamente, laſtly.
Dietro, behind.
In dietro, backward.
Fin adeſſo, till now.
Subito che, as ſoon as.
Ormai, hereafter.
Sotto, di ſotto, under.
Sopra, di ſopra, upon.
Di ſeguito, di filo, in continuance.
Di quando in quando, from time to time.
Avanti, innazi, before.
Per l'avenire, henceforwards.
A ſchiena a'aſino, ſharply pointed.
D'onde, from whence.
Doppiamente, fa'ſamente, doubly.
Da parte a parte, through and through.
Almeno, at leaſt.

5.

Sfacciatamente, impudently.
Ugualmente, equally.
Ancora, anche, yet, already.
In ſomma, in ſhort.
Rotolone, ſmoothly.

Inſieme,

Insieme, together.
Dopoi, *dopo*, afterwards.
All'improviso, unawares.
In sospeso, *in dubbio*, in suspence.
Intieramente, *affatto*, entirely.
Intorno, about.
Indarno, in vain.
Intorno, *circa*, about.
Capricciosamente, *perdutamente*, *all'eccesso*, desperately.
Spaventevolmente, dreadfully.
Giustamente, justly.
Stranamente, strangely.
A posta, *a bella posta*, *a bello studio*, on purpose.

6.

Facilmente, *agevolmente*, easily.
Per mancanza di, for want of.
Fissamente, steadfastly.
Pazzamente, madly.
Molto, very.
Liberamente, freely.

7.

Via, *via*, *a voi*, *a voi*, make way, out of the way.
Gratis, gratis.
Poco, little.
Di caso pensato, wilfully.

8.

Arditamente, boldly.
Altamente, highly.
Oime! aime! ahi lasso! alas!
Felicemente, happily.
Ieri, yesterday.
Ier sera, last night.
Vergognosamente, shamefully.
Fuori, out.

9.

Mai, never.
Quì, *quà*, here.

Subito,

Subito, immediately.
Appunto, exactly.
Sin, *fin*, *insin*, *infin*, until.
Per sin dove? how far?

10.

Lì, *là*, there; *non lungi di là*, nor far from thence.
Vilmente, basely.
Lontano, *lungi*, far.
E un pezzo, it is a great while.

11.

Adesso, *ora*, now.
Male, ill.
Malgrado mio, in spite of me.
Guai a, woe be to.
Anche, *ancora*, *eziandio*, also.
Nel medesimo tempo, at the same time.
Meglio better.
Mediante, provided that.
Minore, least.

12.

Non, not.
Nondimeno, *nulla di meno*, nevertheless.
Liberamente, freely.
Nè, neither; *nè anche*, nor also.
Nò, *signore nò*, no, sir.
Nonostante, notwithstanding.

13.

Si, yes.
Si, it is.
Non si, it is not.
Dove, *ove*, where.
Oltre, besides.
Scopertamente, *apertamente*, openly.

14.

Zitto! zitto! hush! not a word!
A caso, by chance.

A mente,

A mente, by heart.
Di quà, on this ſide.
Di là, on that ſide.
Verbi grazia, per eſempio, for example.
Però, therefore.
Poco, a little; *ogni poco, un tantino*, never ſo little.
Forſe, perhaps.
Più, more.
In quant'a, as for.
Però, however.
Quaſi, almoſt.

15.

Quando, when.
In quant'a me, as for me.
Alle volte, ſometimes.
Alquanto, ſomewhat.
Pace, pari, quits.
Communque ſia, however.

16.

Di rado, ſeldom.
Scambievolmente, reciprocally.
In ſomma, in ſhort.
Niente, nothing.

17.

Saviamente, wiſely.
Senza dubbio, without doubt.
Secondo, according.
Soſſopra, alla rinfuſa, confuſamente, topſy-turvy.
Verſo la ſera, towards the evening.
Sta ſera, queſta ſera, this evening.
A baſtanza, ſufficiently.

18.

Tanto, ſo much.
Ogni poco, un tantino, never ſo little.
Adeſſo, poco fa, or ora, preſently.
Or queſto, or quello, ſometimes one, and ſometimes the other.
Tardi, late.

Troppo,

Troppo, too much.
Presto, quick; *così presto*, so soon.
Sempre, always.
Affatto, altogether.
In un tratto, all of a sudden.
Adagio! softly! softly!

19.

Presto, quick.
Ecco, behold.
Volontieri, willingly.
Veramente, truly.

20.

Ci, or *vi*, there, to it, &c.

CHAP. VII.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

THE preposition is a part of speech prefixed to the articles, nouns, pronouns, and verbs, as hath been mentioned in the introduction.

Every preposition requires some case after it, as you will see in the following collection.

Gen. *Per rispetto di*, because of.
Per rispetto vostro, or *di voi*, on your account.
Per rispetto mio, or *di me*, on my account.
Dat. *In quant'a*, *all'*, or *allo*, with respect to.
D'intorno a. Gen. *all'intorno di*, round the.
Gen. Acc. *dopo* and *doppo*, after.
Gen. *Dietro*, behind.
Gen. and dat. *in dietro*, behind.
Gen. *A lato*, *vicino di*, by the side of; or *a* dative.
Gen. and abl. *di là del* or *dal*, on that side of.
Gen. and abl. *di qua del* or *dal*, on this side of.
Acc. *Avanti*. Gen. *prima*, before.
Gen. *Prima di me*, before me.
Avanti voi, *prima di voi*, before you.

Acc.

Acc. *Con*, with.
Gen. Dat. *In mezzo del, in mezzo al*, in the middle of.
Gen. *Appiè della*, at the feet of the.
Appresso di.
Gen. and dat. *All'intorno del, intorno al*, round the.
Da, in casa, at.
Gen. and abl. *Dal, dallo, in casa del*, at the.
Dalla, in casa della, at the.
Gen. and acc. *Contra del, contra'l*, against the.
Contra me, contra di me, against me.

Acc. *In*, in.
Nel, nello, nella, in the.
Fra due giorni, in two days.
Abl. *Di quà dal*, on this side of the.
Di là dal, on that side of the.
Dat. and acc. *Dentro al* or *nel*, within the.
Gen. *Fuori del*, without the.
Dat. and acc. *Dietro al, dietro'l*, behind the.
Gen. and dat. *Sotto del, sotto al*, under the.
Gen. and acc. *Sopra del, sopra'l*, upon the.

In, before a noun, is expressed in Italian by *in*.
Dat. *Di nascosto al padre*, unknown to his father.
Acc. *Fra, tra*, between.
Gen. and acc. *Verso di me* or *me*, towards me.
Acc. *In circa*, round about, thereabouts.

Acc. *Eccetto'l*, except the.
Gen. *Fuori del*, without the.
Gen. *A lato della mia casa*, close to my house; or *a lato a casa mia*, dat.
Gen. dat. acc. *Rasente del, al, il muro*, close to the wall.
Dat. *Sin, fin, insin, infin*, until,

Gen. acc. abl. *Lungi*, or *lontano della casa*, or *la casa*, or *dalla casa*, far from the house.
Lontano, lungi, far.
Gen. dat. acc. *Lungo del, al, il fiume*, along the river.

Acc. *Per*, by *or* for.
Gen. dat. acc. *Presso*, *vicino*, near, near.

Gen. dat. acc. *Senza*, *senza di*, *del* or *della*, without.
Secondo'l, according to.

Gen. dat. acc. *Sotto la tavola*, or *della*, under the table.
Sopra, upon.

Dat. acc. *Circa all'affare*, *l'affare*, concerning the business.

Dative. *In quant'al*, concerning.

Gen. and acc. *Verso'l*, *verso del*, towards the.
Gen. dat. acc. *Dirimpetto*, *del*, *al*, *il*, over-against the.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

THE conjunctions serve to connect the phrases together; most of the words terminated in *che* and *que*, are conjunctions; as, *benchè*, *anche*, *adunque*. There are others of a different sort, as you will find in the following collection.

Con patto che, upon condition that.
Anzi, *al contrario*, on the contrary.
Acciò che, *acciochè*, to the end that.
Con tutto ciò, notwithstanding all that.
Anche, also.

Benche, although.

Perchè, *imperochè*, for.
Conciosiacosachè, whereas.

Adunque, then.
Perciochè, forasmuch as.

Ancora, still, yet.
Quantunque, although.
In somma, in fine.

In oltre, besides, over and above.
Di maniera che, so that.
In quanto, as.
E & *ed*, and.
Ma, but.

Nientedimeno, *Nondimeno*, *Nulladimeno*, } nevertheless.

Nè, nor.
Nè anch'io, nè men'io, nemmen'io, nor I neither.
Nè meno, nor this.
Non ostante che, notwithstanding that.
O, *overo, oppure*, or.
Overo, or else.

Perchè, because.
In caso che, in case that.
Però, therefore.
Datochè, suppose that.
Perchè? why?
Però, notwithstanding.
Purchè, provided that.
Più tosto che, rather than.

Quando anche, though.
Benchè, sebbene, con tutto che, although that.
Se, if.
Così, as.

Stante che, seeing that.

CHAP. IX.

Of INTERJECTIONS.

The last part of speech.

AN interjection is an expression of affection or passion, introduced among the other parts of speech; as,

Ajuto!

Ajuto! ajuto! help! help!
Bravo! bravo! O brave!
Al fuoco! fire! fire!
All'armi! to arms!
Buono! buono! good! good!
Animo, coragio! come, chear up!
Oh! uh! puh! fie! fie!
A voi! a voi! ſtand away!
Alto! halt!
Ohime! ahi laſſo! woe is me! O lack!
Zitto! zitto! huſh! peace!
Silenzio! ſilence!

The End of the First Part.

THE

THE

ITALIAN MASTER.

PART II.

THE Second Part contains Eight Treatiſes, extracted from the beſt authors; and particularly from thoſe who have written on the purity of the Italian language.

I. *Of the Italian orthography.*
II. *Of the Italian accent.*
III. *Of the Italian ſyntax.*
IV. *Remarks on ſome verbs and prepoſitions.*
V. *Of compoſition, and the rules to write and ſpeak Italian well.*
VI. *Of poetical licences, and of the different ſynonymous names of the gods.*
VII. *Of improper and obſolete words.*
VIII. *Of expletives, compound words, capitals and ſtops.*

FIRST TREATISE.

CHAP. I.

Of ORTHOGRAPHY.

THE Italian orthography has this conveniency, that all the words are written in the ſame manner as they are pronounced.

*** Obſerve as a general rule, that you muſt double the conſonants in the beginning of compound words; as, *abbattere, affannare, appogiare, oppreſſo, difficile, diffarire, offendere, raccogliere, raſtettare, raddopiare.*

*** They write *diffendere* and *difendere*, but *difeſa* ought to be written with a ſingle *f*. See *Lod. Dolce, capitoli del raddopiamento delle conſonanti.*

You muſt alſo double the *g*, when the vowels *io* and *ia*, which come after it, make but one ſyllable; as, *appoggio, loggia, pioggia, Maggio, raggio*; a ſupport, a lodge, rain, May, a ray. When the vowels *io* and *ia* conſtitute two ſyllables, or when the letter *i* is pro-

nounced harder than in the preceding examples, you muſt not double the *g* ; as, *agio*, eaſy ; *privilegio*, privilege; *malvagio*, bad. See *Dolce*, *Buon Mattei*, and *Bartoli*.

The letter *g* is alſo doubled in the infinitive of verbs, and in all their tenſes, when they have a vowel before *gere* ; as, *leggere*, *reggere*, *friggere:* but if there be a conſonant before *g*, then the *g* remains ſingle ; as, *fingere*, *pingere*, *porgere*.

Thoſe words which the Engliſh begin with a *j* conſonant, that is, with an *i* followed by a vowel, as Jeſus, juſt, judge ; are written with a *g* by the Italians, in order to render their pronunciation more delicate ; as, *Giesù*, *giuſto*, *giudice*.

Capello, with a ſingle *p*, ſignifies hair.

Cappello, with a double *pp*, ſignifies a hat.

There is alſo another difference between thoſe two words ; that in the former the letter *e* has a cloſe ſound, and in the latter open.

Dopo we often find with one *p* in verſe, and in proſe with two, as *doppo*. But now we write, indifferently, *dopo* or *doppo* in proſe.

Sol has two ſignifications : when preceded by an article, it is a ſubſtantive, and ſignifies, the ſun ; as, *il ſol*, *del ſol*, *al ſol*, for *il ſole*, *del ſole*, *al ſole*.

Sol, when it is an adjective, or without an article, ſignifies *alone*, or ſometimes *only*.

Suol has likewiſe two ſignifications : when preceded by an article, it is a noun, and ſignifies the earth ; as, *il ſuol*, or *il ſuolo*, &c.

Suol, a verb, ſignifies, he is wont ; as, *ſuol venire*, he is wont to come.

Modern authors write, *grazia*, *azione*, *divozione*, inſtead of *gratia*, *attione*, *divotione*.

Z is put ſingle, when preceded by a conſonant ; as, *ſperanza*, *licenza :* but it muſt be doubled between two vowels ; as, *Bellezza*, *pozzo*, *nozze*, except *Lazaro* and a few other words.

N. B. I ſhall now give my opinion in regard to the modern orthography, and repeat what I ſaid in the beginning of this grammar, that the Italians never make

make uſe of the grave accent, but where it is neceſſary to diſtinguiſh words, and to fix the pronunciation: therefore we have placed it only on words marked in the introduction, and on ſome others which you will find in the ſecond treatiſe, on the Italian accents.

We do not double the letter *z*, when it is in the midſt of three vowels, the firſt of which, immediately following the *z*, is an *i*: therefore it would be wrong to write *azzione*, action; *benedizzione*, benediction; *dizzionario*, dictionary; *pigrizzia*, floth; *notizzia*, notice; bnt *azione*, *benedizione*, *dizionario*, *pigrizia*, *notizia*, &c. except *pazzia*, folly, and a few more.

Piazza, a ſquare, being a word that deviates from the above rule, is ſpelled, like a great many more of the like quality, with a double *z*.

The letter *x*, before a *c*, is changed into *c*: example, to excite, *eccitare*; excellency, *eccellenza*; and when it does not happen to be before the *c*, it is ſometimes changed into a double *ſ*, and ſometimes into a ſingle *ſ*; as, to exalt, *eſaltare*; graciouſly to hear, *eſaudire*, &c. but is doubled in all the other ſyllables; as, the maxim, *la maſſima*; Alexander, *Aleſſandro*, &c.

A great many of the Acadamicians of the Cruſca, chuſe to put the letter *z* before the vowel *i*, where the common orthography uſes the letter *c*: for inſtance, inſtead of pronouncing and writing *Franceſe*, French; *Francia*, France; *pronunciare*, to pronounce, &c. they write and pronounce *Franzeſe*, *Franzia*, *pronunziare*, &c. and I approve of this orthography ſometimes myſelf.

We write the maſculine relative plural *li* with a *g* when followed by a vowel; example, I have ſome books, and I purchaſed them at Franckfort fair. *Ho libri, e gli ho comprati alla fiera di Francoforto.*

It is better to write *cherico* than *chierico*, *ceruſico* than *ceruſico* or *chirurgo* a ſurgeon. Many of the moderns have ſuch an averſion to the letter *h*, not only in the beginning, but in the middle of words, that they leave it out wherever they can, ſo as to pronounce and write, for inſtance, *occio* an eye, and *occi*, an eyes, inſtead of

occhio and *occhi*; but this orthography and pronunciation ſeems to me to be ſomewhat too refined.

The ſyllables *de* and *re*, in the beginning of Engliſh words, generally become *di* and *ri* in the beginning of Italian; as, to deſtroy, *diſtruggere*: to renew, *rinovare*, &c.

It was formerly the cuſtom to write ſeveral adverbs and prepoſitions ſeparate, which now make but one word; but they double the firſt conſonant of the latter word, which is joined to the former: for inſtance, *gia che*, ſince, *giacchè*; *in tanto*, *fra tanto*, in the mean while, *intanto*, *frattanto*; *a cio che*, *a fine che*, to the end that, *acciochè*, *affinecche*, or *affinche*; *ſi come*, as, *ſiccome*; *a doſſo al ſuo nimico*, upon his enemy, *addoſſo al ſuo nimico*; *oltra a ciò*, beſides, *oltracciò*; *di nanzi al giudice*, before the judge, *dinnanzi al giudice*; *uomo da bene*, an honeſt man, *uomo dabbene*.

After is expreſſed by *dippoi* with the verbs, and by *dopo*, with a ſingle *p*, before the nouns.

It is true neverthele ſs, is elegantly rendered in Italian by, *egli è certamente vero*, and this *egli* is a kind of adverb.

Non v'è ſcuſe, ſignifies, there is no room for excuſe, and this is altogether an Italian idiom.

We expreſs *ſeveral* by *parecchi* for the maſculine, and by *parecchie* for the feminine: example, ſeveral teachers of a language, *parecchi maeſtri di lingua*; ſeveral women, *parecchie donne*. *For which*, or *wherefore* is expreſſed in Italian by *per lo che*, or *per la quel coſa*, or *percio*.

Ne', with the apoſtrophe, ſignifies *in the* in the plural, when we are ſpeaking of the maſculine gender: example, in the gardens, *ne'* or *nei giardini*.

To forget is rendered by the verb *dimenticarſi*, and not by *ſcordarſi*, which is applicable only to inſtruments of muſic, when we want to ſignify their being out of tune.

As there is no future tenſe, no ſecond preterimperfect, in the Italian language, that terminates in *arò* and *arei*, except *ſarò*, I ſhall be, and *ſarei*, I ſhould be: *ſtarò*, I ſhall remain, *ſtarei*, I ſhould remain:

farò,

farò, I will do; *farei*, I ſhould do; *darò*, I ſhall give; *darei*, I ſhould give: *saprò*, I ſhall know; *saprei*, I ſhould know: hence we neither ſay nor write, *amarò* and *amarei*, &c. but *amerò* and *amerei*.

The Italians are fond of placing the particles *ſi*, *vi*, or the relative, *ne*, and ſuch like, after the perſons of verbs marked with a grave accent; but then they drop that grave accent, and repeat the conſonant of thoſe particles. for example, my brother will repent, *mio fratello pentiraſſi*; I will give you an ink-ſtand, *darovvi un calamajo*; the king has given a hundred thouſand livres to the city of Paris, and he will give fifty to the town of Lyons, *il re ha dato cento mila lire alla città di Parigi, e daranne cinquanta a quella di Lione.*

CHAP. II.

Of the APOSTROPHE.

THE apoſtrophe is a mark made like a comma, inſerted between two letters, to denote the retrenching of a vowel; as, *l'amore*, *l'animo*, *l'onore*, *l'uomo*.

The Italians ſtill obſerve the rule of old authors, never to make uſe of the apoſtrophe, but when it renders the pronunciation more delicate, and not ſo frequently as thoſe do, who have been but a ſuperficial knowledge of the language.

The apoſtrophe is generally placed after the articles, if they precede a word commencing with a vowel; as, *l'animo*, *dell'animo*; *l'anima*, *dell'anima*; *l'onore*, *dell'onore*, &c.

See what we have ſaid concerning the apoſtrophe, treating of the articles, p. 8, and 39.

We ſometimes meet with *lo'mperio* for *l'imperio*, *le'nſidie* for *le inſidie*; but this ought rather to be avoided than imitated.

*** Sometimes there is an eliſion of the article *il*, by cutting off its firſt letter, which is quite the reverſe of other eliſions, by which we drop the vowel at the

end of words; and when the article *il* happens to follow a word terminating in a vowel, the *i* of the article *il* is cut off, and the preceding word continues entire, without any abbreviation; as, *ſopra'l tetto*, for *ſopra il tetto*.

E'l più garbato, e'l più corteſe, for *è il*.

Tutto'l mondo ſa, for *tutto il mondo ſa*.

Fra'l sì e'l nò, for *fra il*, &c.

Su'l mezzo, dì, for *sù il*, &c.

Se'l capitano comanda, è ragionevole che'l ſoldato ubbidiſca, for *ſe il* and *che il*.

N. B. Obſerve, in regard to this eliſion of the article *il*, the beſt modern authors conſtantly make uſe of it, and the reaſon they alledge is, that the *i* has a harſher ſound than any of the other vowels.

Sometimes we make an eliſion of the article *lo*, even before words beginning with a conſonant, and the two words coaleſce into one; as,

nol ſo,	for	*non lo ſo*.
ſel crede,	for	*ſe lo crede*.
vel prometto,	for	*ve lo prometto*.

The apoſtrophe is alſo put after *mi, ti, ci, ſi, vi, di, da, ne*, when they precede a vowel, or the letter *h*; as, *m'amate, t'aſcolto, l'intendo, c'importa, m'avete, s'intende, v'inganna, l'anima, d'Antonio, n'arde, n'avrò, n'hai, n'hanno*.

Words abbreviated are written with an apoſtrophe; as, *de' ſignori*, for *delli ſignori*; *pie'*, for *piede*; *me'*, for *meglio*, in poetry; *co'*, for *coi* or *colli*.

CHAP. III.

Of words that muſt be retrenched.

YOU muſt retrench the laſt ſyllable of the ſubſequent ſix words, *uno, bello, grande, ſanto, quello, buono*, when they precede a word beginning with a conſonant: example, *un giorno, bel giardino, ſan Pietro, quel pane, buon libro*; and not *uno giorno, bello giardino*, &c.

If

If the subsequent word commences with a vowel, or an *h*, then you only cut off the final vowel, and put an apostrophe: example, *un'amica, bell'aspetto, grand'ingegno, sant'Anton'o, quell'uomo, buon'aspetto.*

Before feminine nouns, *grande* is the only one of those words that we abridge both in the singular and the plural; as, *una casa, bella camera, gran famiglia, santa Maria, quella signora, belle case, gran richezze, sante chiese, quelle virtù.*

The masculine plurals of the six preceding words are, *uni, belli, gran, santi, quelli, buoni.*

The feminine plurals are, *une, belle, gran, sante, quelle, buone,* without any other abbreviation than of *gran*; and even this sometimes makes *grandi* before nouns commencing with a vowel; as, *grandi anime,* or *anime grandi.*

You may also retrench the final vowel of the words that have one of these four letters, *l, m, n, r,* for their penultima.

N. B. But with this rule, that in making the retrenchment, you do not put an apostrophe, except when the subsequent words begin with a vowel, or they happen to be some persons of the verbs; as, *il ciel'oscuro, il signior'onorato*; *amiam', aman'*; *crediam', credon'*; and this in order to conform to the general rule, which is to put an apostrophe, whenever there is an elision of one vowel before another; as,

Il carnoval passato, qual signore, instead of *il carnovale* & *quale.*

Andiam' presto, for *andiamo presto.*

Aman' per l'onde i veloci delfini, instead of *amano.*

Fior grato, cuor generoso, instead of *fiore* & *cuore.*

The words, that have *m* or *n* for their penultima, are not so frequently retrenched as those that have *l* or *r.* If we would be directed by the opinion of the best authors, the following chapter will be sufficient for our purpose.

N. B. When a masculine, or feminine article, comes after the preposition *per,* we frequently retrench the *r* of the *per,* and put an apostrophe before the article; as, *pe'l, pe'lo,* or *pello,* without an apostrophe, for the

masculine, and *pe'la* or *pella* for the feminine: example, we do every thing for the world, and for our reputation; but scarce any thing to extirpate vice out of our souls: *si fa tutto pe'l mondo, e pe'la* or *pella riputazione; ma quasi nulla pe'lo,* or *pella scarbicamento del vizio, dall'anima.*

CHAP. IV.

Of words that must not be retrenched.

WE must never retrench the word which terminates a sentence, or which precedes a comma, or any other point; therefore, we must not write, v. s. *ha una bella man. Chi è quel signor? quell'uomo è gran*; but v. s. *ha una bella mano. Chi è quel signore? quell'uomo è grande; il libro è buono;* and so of the rest.

Neither must we retrench the words terminated in *a*, when they are before a consonant, except *ora*, an adverb, and *ancora*; for we may write, *or sù signori, ancor non viene*; but it would be wrong to write, *una piccil casa, una bel mano,* instead of *una bella mano, una picciola casa.*

Accented words must never be abbreviated; as, *farò, dirò.*

In not retrenching in the plural, the words that have an *l* before the last letter, you are warranted by the authority of the best authors; therefore you must write *amabili persone, favole ben trovate, paroli scelte, nobili cavalierli.* The singular number is more apt to admit of this abbreviation.

If you mean to write correctly, you must never abridge *Apollo, affanno, collo, duro, inganno, pegno, oscuro, sostegno, strano, velo*; therefore you must not write *Apol, affan, col, dur,* &c.

⁂ The words beginning with an *s*, followed by a consonant, oblige the preceding word to terminate in a vowel; as, *bello studio, grande stato, quello spirito, essere stato*; and not *bel studio, gran stato, quel spirito, esser stato.*

⁂ Ob-

*** Obſerve, that if the preceding word cannot terminate in a vowel, that which commences with an *ſ*, followed by a conſonant, takes an *i* before it; as, *per iſdegno, in iſcuola*, inſtead of *per ſdegno, in ſcuola*. See *Ferrante Longobardi, Lod. Dolce*, and *Bentivoglio*.

N. B. In the beginning of a period, or when the ſenſe is interrupted by a colon, or ſemicolon, we make no eliſion of the vowel.

We never retrench the *e* of *ſe*, ſignifying *if*, except it be followed by another *e*: for inſtance, we do not ſay, *s'amo lo ſtudio*, if I love ſtudy, but *ſe amo lo ſtudio*. On the contrary, we do not ſay, *ſe eſercitaſſe l'arte*, if he exerciſed the art, but *s'eſercitaſſe l'arte*, by reaſon that *eſercitaſſe* begins with an *e*: example, I have ſeen my mother, and given her a gold ſnuff-box; *ho viſto mia madre, e l'ho dato una ſcatola d'oro*; or, h loveth Antony, *am'Antonio*. If we were to cut off the *e* from *le*, in the former ſentence, we ſhould not know whether this *l'* was in the accuſative or dative, in the ſingular or plural; and if we were to retrench the final *a* from the word *ama*, we ſhould not be able to tell, whether it was the firſt or third perſon of the preſent indicative, or the ſubjunctive, or the third perſon of the preter-definite. You muſt therefore write without any eliſion of the vowel, *ho viſto mia madre, e le ho dato*, &c. *ama Antonio*, and the reſt in the ſame manner.

You muſt not retrench the *e* in *che*, when the following word begins with an *i*, for it is the *i* that ought rather to be retrenched: but when this *i* is the plural of the definite article, which does not admit of this eliſion, then you are to pronounce the *che* and *i* both together, as if it were only one word: example, God grant the times may be good, and the winds be not very high next winter; then, if my brother Antony is well, and my couſin Harry is in town, I will go to Paris: *Dio voglia che'l tempo ſia buono, e che i venti non ſieno gagliardi 'l verno proſſimo; allora, ſe Antonio mio fratello ſtarà bene, e s'Enrico mio cugino ſarà in città, anderò a Parigi.*

We never retrench the *i* from *ci*, us, before the vowels *a* and *o*; becauſe it would render the pronunciation too harſh: hence we do not ſay, for example, *il principe c'aveva promeſſo cento ſcudi*, the prince had promiſed us a hundred crowns; but *ci aveva*, V. S. *c'onora*, you do us honour, ſir, but *ci onora.*

It would be extremely proper, if, before words beginning with the letter *z*, we were not to retrench the vowel, ſo as not to ſay, *buon zucchero*, good ſugar; *gran zazzera*, a large head of hair; but *buono zucchero, grande zazzara.*

In Dante, Petrarch, Arioſto, Guarini, Taſſo, Marini, and all the poets, we find ſeveral tenſes of the verbs abridged. See further, on the treatiſe of poetic licenſes, where I have ranged them in their alphabetical order.

SECOND TREATISE.

Of the Italian accent.

THE accent, which is the very ſoul of pronunciation, is the ſtronger or weaker elevation of the voice on particular ſyllables, and the manner of pronouncing them ſhorter or longer.

I intend to ſpeak here only of the accent, which the Italians make uſe of in writing, and which we find in their printed books.

The Italians indeed are acquainted with two accents, but they make uſe of one only, namely, the grave, which is figured by an oblique ſtroke from the left to the right, aftee this manner (\`). It is put only on the laſt ſyllable of ſome words; as, *amò, è*, when it happens to be a verb, *parlerò.*

N. B. The other accent, called acute, is a contrary mark to that of the grave, as may be ſeen in the following

lowing words, *ámano*, *amávano*, &c. The Italians never note it down; ſo that if we ſometimes meet with it in books that teach the principles of their language, as was the caſe in the preceding editions of this grammar, it was with a view of conveying thereby a juſt idea of the Italian pronunciation. But as this method is neither exact, nor generally obſerved; and as it extends only to words occurring in the ſaid grammar, where we frequently find the grave accent confounded with the acute, and the one put for the other, I have thought proper, in this new edition, to leave out the acute accents, in order to avoid all embarraſſment and confuſion. And, in their ſtead, I have ſubſtituted two chapters; namely, the ſecond and third, which contain very exact rules for learning the Italian pronunciation.

CHAP. I.

Of the grave accent.

THE Italian nouns in *tà*, which in Engliſh terminate in *ty*, and in Latin in *tas*, are marked with a grave accent; as, *purità*, *caſtità*, *ſantità*, *maeſtà*, *gravità*, &c. Theſe words form the plural in *tà*, without any alteration.

But they do not place an accent on the *a*, in *viſita*, becauſe it does not come from a Latin word in *tas*; neither are we to lean upon the laſt ſyllable; and, moreover, it makes the plural *viſite*, and not *viſita*.

The Italians alſo place a grave accent on nouns terminating in *u*; as, *virtù*, *ſervitù*, &c.

Monoſyllables, ending in *o*, or *a*, according to ſome grammarians, are accented; as, *dò*, *dà*; *fò*, *fà*; *hò*, *hà*; *può*, *sà*; *ſtò*, *ſtà*. But I ſhould prefer the opinion of thoſe, who do not accent them; becauſe a monoſyllable every preſerves the ſame quantity, whether it be accented or not; ſo that the accent, in that caſe, only ſerves to diſtinguiſh one word from another; as, *dà*, he gives, from the indefinite article *da*.

They likewiſe put the grave accent on the firſt and third perſon ſingular of the future tenſe; as, *canterò, goderò, darò*; *canterà, goderà, darà.*

*** Obſerve, that we may tranſpoſe the monoſyllables, which we happen to find before verbs accented on the laſt; and then you muſt double the firſt letter of the monoſyllable, and drop the accent of the verb; as, I have them, *holle*, for *le ho*; I will do it, *farollo*, for *lo farò*; he ſhewed me, *moſtrommi*, for *mi moſtrò*; he heard me, *ſentimmi*, for *mi ſentì.*

This manner of tranſpoſition, after the tenſes of accented verbs, is very common in poetry.

The verbs are marked with a grave accent in the third perſon ſingular of the preter-definite, whenever the firſt perſon terminates in two vowels; as, *amai, amò*; *credei, credè*; *dormj, dormì.*

If the firſt perſon of the preter-definite does not terminate in two vowels, there is no accent on the third.

For which reaſon we put no accent on the laſt ſyllable of *vinſe, arſe, preſe, diede, fece, ſtette*, which, in the firſt perſon, make *vinſi, arſi, preſi, diedi, feci, ſtetti.*

N. B. The Italians alſo put a grave accent on *dì*, a day; and on *dì*, the imperative of the verb *dire*, to ſay: on *è*, it is: on *lì* and *là*, there; to ſhew that theſe words are to be pronounced with a greater emphaſis, and with a ſomewhat longer pauſe, as alſo to diſtinguiſh the abovesaid two *dì*'s, from *di* the genitive indefinite, which is ſounded without any pauſe at all: they likewiſe mark a grave accent on *lì*, there, to diſtinguiſh it from *li*, the relative maſculine plural; as, I promiſe three crowns, and I give them, *prometto tre ſcudi, e li do*; and on *là*, to diſtinguiſh it from *la*, the relative feminine ſingular; as, the princeſs writes a letter, and cauſes it to be put into the poſt: *la principeſſa ſcrive una lettera, e la fa metter' alla poſta.*

The grave accent is alſo put on *quì* and *quà*, here; on *coſtì* and *coſtà*, there; on *nò*, no; *giù*, below; *sù*, up; *più*, more; *così*, ſo, *or* thus; *sì*, yes; becauſe thoſe

those words are to be founded somewhat stronger, and, in some measure, with a greater pause; but, on the other monosyllables, they do not mark a grave accent; for it would be entirely superfluous, as they are always pronounced in the same manner.

We therefore do not accent *da*, from, the ablative indefinite; *a*, to; *ma*, but; *ne*, neither, in; *re*, king; *o*, or; and others of the like nature; because no confusion or obscurity can arise from thence, as you will perceive by the following example, particularly with respect to *da* and *a*, the two monosyllables which seem to be somewhat equivocal, but are so by no means.

Alexander gives his word as an honest man, and he has no difficulty to give it to Peter and Paul, or to any other Person.

Alessandro da la sua parola da galant'uomo, e non ha veruna difficoltà di darla a Piero (o Pietro) a Paolo, ed a chi che sia.

You see therefore very clearly, that in this example, the first *da* is a verb, the second is the ablative indefinite; and that the first *ha* is in like manner a verb, being particularly written with an *h*, and that the other *a*'s are datives indefinite.

CHAP. II.

Of the pronunciation of nouns.

WE have mentioned, in the preceding chapter, that the Italians sometimes make use of the grave accent, and particularly in the examples above given; but as to what concerns the acute accent, we may venture to affirm, that it is used by no modern Italian, at least that understands his own language; because, without insisting that it would be impossible for the printer, tho' ever so exact, to mark it wherever it was wanting, it would occasion such a strange embarrassment and confusion in the letters, that it would be scarce possible

ble to read them. In order therefore to avoid the frequent repetition of the grave and acute accents, I have discovered a method, which to me appears very easy and clear, and will be of great use to such as are desirous of learning this language, and even to the Italians themselves. But before I enter upon an explanation of the particular rules, which are ranged here in alphabetical order, you must pay the greatest attention to the general rules contained in the five following numbers.

N° I.

All nouns must be pronounced either short or long; and their short or long sounds depends intirely on their penultimate syllable, that is, the last but one; for all the other syllables are to be pronounced steadily and uniformly, that is, without making use of any brevity, except these two nouns, *augure*, an augur; *clausala*, a clause; which have the antepenultima (that is, the last but two) short, and some others mentioned in the exception of the letter *e*.

In order to know in what manner you are to sound this penultimate syllable, observe the penultimate letter of the noun you want to pronounce, and look for that letter as ranged here below in its alphabetical order, where you will see the rule with its exceptions; as for example, if you want to know whether the noun *ramarico*, regret, ought to be pronounced short or long, you must look for the letter *c*, which is the penultimate letter of the noun *ramarico*, marked here below in the alphabetical order; you must also examine the exception, and if you do not find it there, then you are to conform to the rule which says, all nouns, that have the letter *c* for their penultima, are pronounced short.

N° II.

Nouns of two syllables have no rule at all, because they are subject to neither brevity, nor length, except a very small number, which will be found in their proper places of exception. I shall give you here, as a general rule, all such nouns as have two consonants before

before the final vowel, as *macilente*, *cangiamento*, make the penultimate ſyllable long, of whatſoever number of ſyllables they conſiſt, except a few, which you will find under the letter *r* and *t*.

Nº III.

Neither is there any need of a rule for nouns that have a grave accent marked on the laſt vowel, it is ſufficient to know how to pronounce one of them properly; for example, *carità*; and you will be capable of pronouncing *calamità*, *verità*, *virtù*, *bontà*, and all others of the ſame kind, becauſe you are to ſound them all with the ſame degree of quickneſs.

Nº IV.

All feminine nouns follow the rule of maſculines, from which they are derived. All the plurals follow the rule of their ſingulars, and compound nouns that of their ſimples.

Nº V.

There are ſome nouns, which the Italians pronounce as they pleaſe, that is, either long or ſhort; and of theſe I have mentioned ſome in the exceptions to the rules. With regard to poetic nouns, we muſt be directed by the meaſure of the verſe, for poets have a licenſe to abbreviate and lengthen a great many words. You pronounce according to the cuſtom of the country, when they happen to be all barbarous and foreign names, and all of Hebrew and Greek derivation. Likewiſe the proper names of perſons, families, towns, provinces, &c. Remember the proverb, *In paeſe, ove vai, uſa che trovi.*

Let us proceed now to the particular rules.

A.

Nouns that have the letter *a* for their penultima, are in a very ſmall number among the Tuſcans, and you muſt pronounce them long; as, *Archelao*, *Nicolao*, *Staniſlao*.

Nouns

B.

Nouns that have the letter *b* for their penultima, are alſo in a very ſmall number, and muſt be pronounced ſhort; as, *Arabo, Barnaba, Celibe, Incubo, ſuccubo*; but pronounce *Caroba*, a Carob-bean, long.

C.

All nouns, whoſe penultimate is the letter *c*, are ſhort; as *Ramarico*;

Except

Alice,
Amico,
Antico,
Appendice,
Aprico,
Arciduca,
Atroce,
Beatrice,
Beccafico,
Bernice,
Biblioteca,
Caduco,
Capiſuoco,
Cervice,
Ciriaco,
Cloaca,
Colica,
Cornice,
Coturnice,
Dappoco,
Enrico,
Farfaluco,
Fatica,
Federico,
Felice,
Fenice,
Feroce,
Feſtuca,
Filuca or *Feluca*,
Imbriaco,
Intrico,
Lattuca,
Lettica,
Lombrico,
Lorica,
Ludovico,
Lumaca,
Mammaluco,
Manteca,
Matrice,
Mendico,
Molica,
Morice,
Narice,
Nemico,
Opaco,
Oricbio, gum Arabic,
Ortica,
Pagliuca,
Pampaluca, a kind of ſea-fiſh,
Panico, panic, a ſort of grain,
Pappafico,
Pendice,
Pernice,
Pudico,
Radice,
Rubrica, a rubric of a miſſal, or other book,
Sambuco,
Sommaco,
Tamerice,
Tarlice,
Tartaruca,
Triaca or *triaca*,
Veloce,
Vernice,
Verruca,
Veſſica,
Ubbriaco,
Uderico,
Umbilico or *bellico*, the navel,

And all nouns terminated in *ace*; as, *audace, fornace, ſpinace*. Likewiſe ſuch as expreſs female qualities, and end in *ice*; as, *meretrice, poſſeditrice, vendicatrice*, &c.

Nouns

D.

Nouns that have the letter *d* for their penultimate, are ſhort;

Except

Alcide,	*Diomede,*	*Omicida,*
Arreda,	*Disfida,*	*Palude,*
Belgrado,	*Erede,*	*Parentado,*
Canicida,	*Erode,*	*Parenticida,*
Congedo,	*Fratricida,*	*Parricida,*
Contada,	*Ganimede,*	*Rugiada,*
Contrada,	*Goffredo,*	*Squaſſacoda,*
Corrado,	*Ignudo,*	*Tancrede,*
Corredo, equipage,	*Lampreda,*	*Toledo,*
Cupido, Cupid,	*Mercede,*	*Trepiede,*
Cuſtode,	*Nicomede,*	*Zendado.*

Nouns ending in the ſyllable *de,* and formed from other nouns which have a grave accent on their final vowel, are alſo pronounced long; as, *cittade, povertade, virtude,* formed of *città, povertà, virtù.* N. B. This manner of writing is uſed only by poets, and very ſeldom occurs in proſe.

E.

All nouns, that have the letter *e* for their penultimate, are long;

Except

Aculeo, Borea, (Ceſarea, title of majeſty; but when it ſignifies a city, it is pronounced long) *Ceruleo, Coetaneo, Collataneo, Empireo, Etereo, Linea, Mediterraneo, purpureo, Tartarea, temporaneo.* Some pronounce the two names *Teſeo,* and *Timoteo,* long; and they ſeem to be in the right. Alſo nouns adjective, derived from ſubſtantives, are alſo ſhort; as, *ferreo,* from *ferro,* iron; *marmoreo,* from *marmo,* marble; *venereo,* from *Venere,* Venus. In all nouns of this termination, where the letter *u* alone forms their antepenultimate ſyllable, this letter is pronounced ſhort, as well as the ſyllable that follows; as, *aureo, nauſea,* &c.

You

F.

You are to pronounce all nouns ſhort, whoſe penultimate is the letter *ſ*; except the three following, *Martuſo, Paraſo, Tartuſo,* which are long.

G.

You muſt pronounce all nouns ſhort, that have the letter *g* for their penultima;

Except

Areopago, Bottega, Caſtigo, Collega, (*Congrega,* though long, is ſometimes pronounced ſhort) *Dionigi, Gonzaga, Impiego, Intrigo, Lattuga, Lettiga, Luigi, Lupaga, Origo, Parigi, Pedagogo, Preſago, Ripiego,* (ſeveral pronounce *proroga* ſhort) *ſanguiſuga, ſelvago, ſinagogo, ſoſſiego,* or *ſuſſiego.*

I.

In ſome nouns, where the letter *i* happens to be the penultima, it forms one ſyllable with the following letter, and they are pronounced jointly.

In others, it is pronounced ſeparately, forming a diſtinct ſyllable by itſelf.

The letter *i* therefore forms but one ſyllable with the ſubſequent vowel, in all nouns not contained in the following catalogue. It forms two ſyllables in the nouns marked underneath, and you are to pronounce them long; as,

Agonia,
Albagia,
Amneſtia,
Anagogia,
Analogia,
Anania,
Anarchia,
Anatomia,
Anfania,
Anfibologia,
Antilogia,
Antinomia,
Antipatia,
Apologia,
Apopleſſia,
Apoſtatia,
Ariſtocrazia,
Armonia,
Arpia,
Aſtrologia,
Aſtronomia,
Badia or *abbadia,*
Balia, power or authority,
Balio *,
Baronia,
Baſtia,
Beſania or *epifania,*
Bigamia,

* This name is given, in ſome parts of Tuſcany, to the perſon, who, at Rome, is called *curſore,* a ſerjeant or bailiff.

Brio,

Brio,
Bugia,
Calpestio,
Carestia,
Castellania,
Codardia,
Chiromanzia,
Chironia,
Chirurgia;
Compagnia,
Cortesia,
Cronologia,
Dio or *iddio*,
Democrazia,
Diafonia,
Desio,
Economia,
Elegia,
Elia,
Energia,
Eresia,
Etimologia,
Eucaristia,
Fantasia,
Fellonia,
Filologia,
Filolosia,
Fisonomia or *fisionomia*,
Fio,
Follia,
Frenesia,
Gagliardia,
Gelosia,
Genealogia,
Gengia,
Genia,
Geografia,
Geomanzia,
Gerarchia,
Geremia,
Golia,
Idrofobia,
Idrografia,
Idromanzia,
Idropisia,
Infingardia, *io*,
Ipocrisia,
Ironia,
Lebbrosia,
Leggio,
Liscia or *Lescia*, lye to wash with,
Litanie,
Litargia or *letargia*,
Liturgia,
Lombardia,
Lucia,
Magia,
Mallacchia,
Malatia,
Malia,
Malvasia or *Malvagia*, Malmsey wine,
Malinconia or *Maninconia*,
Mattia,
Melanconia,
Melodia,
Mercanzia,
Messia,
Mio,
Monarchia,
Mormorio, some pronounce it short,
Natio,
Negromanzia,
Normandia,
Notomia,
Oblio or *ublio*,
Omilia or *umilia*,
Ortografia,
Paralisia,
Pavia,
Pazzia,
Pestio,
Peripezia,
Picardia,
Pio, but *empio* is pronounced short,
Piromanzia,
Poesia,
Polizia,
Prigionia,
Prosodia,
Puttania,
Qualsisia,
Restio,
Ricadia,
Rio,
Ritrosia,
Romania,
Rosolia,
Saettia,
Sagrestia or *sagristia*,
Schiranzia or *scheranzia*,
Schiavonia,
Scoppiettio,
Simonia,
Simpatia,
Sinfonia,
Sodomia,
Sofia,
Spia,
Stallio,
Stantio,

Tentennio,	*Tobia,*	*Via,*
Teologia,	*Traversia,*	*Villania,*
Tipografia,	*Turchia,*	*Zacchia,*
Tirannia,	*Vallonia,*	*Zio.*

We likewise give a long pronunciation to all those nouns, which terminate in *ria*; as, *allegria, idolatria, osteria.*

Except feminine nouns derived from short masculines, only by changing the last vowel into *a*; as, *vittorio, vittoria*; *fulminatorio, fulminatoria*: because these are reducible to the rule of No. IV.

The following are also pronounced short.

Adria,	*Feria,*	*Mandria,*
Auguria,	*Fimbria,*	*Materia,*
Aria,	*Furia,*	*Memoria,*
Arteria,	*Gloria,*	*Miseria,*
Baldoria,	*Idria,*	*Mitria,*
Boria,	*Industria,*	*Penuria,*
Calabria,	*Ingiuria,*	*Piria,*
Curia,	*Istria,*	*Stiria,*
Doria,	*Lussuria,*	*Storia,*

Fradicio, mudicio, sudicio, which several Tuscans use, instead of *fracido, mucido,* and *sucido,* are nouns out of all rule; because, besides the conjunction of the two last vowels, they have the syllable *di* short.

In fine, all nouns that have, for their penultima, the letter *i* forming one syllable with the final, as *desiderio, propizio,* make the penultima long.

L.

Nouns, that have the letter *l* for their penultima, are short;

Except

Acquamele,	*Camelo,*	*Cautela,*
Araceli,	*Candela,*	*Corrottela,*
Asilo,	*Caprarola,*	*Crudele,*
Batticulo,	*Carmelo,*	*Cuculo,*
Bestiola,	*Carola,*	*Fedele,*

Idro-

Idromele,	*Pirolo,*	*Soſamele,*
Loquela,	*Piſtola,* a piſtol,	*Strozzule* or *ſtrozzolo,*
Michele,	*Querela,*	*Tordela,*
Oſimele,	*Raffaele,*	*Vangelo,*
Palude,	*Segala,* ſome pronounce it ſhort,	*Varola* or *verola,*
Parallelo,	*Sequela,*	*Viola,*
Parentela,	*Soggolo,*	*Vitriolo,*
Parola,		

And all nouns terminating in *ale*; as, *canale, funerale, guanciale,* without reckoning *Anibale, Aſtrubale,* and *Onfale.*

You are likewiſe to pronounce all nouns long, that before the final ſyllable have the letter *o* preceded by a vowel, here called accidental, which in verſe is ſeldom uſed, but frequently in proſe, though it is ſcarce ever ſounded; as, *figliuolo, Romagnuolo, vignaruolo.* In like manner, nouns terminating in *ile*; as, *Aprile, gentile, vedovile*: but of the latter there are twelve ſhort, viz.

Acquatile,	*Facile,*	*Portatile,*
Agile,	*Fertile,*	*Volatile,*
Docile,	*Fragile,*	*Umile,*
Difficile,	*Gracile,*	*Utile.*

N. B. *Atrabile* is pronounced long; but all the other nouns in *ile,* as *amabile, nobile, ſtabile,* &c. follow the rule of the letter *l.*

M.

You are to pronounce all nouns ſhort, that have the letter *m* for their penultima;

Except

Abramo,	*Guaime,*	*Problema,*
Adamo,	*Idioma,*	*Richiamo,*
Cinamomo,	*Lattime,*	*Sopranome,*
Cognome,	*Madama,*	*Strattagema,*
Concime,	*Opimo,*	*Sublime,*
Diadema,	*Poema,*	*Supremo,*
Eſtremo,		

In

In like manner, all nouns terminated in *ame* and *ume*; as, *bestiame, legnami, costume, legume.*

N.

Pronounce all nouns long, whose penultima is the letter *n*;

Except

Abrotano,
Abrustino or *arbustino,*
Acino,
Amazona,
Antifona,
Argine,
Asino,
Bruscolino,
Canone,
Carmine,
Carpine,
Cofano,
Cristofano,
Daino,
Diacono,
Diafano,
Diogene,
Ebbeno,
Eglino,
Elcino,
Esamine,
Femina,
Ferraina,
Fiocina,
Fiocine,
Frassino,
Fulmine,
Ganfano,
Garofano,
Gemino,
Germine,
Giovane or *giovine,*
Gommena or *gomona,*
Integina,
Lacedemone,
Lampana,
Lesina,
Libano,
Limosina or *elemosina,*
Machina,
Macina,
Mangano,
Modena,
Oceano,
Orfano,
Organo,
Origano,
Pagina,
Pampano,
Patine,
Pastino, a digging up of the vineyard,
Pettine,
Platano,
Platina,
Polesine,
Poligono,
Pristino,
Prodano,
Rafano,
Ragano,
Rimini,
Rodano,
Satana,
Staggina,
Stagina,
Stefano,
Straggina,
Termini,
Timpano,
Traina,
Trapano,
Turbine,
Vimine,
Uomini,
Zaino,
Zingano.

You are likewise to pronounce all nouns short, that terminate in *gine*; as, *balordagine, origine, piantagine*; and all those which end in *dine* in the singular; as, *amaritudine, rondine.*

I ne-

O.

I never could find more than four nouns, that have the letter *o* for their penultima, in regard to which there could be any doubt of their pronounciation; theſe are *Aloe, Siloe, Noe, Eroe*; the three firſt are pronounced with ſome rapidity, as if they had a grave accent on the letter *e*, which indeed is uſed by ſome; but the fourth is long.

P.

You are to pronounce all nouns ſhort, that have the letter *p* for their penultima;

Except

Antipapa, archetipo, Cantalupo, Ciclopo, dirupo, Europa, Eſopo, Iſopo, Oroſcopo; the following three are better ſhort than long; *Piropo, Polipo, Priapo.*

R.

Pronounce all nouns long, whoſe penultima is the letter *r*;

Except

Albero or *arbore*,
Anitra or *anatra*,
Ancora, an anchor,
Anfora,
Arbitro,
Aſaro,
Augure *,
Aura,
Auſtro,
Baratro,
Barbaro,
Bavaro,
Biſcaro,
Bulgaro,
Cancaro,
Canfora,
Cantaro, a chamber-pot,
Capparo,
Catedra,
Celebre,
Cerebro,
Ceſare,
Chiavari, the name of a country,
Clauſtro,
Colera,
Epiro,
Eſametro,
Feretro,
Fanfaro,
Folgore,
Gambaro,
Gaſparo and *Gaſpare*,
Geometro and *geometra*,
Icaro,
Interprete,
Lauro,
Lazzaro,
Logoro,
Martire,
Martora,
Maſcare and *maſchera*,
Mauro,
Meteora,
Nettare,

* In this word, the penultima is alſo pronounced ſhort, as we have obſerved in the firſt number of this chapter, p. 182.

Neutro,

Neutro,	*Porpora,*	*Tauro,*
Niceforo,	*Remora,*	*Tenebra,*
Ongaro,	*Satiro,*	*Tortora,*
Paparo,	*Sauro,*	*Ungaro,*
Pecora,	*Scheletro,*	*Zaccara,*
Pentametro,	*Spalatro,*	*Zazzara,*
Pesaro,	*Sugaro,*	*Zingaro,*
Piffaro,	*Superi,*	*Zuccaro* and *zucchero.*
Pitagora,	*Tartaro,*	
Porfiro,		

You are likewise to pronounce all nouns short, that terminate in *era*, *ere*, and *ero*, and have not the letter *i* before the antepenultima *e*; as, *lettera*, *Cerere*, *numero*, but we must except *austero*, *chimera*, *emisfero*, *galera*, *ingegnero* or *ingegnere*, *lusignero*, *mensognero*, *messere*, *Omera*, *pantera*, *primavera*, *severo*, *sincero*, *statera*, which conform to the rule; as do likewise almost all nouns verbal, as, *il piacere*, *il parere*, and some others, which are derived from the infinitives contained in the exception to the rule of the second number in the next chapter. And the abbreviated nouns preserve the same sound as they had before their abbreviation: for example, we pronounce *altiro* long, because it is abridged from *altiero*; *intero*, from *intiero*; *magistero*, from *magisterio*; *monastero*, from *monasterio*, &c.

The word *chiacchiera* is pronounced short, though it has the *i* before the *e*.

S.

All nouns are pronounced long, that have the letter *s* for their penultima;

Except

Aniso,	*Efeso,*	*Parafrasi,*
Brindisi,	*Enfasi,*	*Pausa,*
Causa,	*Estasi,*	*Plauso,*
Citiso,	*Genesi,*	*Sinderesi,*
Creusa,	*Metamorfosi,*	*Tunisi,*
Diocesi,		

Pro-

T.

Pronounce those nouns long, that have the letter *t* for their penultima;

Except

Abito, *Accolito*, *Aconito*, *Adito*, *Agata*, a christian name, *Alito*, *Ambito*, *Andito*, *Anelito*, *Antidoto*, *Antistite*, *Apostata*, *Ariete*, *Aromato*, *Attonito*, *Cauto*, *Cognito*, *Comito*, *Compito*, the work of a day, or of a certain time, *Computo*, *Credito*, *Cubito*, *Debito*, *Decrepito*, *Dedito*, *Deposito*, *Disputa*, some pronounce it long, *Domito*, *Empito*, for *Impeto*, *Epiteto*, *Esausto*, *Esercito*, *Esito*, *Esplicito*, *Fausto*, *Fegato*, *Flauto*, *Fomite*, *Fortuito*, *Fremito*, *Galata*, *Gemito*, *Genito*, *Gombito*, or *Gomito*, *Implicito*, *Inclito*, *Insito*, *Interprete*, *Intuito*, *Ipocrate*, *Ipocrito*, *Ippolito*, *Lauto*, *Lecito*, *Libito*, *Lievito*, *Limite*, *Merito*, *Nascita*, *Olocausto*, *Ospite*, *Palmite*, *Perdita*, *Plauto*, *Placito*, *Premito*, *Prestito*, *Proibito*,* *Proposito*, *Pulpito*, *Ricapito*, *Recondito*, *Rendita*, *Sabato*, *Seguito*, *Soccita*, *Socrate*, *Solito*, *Sollecito*, *Spirito*, *Stimmate*, or *Stimate*, marks of wounds, *Stipite*, *Strepito*, *Subito*, *Suddito*, *Tacito*, *Transito*, *Tremito*, *Vendita*, *Veneto*, *Visita*, *Vomito*.

* When it is a noun adjective, it is pronounced almost always short; but when a supine, it is long.

K Pro-

U.

Pronounce all nouns ſhort, that have the vowel *u* for their penultima: example, *arduo, perpetuo, reſiduo.*

Except,

Altrui, bue, due, and its compounds, as *ambidue, vintidue,* &c. *colui, coſtui, cui, lui, ſuo, tuo.*

V.

You are to pronounce thoſe nouns ſhort, that have a *v* conſonant for their penultima: example, *concavo, Genova, tritavo, veſcovo.*

Except,

Biſavo, diſcianove, and the other numbers of the ſame termination; *Geneva,* or *Genevra, incavo, ſoave, ottavo,* and all nouns terminating in *ivo* and *iva,* as *ſoſtantivo, motivo, gengiva, invettiva.*

Z.

Pronounce all nouns long, that have the letter *z* for their penultima, except the noun *polizza.*

CHAP. III.

Of the pronunciation of verbs and adverbs.

N° I.

DIſſyllables, whether verbs or adverbs, obſerve no rule, becauſe they are pronounced indifferently. See the preceding chapter, N° II. and with regard to words of two or more ſyllables, that have a grave accent on the laſt vowel, I refer you to what has been ſaid in the ſame chapter, N° III. p. 183.

N° II.

The infinitive of verbs is terminated in *are, ere,* and *ire.* Thoſe which terminate in *are* and *ire,* are pronounced long, without any exception; and ſuch as end in *ere* are ſhort; the following excepted: *avere, cadere, diſſuadere, dolere, dovere, giacere, godere, parere, perſuadere, piacere, potere, rimanere, ſapere, ſedere, ſolere, tacere, temere, tenere, valere, vedere, volere,* and all their compounds, as *accadere, ottenere, provedere,* &c. it being

ing a general maxim, that the compounds follow the rule of their simples.

N° III.

All third persons plural are pronounced short, except in the future tense, because of the two consonants, which precede the final vowel; in like manner, the first person plural of all the preter-imperfects subjunctive, which in the first person singular terminate in *ssi*, must be pronounced short; as, *amassi*, *amassimo*, *leggessi*, *leggessimo*, &c.

N° IV.

All other persons, of whatsoever tense or number, are made long; except those of some verbs of the first conjugation, which, in the first person of the indicative, have the penultima short, and preserve this shortness in the other persons, not only of the indicative, but of the imperative and subjunctive moods: for instance, *ricapito*, the first person indicative of the verb *ricapitare*, has the syllable *pi* short; and the same quantity is preserved in *ricapiti* and *ricapita*. Further, this, and other like verbs, receive, by way of augment, in the third persons plural of the said moods, another syllable, which is sounded as short as the penultima; for instance, *ricapito*, *ricapitano*, *ricapitino*; *dissimulo*, *dissimulano*, *dissimulino*; and since there are several who mispronounce those third persons plural, I have thought fit to adjoin a particular description of them in the two following numbers.

N° V.

In the first place, all verbs, whose infinitive terminates in *care*, without any other consonant before *c*, as, *autenticare*, *glorificare*, *masticare*, make the first person of the present indicative short, and of course the other persons, just now mentioned in the exception to the preceding number: except *affiocare*, *arrocare*, and such as you will find excepted in the following number.

2. All verbs, whose infinitive terminates in *olare*, as *immolare*, *stimolare*, *brancolare*.

3. As likewise all verbs, formed of nouns, that have

the penultimate ſyllable ſhort; for example, *regolare*, formed of *regola*; *generare*, of *genero*; *ſollecitare* of *ſollecito*. To the three foregoing numbers, you muſt add the following verbs, which are not contained therein, *viz.*

Affocare,
Agitare,
Alterare,
Anfanare,
Annichilare,
Aſſiderare,
Bucherare,
Calcitrare,
Capitare,
Commemorare,
Comperare,
Confederare,
Conſiderare,
Contaminare,
Deſiderare,
Deſinare,
Diſſipare,
Dominare,
Dubitare,
Eccettuare,
Felicitare,
Gratulare,
Imitare,
Incorporare,
Inſolferare,
Interrogare,
Inveſtigare,
Irritare,
Iſtigare,
Iterare,
Litigare,
Luminare,
Meditare,
Mentovare,
Moderare,
Mormorare,
Munerare,
Navigare,
Neceſſitare,
Nominare,
Noverare,
Occupare,
Palpitare,
Penetrare,
Precipitare,
Procraſtinare,
Pullulare,
Ramemorare,
Recitare, to repreſent on a ſtage,
Refrigerare,
Ricuperare,
Roborare,
Ruminare, or *Rumigare*,
Scalpitare,
Schiccherare,
Seguitare,
Seminare,
Sgombrare,
Simulare,
Smemorare,
Spettorare,
Superare,
Suppeditare,
Suſcitare,
Tollerare,
Tumultuare,
Ventilare,
Vigilare,
Vituperare.

To the above we may alſo add the verb *offrire*, belonging to the conjugation of verbs in *iſco*. There are ſome who pronounce the foregoing third perſons indifferently ſhort, or long, in the verbs *migliorare*, *peggiorare*, and *riputare*, but they are pronounced ſhort in the verbs *concitare*, *eccitare*, *incitare*.

Nº VI.

From the whole we may conclude, that infinitives of two or three ſyllables, as *fare*, *cecare*, with their compounds, as *disfare*, *accecare*, do not ſhorten the firſt perſon indicative, nor the other per-

perſons, nor even the infinitives derived from nouns, whoſe penultima is long: example, *avventurare*, derived from *ventura*; *intricare*, from *intrico*; *minchionare*, from *minchiono*; *contraſtare*, from *contraſto*; *architettare*, from *architetto*, &c. But I am very ſure, that *perſevero*, I perſevere, is oftener pronounced ſhort, though it comes from *ſevero*, which is long; this, perhaps, to diſtinguiſh it from the Latin verb *perſevero*, which is ſounded long.

Nº VII.

With regard to the conjunctive pronouns, *mi*, *ti*, *ſi*, &c. the four relatives *lo*, *la*, *li*, *le*, and the particle *ne*, if they happen to be at the end of infinitives, terminated in *ere* ſhort, as *ſcrivermi*, *riſponderti*, *venderne*; and at the end of the third perſons ſingular of the preterperfect ſimple, marked with the grave accent, as alſo at the end of the firſt and third perſons ſingular of the future; as, *rimproverolli*, *racconterovvi*, *racconteraſſi*, &c. there ariſes from thence no change at all in the pronunciation, tho' this union is productive of two conſonants before the final vowel; ſince the foregoing words, being placed after the ſaid perſons, are always reduplicated, according to what has been obſerved, p. 173, and as you may ſee by the above examples. If the ſaid particles happen to be united to other perſons, as, *parlategli*, *temevami*, *inviandolo*, they cauſe the laſt verbal ſyllable, which is the penultimate of the word, to be pronounced ſhort.

Nº VIII.

When two of the ſaid particles happen to be united together, at the end of the perſon, which, without this union, is not pronounced ſhort, as *parlategliene*, *inviandomene*, *portavemeli*, then you ſhorten only the penultimate ſyllable of the word, which is the firſt of the two particles: but when they are joined together, at the end of infinitives, and of the perſons marked at the beginning of Nº VII. you make no change, as I have already obſerved, in the pronunciation; and the firſt of the two particles, being the penul-

 timate

mate of the word, is made ſhort: example, *ſcrivermelo, vendergliene, rimproverommela, racconteraſſene*, &c.

N° IX.

With regard to adverbs, you muſt follow the rules and exceptions of the preceding chapters, eſpecially as they are derived for the moſt part from nouns: for inſtance, *all'improviſo*, *un tantino*, ſee under the letter *ſ* for the former, and under *n* for the latter; and you will find that both of them have the penultimate ſyllable long. As for ſuch as have two conſonants before their final vowel, as *allegramente*, *incontanente*, you muſt recollect the rule mentioned in the preceding chapter, N° II. and, with reſpect to compounds, remember the rule, which ſays, that compounds follow the nature of their ſimples.

N° X.

Here I ſhall obſerve, that when the adverb *ecco* is joined to the conjunctive or relative particles, as *eccoci*, *eccoli*, *eccole*, the penultimate ſyllable, thus united, is to be pronounced ſhort; and it retains the ſame quantity, when joined to the two aforeſaid particles: for inſtance, *eccotene*, *eccovene*, *eccotelo*; you are moreover to obſerve, that the penultima, which is the firſt of the particles, is alſo pronounced ſhort.

Theſe two adverbs, *altresì* and *cappita*, have the penultima ſhort; but in *altrove*, *ancora*, *aſſai*, *dappoi*, *giammai*, *inſieme*, and *overo*, it is long.

In theſe two adverbs, *adagio* and *poſcia*, the vowel *i* forms a ſyllable with the final vowel *o* and *a*.

THIRD

THIRD TREATISE.

Of the Italian ſyntax.

CHAP. I.

Of the diviſion of ſyntax.

SYNTAX is a Greek word, by the Latins called *conſtruction*; and ſignifies the right placing and connecting of words in a ſentence. It is divided into three ſorts, the firſt of order or arrangement, the ſecond of concordance, the third of government. The ſyntax of order or arrangement is the fit diſpoſition of words in a ſentence. The ſyntax of concordance is when the parts of ſpeech agree with one another as the ſubſtantive with the adjective, or the nominative with the verb. The ſyntax of government is when one part of ſpeech governs another; or, as ſome grammarians expreſs it, when one part of ſpeech is dependent on another.

The rules of ſyntax are much the ſame in Italian as in Engliſh: however, for the ſake of thoſe, who have not a grammatical knowledge of their own language, I ſhall lay down ſome general rules of Italian conſtruction.

I. *Of the order of words.*

1. The nominative is that to which we attribute the action of the verb, and is always ranged in the firſt place; it is generally a noun, a pronoun, or an infinitive put for a noun, as *Tommaſo ſcrive*, Thomas writes;

io parlo, I ſpeak; *il dormire giova*, ſleeping does one good.

2. When the action of the verb is attributed to many perſons or things, theſe all belong to the nominative, and are ranged in the firſt place, together with their conjunction; as, *Pietro e Paolo leggono*, Peter and Paul read.

3. The adjectives, belonging to the nominative ſubſtantive, to which the action of the verb is attributed, are put after the ſubſtantive, and before the verb; as, *gli ſcolari morigerati e diligenti ſtudiano*, the mannerly and diligent ſcholars do ſtudy.

4. If the nominative has an article, this article always takes the firſt place, that being its natural ſituation.

5. Sometimes a verb, with its caſe, ſtands for a nominative; as, *umana coſa è avere compaſſione degli afflitti*, to have compaſſion on the afflicted, is an act of humanity.

6. The nominative is ſometimes underſtood, as *amo*, where you underſtand *io*; and ſo of the other perſons of the verb.

7. After the nominative, you put the verb; and if there is an adverb, it is to be placed immediately after the verb, whoſe accidents and circumſtances it explains; as, *Pietro ama ardentemente la gloria*, Peter is extremely fond of glory.

8. The caſes governed by the verb are put after it; they may be one or many, according to the nature of the action; as, *io amo Pietro*, I love Peter; *io dono un libro a Paolo*, I make a preſent of a book to Paul.

9. The prepoſition is always put before the caſe it governs; as, *vicino a caſa*, near the houſe.

10. The relative is always placed after the antecedent; as, *Pietro, il quale ſtudia*, Peter, who ſtudies.

II. *Of concordance.*

1. Adjectives agree with their ſubſtantives in gender, number, and caſe; as, *uomo virtuoſo*, a virtuous man;

man; *fontuofi palagj*, fumptuous palaces; *donna bella*, a handfome woman.

2. When two or more fubftantives fingular come together, the adjective, or participle, belonging to them, muft be put in the plural; as, *Perdiccone, e'l padre, e la madre della Lifa, ed ella, altresì contenti, grandiffima fefta fecero*: Perdiccone, and the father and mother of Lifa, and fhe likewife, contented, made great rejoicings.

3. If the fubftantives happen to be one in the fingular, and the other in the plural, the adjective or participle may then agree with either; as, *effendo Dioneo con gli altri giovani meffo a giuocare a tavole*; Dioneo with the other young men having fet down to play at tables: *il re co' fuoi compagni, rimontati a cavallo, al reale oftiere fe ne tornarono*; the king and his companions, having mounted their horfes again, returned to the royal inn.

4. Every verb perfonal agrees with its nominative expreffed or underftood, both in number and perfon.

5. If the nominative be a collective noun, the verb may be in the plural, though the nominative is in the fingular; as, *il comune popolo erano ignoranti del vero iddio*; the common people were ignorant of the true God.

6. When there happen to be two nominatives, one mafculine and the other feminine, the preterit and participle of the verb agrees with the mafculine, if fpeaking of perfons; but if any thing elfe is meant, it may agree with the feminine; as, *convitati le donne e gli uomini alle tavole*; the men and women being invited to table; *ella avrebbe così l'altra cofcia e l'altro piè fuor mandata*, fhe would have put out the other thigh, and the other foot.

7. The relative *quale*, with the article, agrees intirely with the antecedent; but without the article, and denoting an abfolute quality or likenefs, it agrees with what follows; as, *quel cuore, il quale*; that heart, which: *feco penfando quali infra piccol termine dovean divenire*; thinking within himfelf what was fhortly to become of them. Except *perfona*, which though of

 the

the feminine gender, yet, when applied to a male, requires a maſculine relative; as, *alcuna perſona, il quale*, ſome perſon, who.

8. The queſtion and anſwer always agree in every thing; as, *cavaliere, a qual donna ſe' tu? ed egli, riſpoſe, ſono alla reina:* to what lady do you belong to, ſir knight? and he anſwered, I belong to the queen.

III. *Of the dependance of the parts of ſpeech on one another.*

1. The nominative being the baſis of the ſentence, the verb depends on it, as the other caſes depend on the verb. The adjective depends on the ſubſtantive that ſupports it; and the adverb on the verb whoſe accidents it explains.

2. The genitive depends on a ſubſtantive expreſſed or underſtood, by which it is governed.

3. The accuſative depends either on a verb active, as *io amo la virtù*, I love virtue; or on an infinitive, as *diſſe, ſe in ciò avere errato*, he owned himſelf to have been miſtaken in that; or on a prepoſition, as *vado verſo la chieſa*, I go towards the church.

4. The ablative depends on a prepoſition by which it is governed; as, *parto da Roma*, I go from Rome.

5. The dative and vocative have, ſtrictly ſpeaking, no dependance on the other parts. The dative is common, as it were, to all nouns and verbs. The vocative only points out the perſon, to whom you ſpeak.

And ſo much for ſyntax in general. I come now to the conſtruction of the ſeveral parts of ſpeech.

CHAP. II.

Of the ſyntax of articles.

BEfore we come to the ſyntax of the articles, remember that *lo, la, li, le, gli*, before a verb, and the word *ecco*, are no longer articles, but pronouns relative.

Thoſe

Thofe who underftand Latin, will quickly perceive the d fference, if they take notice, that every time they render *lo*, *la*, *li*, *le*, *gli*, by *illum*, *illam*, *illud*; or by *eum*, *eam*, *id*; *illos*, *illas*, *illa*; *eos*, *eas*, *ea*; they are relative pronouns.

The particles *in* and *to*, before the names of cities, are expreffed by *in* and *a*; as, in *or* at Rome, *in Roma*; to Rome, *a Roma*.

*** The beft authors often ufe the infinitives with the article *il* inftead of fubftantives: example, finging revives me, *il cantare mi rallegra*, inftead of *il canto mi rallegra*.

Note, the article *il* is put before the word *fignor*, fir, or my lord, fpeaking of all qualities, dignities, and relations, for the mafculine: example, my lord the prefident, *il fignor prefidente*; my lord duke, *il fignor duca*; the gentlemen, *i fignori*; of the gentlemen, *dei fignori*.

You muft obferve the fame rule for the feminine article *la*, which is to be prefixed to *fignora*, fpeaking of *or* to the ladies; as, *la fignora principeffa*.

If the Italians exprefs madam by *madama*, they put the article *la* after it; as, madam the princefs, *madama la principeffa*; of madam the, *di madama la*, &c.

*** Sometimes the Englifh particle *to*, before infinitives, is rendered in Italian by the article *il* or *lo*: example, it is eafy to fay, to fee, to ftudy; *è facile il dire*, *il vedere*, *lo ftudiare*: with the latter we ufe the article *lo*, becaufe *ftudiare* begins with an *f*, followed by a confonant.

We generally ufe the article, when the Latins exprefs the infinitive by the fupine in *u*; as, *facile dictu*, *facile vifu*.

We may alfo make ufe of the indefinite article *a*; as, *è facile a dire*, *a vedere*, *a ftudiare*: it is eafy to fay, to fee, to ftudy.

See further, in the fyntax of verbs, when it is proper to exprefs the articles *del*, *dello*, *della*, *delle*, *degli*, &c. after the verbs, and when not.

It is alfo to be obferved, that the Italians frequently make ufe of the mafculine articles plural,

dei, ai, dai, with the apoſtrophe before poſſeſſive pronouns, and before all indeterminate nouns: for example, *de' miei libri,* of my books; *a' tuoi parenti,* to thy relations; *da' ſuoi amici,* from his friends; *la libertà de' popoli,* the liberty of the people; *è permeſſo a viaggiatori,* travellers are permitted; *ſi ſcrive da' paeſi lontani,* they write from diſtant countries.

CHAP. III.

Of the ſyntax of nouns.

THE adjectives, as we have before obſerved, agree with their ſubſtantives in gender, number, and caſe: example, *uomo virtuoſo, donna belliſſima, caſa nuova.*

The Italians ſometimes uſe a noun adjective inſtead of a ſubſtantive; as, *il caldo del fuoco,* for *il calore*; *l'alto delle mura* for *l'altezza,* &c.

*** The comparatives govern a genitive, and the participle *than,* which is after them, is expreſſed by *di,* or *del,* or *dello,* &c. as you may ſee in the firſt part.

We have taken notice in the chapter of comparatives, p. 55. that the particle *than* is rendered by *che* when it is before a noun adjective, a verb, or an adverb.

*** If the compariſon is made between two ſubſtantives, *than* muſt alſo be rendered by *che*: example,

Virgil pleaſes me more than Ovid, *Virgilio mi piace più che Ovidio.*

He is a better ſoldier than a captain, *è miglior ſoldato che capitano,*

Rome would pleaſe me more than Paris, *mi piacerebbe più Roma che Parigi.*

*** When the compariſon is made by *ſo as, as much as, ſo as,* they muſt all be rendered by *quanto*: example,

The prince is not ſo powerful as the king,
Il principe non è potente, quanto'l re.

My

My book is as handſome as yours.
Il mio libro è bello quanto' l voſtro.
You ſhall have as much of it as you pleaſe,
N'avrete quanto vorrete.
The poor are as much deſpiſed, as the rich are eſteemed,
Sono vilipeſi i poveri, quanto ſono ſtimati i ricchi.

CHAP. IV.

Of the ſyntax of pronouns.

I Do not intend to treat here of the pronouns perſonal, they have been ſufficiently explained already in the firſt part, from p. 61. to p. 64. to avoid any farther repetition, I ſhall only give the following rule.

The Engliſh make uſe of the verb *to be*, put imperſonally through all its tenſes in the third perſon, before the pronouns perſonal, *thou*, *he*, *ſhe*, *we*, *you*, *they*, *it is I*, *it is he*, &c. In Italian the verb *to be*, on this occaſion, is not imperſonal; and they expreſs, it is I, by *ſono io*; it is thou, *ſei tu*; it is he, *è lui*; it is we, *ſiamo noi*; it is you, *ſete voi*; it is ſhe, *è lei*; it is they, maſ. *ſono eglino*, or *ſono eſſi*; it is they, fem. *ſono elleno*, or *ſono eſſe*; and in like manner through all the tenſes; as, it was I, *ero io*; it was we, *eramo noi*, &c.

*** To expreſs in Italian *it is mine*, *it is thine*, *it is his*, *it is ours*, *it is yours*, we muſt ſay, in the ſingular number,

Maſculine.			Feminine.
It is mine,	*è mio*,	or	*è mia.*
It is thine,	*è tuo*,	or	*è tua*,
It is his,	*è ſuo*,	or	*è ſua.*
It is ours,	*è noſtro*,	or	*è noſtra.*
It is yours,	*è voſtro*,	or	*è voſtra.*

But in the plural we muſt ſay, *ſono miei*, or *mie*; *ſon tuoi*, or *tue*; *ſon ſuoi*, or *ſue*; *ſon noſtri*, or *noſtre*; *ſon voſtri*, or *voſtre*.

Me,

Me, thee, him, to him, &c. are expreſſed always by the conjunctive pronouns, *mi, ti, ſi, gli,* &c. when they are before or after a verb. See p. 64.

*** The conjunctive pronoun *gli* requires a particular remark; to wit, that whenever it is found before the articles *lo, la, le,* or the adverb *ne,* it takes an *e* at the end to join the following particle: example,

To give it to him, *per dargli̇elo,* and not *darglilo*; the vowels *i* and *e* ought to be pronounced as one ſyllable.

To give it to her, *per dargliela.*

You ſhall return them to him, *glieli renderete.*

You ſhall aſk him for ſome, *gliene domanderete.*

You ſhall ſpeak to him of it, *gliene parlerete.*

*** When the pronouns conjunctive happen to meet with the particle *ſi,* they muſt be tranſpoſed, and *ſi* is placed next to the verb: example,

They tell me, *mi ſi dice,* and not *ſi mi dice.*

They tell thee, *ti ſi dice,* and not *ſi ti.*

They tell him, or her, *gli,* or *le ſi dice.*

*** The pronouns conjunctive, *mi, ti, ſi, ci, vi,* change *i* into *e* when they are before *lo, la, le, gli,* or the adverb *ne*: example,

He gives it me again, *melo rende.*

The following words, *me ſome,* or *of it, thee ſome,* or *of it, him ſome,* or *of it, us ſome, you ſome,* &c. are rendered in Italian by *mene, tene, ſene, gliene, cene, vene,* as we have already obſerved in the chapter of conjunctive pronouns, p. 64.

Loro, their, before a noun, is a pronoun poſſeſſive indeclinable; as, their book, *il loro libro*; their chamber, *la loro camera*; their goods, *i loro beni*; their ſwords, *le loro ſpade*: when *loro* is a pronoun poſſeſſive, you put an article before it.

Loro after a verb is a pronoun conjunctive; as, the maſter teaches them, *il maeſtro inſegna loro. Loro* is always made to follow the verb in whatſoever tenſe it be.

*** To render the Italian more agreeable and complaiſant, you are to uſe the third perſon inſtead of the ſecond: thus, you are in the right of it, is expreſſed by *V. S. ha ragione,* inſtead of *avete ragione,* pronoun-

cing

eing *vossignoria*, which is always marked by *V. S.* And to prevent the frequent repetion of *V. S.* they use the pronoun *ella*, or *essa*, in the nominative in conversation.

Example.

Nom.	*Ella*, or *essa*.	*V. S.*
Gen.	*di lei.*	*di V. S.*
Dat.	*a lei.*	*a V. S.*
Acc.	*lei.*	*V. S.*
Abl.	*da lei.*	*da V. S.*

In the plural we say, *le signorie loro, delle signorie loro: alle signorie loro, dalle signorie loro.*

*** *That* is always expressed by *che*: example, the book that I read, *il libro che leggo*; what do you want? *che volete*, or *che vuole V. S?*

*** *Che* oftentimes denotes *because*; especially when it follows the negative particle *non*: example, do not drink it, because it will hurt you, *non lo bevete, che vi farà male.*

*** *Chi* is frequently made use of to express *he that*, and is more elegant than *quel che*: example, *chi dice questo ha ragione*, for *quel che dice*, &c.

*** The particle *it*, is never expressed in Italian before the third person of the verb *to be*: example,

It is well said, *è ben detto.*

It shall be well done, *sarà ben fatto.*

The poets often make use of *altri* for *altro*: example, *altri fù vago di spiar tra le stelle, altri di seguir l'orme di fugitiva fera, altri d'atterrar' orso*, Guarini *nel pastor fido.*

CHAP. V.

Of the syntax of verbs.

THE verbs through every tense and mood (except the infinitive) ought, as we have already observed, to be preceded by a nominative case either expressed or understood, with which they should agree in number and person. The nominative is expressed, when we say,

ſay, *io amo, tu canti, Pietro ſcrive:* underſtood when we ſay, *canto, andiamo, dico, ridono.*

The Italians as well as Engliſh uſe the ſecond perſon plural, though they addreſs themſelves but to a ſingle perſon: example,

My brother, you are in the wrong, *fratello mio, avete torto.*

Sir, you are in the right, *ſignore, avete ragione.*

And if we would ſpeak in the third perſon, we muſt ſay *V. S. ha ragione.*

The verb active governs the accuſative; as, *ſtudio la lezione, amo la virtù.*

The verb paſſive requires an ablative after it; as, the learned are envied by the ignorant, *i dotti ſono invidiati dagl' ignoranti.*

The verbs, *to take away, to ſeparate, to be diſtant from, to receive,* and *obtain,* govern alſo an ablative and accuſative; as,

To take ſomething from the hands, *levare qualche coſa dalle mani.*

To ſeparate one from the other, *ſeparare l'un dall' altro.*

Get you away from me, *ſcoſtatevi da me.*

I have received a letter from my father, *ho ricevuto da mio padre una lettera.*

I have obtained leave from the king, *ho ottenuto licenza dal re.*

*** The verbs, *to go out, to depart, to come, to return,* govern a genitive and an ablative. The genitive, when the nouns have the indefinite article before them: as, I go, I depart, I come, I return, from Paris, from France; *eſco, parto, vengo, torno di Parigi, di Franzia,* &c.

The ablative, when the nouns are preceded by the definite article: as, I go, I depart, I come, I return from the garden, from the meadow, from the church; *eſco, parto, vengo, torno, dal giardino, dal prato, dalla chieſa.*

You muſt always put the particle *a* or *ad* after the verbs of motion, as, *andare, mandare, inviare, venire,* when they precede an infinitive: example,

Let

Let us go ſee, *andiamo a vedere.*
Send to look for, *mandate a cercare.*
Come aſk for, *venite a domandare.*

They do not ſay *andiamo vedere, mandate cercare, venite domandare.* They make uſe of *ad*, when the following verb begins with a vowel; as, let us go and give notice, *andiamo ad avisare*, &c.

⁂ After verbs, we muſt expreſs *yes* and *no* by *di sì*, and *di nò*; and not by *che sì*, and *che nò*: example,

I believe yes, *credo di sì.*
I believe not, *credo di nò.*
I ſay not, *dico di nò.*
I think not, *penſo di nò.*
I lay yes, *ſcommetto di sì.*
Have you a mind to lay not?
Volete ſcommettere di nò?

I have obſerved, in the firſt part, p. 88. that when we find the particle *if*, which in Italian is expreſſed by *ſe*, before the imperfect indicative, we muſt uſe the imperfect ſubjunctive in Italian: example, if I had, *ſe aveſſi*; if we could, *ſe poteſſimo*; and not *ſe aveva, ſe potevamo.*

This rule is not general, becauſe we frequently are obliged to put the imperfect indicative after *ſe*, and not the imperfect ſubjunctive.

⁂ When we find in Engliſh *if* before a preterimperfect, it is to be obſerved, that we ſpeak either of a time paſt, or a time to come; as, *if I had riches, I was not maſter of them*; *if I ſtudied, it was to become learned:* in thoſe two examples, we ſpeak of a time paſt, for which reaſon we muſt uſe the imperfect indicative, and ſay, *ſe avevo beni, non n'ero padrone*; *ſe ſtudiavo, era per diventar dotto.* But if we happened to ſpeak of a future time; as, *if I ſtudied, I ſhould become learned*; *if I had riches, I would give ſomething to the poor*; then we muſt make uſe of the imperfect ſubjunctive, and ſay, *ſe ſtudiaſſi, diventerei dotto*; *ſe aveſſi beni, ne darei ai poveri*; becauſe in the latter examples we ſpeak by wiſh, and therefore we place the verbs in the optative; and in the former we do not expreſs ourſelves either by wiſh or deſire, but concerning a thing or time paſt.

⁂ The

*** The English are apt to put the firſt imperfect of the ſubjunctive, where the Italians make uſe of the ſecond: example,

He had done me a kindneſs; the Italians will not ſay, *m'aveſſe fatto piacere*, but *m'avrebbe fatto piacere*; becauſe one may ſay, *he would have done me a kindneſs.*

I had been in the wrong, *avrei avuto torto*, and not *aveſſi avuto torto*; becauſe one may ſay, *I ſhould have been in the wrong.*

You had been blamed, *ſareſte ſtato biaſimato*, and not *foſte ſtato biaſimato*; becauſe *you had been* may be turned by *would have.*

*** Note, that to expreſs in Italian *though that ſhould be*, we muſt ſay, *quando ciò foſſe*, and not *ſarebbe.*

N. B. Becauſe the phraſe, *though that ſhould be*, may be turned by *if that was:* and ſo often as you can turn the ſecond preterimperfect by the imperfect ſubjunctive, or the ſecond preterpluperfect by the pluperfect ſubjunctive, you ought to do it, and then thoſe ſecond preterimperfects are put in the ſubjunctive mood in Italian: for example, *if I had been at Rome*, or *if I were at Rome, I ſhould endeavour to live with the Romans.* *** Here you may turn the phraſe and ſay, *if I was at Rome*; in Italian you muſt ſay, *ſe foſſi ſtato a Roma, o ſe vi foſſi, procurerei di viver co' Romani.*

*** The Italians uſe the future tenſe after the conjunction *if*, when they ſpeak of a future action; but the Engliſh the preſent: example, to morrow if I have time, *domani ſe avrò tempo*; and not *ſe ho:* if he comes we ſhall ſee him, *ſe verrà lo vedremo*, and not *ſe viene.*

*** When they ſpeak of viſiting a perſon at his houſe, they uſe the verb *venire* inſtead of *andare:* example, I will go to morrow to your houſe, *verrò da voi domani.*

*** When we forbid a perſon, to whom we ſay *thee* and *thou*, to do a thing, we ought to uſe the infinitive, and not the imperative: example, don't thou do that, *non far queſto*; ſay thou nothing, *non dir niente*; don't thou ſtay, *non ti fermare.*

A con-

A conjunction between two verbs obliges the laſt to be of the ſame number, perſon, and tenſe, as the firſt: example, the king wills and commands, *il re vuole, ed ordina*; I ſee and I know, *io vedo, e conoſco.*

To know when to make uſe of the ſubjunctive, read the following remarks.

*** 1. The conjunction *che* generally requires the ſubjunctive after it: example, *biſogna che Pietro canti, creda, ſenta, eſca,* &c.

*** 2. Take notice, that *che* makes all the words, to which it is joined, become conjunctions; as, *acciocche,* to the end that; *prima che, avanti che,* before that; *benche,* although; *dato che, ſuppoſto che,* ſuppoſe that; which govern the ſubjunctive: example, *acciocche, prima che, benche, ſuppoſto che, io parli, io veda, io eſca,* &c.

*** 3. In order therefore to know when to put the verb which comes after *che, that,* in the indicative, and when in the ſubjunctive, take particular notice of the following examples. That I may ſpeak, that I may love, that I may ſing.

Now theſe verbs, *ſpeak, love, ſing,* which are after *che, that,* are in one ſenſe in the indicative, and in another in the ſubjunctive mood.

The way then of not miſtaking the one for the other, is to ſuppoſe that the verb *fare,* to do, ſtands in the place of the verb that follows *che.*

The verb *fare* makes, in the preſent of the indicative, *fo, fai, fa*; *facciamo, fate, fanno.*

The ſame verb *fare* makes, in the ſubjunctive, *faccia, faccia, faccia*; *facciamo, facciate, facciano.*

To know whether the above examples, *ſpeak, love, ſing,* are in the indicative or ſubjunctive, put the verb *fare* in their ſtead: example, *il mio fratello vuol ch'io parli:* if inſtead of the verb *parli,* you put the verb *fare,* you will ſay, *il mio fratello vuol ch'io faccia:* the verb *faccia* is in the ſubjunctive, conſequently *parli* will be in the ſame mood.

I ſhall give another example, in which the verb that follows *che* will be in the indicative, and not in the ſubjunctive: *il mio fratello crede ch'io parlo.* Inſtead of *parlo,* put the verb *fàre,* you will ſay, *il mio fratello crede ch'io fo:* the verb *io fo* is in the indicative, therefore *pàrlo* muſt be in the indicative alſo; and ſo of the reſt of the verbs.

Hence, according to the firſt example, you will ſay, *mio fratello vuòl ch'io parli*; and according to the ſecond, *mio fratello crede ch'io parlo: parlo* is in the indicative, and *parli* in the ſubjunctive.

Obſerve, that to ſpeak correct Italian, you ſhould make uſe of the ſubjunctive in both caſes; as, *vuol ch'io parli,* and *crede ch'io parli.* The difference between thoſe two examples is, that in the latter you may ſometimes make uſe of the indicative, though not ſo properly; in the former, you muſt always employ the ſubjunctive; you therefore may ſay, *mio fratello crede che parli,* or *pàrlo*; and *vuol che parli,* and not *parlo.* In order rightly to know whether you are to make uſe of the indicative, or of the ſubjunctive, read the following remarks.

*** 4. The verbs that ſignify *will, deſire, command, permiſſion,* and *fear,* followed by the conjunction *che,* require the ſubjunctive after them: example, I will, I deſire, I command, I permit, my brother to love, ſpeak, ſee, go out, &c. *voglio, deſidero, comando, permetto, che mio fratello ami, parli, veda, eſca,* &c. I fear he may not ſing, he may not ſay, &c. *temo che non canti, che non dica,* &c.

*** 5. After the conjunction *although,* the Engliſh ſometimes uſe the ſubjunctive; as, *although he be an honeſt man, although he may do that.*

In Italian you muſt take care how you expreſs *though* or *although*; if it is by *benche,* you muſt put the ſubjunctive after it: example, though he is an honeſt man, *benche ſia galant'uomo*; though he does that, *benche faccia queſto.*

*** But if you render *although,* or *though,* by *ſebben,* then you muſt not uſe the ſubjunctive, but the indicative: example, though he is an honeſt man, *ſebben*

è ga-

è galant'uomo, and not *ſia*; though he does this, *ſebben fa queſto*, and not *faccia*.

*** 6. When you meet with two verbs, the former of which is preceded by the particle *non*, and the ſecond by *che*, you muſt put the latter in the ſubjunctive: example, I did not know you loved, *non ſapevo che amaſte*; I do not believe he ſtudies, *non credo che ſtudj*; I do not think he walks, *non penſo che camini*.

*** 7. When the pronoun *qual* precedes a verb, and you do not ſpeak by an interrogation, you muſt put the following verb in the ſubjunctive: example, not knowing which was the ſeaſon proper for ſowing, *non ſapendo qual foſſe la ſtagione propria da ſeminare*; I do not ſee which is his intention, *non vedo qual ſia l'intenzione ſua*; I do not know which are your books, *non ſo quali ſiano i voſtri libri*.

But if we ſpeak by interrogation, you muſt put the verb in the indicative: example, which is yours? *qual è'l voſtro?*

*** The articles *dèl*, *dellò*, *dèlla*, *dègli*, &c. coming after a verb, are apt to puzzle thoſe who learn Italian; and no one has hitherto thought of removing this difficulty. To explain the matter,

*** Obſerve, that the Italians often put the genitive after a verb active: example, give me ſome, *or* of the bread, *datemi del pane*; eat ſome, *or* of the pye, *mangiate del paſticcio*: you ſee, by thoſe examples, the genitive is put after a verb active; but obſerve, at the ſame time, we are not ſpeaking of a whole, but only of a part; for, *give me ſome pye*, *ſome bread*, *ſome wine*, *ſome meat*, denotes only *a bit*, or *a litilo part of pye*, *bread*, *wine*, or *meat*.

If we would ſpeak of a whole, we muſt not expreſs the articles *del*, *dello*, *della*, &c. example, I have eaten petty-patties, *ho mangiato paſticcietti*; I have ſeen men, *ho veduto uomini*; you owe me a hundred crowns; give me bread, wine, meat, in payment: *mi dovete cento ſcudi*; *datemi pane*, *vino*, *carne in pagamento*.

In the laſt examples, the articles *del*, *dello*, *della*, &c. are not expreſſed, becauſe we ſpeak of a ſum, a quantity,

tity, a whole, that is not ſeparated, and which has no regard or relation but to the perſon who ſpeaks.

*** Note alſo, after the particle *ſi,* it is, or they, we muſt not expreſs the articles, *de',* *dello,* *della,* &c. example, they ſee men, *ſi vedono uomini*; they tell bad news, *ſi dicono cattive nuove.*

You muſt not expreſs the articles *del,* *dello,* *della,* *degli,* &c. after the prepoſitions, as the French expreſs *du,* *de la,* *de l',* *des:* example, *avec des ſoldats,* Fr. *con ſoldati,* with ſoldiers; *pour des paiſans,* Fr. *per contadini,* for peaſants; *dans des paniers,* Fr. *in caneſtri,* in baſkets; *ſur des chevaux,* Fr. *ſopra cavalli,* upon horſes.

*** But if the articles *del,* *degli,* *della,* ſignify *concerning*; as, *they ſpeak of your affairs*; that is to ſay, *concerning your affairs*; the article muſt then be expreſſed: example, they ſpeak of you, *ſi parla di voi*; they treat of war, *ſi tratta della guerra*; they talked of affairs of ſtate, *ſi parlava degli affari di ſtato.*

It is therefore true, as you may have obſerved, that there are particular caſes, in which the articles are not expreſſed; nay, it is elegant then to omit them.

N. B. We may add to the above rules, that in general, when the article is omitted in Engliſh, it is alſo omitted in Italian.

The verb imperſonal, *there is,* *there was,* *there will be,* has been explained at length, among the imperſonal verbs in the firſt part, p. 147.

CHAP. VI.

Of the ſyntax of participles.

EVERY participle in the Italian language ends in *to,* or *ſo*; as, *amato,* *creduto,* *finito,* *arſo,* *preſo,* *ſceſo,* *rimaſo,* *ſolito.*

The active participles, that follow the verb *avere,* muſt end in *o*; as,

 I have

I have ſeen the king, *ho veduto il re.*
I have ſeen the queen, *ho veduto la regina.*
I had loved books, *avevo amato i libri.*
I had carried the letters, *avevo portato le lettere.*

We meet with authors, who ſometimes make the participles agree with the thing of which they are ſpeaking; as, the moon had loſt her rays, *la luna aveva perduti i ſuoi raggi.*

If the ſubſtantive is before the participle, they ought to agree together: example, the books that I have compoſed, *i libri c'ho compoſti*; the letter that I have written, *la lettera c'ho ſcritta.* One may alſo ſay, *la luna aveva perduto i ſuoi raggi*, &c. *I libri c'ho compoſto. La lettera c'ho ſcritto.* But it is more adviſable to follow the above rule.

*** If it be a verb neuter, the participle ought always to terminate in *o*: example, the king has dined, *il re ha pranſato*; the queen has ſupped, *la regina ha cenato*; the ſoldiers have trembled, *i ſoldati hanno tremato*; my ſiſters have ſlept, *le mie ſorelle hanno dormito*; your friends have laughed, *i voſtri amici hanno riſo.*

When the active participle happens to precede an infinitive, it muſt be terminated in *o*: example, *il giudice ha fatto tagliare la teſta*, the judge has cauſed his head to be cut off; *mia ſorella ha creduto partire*, my ſiſter had like to have gone.

The paſſive participles, which are joined to the tenſes of the verb *eſſere*, agree with their antecedent; that is to ſay, thoſe participles muſt be put in the ſame gender and number as in the preceding ſubſtantive: example, the captain is praiſed, *il capitano è lodato*; virtue is eſteemed, *la virtù è ſtimata*; the lazy will be blamed, *i pigri ſaranno biaſimati*; your jewels are ſold, *le voſtre gioie ſono vendute.*

*** Take notice, it is more elegant in Italian to uſe the tenſes of the verb *venire*, inſtead of thoſe of the verb *eſſere*, before a participle: example, he is eſteemed, *viene ſtimato*, for *è ſtimato*; he ſhall be praiſed, *verrà lodato*, for *ſarà lodato*; they ſhall be blamed,

ver-

verranno biasimati, for *saranno biasimati*, and so of all the tenses, and all the persons.

We generally suppress the gerunds, *having* and *being*, before participles: example, having said so, *questo detto*; the sermon being ended, *finita la predica*.

*** In attempting to explain or translate an Italian book into English, we must remember that the participles frequently occur without any tenses of the verbs *avere* or *essere* before them; as, *il quale inteso 'l disegno, maravigliatisi i consoli*.

Then it is a sure sign that the gerunds *avendo* or *essendo* are suppressed: and to explain it properly, we must render it, as if it were, *il quale avendo inteso 'l disegno; essendosi maravigliati i consoli*.

We must also observe, that although *avendo* and *essendo* are suppressed before the participles, we must not suppress the conjunctive pronouns, nor the monosyllables that ought to follow the gerunds *avendo* and *essendo*, but we should put them after the participles: example, having seen it, *avendolo veduto*: in suppressing *avendo* we must say, *vedutolo*: being aware of it, *essendosene accorto*; in suppressing *essendo*, we transpose *sene* after the participle, and say *accortosene*.

It is better to place the nominative after the gerund than before; as, the king being a-hunting, *essendo 'l re alla caccia*; the soldiers fighting valiantly, *combattendo valorosamente i soldati*.

If after the verb there is an accusative, or any other case, we must put the nominative before the verb; for instance, the soldiers being afraid of the enemy, in Italian we must say, *i soldati temendo gl'inimici*, and not *temendo i soldati gl'inimici*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the syntax of adverbs and prepositions.

AT is expressed in Italian by *da*, or *in casa*.

When *at* is expressed by *da*, we put the pronouns personal after it; example, at our house, *da noi*;

voi; at your houſe, *da voi*; at my houſe, *da me*; at thy houſe, *da te*; at his houſe, *da lui*; at her houſe, *da lei*; at their houſe, maſ. *da loro*; at their houſe, fem. *da eſſe*.

*** When *at* is expreſſed by *in caſa*, inſtead of the pronouns perſonal, we muſt uſe the pronouns poſſeſſive: as, at our houſe, *in caſa noſtra*; at your houſe, *in caſa voſtra*; at his and her houſe, *in caſa ſua*; at thy houſe, *in caſa tua*; in their houſe, *in caſa loro*.

*** If after *at* there be an article or a pronoun poſſeſſive, you muſt render *at* by *dal, dallo, dalla, da'* or *dal, dagli, dalle*, or elſe by *in caſa*, with the articles of the genitive: example, at the prince's, *dal principe*, or *in caſa del principe*; at the ſcholar's, *dallo ſcolare*, or *in caſa dello ſcolare*; at the ſiſter's, *dalla ſorella*, or *in caſa della ſorella*; at the men's houſe, *dagli uomini*, or *in caſa degli uomini*; at my friend's, *dal mio amico*, or *in caſa del mio amico*; at his relation's, *da' ſuoi parenti*, or *in caſa de' ſuoi parenti*; at the abbot's, *dal ſignor abbatte*, or *in caſa del ſignor abbate*.

The indefinite article *di* is not expreſſed after the adverbs of quantity, *how much, how many, much, little, as much as, more*, &c. but theſe adverbs are made to agree with the following noun, as if they were adjectives: example, how much time, *quanto tempo*; how much meat, *quanta carne*; how many ſoldiers, *quanti ſoldati*; a great deal of pleaſure, *molto piacere*; a great deal of pain, *molta pena*; a great many men, *molti uomini*; little time, *poco tempo*; a little fever, *poca febbre*; ſo much patience, *tanta pazienza*; as much courage, *tanto animo*; a great many perſons, *molte perſone*; how many coaches? *quante carozze?* I have no more hope, *non ho più ſperanza*.

*** *A great deal of*, is frequently expreſſed in Italian by *gran*: example, I have had a great deal of pain, *ho avuto gran pena*; a great deal of rain; *gran pioggia*; a great deal of time, *gran tempo*; a great deal of pleaſure, *gran piacere*.

*** *A little of*, is rendered in Italian by *poco di*; as, a little bread, *un poco di pane*; a little of compaſſion, *un poco di pietà*.

Quì and *Quà* signify here. *Quà* is joined with verbs of motion: example, *venite quà, passate quà*, come here, pass here.

The Italians often use *costì* and *costà*, to point out the place where the person is, to whom we speak or write; as, *V. S. mi scriva di costì*, or *di costà*. See *Lodovico Dolce, nel capitolo degli averbj locali*; yet I should prefer *costì* to *costà*. The best writers have often followed this rule.

*** The Italians frequently use the adverb *oggi*, to express *after noon*, or *after dinner*: example, come and see me after dinner, *venite oggi a vedermi, venite oggi da me*.

Important remarks on the participle si, *it is*, or *they*, &c.

SI, used with a verb impersonal, signifies, *it is*, or *they*: example, *si dice*, it is said, *or* they say; they speak, *si parla*.

They not, is expressed by *non si*; as, *non si dice*, they do not say; *non si parla*, they do not speak.

They of it, is expressed by *sene*; as, *sene saprà qualche cosa*, they will know something of it.

They not of it, is expressed by *non sene*; as, *non sene parla*, they do not talk of it.

*** Note, learners are greatly at a loss, how to express in Italian, *they us of it, they you of it, they him of it, they me of it, they thee of it*, &c. yet there is nothing more easy, if you do but turn the phrase by the tenses of the verb *essere*, to be: example, to render, *they will speak to us of it*, we must turn it, and say, *it will be spoken of to us, cene sarà parlato.*

They	will write to you of it,	*vene sarà scritto.*
	speak to him of it,	*gliene vien parlato.*
	write to us of it,	*cene viene scritto.*

They promise me some, *mene sono promessi*, or *mene vien promesso*, or *mene vengono promessi*.

By these last examples you find that it is more elegant to use the verb *venire* than the verb *essere*.

Remem-

Remember, that the articles *lo*, *la*, *li le*, are not expressed after the particle *si*: example, they say so, *si dice*, and not, *si lo dice*; they will know her, *si conoscerà*; they see them frequently together, *sono veduti spesso insieme*. See p. 214. what has been said concerning the articles *del*, *della*, *degli*, *delle*, &c.

Observe, nevertheless, that the best writers have often, and even with elegance, expressed these articles; but at present they are laid aside, except by poets who use them sometimes to serve the measure of their verse. Hence we no longer say, *e' si dice*, but simply *si dice*; *e' si conoscerà*, or *la si conoscerà*, but *si conoscerà*. Behold the letters, they will be read, *ecco le lettere, si leggeranno*.

The conjunctive pronouns must be transposed whenever the particle *si* comes before them, as I have already observed, p. 206.

*** Yet this rule for transposing the conjunctive pronouns, when the particle *si* comes before them, is not general; for there are some phrases, in which the conjunctive pronouns must by no means be expressed, but the phrase is changed.

When the conjunctive pronouns are put after the particle *si*, and there is neither a noun or case after the verb that follows, you must change the phrase without ever expressing the particle *si*; as, they ask for me, *sono domandato*; I am asked for: they seek you, *siete cercato*; you are sought for: they will praise us, *saremo lodati*, we shall be praised.

But if there happens a case after the verb, as, *they ask me for a crown*, you should express the conjunctive pronoun, and say, *mi si domanda uno scudo*, or *mi viene domandato uno scudo*; they ask some bread of you, *vi si domanda pane*; they will commend virtue to us, *ci sarà lodata la virtù*.

*** If the conjunctive pronouns, that come after the particle *si*, be followed by a verb in the preterperfect-definite, the phrase must be turned by the verb *essere*, and you must put the preter-definite *fù* or *furono*, according as you are speaking, in the singular or the plural; as, they gave me a book, *mi fù dato un libro*; they sent me letters, *mi furono mandate lettere*;

they wrote us a letter, *ci fù ſcritta una lettera.* Sometimes the phraſe is turned thus; they ſent for us to Rome, *fummo mandati a Roma*; they blamed you, *foſte biaſimato,* or *V. S. fù biaſimata.*

When the third perſons of the verb *avere,* to have, are preceded by the particle *ſi,* and after thoſe third perſons there follows a participle, you are to render the third perſons of the verb *to have,* by thoſe of the verb *eſſere,* to be, putting them in the ſame number with the thing mentioned; as, if they ſaid ſo, *ſe ſi è detto queſto*; if they had read the letters, *ſe ſi foſſe o lette le lettere.*

When they ſhall have taken the town, *quando la città ſarà preſa.*

See, p. 146, the remarks on imperſonal verbs, with the particle *ſi.*

But when the tenſes of the verb *to have,* are preceded by the particle *ſi,* and there is no participle after the verb *to have,* we muſt uſe the tenſes of the verb *avere,* inſtead of thoſe of the verb *eſſere*: example, they have ſome bread to eat, *ſi ha del pane,* or *pane per mangiare*; they have ſervants to wait, *ſi hanno ſervitori per ſervire.*

For the better explanation of the foregoing important remarks on the particle *ſi,* it will be proper, I apprehend, to add the two following obſervations.

The firſt is, that this particle *ſi* muſt not be uſed with reciprocal verbs, but the phraſe ſhould be turned, otherwiſe you would have two *ſi*'s joined together, which would be diſagreeable. Thus you do not ſay, *ſi ſi ſerve delle creature per offender Dio,* they make uſe of the creatures to offend God; but *uno ſi ſerve,* or *l'uomo ſi ſerve,* &c.

The ſecond is, that conſtant experience ſhews it to be extremely difficult, for thoſe who are beginning to learn Italian, to expreſs, *they me of it, they thee of it, they him of it, they us of it, they you of it, they him of it,* joined to a verb in the compound preterite. I ſhall therefore give here the indicative intire, which may ſerve as a general rule for all the other moods and verbs; therefore I ſhall ſay,

Indi-

Indicative present.

They write to me of it, *mene viene*, or *men' è scritto.*
They write to thee of it, *tene viene*, or *ten' è scritto.*
They write to him of it, *gliene viene*, or *glien' è scritto.*
They write to us of it, *cene viene*, or *cen' è scritto.*
They write to you of it, *vene viene*, or *ven' è scritto.*
They write to them of it, *ne viene*, or *n' è scritto loro.*

In the other tenses I shall only put the first person singular, as it is easy to know the rest by means of the present indicative, which is conjugated intire.

Imperfect.

They did write to me of it, *mene veniva* or *men' era scritto*, &c.

Preter-definite.

They wrote to me of it, *mene venne*, or *mene fù scritto*, &c.

N. B. In the compound tenses we do not make use of the verb *venire*, but of *essere*. Thus,

Preterperfect.

They have written to me of it, *men' è stato scritto*, &c.

Pluperfect.

They had written to me of it, *men' era stato scritto*, &c.

Future.

They will write to me of it, *mene verrà*, or *mene sarà scritto*, &c.

I shall insert here another indicative, to clear up the difficulty of *mi si, ti si, gli si*, &c. they me, they thee, they him, and I will say thus,

Indicative present.

They ask me, or I am asked, an Italian and French grammar, printed at Basil.

Mi si domanda, or *dimanda*, or *mi viene domandata una grammatica Italiana e Franzese, stampata a*, or *in Basilea.*

They ask thee, &c.	*Ti si domanda*, &c. or *ti viene domandato*, or *domandata*.
They ask him, &c.	*Gli si domanda*, &c. or *gli viene domandato*, or *domandata*, &c.
They ask us, &c.	*Ci si domanda*, &c. or *ci viene domandato*, or *domandata*, &c.
They ask you, &c.	*Vi si domanda*, &c. or *vi viene domandato*, or *domandata*, &c.
They ask them, &c.	*Si domanda loro*, &c or *viene domandato*, or *domandata loro*, &c.

Imperfect.

They did ask me, &c.	*Mi si domandava*, or *mi veniva domandato*, or *domandata*.

Preter-definite.

They asked me, &c.	*Mi si domandò*, or *mi venne domandato*, or *domandata*.

Preterperfect.

They have asked me,	*M' è*	*stato domandato*, *stata domandata*.
	Mi s' è	*domandato*, or *domandata*.

Pluperfect.

They had asked me,	*M' era*	*stato domandato*, *stata domandata*.
	Mi s'era	*domandato*, *domandata*.

Future.

They will ask me,	*Mi si domanderà*, or *mi verrà domandato*, or *domandata*.

*** Observe, that in using the verb *venire* instead of *essere*, you do not express the particle *si*.

THE

THE prepoſitions govern ſome caſe, as may be ſeen in the ſeventh chapter of the firſt part, where we treated of prepoſitions.

The Italians frequently uſe the participle *pur* only as an ornament of ſpeech; as, *dite pur quel che vi piacerà*, ſay what you pleaſe.

It is cuſtomary for them to uſe *pur* when the Engliſh repeat the verb in the imperative mood; as, go, go, *andate pur*; give, give, *date pure.*

Not is always rendered by *non:* example, *non dite niente*, do not ſay any thing.

In, before a noun, is expreſſed by *in:* example, *in Francia*, in France.

Some or *any*, before a verb, is expreſſed by *ne*; as, will you have ſome or any? *ne volete?*

In, with the article *the*, ſingular and plural, as alſo before pronouns poſſeſſive, is expreſſed by *nel*, *nello*, *nella*, *nei*, &c. as I have already remarked, p. 42. example, in his book, *nel ſuo libro*, &c.

However, *in* is generally expreſſed by *in*; as, *in* Paris, in *Parigi*; in me, *in me.*

*** Obſerve, as often as *in* comes before numeral nouns, to mark the time, it muſt be expreſſed by *tra*, or *fra:* example, in three hours, *fra due hore*; in three months, *fra tre meſi.*

*** But if *in* precedes numeral nouns, without marking the time, it muſt be expreſſed by *in:* example, in three bottles, *in tre fiaſchi*; in a garden, *in un giardino.*

Very is expreſſed by *molto*, &c. example, he is very merry, *è molto allegro*; it is very hot, *fa molto caldo.*

*** *A great deal of*, or *much*, is rendered by *gran'* or *grande:* example, there is a great deal of folly, *v'è gran pazzia*; he has a great deal of vivacity, *ha grande ſpirito.*

☞ *More*, or *more of*, is expreſſed by *maggiore*, when ever you can turn, *more*, by *greater*, or *more great:* example, we muſt have more courage, *biſogna avere maggior coraggio*; it may be turned thus, *we muſt have greater*

 courage;

courage: with more boldness, *con maggior' ardire*; it may be turned, *with greater boldness*.

*** When *more* denotes a greater number or quantity, it is expressed in Italian by *maggior numero di*, or *maggior quantita di*; as, we must have more soldiers, more men, more wine; *bisogna avere maggior numero*, or *maggior quantità di soldati, d'uomini, di vino*.

*** When *more than* happens to precede a word of time, you may put *più* at the end or at the beginning of the phrase: example, it is more than ten years, *sono dieci anni, e più*; it is more than an hour, *è un'ora e più*; you may say likewise, *sono più di dieci anni, è più d'un' ora*.

*** The conjunction *so*, before adjectives and adverbs, is rendered in Italian by *così*, or *sì*, with a grave accent: example, so great, *così grande*; so late, *così tardi*; or *sì grande, sì tardi*; *sì fatto*, masc. *sì fatta*, fem. signifies *such*; they likewise use *così*; as, *si come, sicome*.

FOURTH TREATISE.

Remarks on some verbs and prepositions that have different significations.

THE following phrases contain great part of the Italian idioms, which constitute the chief elegance and beauty of that language.

Different significations of andare.

WE may use the verb *andare* through all its tenses, to express all the actions of the verbs of motion, by putting the same verbs of motion in the gerund, and the verb *andare* in the tense and person that the verb of motion ought to be in; as,

He runs; instead of *corre, và correndo*.

They take a walk, *spasseggiano*, or *vanno spasseggiando*.

He

He will tell every where, *anderà dicendo da per tutto.*
They must run, *bisogna che vadano correndo.*

Make use of the verb *andare* through all the tenses for the following phrases.

Andar dietro, signifies, to follow, to press, or to solicit a a person.
Andar' in amore, to fall in love.
Andar male, to perish.
Andar via, to go away.
Andar' in estasi, to be in an extasy.
Andar' a donne, to visit the ladies.
Andar' in collera, to put one's self in a passion.
Andar cercando rogna, to seek missfortune or trouble.
Andar cercando il pelo nell'uovo, to censure without reason.
Andar' a galla, to float, to swim on the water.
Andar' in buon'ora, to go in peace.
Andar' in mal'ora, to perish, to be ruined.
Andar per le teste, to be beaten.
Andar' avanti, to go before.
Andar' alla lunga, to be tedious.
Andar' alle corte, to make haste.
Andar del corpo, to go to stool.
Andar' innanzi, to advance, improve, or go further.
Andar' attorno, to go about.
Andar' altero, to be proud or stately.
Andar dietro ad una cosa, to stand trifling with any thing.
Andar col peggio, to be worse.
Andar' in semenza, to run to seed.
Andar per le mente, to come into one's mind.
Andar di mal in peggio, out of the frying-pan into the fire.
Andar per viole, to speak impertinently.
A lungo andare, at long run.
Ci va la vita, our life is concerned.
Andar mal in arnese, to be ill dressed.
Andar' a gambe levate, to lose, to squander away one's estate.

Andar' a cavallo, to ride on horseback.
Andar' a chiappone, to go on one's breech.
Andar' a diletto, to go to be merry.
Andar' a disporto, to go a sporting.
Andar a solazzo, to go a solacing one's self.
Andar' a spasso, to go a walking.
Andar' a girone, to ramble about.
Andar' a fila, to march in order.
Andar' a oste, to be a soldier.
Andar' aiato, to loiter up and down.
Andar' a l'arca, to put in pawn.
Andar' al bosco, to drink diet-drink.
Andar' alla busca, to go a plundering.
Andar' alla mazza, to go to the slaughter.
Andar' alla monta, to go to rutt.
Andar' all'oscuro, to walk in ignorance.
Andar' alla stragliata, to go reeling.
Andar' a monte, to prove vain.
Andar' a montagna, to go out of the world.
Andar' a onde, to go waving.
Andar' a pelo, to succeed in one's wishes.
Andar' a ruba, to go a-stealing.
Andar' a ruota, to go a-wheeling, or to hover.
Andar' a sacco, to be plundered.
Andar' a schiancio, to go sideling.
Andar' a sella, to go to stool.
Andar' a seconda, to go down the tide.
Andar' a scosse, to go reeling.
Andar' a sinistra, to miscarry by the way.
Andar' a soldo, to go for a soldier.
Andar' a sparviere, to go a-fowling.
Andar' a vanga, to thrive well.
Andar' a vela, to sail.
Andar' a verso, to succeed well.
Andar' a voltolone, to go rowling.
Andar' a zonzo, to lie hulling, as a ship does.
Andare bando, to be published by proclamation.
Andar barcolone, to go staggering.
Andar carpone, to go crawling.
Andar co'l calzare di piombo, to go heedfully.
Andar con le bolle, to go handsomely to work.

Andar

Andar come la biscia all' incanto, to go as a bear to the ſtake.
Andar con la piena, to be on the ſtrongeſt ſide.
Andar di pala in fraſca, to leap from bough to bough.
Andar di potante, to go an ambling pace.
Andar di buone gambe, to ſet willingly about a thing.
Andar dicendo, to publiſh, *or* report.
Andar fallito il penſiero, to fail in one's purpoſe.
Andar gattalone, to go groping.
Andar groſſo, to look big.
Andar' in barberia, to be in the powdering-tub.
Andar' in beſtia, to fall into a paſſion.
Andar' buſca, to go a ſharking.
Andar' in calore, to be ſalt as a bitch is.
Andar' in cerca, to ſearch up and down.
Andar' in cimbelis, to be tranſported with joy.
Andar' in cornovaglia, to be a cuckold.
Andar' in corſo, to go a pirating.
Andar' in faſcio, } to go to work.
Andar' in coſa materiale, } to go to work.
Andar' in negozio, } to go to work.
Audar' in frega, to go a caterwauling.
Andar' in palpegone, to go groping up and down.
Andar' in piccardia, to go and be hanged.
Andar' in rotta, to be routed.
Andar' in ſincopi, to fall in a ſwoon.
Andar ſtiazzo, to go ſharking up and down.
Andar' in ſucchio, to have one's mouth water.
Andar' in traccia, to go a-tracing.
Andar' in volta, to go ranging about.
Andar la ronda, to walk the rounds.
Andar per il mondo, to travel up and down the world.
Andar per la peſta, to follow the vulgar faſhion.
Andar per la piana, to go the plain Dunſtable way.
Andar per filo, to be forced to do a thing.
Andar piaggia a piaggia, to ſail cloſe to the ſhore.
Andar ramingo, to go poorly, begging up and down.
Andar ratio, to ſneak up and down.
Andar rattenuto, to go warily to work.
Andar ſpanto, to be extravagantly dreſſed.
Andar ſopra le parole, to believe fair words.

Andar stretto, to go about a thing sparingly.
Andar capinando, to go a-begging.
Andar tentone, to grope about.
Andar vuoto, to miss one's aim.
Andarsene preso alle grida, to believe every idle report.

Different significations of dare.

DARE signifies, to give, to fight, to strike.
Dar d'occhio, to cast one's eyes on.
Dar' adosso ad uno, to throw one's self upon a person.
Dar' a gambe, to run away.
Dar nella rete, to fall into the snare.
Dar le carte, to deal, *or* give the cards.
Dar' animo, to give courage, *or* encourage.
Darsi'l cuore, or *l'animo*, to have courage.
Dar fede, to believe.
Dar' ad intendere, to make one believe.
Dar del tu, to thee and thou one.
Dar' in nulla, not to succeed.
Darsi l'acqua a piedi, to praise one's self.
Dar' in luce, to publish.
Darsi a fare, to set about a thing.
Dar nel rosso, to be a little on the red.
Darsi pensiero, to care for.
Dar del signore, to call one a gentleman.
Dar del furfante, to call one a rogue.
Dar parola, to promise.
Dar ne' ladri, to fall into the hands of thieves.
Dar la burla ad uno, to laugh at a person.
Dar leva, to provoke.
Dar' in prestito, to lend.
Dar fuoco, to burn, to set on fire.
Dar sicurtà, to bail.
Dar' in stravaganze, to say things contrary to common sense.
Dar nel matto, to play the madman.
Dar la quadra, to criticise.

Dar

Dar la caccia, to put to flight.
Dar principio, or *fine*, to begin or end.
Dar conto, to give an account.
Darſi allo ſtudio, to apply one's ſelf to ſtudy.
Dar calci al vento, e pugni all'aria, to fight with one's ſhadow.
Dar di bocca da per tutto, to concern one's ſelf with every man's buſineſs.
Dar da ridere, dar parlare, to make one laugh, to make one ſpeak.
Darſi la zappa sù 'l piede, e la mazza in capo, to wrong one's ſelf.
Darſi bel tempo, to divert one's ſelf.
Dar' a beccare, to cram poultry.
Dar' a credenza, to ſell upon credit.
Dar' addietro, to give back.
Dar' adito, to give acceſs to.
Dar' alla mano, to bribe.
Dar' all' arme, to cry out for help.
Dar' a pigione, to let out for rent.
Dar' a ruba, to give to be plundered.
Dar' aſſunto, to give charge of.
Dar' a taglio, to ſtrike with the edge.
Dar' a traverſo, to hit acroſs.
Dar' a vedere, to give one to underſtand.
Dar baggiane, or *gonfiare alcuno*, to puff one up with vain hopes.
Dar baldanza, to embolden.
Dar bando, to baniſh by proclamation.
Dar beccare alla putta, to ſink money at play.
Dar briga, to trouble one.
Dar cagione, to give cauſe.
Dar campo, to give liberty.
Dar capo, to come to the end of a matter.
Dar capo mano, to go beyond reaſon in a buſineſs.
Dar carote, to make one believe any thing.
Dar che penſare, to give cauſe of ſuſpicion.
Dar compimento, to finiſh.
Dar credenza, to give credit to.
Dar crollo, to ſhake.
Dar cucche, to give one toys.

Dar da bere, to give drink.
Dar da dormire, to give one a night's lodging.
Dar da mangiare, to give one some meat.
Dar da ridere, to give cause of laughter.
Dar de' calci, to kick.
Dar de' calci al rovaio, to be hanged.
Dar de' gl' ingoffi, to give a good box on the ear.
Dar delle bastonate, to beat with a cudgel.
Dar delle botte, to beat with stripes.
Dar delle calcagna, to kick.
Dar delle coltella, to wound with any weapon.
Dar delle mani, to strike with one's hand.
Dar delle muccie, to flap one with the fox's tail.
Dar delle pugna, to cuff.
Dar dentro, to fall to.
Dar di brocca, to hit the nail on the head.
Dar di cozzo, to butt as rams do.
Dar di grappo, to snatch at.
Dar di mano, to lay hold on.
Dar di mira, to take aim at.
Dar di naso, to smell out a matter.
Dar da parlar di se, to give occasion to be talked of.
Dar di penna, to cancel a writing.
Dar di petto, to hit breast to breast.
Dar di piatto, to strike flat in.
Dar di piglio, to catch hold suddenly of.
Dar di punta, to hit with a thrust.
Dar di stoccata, to give a thrust.
Dar fastidio, to molest.
Dar finocchio, to give fair words.
Dar fondo, to sink.
Dar fondo alla robba, to waste one's estate.
Dar forma, to shapen.
Dar gratta capo, to put one into a quandary.
Dar' il batesimo, to baptize.
Dar' il buon anno, to wish a merry new-year.
Dar' un buon giorno, to bid one good-morrow.
Dar' il buon viaggio, to wish one a good journey.
Dar' il buon arrivo, to bid one welcome.
Dar' il cane, to watch one.
Dar' il compito, to give an end to.

Dar'

Dar' il cuore ad una cosa, to apply oneſelf to a thing.
Dar' il doſſo, to turn one's back.
Dar' il giambo, to give court holy-water.
Dar' il grande addio, to bid the world adieu.
Dar' il motto, to paſs one's word.
Dar' il paſſo, to give free paſſage.
Dar' il ſuo maggiore, to do one's utmoſt endeavours.
Dar' il viſo, to turn one's eyes on any thing.
Dar' impreſtanza, to lend to.
Dar' indugio, to put off time.
Dar' in ſerbo, to give in keeping.
Dar' in ſomma, to put out by the great.
Dar' in sù la voce, to bid one ſpeak lower.
Dar' in terra, to run aground.
Dar' in uno, to meet with one by chance.
Dar la baia, dar la berta, to mock at.
Dar la ben venuta, to bid one welcome.
Dar la buona mano, to wiſh one good luck.
Dar la caſſia, to diſcard one.
Dar la corda, to give the ſtrapado, to importune.
Dar la fava, to give one's conſent.
Dar la freccia, to wound with an arrow.
Dar la mala paſqua, to vex one ſadly.
Dar l' allodola,
Dar cacabaldole,
Dar la quadra,
Dar la ſoia, } to cog, to flatter, and give fair words.
Dar la mala ventura, to wiſh a man ill luck.
Dar la mano, to give a helping hand.
Dar la madre d'orlando, to put a jeer on one.
Dar l' anello, to marry.
Dar la palma, to yield the victory.
Dar la pariglia, to give as good as he brings.
Dar la pinta, to ſhove one.
Dar la poſta, to appoint the time or place.
Dar la ſalda, to ſtiffen, or ſtarch.
Dar la ſtretta a qualcuno, to over-reach one.
Dar la tratta, to give leave to export goods.
Dar la voce, to raiſe a report.
Dar la volta, to turn as milk do, to overturn.
Dar la volta al canto, to loſe one's wits.

Dar le calcagna, to run away.
Dar le moſſe, to give a racer the ſtart.
Dar le peſche, to commit ſodomy.
Dar le ſpalle, to run away.
Dar le preſe, to let one take his choice.
Dar lingua, to let one underſtand afar off.
Dar lo ſtormo, to give the ſpoil.
Dar l'utimo crello, to fall down dead.
Dar martello, to make one jealous or ſuſpicious.
Dar menda, to find fault.
Dar modo, to help or ſupport one.
Dar nel berzaglio, to hit the mark.
Dar nell' idropico, to fall into a dropſy.
Dar nelli mani, to fall into one's hands.
Dar nelle ſcattate, to fall into bad company.
Dar nel vino, to find out the deſign of a thing.
Dar noia, to moleſt one.
Dar nome, to ſpread a report.
Dar norma, to preſcribe a rule.
Dar' oglio, to ſooth one.
Dar' ombra, to give ſuſpicion.
Dar' opera, to endeavour at a thing.
Dar panzane, to feed one with vain hopes.
Dar parto, to impart or ſhare.
Dar paſſata, to omit.
Dar paſto, to feed one.
Dar per Dio, to give for God's ſake.
Dar ricapito, to deliver ſafely.
Dar ſeſto, to give order.
Dar ſpalle, to abet.
Dar ſtento, to give cauſe of ſorrow.
Dar' una bottiſaſiola, to put one into a quandary.
Dar' una borniola, to give falſe judgment at gaming.
Dar nel capellaccio, to reprimand one ſeverely.
Dar' un carpino, to beat one ſoundly.
Dar viſta, to ſeem to do a thing.
Dar vita, to give time or life.
Dar' una finta, to make a feint.
Dar' una gira volta, to walk a turn.
Dar' una occhiata, to caſt an eye on.
Dar' un griſone, to ſtrike one in the mouth.

Dar' un pax tecum, to ſtun one with a blow.
Darla pe chiaſſi, to get out of the road.
Dar la-vinta, to yield the victory.
Darſi, to apply oneſelf to.
Darſi a che ſi ſia, to be for any thing.
Darſi a credere, for a man to perſuade himſelf.
Darſi a diletti, to give oneſelf over to pleaſure.
Darſi ad intendere, to flatter oneſelf.
Darſi ad uno, to give oneſelf up to one.
Darſi attorno, to go the round.
Darſi briga, noia, faſtidio, to trouble oneſelf.
Darſi in preda, to yield oneſelf as a prey.
Darſi in uno, to refer oneſelf to one.
Darſi maraviglia, to wonder at.
Darſi martello, to vex oneſelf.
Darſi pace, to live quietly.
Darſi vanto, to brag of oneſelf.

Different ſignifications of fare.

FAR' animo, to give courage.
Farſi animo, to take courage.
Far' a propoſito, to be proper, or fit.
Far motto, to make a ſign.
Far del bravo, to ſet up for a bully.
Far ſcelta, to chuſe.
Far pompa, to boaſt.
Fare il grugno, to pout at one.
Far danari, to heap up money.
Far gente, or *ſoldati*, to raiſe ſoldiers.
Il Far della luna, the new moon.
Al Far del giorno, at the break of day.
Su'l Far della notte, towards the evening.
Far di meſtieri, to be neceſſary.
Far guadagni, to win.
Far due volte l'anno, to bear fruit twice a year.
Farſi innanzi, to come forward.
Farſi in quà, to approach, or advance.
Farſi in là, to go back.

Farsi in dietro, to retire.
Far brindisi, to toast a health.
Far capolino, to deceive, or ensnare.
Far la spia, to be a spy.
Far pace, to agree.
Fate pace, agree among yourselves.
Far' a bottino, to share alike.
Far' a capegli, to pull one another by the hair.
Far' accoglienza, to show kindness to one.
Far' a compasso, to work by the compass.
Far' a concorrenza, to strive.
Far' acquisto, to gain.
Far' a credere, to make one believe.
Far' a gara, to strive for the victory.
Far' aguati, to lay ambushes.
Far' a guechia, to knit.
Far' a pugni, to play at fisty-cuffs.
Far' aiuto, to help one.
Far' al bacchio, to do, go, or speak to no purpose.
Far' all'amore, to make love.
Far' alla palla d'uno, to toss one about.
Far' alle coltellate, to fight with weapons.
Far' alle pugna, to play at handy cuffs.
Far' alto, to halt.
Far' a cheti cheti, to play least in sight.
Far' a mano, to come to blows.
Far' a malcuore, to do against one's will.
Far' a metà, to do by halves.
Far' a miccino, to mince
Far' a penello, to do a thing exactly.
Far' appresto, to make preparation.
Far' a rigatta, to struggle, or scramble.
Far' a rosto, to roast meat.
Far' a sapere, to let one know.
Far' a sassi, to throw or fight with stones.
Far' a tacei, to make one be silent.
Far' avanzo, to thrive.
Far baco baco, to play bo peep.
Far bando, to proclaim.
Far beffe, to flout at.
Far bellino bellino, to sooth or fawn upon.

Far bisogno, to be needful.
Far broglio, to make a hurley-burley.
Far buona riuscita, to come to a good effect.
Far buona vicinanza, to keep fair with one's neighbours.
Far buon fianco, to be merry and jovial.
Far buon partito, to make a good offer.
Far cantare, to make one yield.
Far capellaccio, to beat a man at his own weapons.
Far capo, to grow to a head as a sore does.
Far capo a uno, to have recourse to one for help.
Far capo in un luogo, to meet in some appointed place.
Far caselle, to pump a man of his secrets.
Far caso, to make account of, or esteem.
Far ceffo, to make mouths at.
Far cerca, to seek after.
Far cerchio, to make a ring.
Far cervello, to call his wits together.
Far che che si sia alla macchia, to do things in hugger-mugger.
Far cipiglio, to look frowningly.
Far colazione, to breakfast.
Far colta, to make a collection.
Far comparita, to make appearance.
Far compra, to buy a bargain.
Far come lo sparviere, to live from hand to mouth.
Far congiura, to conspire.
Far conserva, to lay up in store.
Far conto, to reckon.
Far copia, to make a copy.
Far cordoglio, to lament.
Far corteggio, to fawn upon one.
Far cose di fuoco, to do wonderful things.
Far cuore, to encourage.
Far da cena, to get supper ready.
Far del grande, to take state upon one.
Far del vezzoso, to play the wanton.
Far di capello, to pull off one's hat.
Non Far di meno, not to chuse but.
Far divieto, to prohibit.
Far d'occhio, to wink upon one.

Far

Far dosso di buffone, to do a thing and not care what the world says.
Far d'una lancia un fuso, to bring a noble to nine-pence.
Far duoi chiodi in una calda, to kill two birds with one stone.
Far entrare uno in valigia, to provoke one to anger.
Far faccia, to set a good face on things.
Far fagotto, to pack up one's awls and be gone.
Far figliuoli, to beget and bear children.
Far filare uno, to make one do any thing.
Far forte, to strengthen.
Far fretta, to make haste.
Far fronte, to face.
Fare fuoco nel orcio, to do one's business secretly.
Far gabbo, to flout at.
Far gala, to be gay and merry.
Far galloria, to shew signs of joy.
Far gente, to raise men.
Far giornata, to fight a battle.
Far grazia, to do a favour.
Far greppo, to make up a mouth.
Far grida, to cry out.
Far gruzzolo, to hoard up money.
Far' osteria, to keep an inn.
Far' i fatti suoi, to follow his own affairs.
Far' il balordo, to play the ninny.
Far' il bello in piazza, to show one's fine cloaths in the street.
Far' il bordello, to keep a bawdy-house.
Far' il buon prò, to do one good when one eats.
Far' il compito, to end one's task.
Far' il diavolo, to play the devil.
Far' il forno, to play the baker.
Far' il figadetto, to speak in the canting language.
Far' il gattone, to make as if one saw nor knew not.
Far' il giorgio, to strut in fine cloaths.
Far' il Latino a cavallo, to be put hard to it.
Far' il necessario, to do one's needs.
Far' il rombo, to make a rumbling noise.
Far' il rosso, to play the minion.
Far' il santo, to play the hypocrite.

Far'

Far' il verno, to paſs away the winter.
Far' il ſeme, to come to perfection.
Far' inſtanza, to be urgent with one.
Far' in piedi, to jumble ſtanding.
Far la buſca, to ſcramble for.
Far' il zuffolino a cavalli, to whiſtle to horſes a-piſſing.
Far la feſta ad uno, to endeavour to kill one.
Far la fiſchiata, to make a whiſtling noiſe.
Far la gatta morta, to play at bo-peep.
Far la nimpha, to mince it.
Far la notte, to paſs the night.
Far la ronda, to walk the round.
Far la ruota del pavone, to play the peacock.
Far la ſcarpa, to cut a purſe.
Far la ſcoperta, to keep watch.
Far la ſcorta, to be a guide.
Far le bozze, to cuckold one.
Far le carte, to deal at cards.
Far le parole, to ſpeak at large.
Far lepre vecchia, to avoid a danger that's ſeen.
Far le ſpalle gobbe, to ſhrug up one's ſhoulders.
Far le fica, to flirt at one.
Far le ſpeſe, to bear one's charges.
Far le ſtimate, to eſteem one greatly.
Far levata, to raiſe men.
Far le volte del lione, to be ſtill walking in one place.
Far lo ſpaſimato, to over-play the lover.
Far lo ſpaventacchio, to brag much.
Far luogo, or *piazza*, to give place.
Far mala riuſcita, to have ill luck.
Far mala vicinanza, to deal ſcurvily with one's neighbours.
Far mal d'occhio, to have ſore eyes.
Far mal prò, to do one no good.
Far maſchera, to go a mumming.
Far mercato, to cheapen.
Far merce, to do and ſhew mercy.
Far merenda, to eat one's nunchion.
Far mina, to ſeem to do a thing.
Far motto, to give notice of.
Far motto ad uno, to ſalute, or ſend word.

Far

Far natale, to keep Chriſtmas.
Far' occhio, to wink at.
Far' ogni poſſibile, to do one's utmoſt.
Far' opera, to do the ſame.
Far' orecchio di mercante, to hear, and ſeem not to hear.
Far paragone, to compare together.
Far partito, to make a match or bargain.
Far paſſagio, to paſs over a thing ſlightly.
Far paſſata, to get eaſily through a buſineſs.
Far paſto, to eat a meal's meat.
Far patto, to make a bargain.
Far peculio, to live by one's wits.
Far peduccio, to ſooth one.
Far penſiere, to intend.
Far ponta, to make an end.
Far ponta falſa, to make a falſe thruſt.
Far popolo, to make one amongſt the reſt.
Far prezzo, to make eſteem of.
Far preſtito, to lend.
Far prò, to do good.
Far queſtione, to queſtion.
Far rabuffo, to chide.
Far ragione, to do right, or pledge one.
Far reſſa, to make reſiſtance.
Far ricredente, to make one change his opinion.
Far richiamo, to appeal unto.
Far robba, to heap up riches.
Far ruota, to wheel or hover about.
Far ſaccaia, to fret inwardly.
Far ſacco, to hoard up.
Far ſaccomano, to ſack or ravage.
Far ſalvo, to give a volley of ſhot.
Far ſangue, to let blood.
Far ſapere, to let one know.
Far ſcala, to come to a landing place.
Far ſcomeſſa, to lay a wager.
Far ſconto, to make an abatement.
Far ſembiante, or *viſta,* to make a ſhow of.
Far ſfoggj, to brave it, or be laviſh.
Far ſicurtà, to be bound.
Far ſpalla, to back one.

Far

Far ſtare, to over-reach one.
Far ſtare forte, to over-reach one cunningly.
Far ſtare a ſegno, to keep one under.
Far ſtare a ſtecchito, to force one to his obedience.
Far ſuo agio, to do one's needs.
Far tantara, to be gay and merry together.
Far tavolaccio. to prepare for good chear.
Far tempone, to live a merry life.
Far teſta, to make head.
Far trebbio, to live merrily in good company.
Far' il tribolo, to weep for money.
Far tutte l'uova in un paniere, to venture all in one bottom.
Far vedere luciuola ad uno, to make the fire fly out of one's eyes.
Far valere, to cauſe to prevail.
Far veduta, viſta, finta, to make a ſhow.
Far veduta, to make one believe what is not.
Far vele, to ſail.
Far velo, to make reſiſtance.
Far vezzi, to play the wanton.
Far' una bravata, to make a bravado.
Far' una cavalcata ad uno, to cheat one roguiſhly.
Far' una drincata, to make a merry drinking.
Far' una gioſtra ad uno, to put a jeſt upon one.
Far' una predica ad uno, to admoniſh one fairly.
Far' una tagliata, to keep a ſwaggering.
Far' un farfallone, to commit ſome notorious fault.
Far' un fregio ad uno, to mark one in the face.
Far' un manichetto, to point at one in ſcorn.
Far un' marone, to commit a great error.
Far' un paſſerotto, to do a thing hand over head.
Far' un penzolo, to be hang'd by the neck.
Far' uno ſmacco ad uno, to affront one.
Far uno ſtaglio, to fix.
Far' un tiro, to ſhoot, or play a prank.
Far' vuotare la ſella, to ſupplant a man.
Far' uova, to lay eggs.

Dif-

Different significations of ſtare.

WE uſe this verb *ſtare* to mark an action of repoſe, by putting the verb that follows in the gerund, or infinitive, with *a*, or *ad*.

STà ſtudiando, or *ſtà a ſtudiare*, he ſtudies.
Stanno ſcrivendo, or *ſtanno a ſcrivere*, they write.
Starete leggendo, or *a leggere a inſieme*, you ſhall read together.

Stare has ſeveral other ſignifications; as,

Star' in piedi, to ſtand upright.
Star ben o male, to be well or ill.
Star sù, to riſe; *ſtate sù*, riſe.
Star giù, to ſit down.
State giù, ſit down.
Star' a ſentire, to liſten; *ſto a ſentire*, I liſten.
Star' a ſedere, to be ſitting.
State a ſedere, ſit down.
Sta bene, it is well, it is very well.
Star per uſcire, to be juſt going out.
Star ben a cavallo, to ſit well on horſeback.
Star' in caſa, to ſtay at home.
Star leſto, to be upon one's guard.
Star ſu le burle, to jeſt, to banter.
Star ſaldo, to hold out ſtoutly, or faſt.
Star per cadere, to be ready to fall.
Star per morire, to be like to die.
Star' in dubbio, to be in doubt.
Star' a vedere, to expect the iſſue.
Star con le mani alla cintura, to ſtand idle, or with one's hands in one's pocket.
Star ſu la ſua, to look grave.
Queſto vi ſta bene, that becomes you well.
Queſto non mi ſta bene, that does not become me well.
Star' a bada, to linger or expect.
Star' a becco, to out-face.
Star' a bottega, to mind one's ſhop.
Star' a crepa cuore, to live at heart's eaſe.

Star' ad alcuno, to be any man's turn.
Star' in diſagio, to live in ſorrow.
Star' a dormire, to lie ſleeping.
Star' a fare, to be a doing.
Star' a fronte, to out-face.
Star' a gala, to float.
Star' a giacere, to be lying along.
Star' al detto, to rely on a man's word.
Star' alla poſta, to watch for an opportunity.
Star' all'erta, to look heedfully about.
Star' alla veletta, to ſtand ſentinel on a tower.
Star' allegro, to live, or be merry.
Star' al mondo, to live in the world.
Star' a locanda, to live in a hired room.
Star' al paragone, to bear the touchſtone.
Star' a martello, to live in anxiety.
Star' a panciolle, } to live in clover.
Star' in badiale, }
Star' in pericolo, to be in danger.
Star' a petto, to be oppoſite.
Star' a pigione, to live in a rented houſe.
Star' a pollo peſto, to be at the point of death.
Star' appogiato, to lean upon.
Star' a ſchimbeci, to haunt bawdy-houſes.
Star' appreſſo, to ſtand or dwell near.
Star' a ſegno, to ſtand near the mark.
Star' in ſperanza, to live in hopes.
Star' aſpettando, to expect.
Star' a ſtento, to live in ſorrow.
Star' attorno, to ſtand about.
Star tu per tu, to be hail fellow well met.
Star' a uno to depend upon one.
Star' bene a caſa, to be well to paſs.
Star' buona pezza, to ſtay a good while.
Star caldo, to lie warm.
Star cheto, to be huſhed.
Star con altri, to dwell with others.
Star della detta, to anſwer for a debtor.
Star di buona voglia, to be merry.
Star di mala voglia, to be ſad.
Star di ſopra, to lie over.

Star di ſotto, to lie under.
Star freſco, to be in an ill taking.
Star' in aguato, to lie in wait.
Star' in bilancia, to ſtand in doubt.
Star' inammorato, to be in love.
Star' innanzi, to ſtand before.
Star' in armi, to be in arms.
Star' in bilico, } to be in doubt,
Star' in biſtante, }
Star' in cervello, to have a care, to be wary.
Star' in dozzina, to board.
Star' in letto, to be abed.
Star' in molle, to lie aſleep.
Star' in orecchio, to hearken.
Star' in pendente, to be in ſuſpence.
Star' in poſta, to wait narrowly.
Star' in riſchio, to be in danger.
Star' in ſe, to be poſitive.
Star' in ſentore, to liſten with ſuſpicion.
Star' in ſoſpetto, to be ſuſpected.
Star' in ſu'l pontiglio, to ſtand upon punctillios.
Star' in villa, to live in the country.
Star' in zucca, to lie open to all weathers.
Star' in zurlo, to ſtand in amaze.
Star maggeſe, to live idle.
Star lontano, to dwell afar off.
Star per, to ſtand for, to be about.
Star ſopra di ſè, to preſume too much on oneſelf.
Star punta per punta, to be always at variance.
Star ſano, to be in health.
Star ſu'l aviſo, to be prepared.
Star ſu'l duro, to be obſtinate.
Star ſu'l ritroſo, to be coy.
Star ſu'l tirato, to ſtand upon ſtrict points.
Star tra'l sì e'l nò, to be between yes and no.
Star vicino, to be neighbours.
Star vigilante, to be watchful.
Star zitto, to be mum or huſht.

Diſ-

Different significations of avere.

AVER dell' uomo da bene, to have the qualities of an honest man.

Aver del miracolo, to look on it as a miracle.
Aver caro, aver da caro, to be well pleased.
Aver' a bene, to approve of.
Aver per bene, to like, or consent to.
Aver per male, to disapprove of.
Aver' a male, to dislike.
Aver' a cuore, to have at heart.
Aver' il capo altrove, to think of other things.
Aver da fare, to be busy.
Aver' in pregio, in istima, to esteem.
Aver' in odio, to hate.
Aver per costume, to be wont.
Aver signifies to believe; as, *l'ho per ignorante*, I believe him ignorant.
Aver' il vizio nelle ossa, to be very vicious.
Aver' a capitale, to esteem much.
Aver' a cura, to be careful of.
Aver' a dare, to give.
Aver' a dispetto, to have in despite.
Aver' a dispiacere, to be displeased with.
Aver' a fastidio, to loath.
Aver' agina, to be well in breath.
Aver' agio, to be at ease.
Aver' agrado, to esteem.
Aver' alle mani, to have in hand.
Aver' a mano, to have ready at hand.
Aver' a mente, to remember well.
Aver' animo, to have courage or a mind to.
Aver' a noia, to loath.
Aver' a petto, to have at heart.
Aver' ardire, to dare.
Aver' a scherno, to scorn.
Aver' a schifo, to loath.
Aver' a tornare, to be about to return.
Aver' a vile, to hold very cheap.
Aver bel tempo, to live a merry life.

Aver buona voce, to be well ſpoken of.
Aver che che ſi ſia per un pezzo di pane, to have a thing dog cheap.
Aver cimiere ad ogni elmetto, to be ready for any thing.
Aver del tondo, to have little wit.
Aver deſtro, to have fit occaſion.
Aver di che, to have wherewith.
Aver dietro, to contemn.
Aver di grazia, to take it as a favour.
Aver faccia, to bluſh for ſhame.
Aver faccia di pallotola, to have a brazen face.
Aver fatica, to be in want.
Aver fede in, to confide in.
Aver freddo in piedi, to be in great want.
Aver frega, to luſt after.
Aver fretta, to be in haſte.
Aver fumo, to be proud.
Aver gola, to have a longing deſire.
Aver grande opinione, to preſume much on oneſelf.
Aver' il filo roſſo, to be wrapt in one's mother's ſmock.
Aver d'uopo, to have need.
Aver' il capo a grilli, to have one's wits a wool-gathering.
Aver' il cervello a orivoli, to be fickle.
Aver' il cervello che voli, to have a roving head.
Aver' il cimurro, to have a whimſy in one's head.
Aver' il ſuo pieno, to have one's full allowance.
Aver' il torto, to be in the wrong.
Aver' in conſegna, to put in truſt.
Aver' in conto, to have eſteem of.
Aver' in guardia, to keep.
Aver' in negligenza, to be careleſs.
Aver' in ordine, to have in readineſs.
Aver' in sù le dita, to have at one's finger's end.
Aver la gambata, to wear the willow green.
Aver la ſcolagione, to have the running of the reins.
Aver la palla in mano, to have the law in one's own hand.
Aver l'aſſo nel ventriglio, to have an itch at gaming.
Aver lingua, to have notice of a thing.
Aver l'occbio al penello, to mind one's buſineſs.
Aver 'loſſo del poltrone, to have a bone in one's leg.

Aver

Aver le campane grosse, to be deaf.
Aver le budella in un paniere, to be in bodily fear.
Aver le mani ad uno, to hold one fast at his pleasure.
Aver le traveggole, to take one thing for another.
Aver luogo, to be expedient.
Aver l'uovo mondo, to have any thing without pains.
Aver mala gatta a pelare, to have an ill crow to pluck.
Aver mala voce, to be ill spoken of.
Aver male campane, to be deaf.
Aver mangiato noci, to have spoken ill of the absent.
Aver martello, to be passionately jealous of.
Aver mezzo, or *modo*, to be able, or have means.
Aver nell' idea, to bear in mind.
Aver' obligo, to be obliged.
Aver' occhio, to have a fair outside.
Aver' occhio di ramarro, to have a taking look.
Aver' odore, to have an inkling of a thing.
Aver' ombra, to be fearful of.
Aver paura, to be fearful.
Aver pensiere, to be full of care, or thoughtful.
Aver per scusato, to excuse one.
Aver piede, to get footing.
Aver poco sale in zucca, to have but little wit.
Aver ragione da vendere, to have reason to spare.
Aver sdegno, to disdain.
Aver sonno, to be sleepy.
Aver taccata la coda di mal pelo, to be tainted with some crime.
Aver su la punta della lingua, to have at one's tongue's end.
Aver tutto il suo in su'l tavoliere, to have one's all at stake.

Different significations of essere.

ESSER *per fare*, to be just going to do.
Esser da qualche cosa, to be good for something.
Esser da poco, to have but little wit.
Esser da niente, to be good for nothing.

Esser' a cavallo, to be out of trouble or pain.
Non esser da tanto, not to be capable of, not to be able.
Esser di giovamento, to help, to assist.
Esser di buona nascita, to come of a good family.
Esser per la mala via, to be ruined, to be in a bad condition.
Esser per le fratte, to be undone or ruined.
Esser fuor di bologna, to be ignorant.
Esser' a cavalliere, to have the upper hand.
Esser' accivito, to be well provided.
Esser' a ferri, to lie close together.
Esser' a grado, to be acceptable.
Esser' a oste, to lie encamped.
Esser' a mal partito, to be in a bad taking.
Esser' andazzo, to have the plague reign.
Esser' a parte, to be partaker of.
Esser' a posta, to be prepared.
Esser' in questione, to squabble.
Esser ben veduto, to be kindly entertained.
Esser d'aviso, to deem.
Esser bene in gambe, to be strong and lusty.
Esser brillo, to be foxed.
Esser danno, to be pitied.
Esser di poca levata, to be of small worth.
Esser di testa, to be hare-brained.
Esser forza, to be constrained.
Esser' in detta, to have good luck at play.
Esser' in assetto, to be prepared.
Esser' in detto, to be agreed.
Esser' in disgrazia, to be in disgrace.
Esser' in essere, to be in state, quality, and condition.
Esser' in facenda, to be busy.
Esser' in fiori, to be in one's prime.
Esser' in fortuna, to be lucky.
Esser' in frega, to lust after.
Esser' in pagliuola, to be in child-bed.
Esser' in piega, to be bending.
Esser' in predicamento, to be in consideration.
Esser' in procinto, to be always ready.
Esser' in succhio, to have one's mouth water.
Esser' in uggia, to be troublesome to others.

Esser

Esser largo di bocca, to be a great talker.
Esser luogo, to be convenient.
Esser ma'a bietta, to sow sedition among friends.
Esser mal veduto, to be unwelcome.
Esser pace, to be quits at play.
Esser tenuto, to be beholden to.
Esser' una coppa d'oro, to be one of a thousand.

Different significations of sapere.

SAPERE signifies to know, or perceive.
Saper' a mente, to know by heart.
Saper' a mena dito, to have at one's fingers ends.
Saper male, to displease, to smell ill.
Questo mi sa male, that displeases me.
Saper di buona, saper buono, to smell well.
Saper di cattivo, to smell ill.
Saper di muffo, or *di mucido*, to have a mouldy smell.
Saper di niente, to have no smell, to smell of nothing.
Saper trovar' il pelo nell' uovo, to be cunning, to be sharp.
Ti so dire, I can tell thee.
Saper di lettere, to have a smattering of learning.
Saper di muschio, to taste or smell of musk.
Saper di secco, to smell of the cask.
Saper meglio, to take in better part.
Saper per lo senno, to know by rote.

Different significations of tenere.

TEnere da uno, to be of one's side.
Tener' a bada, to amuse one.
Tener' in contrario, to be of a contrary opinion.
Tenere per galant' uomo, to believe one an honest man.
Lo tengo per matto, I take him to be mad.
Tenere le lagrime, to forbear weeping.
Non ho potuto tener le risa, I could not forbear laughing.

Tenere le riſa, to forbear laughing.
Tener' alla traccia, to purſue.
Tener conto d'uno, to make account of, to eſteem a perſon.
Tenerla per ſe, to keep a thing to oneſelf.
Tenetela per voi, keep it for yourſelf.
Tener' a mente, to call to mind.
Tenere la favella ad uno, to hinder one from ſpeaking.
Il tale ſi tiene una tale, ſuch a one keeps ſuch a one.
Tener' a batteſimo, to ſtand godfather.
Tener mano al furto, to be acceſſary to a theft.
Tener carozze ſervitori, to keep a coach and ſervants.
Tieni queſto, take that, in the imperative.
Tenete la candela, take the candle.
Tener' il ſacco, to hold the bag.
Tenere la battuta, to beat time in muſick.
Tenere l'invito, to accept of what is propoſed.
Tener' a dieta, to keep low in diet.
Tener' al cimento, to hold to a trial.
Tener' a pivolo, to live at rack and manger.
Tener' a ſtento, to keep in pain.
Tener' a ſua poſta, to keep one at his beck.
Tenere corte bandita, to keep open houſe.
Tenere dozzina, to keep a boarding-houſe.
Tener' a bada, to hold in ſuſpence.
Tener' il bordone, to be ſtill in one mind.
Tenere fermo, to keep one's word.
Tener' in bocca, to keep a ſecret.
Tenere la beſtia in cavezza, to bridle one's appetites.
Tenere le oche in paſtura, to keep wenches at rack and manger.
Tenere le poſte, to hold ſtakes.
Tenere mano, to lend a hand to.
Tenere mente, to heed.
Tenere mercato, to bargain.
Tenere ragione, to judge according to law.
Tenere parlamento, to hold a parley.
Tener' in ſoſpeſo, to hold in ſuſpence.
Tenere per fede, to take upon truſt.
Tenere trattato, to hold correſpondence with.

Diſ-

Different significations of volere.

VOlere signifies to believe; as,
Vogliono alcuni, some believe.
Volerla con uno, to set upon one.
Voler bene, to love.
Voler male, to hate.
Voler più tosto, to have rather.
Qualsivoglia, whatsoever.
Le cose vogliono essere così, things must be so.
Si vuole, they will, or are willing.
Volere dire, to mean.
Volere meglio, to have rather.
Volere la baia, to affect mocking.
Volere la gatta, to pick a quarrel with one.
Volere male di morte, to hate deadly.
Volesse pur Dio, oh would to God.

Different significations of venire.

V*Enir meno, venir manco*, to fall into a weakness, or faint.
Venir' in succhio, to have one's mouth water.
Venir' in sorte, to fall to one's lot.
Venire sotto il nome, to go by the name of.
Venire stimato, to be esteemed.
Viene biasimato, he is blamed.
Venir' alle strette, to come to blows.
Non mi vien bene, it does not please me.
Questo vi vien bene, that becomes you well.
Quanti vene vengono? how many must you have?
Me ne vengono due, I must have two of them.
Mi viene voglia, I have a mind, or desire.
Venir' adosso, to fall upon.
Venir' al di sopra, to have the upper hand.
Venir' al quia, to come to the reason of a thing.
Venir' alle prese, to come to close fight
Venir' alle brutte, to come to foul words.

Venir' a battaglia, to fight a battle.
Venir' a bene, to come to good.
Venir' a dire, to import or mean.
Venir' alle mani, to come to blows.
Venire detto, to be ſaid.
Venire poſti gli occhi, to fix one's eyes on.
Venire fallito, to miſs of one's aim, or purpoſe.
Venire ſcontrato, to meet withal.
Venir' in taglio, to ſuit well.
Venir' in caldo, to grow proud, as bitches do.
Venir' trovato, to happen to find.

Of the particles ci *and* vi.

CI ſignifies *us*; he ſpeaks to us, *ci parla*, &c. *Vi* ſignifies *you*; he ſpeaks to you, *vi parla*; he gives you, *vi da*.

Ci and *vi* are adverbs of place; as,

Ci ſiamo, we are there, or at it.

V' anderemo, we will go thither.

Ci and *vi* are conjunctive pronouns, when they ſignify *us* and *you*; and when *ci* and *vi* ſignify *there*, *at it*, *thither*, &c. they are adverbs of place.

Different ſignifications of che.

CHE ſignifies *that*, *who*, *whom*, *that he*, *that ſhe*, *that they*, *which*, *what?*

Che ſignifies *what*; what man is that? *che uomo è?*

Che? what? fem. what houſe? *che caſa?*

Che? what? plural maſ. what books have they? *che libri hanno?*

Che, plural fem. what leſſons? *che lezioni?*

Che ſignifies *becauſe*; *che la donna nel deſiar' è ben di noi più frale*, becauſe a woman is much more weak in her deſires than we are. *Guarini nel Paſtor fido.*

Che

Che ſignifies *ſo that*, or *in that manner*. I will do it, ſo that, or in that manner, that you ſhall be contented, *farò che ſarete contento*.

Different ſignifications of via.

VIA ſignifies *the way*: example, by the way of Paris, *per la via di Parigi*.

Via is put after the verbs *andare*, *paſſare*, *condurre*, *fuggire*, *gittare*, or *gettare*, and then theſe verbs have more force and elegance; as, *andar via*, to go, to go away; *va via*, get thee away; *paſſa via*, *furfante*, get thee gone, raſcal; *condurre via*, to bring out; *fuggir via*, to run away; *gittate via queſto*, throw that away.

Via ſignifies *much*; as, much more learned, *via più dotto*.

Via ſignifies, *away*, *away*; as, away, away, gentlemen, do not fear, *via*, *ſignori*, *non temete*.

Via is ſometimes taken for *volta*: example, *tre via tre ſono nove*, three times three are nine; *quattro via quattro ſono ſedici*, four times four make ſixteen.

Via ſignifies the means; as, by the means of the paſſages in the holy fathers, *per via de' teſti de' ſanti padri*.

Different ſignifications of da.

DA is oftentimes the ablative of the indefinite article, and ſignifies in Engliſh *from*: example, *ho ricevuto da Pietro*, I have received from Peter.

Da' with an apoſtrophe is the ablative of the definite article, and ſignifies *from the*, or *by the*: example, *è ſtimato da' Franzeſi*, he is eſteemed by the French.

Da ſignifies *he gives*: example, *mi da buona ſperanza*, he gives me good hope, &c.

Da ſignifies *upon the faith*: example, *da galant' uomo*, upon the faith of an honeſt man.

Da ſignifies *like*: example, *ha trattato da galant' uomo*, he has acted like an honeſt man. *V. S. parla da amico*, you ſpeak like a friend.

Da ſignifies *of*, or *to put:* example, *una ſcatola da tabacco*, a box of tobacco, or a box to put tobacco in.

Da ſignifies *about:* example, *un uomo attempato da cinquanta anni*, a man about fifty years old.

Da ſignifies *from:* example, from Rome to Paris, *da Roma fin' a Parigi. Da che vi viddi*, ſince I ſaw you.

Da before infinitives ſignifies *to be:* example, it is eaſy to be ſeen, *è facile da vedere.*

Different ſignifications of per.

PER ſignifies *for:* example, for me, *per me.*

Per ſignifies *through*, or *all over:* example, through or all over the city, *per tutta la città.*

Per ſignifies *during*; as, during a year, *per un anno.*

Per ſignifies *to fetch*, and *ſeek after:* example, go fetch ſome wine, go ſee for a phyſician, *andate per del vino, andate per un medico.*

Per ſignifies *what:* example, what good ſoever it be, *per buono che ſia.*

Per ſignifies *each* or *every:* example, one in each hand, *uno per mano.*

Per ſignifies *juſt*, or *ready to:* example, he is juſt going away, he is ready to go, *è per partire.*

Per ſignifies *every one:* example, every one one, *un per uno.*

Per ſignifies *depending on:* example, it does not depend on me, *non reſta per me.* It ſignifies, *as far as:* example, as far as I ſee, *per quel che vedo.*

Per ſignifies *as for:* example, as for me, *io per me.*

Per anche ſignifies *not yet:* example, I have not ſeen him yet, *non l'ho per anche veduto.*

Different ſignifications of ſi, ne, *and* pur *or* pure.

THough the following particles *ſi, ne, pur* or *pure*, are not prepoſitions, yet their vaſt extent and ſignificancy in Italian, has induced me to inſert the

the different acceptations of them here, for the greater eaſe and advantage of the learner.

SI

Signifies *it is, they, men, the world, yes, ſo, ſo as, as much, as well, until, nevertheleſs, himſelf,* &c.

Example.

Si dice, it is ſaid or reported.

Si ama, or *ſi amano,* they love.

Si dirà, the world or men will ſay.

Sì ſignor, yes, ſir.

Cavaliere sì avventurato non fu mai, never was there ſo fortunate a gentleman.

Sì per il mio, quanto per il voſtro intereſſe, as well for my intereſt as yours.

Sì la moglie come il marito, as well the wife as the huſband.

Non ſi ritenne di correre sì fu a caſa, he did not ceaſe running till he got home.

Sì vi amo, perche, nevertheleſs I love you, becauſe.

Egli ſi raccorda, he remembers himſelf, or herſelf.

*** Note, that when *sì* is accented, it is always an adverb.

NE

Signifies *nor, neither, in the, with, hence, thence, away, at it, of it, us, from us, none, any, ſome, thereof, elſe,* &c.

Example.

Nè queſto nè quello ti concedo, I grant thee neither this, nor that.

Spaſſegiando ne' campi, walking in the fields.

M'incontrai ne' miei amici, I met with my friends.

Vattene per fatti tuoi, get thee hence about thy buſineſs.

Egli ſe ne viene alla volta noſtra, he is coming towards us.

Lui ne ha tolto il noſtro ripoſo, he has taken our reſt from us.

Io mene vado, I am going away.

Se ne ride, he laughs at it.

Se

Se ne lamenta, he complains of it.
Egli ne diede il buon dì, he bids us good morrow.
Io non ne ho, I have none.
Se avessi, if I had any.
Vene farei parte, I would give you some.
Voi ne potrete disporre, you shall dispose thereof.
*** Note, that when *nè* is accented, it is always an adverb.

Pur or *pure*

Is a particle of great use and elegance in the Italian language, and signifies in English, *yet*, *although*, *moreover*, *besides*, *notwithstanding all conditions*, *in the end*, *when all is said and done*, *so much as*, *not only*, *in case*, *surely*, *even*, *at least*, *needs*, or *of force*: as it would be tedious to give examples of all the different significations of this extensive particle, I shall only mention the following phrases.

Example.

Pur' adesso, even now.
Pur' ora, now, now.
Pur mò, at this instant.
Pur' allora, even then.
Pur' assai, too, too much.
Pur parole? what? nought but words.
Pur pure, yet for all that.

*** Note, that the following particles, *di*, *è*, *egli*, *ei*, *ben*, *ne*, *già*, *pur*, *me*, *che*, *il*, have often no signification at all, but are only used as expletives by way of embellishing the discourse. See the eighth treatise, chapter I. of expletives.

FIFTH

FIFTH TREATISE.

Of composition, and the rules of writing and speaking Italian, contained in a few themes.

AFTER we have learnt the auxiliary verbs, and the three conjugations, we may begin to translate English into Italian, and observe the rules of concordance: and if we think proper we may compose the following themes, upon the principles of the Italian language, without looking at the Italian that is put after the English, except it be to compare it with the translation.

The first is upon the *articles*.
The second upon the verb *avere*.
The third upon the verb *essere*.
The fourth upon the pronouns *mi, ti, ci, vi, gli*.
The fifth upon the particle *si*.
The sixth upon *there is, there was, there will be, there has been*.
The seventh upon the articles *of the, of*, &c.

Be careful in composing these themes, as they contain a great many niceties in the Italian tongue. I have put them in Italian, word for word, to render them the more easy. The words marked with a number shew that there are some rules to be observed, as appears by the page which follows the Italian theme.

THEME.

On the articles.

MY brother's fancy and desire for the study of the Italian language, are the cause that the passion he had for hunting, gaming, and musical instruments, is at present much abated: if he had believed the advice

vice you did give him in Mr. Prefident's garden, when he fpoke to us of the wit of that gentleman, who was much efteemed by the king, he would then have begun to have ftudied the principles of it, he would at prefent have known part of the difficulties, and would have made a great many voyages with the nephew of a great prince, who would have had him.

1 2 3

LA voglia, e'l defiderio di mio fratello per lo ftudio della

4

lingua Italiana, fono cagione che gli ardori ch'aveva per la

5 6 7

caccia, i giuochi, e gli ftromenti di mufica, fon' adeffo

8 9 10

molto moderati: fe aveffe creduto gli avifi che gli

11 12 13 14

davate nel giardino del fignor Prefidente quando ci parlava

15 16 17

dello fpirito di quel gentiluomo ch'era tanto ftimato dal re;

18 19 20

averebbe allora cominciato di ftudiarne i principj, fa-

21

prebbe adeffo una parte delle difficoltà, ed averebbe fatto

22 23 24 25

molti viaggi col nipote d'un gran principe che lo voleva avere.

This theme and the following ones are tranflated word for word.

The number 1. fhews that *'l* is in the place of *il*, fee page 174.

The number 2. teaches, that we muft fay *di mio*, and not *del mio*, fee page 67.

3. *lo*, and not *il*, page 36.
4. *gli*, and not *gl'*, page 37.
5. *i* is better than *li*, page 37.
6. *giuochi*, and not *giuoci*, page 37.
7. *gli*, and not *li*, page 37.
8. *fe aveffe*, and not *fe aveva*, page 88.
9. *gli avifi*, and not *gl' avifi*, page 37.
10. *gli*, and not *lui*, page 64.

11. *nel*

11. *nel*, and not *in il*, page 42.
12. *del*, and not *dello*, page 37.
13. *ſignor Preſidente*, and not *ſignore*, page 175.
14. *ci*, and not *noi*, page 65.
15. *dello*, and not *del*, page 38.
16. *quel*, and not *quello*, page 56.
17. *dal*, in the ablative, page 175.
18. *ſtudiarne*, and not *ne ſtudiare*, page 65, 66.
19. *i* for *li*, page 37.
20. *principj*, and not *principi*, page 50.
21. *difficoltà*, and not *difficolte*, page 45.
22. *viaggi*, and not *viaggii*, page 50.
23. *col*, and not *con il*, page 43.
24. *gran*, and not *grande*, page 56.
25. *lo*, and not *il*, page 36.

THEME

In which all the tenſes of the verb avere *are inſerted.*

I Have the curioſity to know if you have done the buſineſs I had recommended to you.

If I had had time, I would have done it; but not having had it, I have not been able to do it.

You would have had it if you had been willing, and if you had not play'd ſo much.

I have quitted play altogether, to have my mind at reſt.

I ſhall therefore have ſome hopes that you will work for me.

It is reaſonable that I have care of your affairs, ſince you have ſome of mine.

Have ſome of mine, and I will have ſome of yours.

Ho la curioſità[1] *di ſapere ſe avete*[*] *fatto l'affare*[2] *che v'avevo*[3] *raccommandato.*

Se

Se avessi[4] *avuto il tempo, l'avrei*[5] *fatto, ma non avendolo*[6] *avuto, non l'ho*[7] *potuto fare.*

L'avreste avuto, se aveste[8] *voluto, e se non aveste giuocato tanto.*

Ho lasciato il giuoco affatto, per avere[9] *lo spirito iu riposo.*

Avrò[10] *adunque qualche speranza che lavorerete per me.*

E' ragionevole ch'abbia[11] *cura de'*[12] *vostri affari, giacchè n'avette*[13] *de' miei.*

Abbiatene de'[14] *miei, e n'avrò*[15] *de' vostri.*

1. *curiosità,* with an accent, page 179.
* *se avete*; we use the plural, though we speak but to one person, page 257.
2. *l'affare,* and not *lo affare,* page 36.
3. *v'avevo,* for *vi avevo,* page 174.
4. *avessi,* and not *avevo,* page 88.
5. *l'avrei,* for *lo avrei,* page 174.
6. *avendolo,* and not *lo avendo,* page 41.
7. *lo,* for *lo ho,* page 174.
8. *aveste,* and not *avevate,* page 88, 89.
9. *avere,* without an *h,* page 29.
10. *avrò,* with an accent, page 180.
11. *ch'abbia,* and not *che abbia,* page 174.
12. *de'* is better than *delli,* page 37, 174.
13. *n'avete,* instead of *ne avete,* page 174.
14. *de'* is better than *delli,* page 37, 174.
15. *n'avrò,* for *ne avrò,* page 174.

THEME

THEME

On the tenſes of the verb eſſere.

I Am well ſatisfied to have been received for a governor of thoſe gentlemen, who have been in the country where you have been.

You are in the right to be ſatisfied, becauſe they are very generous gentlemen.

I ſhould be yet more glad if they had not been in Italy, becauſe I ſhould have made that voyage with them.

It ſeems that you were there ſome months laſt year.

I ſhould have been there, it is true, if my brother had been here, when thoſe gentlemen were with you in the army; but not being there, I was obliged to ſtay at Paris.

*** Before you compoſe this theme, remember that the verb *eſſere* is formed or conjugated of itſelf; and that you muſt never put any tenſe of the verb *avere* before the participle *ſtato:* for we ſay *ſono ſtato, ſiamo ſtati,* and not *ho ſtato, abbiamo ſtati.*

You muſt uſe *ſtato* in ſpeaking of a ſingle perſon only by *you:* example, you have been my friend, *ſiete ſtato mio amico,* and not *ſiete ſtati.*

SOno molto contento d'eſſere[1] *ſtato*[2] *ricevuto per governatore di que' ſignori, che ſono ſtati nel*[3] *paeſe dove ſiete ſtato.*

Avete ragione d'eſſere contento, perche[4] *ſono gentiluomini*[5] *molto generoſi.*

Sarei ancora più contento, ſe non foſſero[6] *ſtati in Italia, perche avrei fatto*[7] *quel viaggio con*[8] *loro.*

Mi pare che vi[9] *foſte per alcuni*[10] *meſi l'anno paſſato.*

Vi

Vi sarei andato, è vero, [11] *se mio fratello fosse stato quì,* *quando* [12] *quei signori erano con voi all' esercito: ma non* [13] *essendoci, fui obligato di restar' in Parigi.*

1. *essere stato*, and not *avere stato*, page 83.
2. *essere stato*, and not *esser stato*, page 176.
3. *nel*, and not *in il*, page 42.
4. We do not express *they*, page 207.
5. *uomo*, in the plural *uomini*, page 48.
6. *se*, before the imperfect, page 88.
7. *quel*, and not *quello*, page 174.
8. *con loro*, and not *col loro*, because *loro* is a pronoun conjunctive, page 206.
9. *vi*, and not *ci*, page 147.
10. *alcuni*, and not *qualche*, page 73.
11. *se mio*, and not *se il mio*, page 67.
12. *quei* or *quelli*, page 68.
13. *essendoci*, and not *ci essendo*, page 65, 66.

THEME

On the pronouns conjunctive, mi, ti, ci, vi, gli, le.

YOU had promised me that you would send us the book, which we had asked of you, and you have not sent it to us.

I had promised it to you, it is true, I remember it, but you should have sent to demand it of me, and I would have sent it to you.

Do not put yourself to any more trouble about it, I know that my sister has one of them: here is my servant, I will bid him go to her house to ask it of her: go directly to my sister's, do not stay any where; thou shalt tell her, that I pray her to lend me her manuscript; that I will send it her back in an hour: thou shalt give my service to my brother-in-law; and if thou seest any roses in his garden, thou shalt ask him for some of them.

M'avevate

[1][2]M'*Avevate* [3]*promesso che* [4]*c'inviereste il libro che* [5]*v' avevamo domandato, e non* [6]*cel'* [7]*avete mandato.*

[8]*Vel' avevo promesso, è vero,* [9]*mene* [10]*ricordo: ma bisognava mandar'* [11]*a* [12]*domandarmelo, e* [13]*vel' avrei inviato.*

Non [14]*vene pigliate più fastidio, so che* [15]*mia sorella* [16]*n'ha* [17]*uno: ecco'l mio servo,* [18]*gli dirò* [19]*d'andar da lei per* [20]*domandarglielo.*

Va quanto prima da mia sorella, non ti [21]*fermar' in nissun luogo,* [22]*le dirai che la prego di* [23]*prestarmi* [24]*'l suo manuscritto,* [25]*che le rimanderò fra un ora,* [26]*farai i miei baciamani a mio cognato, e se* [27]*vedrai* or *vedi* [28]*rose nel di lui giardino,* [29]*gliene* [30]*domandarai alcune* or *qualcheduna.*

1. *m'avevate*, in the plural, page 208.
2. *m'avevate*, for *mi avevate*, page 174.
3. *promesso*, and not *promisso* or *promettuto*, page 135.
4. *c'* and not *noi*, page 65.
5. *vi avevamo* or *v'avevamo*, page 65.
6. *cel' avete*, for *celo avete*, page 174.
7. *cel' avete*, and not *cil' avete*, page 65.
8. *vel' avevo*, and not *vi' l' avevo*, page 65.
9. *mene*, and not *mine*, page 65.
10. of it, before a verb, is expressed by *mene*, page 65.
11. *mandare a*, page 208.
12. *domandarmelo*, page 66.
13. *vel' avrei*, page 65.
14. *vene*, page 66.
15. *mia sorella*, and not *la mia*, page 67.
16. *n'ha*, and not *ne ha*, *n'ha*, with an apostrophe, page 174.
17. *uno*, and not *un*, page 176.

18. *gli*,

18. *gli*, and not *lui*, page 65.
19. *d'andar* with an abbreviation, page 174, 175.
20. *domandarglieo*, and not *lui*, page 65.
21. *non ti fermar*, and not *non ti ferma*, page 210.
22. *le dirai*, page 65.
23. *prestarmi*, and not *mi prestar*, page 66.
24. *il suo*, and not *suo*, page 67.
25. *le* and not *lui*, page 64.
26. *i miei*, page 67.
27. *se vedrai*, or *se vedi*, page 160.
28. *nel*, and not *in*, page 42.
29. *gliene*, page 65.
30. *alcune*, and not *qualche*, page 73. It is better to say *qualchedunna*.

*** In order to write and speak Italian fluently, it will be absolutely necessary to make this, and the three following themes, more than once.

THEME

Containing all the difficulties of the particles, si, *it is*, *they*, *we*, &c.

IT is said that you do not know if we have received the letters which we expected the last post; and that in case we have not received them, nor do not receive them to-day, they will send fifty men into the forest, where it is thought they have robbed the courier, because they knew we had given him letters of great consequence: and as it is not doubted but they are enemies that have detained him, because we have had certain advice that they have some of our letters in their hands, we have sent a spy to inform himself of what they say, and we promise him two hundred crowns if we can have any tidings of them.

I do not put the number here upon these two last themes, to refer you to the rules, because to make this, it will be sufficient to read the pages 218, 219.

SI dice che non sapete, se sono state ricevute le lettere, (or *se si sono ricevute le lettere) che s' aspettavano l' ordinario passato, e che in caso che non siano state ricevute, o che non si ricevano oggi, si manderanno cinquanta uomini nella selva, ove si crede che sia stato svaligiato 'l corriere, perche si sa che gli erano state* (or *gli s'erano) consegnate lettere di gran consequenza ; e come non si ha dubbio che siano i nemici, che l'hanno ritenuto, giacche si hanno avvisi certi, che sono state viste alcune nostre lettere nelle loro mani, s'è inviata una spia per informarsi segretamente di quanto,* (or *di quel che si passa,* or rather, *di quanto si dice) e gli si promettono ducento scudi, se sene potrà aver nuova,* or *se potranno aversene nuove.*

THEME

On the phrases there is, there was, there will be.

Before you compose this theme, look back on the pages 125, 127.

Remember also that you must express, *there is of it,* or *them, there was of it,* or *them,* by *cen'è,* or *cene sono, cene fù,* or *vene furono,* and not by *ci ne, vi ne.* See page 150, 151.

THERE is a man in the street who says, that yesterday there was an uproar over-against the palace, where there were three men killed ; and he swears that if he had been there, there would have been a great many more of them, because he has known there had been two of his friends wounded ; and that two women and three children have been maimed in it. They talk also of several merchants whom the passengers report to have been cruelly beaten in it ; and that of the ten soldiers who are in prison, there will be four of them hanged, and that six of them are condemned to the galleys.

V'è (or *c'è) un uomo nella strada, che dice che vi fù jeri un gran rumore dirimpetto al palazzo, ove furono uccisi tre uomini ; e giura che se vi fosse stato, vene sarebbero*

sta

stati molto più: percioche ha saputo che v'erano stati feriti due amici suoi, e che due donne, e tre fanciulli vi sono stati stroppiati. Si parla anche di molti mercanti, che i viandanti dicono esservi stati atrocemente battuti, e che di dieci soldati che sono in prigione, vene saranno quatro impiccati, e che vene sono sei condannati in galera.

Observe that according to the rule in page 126. one might leave out *v'* or *c'* of the first line, and only put *é un uomo nella strada.*

THEME

To learn when te express, and when to omit, in Italian *the articles* the, of the, of.

See the pages 213, 214, *&c.* where you will find all the difficulties explained.

THERE are the men and the women that look on the pictures, who say that they are paintings much esteemed by all the connoisseurs, and the ignorant themselves.

Do not come here with persons of your country, to talk of the affairs of your brother.

You will have time to write letters to all your friends.

We must separate them from the rest, and give nothing to them but bread and water.

I received yesterday news of or from the prince, and from madam the princess.

I have received a hundred crowns from the prince, and fifty from the princess.

Talk to me of philosophy, and of the affairs of the times.

He labours for ungrateful people, that give pain and sorrow to all their relations.

You will be praised by the soldiers, but you shall be blamed by the captains, and the chief of the army.

You have had a great deal of pain, and little profit.

We have eaten for dinner partridges, quails, and young pigeons.

1. Give us bread, wine, and flesh.

2. Give us some bread, some wine, and some flesh.

Your

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies; they have brought pearls, diamonds, and a great many other goods, in deal boxes, upon horses and camels.

I have put the phrase, *give us bread, wine, and flesh,* twice, that you may consider when to express, and when to omit the article *of the.*

A translation according to the rules.

ECCO uomini, e donne, che considerano quadri, e che dicono, che sono pitture molto stimate du tutt' i dotti, e dag'l ignoranti medesimi.

Non venite quà con persone del vostro paese, per parlar degli affari di vostro fratello.

Avrete tempo per iscrivere lettere a tutt' i vostri amici.

Bisogna separarli dagli altri, e non dar loro, che pane, ed acqua.

Ricevei jeri nuove del signor principe, e della signora principessa.

Ho ricevuto cento scudi dal principe, e cinquanta dalla principessa.

Parlatemi della filosofia, e degli affari del tempo.

Lavora per ingrati, che danno pena, e fastidio a tutt'i loro parenti.

Sarete lodato dai soldati, ma sarete biasimato dai capitani, e dai principali dell' esercito.

Avete avuto grand' incommodo, e poco profitto.

Abbiamo mangiato a pranso pernici, quaglie, e piccionini.

1. *Dateci del pane, del vino, e della carne.*

2. *Dateci pane, vino, e carne in pagamento.*

I vostri fratelli sono arrivati dalle Indie, hanno portato perle, diamanti, e molte altre mercanzie in casse di pino sopra cavalli, e cameli.

THE

SIXTH TREATISE.

Of poetical licences, and the divers ſynonymous names of the gods.

THE principal difficulty of the Italian poetry conſiſts in the poetical licences, and in the different ſynonyma, which ſhall conſtitute the two chapters of this treatiſe.

CHAP. I.

Of poetical licences.

POETICAL licences are certain diminutions or augmentations at the end of words, which frequently occur in poetry; to wit,

alma,	for	*anima,*	the ſoul.
altri,		*altro,*	one, and ſome.
andaro,		*andarono,*	they went.
andar,		*andarono,*	they went.
andianne,		*andiamocene,*	let us go away.
amaro,		*amarono,*	they loved.
augei,		*augelli,*	birds.
appo,		*appreſſo,*	near to.
baccianne,		*baciamoci,*	let us kiſs.
bea,		*beva,*	let him drink.
beè,		*bevette,*	he drank.
beea,		*beveva,*	he did drink.
bee,		*beve,*	he drinks.
bei,		*belli,*	fair, beautiful.
caggio,		*cado,*	I fall.
caggiamo,		*cadiamo,*	we fall.

capei,

capei,		*capelli,*	hairs.
cavai,		*cavalli,*	horſes.
cadeo,		*cadde,*	he fell.
cele,		*cela,*	he hides *or* conceals.
celan,		*celano,*	they hide.
cel'han,		*cel'hanno,*	they have it to us.
chere,		*chiede,*	he demands.
china,		*chinata,*	a bending down.
chino,		*chinato,*	bent down.
coltei,		*coltelli,*	knives.
cor,		*cogliere,*	to gather.
correm,		*coglieremo,*	we ſhall gather.
coſtaro,		*coſtarono,*	they coſt.
coſtar,		*coſtarono,*	they coſt.
crederia,		*crederebbe,*	he ſhould believe.
de', or *de,*		*deve,*	he owes.
deggio,		*devo,*	I owe.
deggi,		*devi,*	thou oweſt.
deggia,		*debba,*	he may owe.
deggiamo,		*dobbiamo,*	we may owe.
deggiano,		*debbano,*	they may owe.
deggiate,	for	*dobbiate,*	you may owe.
deggio,		*debbo,*	I owe.
degg'io?		*debbio?*	do I owe?
deggiono,		*debbono,*	they owe.
denno,		*debbono,*	they owe.
deo,		*debbo,*	I owe.
deono,		*devono,*	they owe.
diè,		*diede,*	he gave.
diero,		*diedero,*	they gave.
dier' and *dieron,*		*diedero,*	they gave.
dieronſi,		*ſi diedero,*	they gave, *or* applied themſelves to.
diceſtu,		*diceſti tu,*	ſaidſt thou.
diſſer,		*diſſero,*	they ſaid.
domo,		*domato,*	tamed.
ei,		*egli,*	he.
empio,		*empì,*	he filled.
face,		*fa,*	he does *or* makes.
facean,		*facevano,*	they did do.
fe,		*fede,*	faith.

fe',

fe'	for	*fece,*	he did *or* made.
fea,		*faceva,*	he did do.
fei,		*feci,*	I did *or* made.
felli,		*li fece,*	he made them.
femmo,		*facemmo,*	we made.
fenne,		*ne fece,*	he made ſome *or* of them.
ferno,		*fecero,*	they made.
feo,		*fece,*	he made.
fere,		*fecero,*	they made.
fera,		*feriſca,*	he may ſtrike.
fere,		*feriſce,*	he ſtrikes.
feron,		*fecero,*	they did *or* made.
ferono,		*fecero,*	they did *or* made.
feſte,		*faceſte,*	you did *or* made.
fia,		*ſarà,*	he ſhall be.
fian,		*ſaranno,*	they ſhall be.
fie,		*ſarà,*	he ſhall be.
fino,		*ſaranno,*	they ſhall be.
fii,		*ſii,*	be thou.
fora,		*ſarebbe,*	he ſhould be.
foran,		*ſarebbero,*	they ſhould be.
foſſino,		*foſſero,*	they were *or* might be.
fra,		*frate,*	a brother.
fue,		*fù,*	he was.
fur,		*furono,*	they were,
furo,		*furono,*	they were.
gia,		*andava,*	he did go.
giro,		*andarono,*	they went.
gir',		*andarono,*	they went.
gite,		*andate,*	go you.
giva,		*andava,*	he did go.
haggio,		*ho,*	I have.
halle,		*le ho,*	he has them.
halmi,		*me l'ha,*	he has it to me.
han,		*hanno,*	they have.
arei,		*avrei,*	I ſhould have.
aria,		*avrebbe,*	he ſhould have.
arian,		*avrebbero,*	they ſhould have.
harò,		*avrò,*	I ſhall have.
have,		*ha,*	he has.
avea,		*aveva,*	he had.

avria,

avria,		*avrebbe,*	he would have.
havvi,		*vi ha,*	there is.
holle,		*le ho,*	I have to him.
honne,		*ne ho,*	I have ſome, *or* of it.
i,		*io,*	I.
ir,		*andare,*	to go.
ite,		*andate,*	go ye.
ivan,		*andavano,*	they did go.
là've,		*là ove,*	there where.
len',		*gliene,*	to him of it.
lodaro,		*lodarono,*	they praiſed.
lodar'		*lodarono,*	they praiſed.
me',		*meglio,*	better.
men',		*mene,*	me ſome, *or* of it.
men,		*meno,*	leſs.
morio,		*morì,*	died.
ne'l,		*nè il,*	neither the.
noſco,		*con noi,*	with us.
paga,	for	*pagata,*	contented.
pago,		*pagato,*	contented.
par,		*pare,*	it ſeems.
por,		*porre,*	to put.
piè,		*piede,*	a foot.
ponno,		*poſſono,*	they can.
puote,		*puo,*	he can.
potria,		*potrebbe,*	he ſhould be able.
que',		*quelli,*	thoſe.
rapio,		*rapì,*	he raviſhed.
ritor,		*ritogliere,*	to reſume.
ſallo,		*lo ſa,*	he knows it.
ſalſi,		*ſalj,*	I went up.
ſalſe,		*ſalì,*	he went up.
ſatti?		*ti ſa?*	doſt thou find?
ſatti buono?		*ti ſa buono?*	doſt thou like?
ſe,		*ſei,*	thou art.
ſeggo, ſeggio,		*ſedo,*	I ſit down.
ſeggono, ſeggiono,		*ſedono,*	they ſit down.
ſel,		*ſelo,*	to himſelf it.

sì,	for	*così,*	ſo, as much.
ſiede,		*ſede,*	he ſits.
ſiedon,		*ſedono,*	they ſit.
ſien,		*ſieno,*	they be.
ſollevaro,		*ſollevarono,*	they raiſed up.
ſollevar',		*ſollevarono,*	they raiſed up.
ſpene,		*ſpeme,*	hope.
ſpirto,		*ſpirito,*	a ſpirit.
ſta,		*queſta,*	this.
ſte,		*ſtette,*	he ſtood, *or* dwelt.
ſtel,		*ſtelo,*	the ſtalk, *or* ſtem.
ſulla,		*ſopra la,*	upon the.
tai,		*tali,*	ſuch.
terrallo,		*lo terrà,*	he will hold it.
tiello,		*tieni lo,*	hold it thou.
tommi,		*toglimi,*	take me away.
tor,		*togliere,*	to take away.
tronche,		*troncate,*	cut.
tronco,		*troncato,*	cut.
u,		*ove,*	where.
valſo,		*valuto,*	worth.
vanne,		*va tene,*	go about thy buſineſs.
ve,		*vedi,*	ſee thou.
veggio, veggo,		*vedo,*	I ſee.
veggiono, veggono,		*vedono,*	they ſee.
veglio,		*vecchio,*	an old man.
vel'e,		*volere,*	to be willing.
velle,		*vedile,*	ſee thou them.
vel'i,		*vedili,*	ſee thou them.
velli,		*eccoli,*	there they are.
vello,		*eccolo,*	there he is.
ven',		*vene,*	you ſome, *or* of it.
ver,		*verſo,*	towards.
vo',		*voglio,*	I will.
volto,		*voltato,*	turned.
voſco,		*con voi,*	with you.
uſciano,		*uſcivano,*	they did go out.

uſcio,

uscìo, } for { *usci*, he went out.
usciro, } for { *uscirono*, they went out.

*** Observe, that the third persons plural of the preterperfect definite terminating in *arono*, as *legarono*, *amarono*, *scolorarono*, *negarono*, are to have their poetical termination in *aro*: thus they say *legaro*, *amaro*, *scoloraro*, *negaro*. See *Petrarca*, *Tasso*, *Guarini*, and all the other poets.

The poets always retrench an *l* from the articles *dello*, *della*, *delli*, *delle*; *alli*, *alle*, &c. and from *nella*, *nelli*, *nelle*; *colla*, *colle*: hence they put *de lo*, *de la*, *de li*, &c. *ne la*, *ne li*, *ne le*; *co la*, *co le*, &c. example, *de la futura caccia*.

They likewise use *il* before verbs instead of *lo*; as, *il vede*, for *lo vede*; *il dicea*, for *lo diceva*.

Remember also, that the poets more frequently use the verbs in *gio*, than those in *do*, when they have two terminations: thus they write *veggio* oftener than *vedo*; *veggendo* more usually than *vedendo*.

CHAP. II.

Of the different synonyma.

THE poets make use of different synonyma to express the names of the gods and goddesses of heaven, earth, and hell, which I have inserted in this chapter in their alphabetical order.

They use as synonyma for APOLLO,

Il divin musico.
Febo.
Il biondo Dio, che in Tessalia s'adora.
L'oracolo di Delfo.
Il rettore del Parnasso.
Il Dio d'Elicona.

BACCO.

Il giovinetto Dio che'l Gange adora.
Il Dio nutrito dalle Ninfe di Nisa.
Il Dio due volte nato.
Libero.

CICLOPI.

I tre fratelli con un sol occhio in fronte.
I giganti di Vulcano.
I fabri di Vulcano.

The names of the Cyclops.

BRONTE, STEROPE, PIRAMMONE.

CIELO.

Æterea mole. Regione stellata.
La magione degli Dei.

CERERE.

Inventrice delle prime biade.
Madre di Proserpina.
Dea d'Eleusi.

CIBELE.

La Dea Dindimena.
La Dea Bericintia.
La madre de gli Dei.
La moglie di Saturno.
Rea.

CUPIDO.

L'amore. Il vincitor de gli Dei.
L'alato Dio. L'arciero volante.
Il faretrato Arciero. Il nudo Arciero.
Il cieco Dio.
Il vagabondo alato.
Il nudo pargoletto.
Garzon sovra l'etade astuto.
Il figlio di Ciprina, di Citerea, di Venere.

DIANA.

Cintia. La Luna. La sorella di Febo.
Delia. La Dea delle selve, de' monti.

EOLO.

Dio de' venti.

FLORA.

Dea de' Fiori. Dea amica di Giunone.

GIA-

GIANO.

Amico di Saturno. Il Dio bifronte.
Il Dio che porta due chiavi.

GIOVE.

Rettore delle ſtelle.
Primo figlio di Saturno.
Il gran motore. Re de' motori.
Il gran Tonante.

GIUNONE.

La moglie di Giove. La Dea Lucina.
La Dea Geloſa. La regina de gli Dei.
L'orgoglioſa moglie del gran Tonante.

INFERNO.

Bolgia ardente.
Baratro puzzente, Averno.
Nero ſpeco.

LUCIFERO STELLA.

Foriera del giorno.
Stella nunzia del giorno.

LUNA.

Diana, Cintia, Ecate.

MARE.

Pelago, Oceano, Reggia Criſtallina.
Regno umido. Il padre de' fiumi.

MARTE.

Dio guerriero.

MERCURIO.

Meſſo, interprete degli Dei.
Inventor della lotta. Il divin Citariſta.
Il Dio de' ladroni. Cillenio.

MINERVA.

Pallade.
Dea ricamatrice.
La Dea ch' Atene adora.

La Dea di Samo.
Inventrice delle prime ulive.

NETTUNO.

Il regnator canuto de' flutti.
Il gran rettore delle acque.
Il Tiranno del mare.
Il freddo, ed umido Marito di Teti.

PALLADE.

Quella che senza padre dal gran Giove nacque.
Bellona, Minerva, Dea della guerra.
Dea che trovò l'uso dell' l'olio e della lana.
Inventrice delle prime ulive.

PLUTONE.

Dio delle tenebre.
Dio dell' oscuro regno.
L'autore della sepoltura.
Il primo ch'onorò con esequie i morti.

PROSERPINA.

La figlia di Cerere.
La moglie di Plutone.
La regina delle grotte Tartaree.
Dea del cupo fondo.

SATURNO.

Il tempo, il Dio del tempo.
L'alato vecchio, il vecchio edace.

SOLE.

Il principe delle ore.
Il gran monarca de' tempi.
Il luminoso auriga, Apollo.
Febo, il Fratello di Diana.
Il pianeta eterno,

TERRA.

La madre commune de' mortali.
Il suolo.

TETI.

Regina de' flutti.
Dea del mare.

VENERE.

Citerea, Ciprina, Ciprigna.
La Dea Ericina.
Verticordia.
Figlia del mare.
Dea che per Adone ardeva.
Dea di Pafo.
Dea d' Amatunta.
Dea, or *donna del terzo giro.*

VULCANO.

Zoppo Dio.
Il Dio distorto.
Fabro adusto.
Il divin artista.
Il genitor d' amore in Lenno.

SEVENTH TREATISE.

Of improper and obsolete Words.

THE Italian, as well as other languages, has a great many improper words, which are used only by the vulgar and the illiterate.

It is a mistake to think that the Italian tongue is spoken and pronounced best at Florence, for this is one of the places where the pronunciation of it is the most harsh and uncouth. The court and the academics speak well there; but all the rest have a bad accent, and pronounce through the throat and nose.

The writings of the Florentine authors, both ancient and modern, are in a beautiful stile; hence it is

that the Italian proverb ſays in regard to their pronunciation,

Lingua Toſcana in bocca Romana.

It is moſt certain the inhabitants of Rome and Sienna ſpeak the beſt Italian; therefore we ſay,

Per ben parlar Italiano,
Biſogna parlar Romano.

Neverthelefs, the vulgar at Rome generally commit a miſtake in the preterperfect-definite, by making it end in the firſt perſon plural, in *ſſimo*, inſtead of *mmo*: example,

We loved,	it is ill expreſſed by	*amaſſimo.*
We went,		*andaſſimo.*
We believed,		*credeſſimo.*
We wrote,		*ſcriveſſimo.*

We ſhould ſay, *amammo, andammo, credemmo, ſcrivemmo*; and ſo of all the reſt of the verbs.

Neither muſt we ſay, *amareſſimo, credereſſimo*, and the like, to expreſs we ſhould love, we ſhould believe; but *ameremmo, crederemmo*; and the ſame with regard to all verbs in the ſecond imperfect.

The firſt perſon plural of the preſent tenſe ought to terminate in *iamo*, in all verbs without exception, as well in the indicative, as the imperative and ſubjunctive; ſo that we muſt abſolutely ſay, *amiamo* and *che amiamo*, to expreſs we love, and that we may love; and in like manner *abbiamo, ſiamo, parliamo, crediamo, vediamo, dormiamo, concepiamo*, &c. and not *avemo, ſemo, parlamo, credemo, vedemo, dormimo, capimo, concepimo*, which are Calabrian and Neapolitan words, derived from the Spaniſh; for by adding an *s* at the end of them, we ſhould find *avemos, ſemos, parlamos, dormimos*, &c.

Avoid ſaying, as the Florentines do, *voi dicevi, voi amavi, voi credevi, voi andavi*, and the like, inſtead of

of *voi dicevate*, *voi amavate*, *voi credevate*, *voi andavate*, because the termination in *vi* is never used but with *tu* in the singular; as, *tu amavi*, *tu dicevi*.

*** Read those authors who have written of the purity of the Italian language, whom I have quoted at the end of this treatise; and all those that have written since the origin of that language to this present time, and you will see they disapprove of *voi avevi*, *voi amavi*, which is a great blunder in the Florentines, and in illiterate persons.

The reason of it is indisputable, for there must be a difference between the second person singular and the second person plural.

To convince those that say *voi amavi*, instead of *voi amavate*; *voi dicevi*, instead of *voi dicevate*; *voi vedevi*, instead of *voi vedevate*, &c. I shall only refer them to the remarks of *Giacomo Pergamini*, who in his book entitled, *Trattato della lingua Italiana*, says, page 173, *La seconda persona dell' imperfetto nel numero del più, deve esser terminata in* vate; as, *cantavate*, *dicevate*. *E contra questa terminazione ricevuta universalmente da' regolati dicitori, hanno alcuni moderni usato di scrivere*, cantavi, vedevi, *il che è manifesto errore*.

Ferrante Longobardi, in his book entitled, *Il torto ed il dritto*, condemns this manner of speaking, *voi cantavi*, as impertinent.

For the same reason as that above given, you must not say, *voi amasti*, *voi credesti*, *voi vedesti*, but *voi amaste*, *voi credeste*, *voi vedeste*.

To express, *we read*, *we remain*, *we say*, *we go out*, you must say, *leggiamo*, *rimaniamo*, *diciamo*, *usciamo*; and not *leghiamo*, *rimanghiamo*, *dichiamo*, *eschiamo*, and that for two incontestable reasons.

First, because there are none but verbs terminated in the infinitive in *care* and *gare*, as *cercare*, *purgare*, that take an *h* in the tenses and persons, where the letter *c* or *g* precedes an *e* and an *i*, as I have said before. So that the verbs in *ere* and *ire*, are not included in this rule.

Secondly, because *leghiamo* comes from *legare*, signifying, *to tie*, and so of the rest.

Neither

Neither muſt you ſay, as thoſe of Lucca do, *io direbbi, io farebbi, io ſarebbi*, to expreſs, *I ſhould ſay, I ſhould do, I ſhould be*, inſtead of *io direi, io farei, io ſarei.*

You muſt not ſay nor write *amono, cantono, ballono*, in the third perſon plural of verbs of the firſt conjugation, which all terminate in *ano*; thereſore write and ſpeak *amano, cantano, ballano*; becauſe there are none but the verbs in *ere* and in *ire* that end in *ono* in the third perſon plural of the indicative.

Before I finiſh this ſecond part, it will be proper to mention three things worthy of attention. The firſt relates to the letter *h*, the ſecond to the letter *z*, when uſed inſtead of *ti*, and the third, to the conjugating of all verbs in the firſt perſons ſingular of the imperfect indicative. Let us begin with the firſt.

The diſpute concerning the letter *h* is of no ſmall conſequence. The point is to know, whether it ought to be retrenched in thoſe words where it is not pronounced. Some pretend that it ought not to be retrenched, becauſe this will occaſion ambiguity in ſeveral words, and the reader will thereby be led into miſtakes: for inſtance, if we leave out the *h* in the words *hanno*, they have, and *hamo*, a hook, *anno* and *amo*, there is no diſtinguiſhing them from *anno*, a year, and *amo*, I love. The ſame difficulty occurs in a great many other words, which for the ſake of brevity we omit.

See page 28, what has been ſaid in regard to the uſe of the letter *h*.

Others (of which number, are the members of the academy of *La Cruſca)* maintain, that it ought abſolutely to be retrenched. Their reaſon is this, that they look upon it as altogether ſuperfluous in words where it is not pronounced; and moreover, by uſing it without neceſſity, it becomes a ſtumbling-block to foreigners, eſpecially to the Germans and Swiſs, who being accuſtomed in their own language to pronounce it wherever they find it written, do the ſame in Italian; which is wrong, if they intend to expreſs themſelves with any propriety.

The

The second point I have to mention, relates to the letter *z*, when used for *t*, followed by two vowels, the first of which is *i*, in words derived from the Latin, as *gratia*, *vitio*, which at present are written with a *z*; example, *grazia*, *vizio*. There are a great many who condemn this change of orthography, and insist that these words ought to be spelled with a *t*, as in Latin; yet I think it is right to make use of the *z*, for otherwise it will be impossible to give a just and true pronunciation to those words. You will say, there is a rule which tells me, that the syllable *ti* is sounded before a vowel, as if there were an *s* in the middle; but how shall I know that I am not to pronounce this syllable in the same manner in the words *natio*, native; *simpatia*, sympathy; *partio*, he went away; and several others? How comes it that we do not say, *natsio*, *simpatsia*, *partsio*? doubtless you will assign the common reason of this difference, namely, that those words are not derived from the Latin, or if they be, they are still of Greek derivation, and that even in Latin they are pronounced differently from words of Latin original. This reason perhaps is good in itself, but is of no use to those who are unacquainted with the Latin tongue, and consequently incapable of tracing the etymology of words.

I shall now proceed to the third difficulty, concerning the first person singular of the imperfect indicative of all verbs. In regard to this article one might implicitly follow the rule, which commonly obtains at present; that is, to terminate it in *a*, and not in *o*, for example, we might say, *amava*, instead of *amavo*; yet, to tell my sentiment freely, I can see no reason for making this alteration, which I apprehend, ought rather to be considered as an abuse, than as a rule. If it be owing to examples that occur in good authors, these examples, I make no doubt, are owing to the mistakes of typographers. And indeed, I can never imagine that *Boccacio*, *Villani*, and some others, to whom a great many do pay a degree of veneration bordering upon idolatry, should take it into their heads

heads to make use of the third person instead of the first. I can never believe they would attempt to introduce such an abuse, except by chance and in poems, where the rhime and measure of the verse will plead excuse for a multitude of words, which would never be tolerated in prose. Convinced of this truth, I maintain, that we ought ever to make use of the termination *o*, and not that of *a*, till I see a better reason to justify this alteration. Hitherto I have met with none among the best writers on the subject; and they who pretend that we should say *amava*, *aveva*, &c. instead of *amavo*, *avevo*, &c. are able to assign no other reason than this, *viz.* that we sometimes meet with this expression in the best authors: upon which they take upon them boldly to pronounce, that *amava*, *aveva*, &c. are low words and only used by the common people.

For my part, I think quite the contrary, and am convinced, that the words *amava*, *aveva*, &c. are more suitable to the vulgar than to polite persons, and people of education; because I cannot comprehend how those, who ought naturally to surpass others so much in knowledge, should attempt to defend an expression in many respects repugnant to good sense. Besides, I have three reasons for being of this opinion. The first is, that in all verbs, and in what tense soever, I never could find that the third person was used instead of the first. The second is, that this change is productive of ambiguity in discourse, which ought always to be avoided. The third and last reason, which to me appears altogether decisive in regard to those who pay so great a deference to the authority of writers of the first order, is, that since we often meet with both terminations in their works, and it will not be granted us that either of them is owing to the mistakes of typographers, this is a demonstration, these writers looked upon both the one and the other termination as equally good, since they could not make use of *amavo*, which some moderns are for absolutely proscribing, without thinking of *amava*, which they would surely have adopted, had they thought it more elegant than the other. The best argument however

ever in favour of the latter termination, is, that it may deſerve the preference in phraſes where a great number of words terminating in *o* might be diſagreeable to the ear ; but even then it will be proper to make uſe the pronoun perſonal, in order to avoid the ambiguity I have mentioned.

EIGHTH TREATISE.

Of expletives, compound words, capitals, and ſtops.

CHAP. I.

Of expletives.

EXpletives are certain particles, which, though not abſolutely neceſſary for the grammatical conſtruction, do add great ſtrength and elegance to diſcourſe.

There are three ſorts of expletives. Firſt, thoſe which give energy to ſpeech, ſo as to repreſent the thing, as it were, to your ſight. Secondly, thoſe which add grace and ornament. Thirdly, thoſe which the Italians call *accompagnanomi*, and *accompagnaverbi*, and are certain particles added to nouns, or verbs, redundant indeed in ſenſe, but particular to the Italian idiom.

I. Of

I. Of the firſt ſort are the following, *ecco*, behold, in the beginning of a ſentence; as, *ecco io non ſo dir*, behold, I cannot tell.

Bene, well, is uſed in the beginning of a ſentence before an interrogation, *bene, che fai tu quì?* well, what doſt thou here? or in anſwering in the affirmative, *bene, io il farò*, well, I will do it: ſometimes the particle *sì* is added to it, *diſſe Calandrino, sì bene*, Calandrino ſaid, yes indeed: ſometimes *ora* is prefixed to it, as *or bene, come faremo?* well, what ſhall we do?

Pure is equivalent to our *indeed*, and adds evidence and clearneſs; *la coſa andò pur così*, the thing went ſo indeed: when it is prefixed to a particle of time, it ſignifies *exactly*; *perciocche pure allora n'erano ſmontati i ſignori*, becauſe the gentlemen were then exactly diſmounted.

Già has alſo ſometimes the force of *indeed*; *ora foſſero eſſi pur già diſpoſti a venire*, now if they were really diſpoſed to come: ſometimes the particle *mai* is added to it, and then it ſignifies *never*; *non uſava giammai*, he never uſed.

Mai, either prefixed to or put after *ſempre*, gives it great force; *io ſempre maì farò ciò*, I will always do this; *che ſi giace mai ſempre in ghiaccio*, that is always covered with ice.

Mica, and *punto*, ſtrengthen the negative; *non mica d'uomo di poco affare*, a man of no ſmall buſineſs; *il re non è punto morto ma vivo*, the king is not dead but alive.

Tutto adds ſtrength; *la gentil giovane tutta timida*, the young woman altogether afraid.

Via, joined to verbs, increaſes their force; *via a caſa del prete ne portarono*, they carried him away to the prieſt's houſe.

II. Of the ſecond ſort of expletives are the following.

Egli is uſed ſometimes for ornament, without regard to gender or number; *egli è il ver*, it is true; *egli non ſono ancora molti anni paſſati*, it is not many years ſince; *egli è ora a caſa di deſinare*, it is dinner time at home.

Ella

Ella is likewiſe uſed as an ornamental expletive: *comminciò a dire, ella non andrà così*, ſhe began to ſay, it ſhall not go ſo.

Eſſo is uſed in both genders and numbers, with the particle *con*, before ſome pronouns, and even without the pronouns: *ella voleva con eſſo lui digiunare*, ſhe was willing to faſt with him; *riſe con eſſo lei*, he laughed with her; *comminciò a cantare con eſſo loro*, he began to ſing with them; *che venga a deſinare con eſſo noi*, let him come and dine with us; *la diſaventura era tanta, e con eſſo la diſcordia de Fiorentini*, the diſaſter was ſo great, and withal the diſcord of the Florentines.

Ora is uſed in reſuming or continuing a diſcourſe, in the ſame manner as *now* in Engliſh: *ora io ve l'ho udito dire mille volte*, *now* I heard you ſay it a thouſand times. Sometimes it gives a force to interrogations: *diſſe all'ora, ora che vorrà dir queſto?* he then ſaid, *now* what does this mean?

Si has a particular beauty, as an expletive: *oltre a quello ch'egli fù ottimo filoſofo, ſi fù egli leggiadriſſimo e coſtumato*, for beſides his being an excellent philoſopher, he was moreover very courteous aud mannerly.

Di is uſed in a manner particular to the Italian language; *e di dì, e di notte*, both day and night.

Non is often an expletive: *queſto fanciullo appena ancora non ha quattordici anni*, this child is hardly fourteen years old. This is worth obſerving, becauſe we find thereby, that in Italian *non* does not always imply a negative.

Altrimenti is alſo uſed merely as an ornament: *ſenza ſaper' altrimenti chi egli ſi foſſe*, without knowing who he was.

III. Of the third ſort are the following words,

Uno and *una*, not as numeral nouns, but as particles whoſe office it is to accompany nouns, without adding any thing to the ſignification, for which reaſon the Italians call them *accompagnanomi*: *io credo che gran noja ſia ad una bella e delicata donna, aver per marito un mentecatto*, I believe it is very diſagreeable for a fine ſenſible woman to have a fool for a huſband.

Alcuno

Alcuno is ſometimes uſed inſtead of *uno : erano legati in alcun luogo in publico*, they were tied in a public place.

The particles that accompany verbs, without adding any thing to the ſignification, are *mi*, *ci*, *ti*, *vi*, *ſi*, and *ne*.

Mi, io mi credo, che le donne ſien tutte a dormire, I believe the women are all aſleep. Sometimes the particle *ne* is added to it; but then we ſay *me*, and not *mi : ſommene venuto*, I am come.

Ci, la donna e Pirro dicevano, noi ci ſeggiamo, the woman and Pyrrhus ſaid, let us ſit down. With the pronominal article it makes *ce : e poſcia cel godremo quì*, and afterwards we will enjoy ourſelves. In like manner with the particle *ne : vogliamcene noi andare ancora?* ſhall we go yet?

Ti, che tu con noi ti rimanga per queſta ſera, ſtay with us this evening. Before the pronoun relative, they ſay *te : tu te la pentirai*, thou wilt repent it: and with *ne* they alſo ſay *te : vientene meco*, come along with me.

Vi, io non ſo ſe voi vi conoſceſte il cavaliere, I know not whether you was acquainted with the gentleman. With *ne* they ſay *ve : voi potrete tornarvene a caſa*; you may go home.

Si, del palagio s'uſcì, e fuggiſſi a caſa ſua, he went out of the palace, and ran home. With the pronoun relative, and with *ne*, it makes *ſe : ſe gli mangiò*, he eat it; *fece viſta di berſela*, he pretended to drink it; *i tre giovani ſe n'andarono*, the three young men went away.

Ne, chetamente n'andò, he went away quietly; *andianne là*, let us go there.

CHAP. II.

Of compound words.

THE Italians for the ſake of elegance and ſtrength of expreſſion, have often recourſe to compound words, concerning which it is impoſſible to give any general

general rule; the fureft way, is to make ufe of thofe which are eftablifhed by cuftom; as, *ognuno*, every one; *gentiluomo*, a gentleman; *sottovoce*, foftly; *sottomano*, underhand; *nondimeno*, *nulladimeno*, neverthelefs; *trentotto*, eight and-thirty; *quaranta-cinque*, forty five; *sottosopra*, topfy-turvy. However, we fhall make a few remarks on this fubject, which may be of ufe to the learner.

When the firft of the compounding words ends with a vowel, and the fecond begins with a confonant, the Italians are wont to pronounce then with greater emphafis, and therefore they repeat the firft confonant of the fecond word, as *dello*, *colassù*, *laggiù*, *appiè*, &c. we except from this rule, the verb *ridirizzare*.

The firft of the compounding words fometimes lofeth the laft vowel, whatever confonant it precedes; and the firft confonant of the fecond word is repeated, as *sotterra*, *soggola*, *soppanno*, *sozzopra*, &c.

When one of the compounding words is a particle, and the laft fyllable of the verb is accented, the confonant of the particle is repeated, unlefs it happens to be followed by another confonant: for example, we fay *dammi*, give me; *dirotti*, I will tell thee; but not *diroggli*, becaufe the particle has a double confonant, and therefore we fay *dirogli*. But if the word, to which the particle is joined, lofeth its final vowel in the junction, the confonant of the particle is not repeated; for which reafon *dirai*, *farai*, and the like, with the junction of the particle, makes *diràlo*, *faràne*, &c.

In fome words, for the facility of utterance, a confonant is changed; thus you put before the letter *b*, for inftance, an *m* inftead of an *n*; or before a *c* you put an *n* inftead of an *m*, for the fake of the found, as in *pambollito*, *amianci*, *farenlo*, &c. inftead of *panbollito*, *amiamci*, *faremlo*, &c.

CHAP.

C H A P. III.

Of capitals and ſtops.

I. Of CAPITALS.

IN regard to capital letters, the following rules are eſtabliſhed by the Italians.

1. Over capitals you are never to put any mark of accent, or apoſtrophe.

2. The proper names always begin with a capital.

3. The names of nations taken ſubſtantively begin with a capital, as, *i Franzeſi fecero guerra*, the French made war; but taken adjectively they require a ſmaller letter, and therefore they write, *mercatante franzeſe.*

4. The expreſſing of a genus or ſpecies requires a capital, hence they write, *L'Uomo è la più nobile delle inferiori creature*, Man is the nobleſt of the inferior creatures; *il Cavallo è utile alla guerra*, a Horſe is uſeful for war; but the capital is dropped when they are applied to individuals; *queſti è un buon uomo*, this is a good man; *ecco un bel cavallo*, there is a fine horſe.

5. Thoſe appellatives, which are uſed inſtead of proper names, require a capital; hence they write, *il Padre, il Medico, il Maeſtro*, the Father, the Phyſician, the Maſter, when ſpeaking of ſome particular Perſon.

6. All names of dignities, degrees, and honours, require a capital; thus they write, *Papa, Imperadore, Re, Veſcovo*, &c. Pope, Emperor, King, Biſhop, *&c.*

7. At the beginning of a period, the firſt letter is always a capital.

II. Of STOPS.

The uſe of ſtops or points is to diſtinguiſh words and ſentences, ſo as not to darken the ſenſe. The Italians have five ſtops or pauſes.

1. The *punto firmo*, the ſame as our period, or full ſtop (.), and is uſed at the end of a period, to ſhew that the ſentence is completely finiſhed.

2. The *mezzo punto*, which is our colon (:), and is the pauſe made between two members of a period, that is, when the ſenſe is complete, but the ſentence not ended.

3. The *punto e virgola*, our ſemicolon (;), and denotes that ſhort pauſe which is made in the ſubdiviſion of the members, or parts of a ſentence.

4. The point of interrogation, thus (?); or the point of admiration, thus (!).

5. The *virgola*, the ſame as our comma (,), and is the ſhorteſt pauſe or reſting in ſpeech, being uſed chiefly to diſtinguiſh nouns, verbs, and adverbs, as alſo the parts of a ſhorter ſentence.

The uſe of thoſe ſtops is much the ſame among the Italians as the Engliſh; if the former have any particularity, it is in regard to the *virgolas* or commas, concerning which we ſhall give the following remarks.

Whenſoever a word, or propoſition is inſerted in a period, of which it does not form a part, it is put between two commas; as, *facciam dunque a coteſto modo, ma con queſto*, vedi, *che tu non parta di me*, let us proceed in this manner, but with this condition, *take care*, that you do not leave me.

The conjunction *e*, and the disjunctions *o* or *nè*, require a comma before them; yet when thoſe particles are repeated, and the firſt ſtands as an expletive, it ought to have no comma before it; as, *quanto egli e nell' una, e nell' altra interpretazione ſi ſegnalaſſe, non fa d'uopo, ch' io vi ridica*, how much he diſtinguiſhed himſelf both in one, and the other explication, there is no neceſſity for my telling you. In like manner, *peſandolo o colla ſtadera, o colla bilancia: perciocche nè nell' uno, nè nell' altro.*

The relative *che*, and *quale*, require a comma before them, as they ſuppoſe ſome kind of pauſe, though very ſmall; but when *che* ſignifies *what*, it requires no comma; as, *attento a vedere* che *di lui avveniſſe*, attentive to ſee what became of him; *avvegnane* che *può*, let what will happen.

A com-

A comma is always to be prefixed to conjunctions, even when those conjunctions are not expressed but understood; as, *non sia ebriaco, nè taverniere, non giucatore, non masnadiere*, the conjunction *e* is understood.

When conjunctions and adverbial expressions are repeated, but correspond to one another, the first does not require a comma, *era Cimone si per la sua forma, e si per la nobiltà, e richezza del padre, quasi noto a ciascun del paese*, Simon was known almost to every man in the country, as well on the account of his person, as for the nobility and wealth of his father.

The END *of the* SECOND PART.

THE

THE ITALIAN MASTER.

PART III.

CONTAINING

I. *A vocabulary of words most necessary to be known.*
II. *The verbs most used in discourse.*
III. *Familiar dialogues.*
IV. *A collection of Italian phrases, in which the delicacy of that language consists.*
V. *Several little stories, jests, sentences of divers authors, and a collection of the choicest Italian proverbs.*
VI. *An introduction to the Italian poetry.*
VII. *Fine thoughts from the Italian poets.*
VIII. *Different inscriptions and titles used in Italian letters.*
IX. *Letters of business and compliment.*

A VOCABULARY of WORDS Necessary to be known.

Del cielo, e degli elementi.	*Of the heaven and the elements.*
Dio, Iddio,	God.
Giesù Cristo,	Jesus Christ.
lo Spirito Santo,	the Holy Ghost.
la Trinità,	the Trinity.
la Vergine,	the Virgin.
gli angeli,	the angels.
gli arcangeli,	the archangels.
i santi,	the saints.

i beati,	the bleſſed.
il cielo,	heaven.
il paradiſo,	paradiſe.
l' inferno,	hell.
il purgatorio,	purgatory.
i diavoli,	the devils.
il fuoco,	the fire.
l'aria,	the air.
la terra,	the earth.
il mare,	the ſea.
il ſole,	the ſun.
la luna,	the moon.
le ſtelle,	the ſtars.
i raggi,	the rays.
le nuvole,	the clouds.
il vento,	the wind.
la pioggia,	the rain.
il tuono,	the thunder.
il baleno, il lampo,	the lightning.
la grandine,	the hail.
il fulmine,	the thunderbolt.
la neve,	the ſnow.
il gelo,	the froſt.
il ghiaccio,	the ice.
il gelavermi,	the glazed froſt.
la ruggiada,	the dew.
la nebbia,	a fog or miſt.
il terremoto,	the earthquake.
il diluvio,	a deluge or flood.
il caldo,	the heat.
il freddo,	the cold.

Del tempo, e delle ſtagioni.	*Of the time and ſeaſons.*
Il giorno,	the day.
la notte,	the night.
il mezzo dì,	noon.
la mezza notte,	midnight.
la mattina,	the morning.

la

la ſera,	the evening.
un ora,	an hour.
un quarto d'ora,	a quarter of an hour.
una mezz' ora,	half an hour.
tre quarti d'ora,	three quarters of an hour.
oggi,	to-day.
jeri,	yeſterday.
domani, dimani,	to-morrow.
jeri l'altro, l'altro jeri,	the day before yeſterday.
poſdomani,	after to morrow.
ſta ſera, / *ſta mattina,* { but it is better to ſay *queſta ſera,* *queſta mattina,*	this evening. / this morning.
dopo pranſo,	after dinner.
dopo cena,	after ſupper.
una ſettimana,	a week.
un meſe,	a month.
un anno,	a year.
un momento,	a moment.
la primavera,	the ſpring.
la ſtate,	the ſummer.
l'autunno,	autumn.
l'inverno, il verno,	the winter.
giorno di feſta,	a holy-day.
giorno di lavoro,	a working-day.
il far del ſole,	the break of day.
il tramontar del ſole,	the ſun-riſing.
l'aurora,	the morning.

I giorni della ſettimana. *The days of the week.*

Lunedì,	Monday.	*Venerdì,*	Friday.
Martedì,	Tueſday.	*Sabato,*	Saturday.
Mercordì,	Wedneſday.	*Domenica,*	Sunday.
Giovedì,	Thurſday.		

I mesi. *The months.*

Gennajo,	January.	*Luglio,*	July.
Febbrajo,	February.	*Agosto,*	August.
Marzo,	March.	*Settembre,*	September.
Aprile,	April.	*Ottobre,*	October.
Maggio,	May.	*Novembre,*	November.
Giugno,	June.	*Decembre,*	December.

Le feste dell' anno. *The holidays of the year.*

Il capo d'anno,	New-year's-day.
il primo giorno dell' anno,	the first day of the year.
il giorno dei Re, l'Epifania,	Twelfth-day.
la Candelora,	Candlemas-day.
la Purificazione,	the Purification.
il Carnevale,	the Carnival.
la Quaresima,	Lent.
le Quattro tempora,	the Ember-weeks.
le Settimana santa,	the Holy-week.
la Domenica delle palme,	Palm-sunday.
il Venerdì santo,	Good-friday.
il giorno di Pasqua,	Easter-day.
la Domenica in albis,	Low-sunday.
le Rogazioni,	Rogation-week.
l'Ascensione,	the Ascension.
la Pentecoste,	the Pentecost.
la Festa del Corpus Domini,	Corpus-Christi-day.
san Giovanni,	Midsummer-day.
la Festa di tutt'i Santi,	All-saints-day.
il giorno de' Morti,	All souls.
Natale, le feste di Natale,	Christmas-day.
la vigilia,	the eve.
la mietitura, messe,	the harvest.
le vendemmie,	the vintage.

Delle

Delle dignità ecclesiastiche.	*Of ecclesiastical dignities.*
Il papa,	the pope.
un cardinale,	a cardinal.
un patriarca,	a patriarch.
un arcivescovo,	an archbishop.
un vescovo,	a bishop.
un legato,	a legate.
un vicelegato,	a vice-legate.
un nunzio,	a nuncio.
un prelato,	a prelate.
un commendatore,	a commander.
un abbate,	an abbot.
un badessa,	an abbess.
un priore,	a prior.
un sotto-priore.	an under-prior.
un rettore,	a rector.
un guardiano,	a guardian.
un provinciale,	a provincial.
un definitore,	a definitor.
un generale,	a general.
un vicario,	a vicar.
un vicario generale,	a vicar-general.
un decano,	a dean.
un arcidiacono,	an archdeacon.
un canonico,	a canon.
un arciprete,	an arch-priest,
un prete,	a priest.
un capellano,	a chaplain.
un elemosiniere, cappellano,	an almoner.
un curato, un paroco,	a curate.
un predicatore,	a preacher.
un diacono,	a deacon.
un suddiacono,	a sub-deacon.
un sagristano,	a sexton.
un chierico, or *cherico,*	a clerk.
un musico,	a musician.

Names of things most usually eaten.

Del pane,	bread.
dell acqua,	water.
del vino,	wine.
aella carne,	meat or flesh.
del pesce,	fish.
dell' alesso,	boiled meat.
dell' arrosto,	roast meat.
un b ccone di pane,	a mouthful of brea.
un pasticcio,	a pie.
un fetta di pasticcio,	a piece of pie.
una minestra,	a soup.
un brodo,	the broth.
un insalata,	a sallad.
una salsa,	the sauce.
un guazetto, un' intingolo,	a ragoo.
delle frutta,	fruit.
del formaggio,	cheese.

L'apparecchio della tavola. *The covering of the table.*

La tavola,	the table.
una sedia,	a chair.
la tovaglia,	a table-cloth.
la salvietta,	a napkin.
un coltello,	a knife.
una forchetta,	a fork.
un cucchiajo,	a spoon.
un tondo,	a plate.
un piatto,	a dish.
una saliera,	a salt-seller.
un' accetajo,	a vinegar-bottle.
un zuccarino,	a sugar-box.
un candeliere,	a candle-stick.
una candela,	a candle.
lo smoccolatojo,	the snuffers.
uno scaldavivande,	a chaffing-dish.
un bacile,	a basin.

una mesciroba,	an ewer.
un boccale,	a water-pot.
un bicchiere,	a glass.
un fiasco,	a bottle.
una tazza,	a cup.
una sottocoppa,	a charger.
una scodella,	a porringer.
uno scodellino,	a saucer.
uno sciugamani,	a towel.
una posata,	a cover.
un servizio,	a service or course.
il cestone, la cesta,	a basket.
una foglietta,	a half-pint.
una pinta,	a pint.
un boccale,	a pot.

Quel che si mangia a tavola per l'alesso.	*What is eaten at table for the boiled meat.*
Della vaccina, del bue,	beef.
del castrato,	mutton.
della vitella, del vitello,	veal.
dell' agnello,	lamb.
una gallina,	a hen.
un gallo,	a cock.

Per gli antipasti.	*For the first course.*
Un manicaretto,	minced meat.
una fricassea,	a fricassee.
un guazzetto,	a hash.
uno stuffato,	stewed meat.
delle animelle,	lamb-stones.
animella di vitello,	a sweet-bread.
delle polpette,	puddings.
una crostata,	a tart.
de' pasticcetti,	petty-patees.

del prefciutto,	fome gammon of bacon.
delle falficcie,	faufages.
una mortadella, un falficciotto di Bologna,	a Bologna faufage.
del fanguinaccio,	black-pudding.
del fegato,	liver.
delle radici, rape,	radifhes.
un melone,	a melon.

Quel che fi fa arroftire.	*What is roafted.*
Un cappone,	a capon.
i pollaftri,	pullets.
i piccioni,	pigeons.
le beccacie,	woodcocks.
le pernici,	partridges.
i tordi,	thrufhes.
le lodole,	larks.
le quaglie,	quails.
i fagiani,	pheafants.
un gallinaccio,	a young turkey.
un oca,	a goofe.
un paparo,	a gofling.
un anitra,	a drake.
una lepre, or *un lepre,*	a hare.
un coniglio,	a rabbit.
un porco,	a hog.
il porchetto,	a roafting-pig.
il cinghiale,	a wild boar.
il cervo,	a ftag.
un cofciotto,	a leg of mutton.
un lombo di vitello,	a loin of veal.
una fpalletta di caftrato,	a fhoulder of mutton.
una bragiuola,	a fteak.
il felvaggiume,	game.

Per condire le vivande.	*To feafon meat with.*
Del fale,	falt.
Del pepe,	pepper.

dell'

dell' olio, or *oglio*,	oil.
dell' aceto,	vinegar.
dell' agresto,	verjuice.
della mostarda,	mustard.
dei garofani,	cloves.
della canella,	cinnamon.
dei cappari,	capers.
del lauro,	laurel.
dei funghi,	mushrooms.
dei tartufoli,	truffles.
delle cipolle,	onions.
degli scalogni,	shalots.
un aglio,	garlick.
del lardo,	bacon.
dei merangoli, naranci,	oranges.
dei limoni,	lemons.
dell' erbetta,	parsley.
delle cipollette,	young onions.
dei pignuoli,	the kernels of a pine-apple
delle uova,	eggs.

Per l'insalata.	*For a sallad.*
Dell' erbe,	herbs.
dell' indivia,	succory.
della lattuga,	lettuce.
de' selleri, or *sedani*,	celery.
del cerfoglio,	chervil.
del crescione,	cresses.

Per i giorni magri.	*For fast-days.*
Del butiro,	butter.
del latte,	milk.
delle uova,	eggs.
delle uova da bere,	eggs in the shell.
delle uova affogate,	poached eggs.
una frittata,	an omelet.
del pesce,	fish.

dei gamberi,	lobſters.
un luccio,	a pike.
un carpio, un peſce regina,	a carp.
una trotta,	a trout.
una linguattola, una ſogliola,	a ſole.
un' anguilla,	an eel.
una tinca,	a tench.
uno ſtorione,	a ſturgeon.
un' aringa,	an herring.
delle oſtriche,	oyſters.
del ſalmone,	ſalmon.
del merluzzo,	codfiſh.
delle acciughe, delle alici,	anchovies.
dei piſelli,	peaſe.
delle fave,	beans.
degli ſpinaci,	ſpinage.
dei carciofoli,	artichoaks.
degli ſparagi,	aſparagus.
dei cavoli,	coleworts.
dei broccoli,	ſprouts.
dei cavoli fiori,	colliflowers.
del finocchio,	fennel.
del riſo,	rice.
dei cardi,	artichoak-ſtalks.
delle bietole roſſe,	red beets.

Per le frutta.	*For the deſert.*
Delle mela, de' pomi, or *delle poma,*	apples.
delle pere,	pears.
delle perſiche,	peaches.
dei bricocoli,	apricots.
delle ceraſe,	cherries.
de' garfagnoni,	hard cherries.
delle viſciole,	ſour cherries.
delle uvaſpine,	gooſeberries.
dei fichi,	figs.
delle fuſine, or *brugne,*	plums.

angeliche,

angeliche, more di rovo,	raſpberries.
delle uve,	grapes.
del biſcotto,	biſcuit.
del marzapane,	march-pane.
delle fritelle,	fritters.
una torta,	a tart.
dei zuccherini,	ſugar-plums.
dei confetti,	ſweet-meats.
delle noci,	nuts.
delle nocciole,	ſmall nuts.
dei marroni,	the largeſt ſort of cheſnuts.
delle caſtagne,	cheſnuts.
delle mandole,	almonds.
delle neſpole,	medlars.
delle ſorbe,	ſorb-apples.
delle more,	mulberries.
delle cotogne,	quinces.
delle melagrane,	pomegranates.
dei merangoli di Portogallo,	Portugal oranges.
delle ulive,	olives.

Gradi di parentado.	*Degrees of kindred.*
Il padre,	the father.
la madre,	the mother.
il nonno, or *l'avo,*	the grandfather.
la nona, or *l'ava,*	the grandmother.
il biſnonno, il biſavo,	the great-grandfather.
la biſnonna, la biſava,	the great-grandmother.
il figlio,	the ſon.
la figlia,	the daughter.
il fratello,	the brother.
la ſorella,	the ſiſter.
il primogenito,	the eldeſt ſon.
il cadetto,	the youngeſt ſon.
il zio,	the uncle.
la zia,	the aunt.
il nipote,	the nephew.
la nipote,	the niece.
il pronipote,	the nephew's ſon.

la pronipote,	the niece's daughter.
il cugino,	the coufin.
la cugina,	the fhe coufin.
il fratel cugino,	the (he) firft coufin.
la forella cugina,	the (fhe) firft coufin.
il cognato,	the brother-in-law.
la cognata,	the fifter-in-law.
il fuocero, il padrigno,	the ftep-father.
la fuocera, la matrigna,	the ftep-mother.
il figliaftro,	the fon-in-law.
la figliaftra,	the daughter-in-law.
il genero,	the ftep-fon.
la nuora,	the ftep-daughter.
il nipotino, il nipote di figlio,	the grand-fon.
la nipotina,	the grand-daughter.
i genitori,	the fathers and mothers.
lo fpofo,	the fpoufe, *mafc.*
la fpofa,	the fpoufe, *fem.*
conforte, mafc. & fem.	a confort.
il fratello uterino,	a twin-brother.
il figlio naturale, baftardo,	a baftard.
il compare,	a he goffip.
la comare,	a fhe goffip.
il figlioccio, figlio del battefimo,	a god-fon.
la figlioccia,	a god-daughter.
il fantolo,	the god-father.
la fantola,	the god-mother.
una donna di parto;	a lying-in woman.
la balia,	the nurfe.
la levatrice, la mammana,	a midwife.
il parente,	a he relation.
la parente,	a fhe relation.
l'amico,	a friend.
l'amica,	a fhe friend.
il nemico,	an enemy, *mafc.*
la nemica,	an enemy, *fem.*
un vedovo,	a widower.
una vedova,	a widow.
l'erede,	an heir.
l'erede,	an heirefs.

il pupillo,	a pupil, *masc.*
la pupilla,	a pupil, *fem.*
un parentado,	an alliance.
il matrimonio,	marriage.
lo sposalizio,	a betrothing.

Degli ſtati dell' uomo, e della donna.	*Of the conditions of man and woman.*
L'uomo,	a man.
la donna,	a woman.
un uomo attempato,	an aged man.
una donna attempata,	an aged woman.
un vecchio,	an old man.
una vecchia,	an old woman.
un giovane,	a young man.
una giovane,	a young girl.
il damo, il drudo,	a ſpark.
la dama,	a miſtreſs.
il marito,	a huſband.
la moglie,	a wife.
un bambino, un putto,	a little child.
un ragazzo,	a boy.
un ragazzino,	a little boy.
una fanciullina,	a little girl.
una zitella,	a maid.
una vergine,	a virgin.
il padrone,	a maſter.
la padrona,	a miſtreſs.
il ſervo,	a he ſervant.
la ſerva,	a ſhe ſervant.
il cittadino,	a citizen.
il contadino,	a countryman.
il foraſtiero, foraſtiere,	a ſtranger.
un barone,	a beggar.
un monello, un mariuolo,	a ſharper.
un ladro,	a thief.

Quel che bisogna per vestirsi.	*What is necessary for dressing one's self.*
Un vestito, un abito,	a suit of cloaths.
il capello,	a hat.
le falde, le ale,	the brims.
il cordone,	a hat-band.
la perruca,	a wig.
la cravatta,	a cravat.
il collare,	a band.
il ferrajolo, or *mantello,*	a coat.
il giubbone,	a doublet.
il giustacore,	a close coat.
i calzoni,	the breeches.
i sottocalzoni,	the drawers.
le calzette,	stockings.
le sottocalzette,	under-stockings.
gli scarpini,	the socks.
le scarpe,	the shoes.
le pianelle,	the slippers.
la camiccia,	a shirt.
la camiciola,	a waistcoat.
la veste,	a vest.
la manica,	a sleeve.
le manichette,	the ruffles.
la berretta, il berrettino,	a cap.
la callotta, la berretta,	a leather-cap.
la zimarra, la veste di camera,	a night gown.
la saccoccia, la tasca,	a pocket.
il borsellino,	a little pocket.

Con i vestiti bisogna,	*With cloaths we must have,*
Delle fettuccie, or *de' nastri,*	ribbons.
de' merletti or *trine,*	lace.
una pennachiera, un pennacchio,	a plume of feathers.

dei bottoni,	buttons.
delle bottoniere,	button-holes.
della frangia, della trina,	fringe.
dei guanti,	gloves.
delle stringhe,	points.
un fazzoletto,	a handkerchief.
una corona,	a chaplet.
una mostra, un orologio,	a watch.
un manicotto,	a muff.
delle fibbie,	buckles.
delle legaccie,	garters.
un annello,	a ring.
un pettine,	a comb.
un officiolo,	a little prayer-book.

Per quei che montano a cavallo.	*For those that ride a horse-back.*
La spada,	a sword.
il pendone,	a belt.
il centurone, batticulo,	a girdle.
le pistole,	the pistols.
la briglia,	a bridle.
la sella,	a saddle.
le staffe,	the stirrups.
la frusta,	the whip.
la bacchetta,	a switch.
gli stivali,	the boots.
gli speroni,	the spurs.
la ginocchiera,	the top of the boot.
rotella,	the rowel of the spurs.
la gamba,	the leg.
la suola,	the sole.
il calcagno,	the heel.

Per le donne.	*For the ladies.*
La cuffia,	a coif or head-dress.
la gonella,	a petticoat.

il

il busto,	the stays.
il grembiale, zinale,	the apron.
l'accapatojo, la mantellina,	a night-rail.
la maschera,	a mask.
il velo,	a veil.
la sciarpa, il velo,	a scarf.
il fazzoletto,	a handkerchief.
un vezzo di perle, un filo di perle,	a necklace of pearl.
una collana d'oro,	a gold chain.
gli orecchini,	bobs, or ear pendants.
i ricci,	under-petticoats.
il cartone,	pastboard.
il ventaglio,	a fan.
la stecca,	a busk.
gli smanigli,	bracelets.
l'apparecchiatojo,	the toilet.
gli spilli, le spille,	pins.
il gomitolo, acorajo,	a pincushion.
le forbici,	a pair of sciffars.
il ditale,	a thimble.
l'ago,	a needle.
il filo,	thread.
il liscio,	paint.
i nei, le mosche,	patches.
acque odorifere,	sweet water.
della polvere,	powder.
lo spillo di testa,	a bodkin.
l'acconciatura di capo,	a head-dress.
la scatola,	a box.
delle gioje,	jewels.
un giojello,	a jewel.
un diamante,	a diamond.
uno smeraldo,	an emerald.
un rubino,	a ruby.
una perla,	a pearl.
uno stuzzicadenti,	a tooth-pick.
della tela,	linen.
la rocca, la conocchia,	a distaff.
il fuso,	the spindle.

la seta,	silk.
la lana,	wool.
dell' amido,	starch.
del sapone,	soap.
l'astuccio, lo stuccio,	a case.

Delle parti del corpo.	*Of the parts of the body.*
La testa, il capo,	the head.
il viso, il volto,	the face.
la fronte,	the forehead.
gli occhi,	the eyes.
le ciglia,	the eye-brows.
le palpebre,	the eye-lids.
la pupilla,	the eye-ball.
gli orecchi, le orecchie,	the ears.
i capelli,	the hairs.
le tempia,	the temples.
le guancie, le gote,	the cheeks.
il naso,	the nose.
le narici,	the nostrils.
la barba,	the beard.
la bocca,	the mouth.
i denti,	the teeth.
la lingua,	the tongue.
le labbra,	the lips.
il palato,	the roof of the mouth.
le basette, or *bassi,*	whiskers.
il mento,	the chin.
il collo,	the neck.
la gola,	the throat.
le spalle,	the shoulders.
le braccia,	the arms.
il gomito,	the elbow.
il pugno,	the wrist.
la mano,	the hand.
il dito,	the finger.
il polso,	the thumb.
le unghie,	the nails.

lo ſtomaco,	the ſtomach.
il petto,	the boſom.
le zinne, le poppe,	the breaſts.
il ventre,	the belly.
le coſte,	the ribs.
l'umbelico,	the navel.
il pettignone,	the groin.
le natticbe, le chiappe,	the buttocks.
le coſcie,	the thighs.
le ginocchia,	the knees.
la gamba,	the leg.
la polpa della gamba,	the calf the leg.
la noce del piede,	the ancle-bone.
il collo del piede;	the inſtep.
il piede,	the foot.
il calcagno,	the heel.
la ciera, l'aſpetto,	the mien.
il ſangue,	the complexion.
l'aria,	the air.
il portamento,	the demeanour.
la graſſezza,	the fatneſs.
la magrezza,	the leanneſs.
la ſtatura,	the ſtature.
l'andatura,	the gait.
il geſto,	the geſture.
il cervello,	the brain.
il ſangue,	the blood.
le vene,	the veins.
le arterie,	the arteries.
i nervi,	the nerves.
i moſcoli,	the muſcles.
la pelle,	the ſkin.
il cuore,	the heart.
il fegato,	the liver.
il polmone,	the lungs.
le budella,	the guts.
la veſſica,	the bladder.
il fiele,	the gall.
la ſaliva,	the ſpittle.
lo ſputo,	what is ſpit up.
il ſudore,	the ſweat.

la

la tosse,	a cough.
il catarro,	the rheum.
il fiato,	the breath.
la voce,	the voice.
la parola,	a word.
il sospiro,	a sigh.
la vista,	the sight.
l'udito,	the hearing.
l'odorato,	the smell.
il gusto,	the taste.
il sentimento,	the opinion.

Per studiare.	*For studying.*
Il gabinetto,	the closet.
il libro,	a book.
la carta,	the paper.
il quinterno, quaderno,	a paper-book.
il foglio,	a leaf.
la pagina,	a page.
la coperta del libro,	the cover of a book.
la penna,	a pen.
l'inchiostro,	ink.
il calamajo,	an ink-horn.
il temperino,	a pen-knife.
lo spago,	pack-thread.
la polvere,	powder.
il polverino,	the powder-box.
la cera,	the wax.
il sigillo,	a seal.
la lettera,	a letter.
il biglietto, bollettino,	a billet.
la scrittura,	the writing.
il ricordo, la memoria,	the table-book.
la carta pecora,	parchment.
il tocca lapis,	the pencil.
la lezione,	a lesson.
la traduzione,	a translation.
il tema,	a theme.
una cartella,	a case for papers.

Stro-

Stromenti di musica.	*Instruments of music.*
Un violino,	a violin.
una viola,	a violin, or bass-viol.
un flauto,	a flute.
un zuffolo,	a flagelet.
una zampogna,	a bag-pipe.
una piva,	a hautboy.
una chitarra,	a guitar.
un clavicembalo,	a harpsichord.
una spinetta,	a spinet.
un liuto,	a lute.
un' arpa,	a harp.
l'organo,	an organ.
la trombetta, tromba,	a trumpet.
il tamburo,	a drum.

Delle parti della casa.	*Of the parts of the house.*
La casa,	the house.
la porta,	the gate.
la camera,	the chamber.
l'anticamera,	the anti-chamber.
la sala,	the hall.
il gabinetto,	the study.
la finestra,	the window.
le invitriate,	the glasses.
le impannate,	paper-shutters.
i telari,	linen-shutters.
la cucina,	the kitchen.
il cortile,	the court.
il pozzo,	the well.
la stalla,	the stable.
la cantina,	the cellar.
la scala,	the stair-case.
gli scalini,	the stairs.
il giardino,	the garden.
la fontana,	the fountain.
la dispensa,	the buttery.

il primo appartamento,	the first story.
il secondo appartamento,	the second story.
il terrazzo,	the terras.
il granajo,	the granary.
la soffitta,	the garret.
il tetto,	the roof.
le tegole,	the tiles.
le grondaje,	the gutters.
il muro,	the wall.
il camino,	the chimney.
i mattoni,	the bricks.
il palco,	the floor.
la rimessa,	the coach-house.
il forno,	the oven.
la trave,	the beam.
i travicelli,	the joists.
le tavole,	the planks.
il necessario, il cacatojo,	the privy.
l'insegna,	the sign.
la pigione,	the rent.
il gesso,	the plastering.
la calcina,	the lime.
l'aja,	the barn.
il marmo,	the marble.
la pietra,	the stone.
il colombajo,	the pigeon-house.
il pollajo,	the hen-house.

I mobili della camera.	*The furniture of a chamber.*
La tapezzeria,	the hangings.
lo specchio,	a looking-glass.
il letto,	the bed.
le lenzuola,	the sheets.
il materazzo,	the quilt.
la coltre or *coltrice,*	the feather-bed.
il pagliariccio,	a straw-bed.
il capezzale,	the bolster.
il sopra cielo del letto,	the top of the bed.

le

le cortine,	the curtains.
la bandinella,	the head-curtain.
la coperta,	the bed-cloaths.
il guanciale,	the pillow.
le verghe,	the curtain-rods.
la ſponda del letto,	the bed-ſide.
la lettiera,	the bed-ſtaff.
lo ſcaldaletto,	the warming-pan
l'orinale,	the chamber-pot.
la ſoggetta,	the cloſe-ſtool.
i quadri,	the tables.
la cornice,	the frame.
le ſedie,	the chairs.
la ſedia d'appoggio,	an arm-chair.
la tavola,	the table.
il tappeto,	the carpet.
i torcieri,	the andirons.
la credenza,	a cupboard.
uno ſtipo,	a cabinet.
il paravento,	a ſkreen.
la caſſa,	a trunk.
il forziere,	the ſtrong box.
il baule,	a trunk.
la caſſetta,	a little box.
un luſtro,	a branched candleſtick.
la ricamatura,	embroidery.
la pittura,	the painting.
l'indoratura,	the gilding.
la ſcoltura,	the carving.
un buſto,	a figure.
un piedeſtallo,	a pedeſtal.
un vaſo,	a veſſel.
una gabbia,	a cage.
un uccello,	a bird.
un ritratto,	a picture.

Quel

Quel che si trova intorno al camino.	*What we find about the chimney.*
La porcellana,	the China ware.
un urna,	an urn.
un vaso,	a vessel.
il fuoco,	the fire.
il carbone,	coals.
la cenere,	ashes.
il focolare,	the hearth.
un tizzone,	a firebrand.
un pezzo di legna,	a billet.
una fascina,	a brush.
una fascina de legna grossa,	a faggot.
un soffietto,	a pair of bellows.
la paletta,	the shovel.
le molle, le mollette,	the tongs.
le tenaglie,	pincers.
i capifuochi,	the andirons.
i zolfaruoli, zolfanelli,	the matches.
il focile,	the steel.
la pietra focaja,	the flint.
l'esca,	the tinder.
la brace, la bragia,	a live-coal.
la fiamma, la vampa,	the flame.
il parafuoco,	a skreen.
il fumo,	the smoke.
la fuligine,	the soot.

Quel che si trova nella cucina.	*What we find in the kitchen.*
Lo spiedo,	the spit.
il volta spiedo,	the jack.
il caldaro, il pajuolo,	a kettle.
la caldara,	a great kettle.
la padella,	a pan.
il tripiedi,	a trivet.

la

la graticola,	a gridiron.
la brocca,	a pitcher.
la ſecchia,	a pail.
la corda,	a rope.
la girella,	a pulley.
il catino,	an earthen pan.
la pignatta,	a great pot.
la pentola,	a pot.
la cucchiara,	a ſpoon.
la meſtola,	a ſkimmer.
la forcina,	a fork.
lo ſcaldavivande,	a chaffing-diſh.
il rampino,	a hook.
la catena,	the pot-hanger.
la grattuggia,	a grater.
la tortiera, il tegame,	a pudding-pan.
il mortaro,	a mortar.
il piſtello,	a peſtle.
lo ſciacquatore,	the ſink.
la ſcopa,	a broom.
lo ſtraccio,	a diſh-clout.
lo ſtrofinaccio,	a clean clout.

Quel che ſi trova nella cantina.	*What we find in the cellar.*
Una botte,	a butt.
un barile,	a barrel.
un imbottatojo,	a tunnel.
un cerchio,	a hoop.
la canna,	the faucet.
la ſpina,	the ſpigot.
il turaccio,	the bung-hole.
il trivello, trivellino,	a gimblet.
la doga,	the pipe-ſtave.
la feccia,	the dregs.
il vino,	wine.
la birra,	beer.
l'ippocraſſo,	hipocras.

mosto di pomi,	cyder.
vin vecchio,	old wine.
vin nuovo,	new wine.
vin rosso,	red wine.
vin bianco,	white wine.
vin chiaretto,	claret.
vin torbido,	wine on the fret.
vino guasto,	sour wine.
aceto,	vinegar.
mosto,	sweet wine.
un martello,	a hammer.
metter mano ad una botte,	to tap a butt.
cavar vino.	to draw wine.

Quel che si trova intorno alla porta. / *What is found about a gate.*

La chiave,	the key.
la serratura,	the lock.
il catenaccio,	the bolt.
il saliscendi,	the latch.
il chiavistello,	the bolt.
i riscontri,	the wards of a lock.
il battitojo,	the knocker.
la campanella,	the bell.
la stanga,	the bar.
il soglio,	the threshold.
i gangheri.	the hinges.

Quel che si trova nella stalla. / *What we find in the stable.*

Il fieno,	hay.
la biada,	oats.
la paglia,	straw.
la rastelliera,	a rack.

la mangiatoja,	a manger.
la ſemola, la cruſca,	the bran.
il pettine,	the comb.
la ſtriglia,	the curry-comb.
il vaglio, il crivello,	a ſieve.
la briglia,	the bridle.
la ſella,	the ſaddle.
il pettorale,	the breaſt-plate.
la groppiera,	the crupper.
le cinghie,	the girths.
il cavicchio,	the fetlocks.
il chiodo,	a nail.
l'arcione,	the ſaddle-bow.
la cavezza,	a halter.
il mozzo di ſtalla,	the groom.
i cavalli,	the horſes.
la carozza,	the coach.
il carro,	a waggon.
la carretta,	a cart.

Quel che ſi trova nel giardino, i fiori, e gli alberi. — *What is found, or grows in the garden, the flowers, and the trees.*

Una ſpalliera,	a row of wall-trees.
una pergola,	an arbour.
una roſa,	a roſe.
un gelſomino,	a jeſſamin.
dei garofani,	pinks.
delle tulipe, dei tulipani,	tulips.
dei gigli,	lilies.
delle viole,	violets.
delle viole mammole,	gilliflowers.
delle gionchiglie,	jonquils.
dei papaveri,	poppies.
un pomo, un pomaro,	an apple-tree.
un pero,	a pear-tree.
un ciregio,	a cherry-tree.
un ſuſino,	a plum-tree.

un

un bricocolo, muniago,	an apricot-tree.
nn persico,	a peach-tree.
un moro,	a mulberry-tree.
un fico,	a fig-tree.
un ulivo,	an olive-tree.
il bosso,	the box-tree.
il lauro,	the laurel-tree.
l'abete,	the fir-tree.
la quercia,	the oak.
il faggio,	the beech-tree.
l'ormo,	the elm.
l'uva spina,	the gooseberry-tree.
l'arancio,	the orange tree.
il rosaio,	a rose-bush.
il seminario,	the nursery.
la vite,	the vine.
l'edera,	ivy.
un ramo,	a branch.
un mandorlo,	an almond-tree.
un viale,	an alley.
un boschetto,	a little wood.
l'ombra,	the shade.
il fresco,	the cool.
la fontana,	the fountain.
i canali,	the canals.
un cespuglio,	a bush.
un mirto,	a myrtle-tree.
la maggiorana,	sweet marjoram.
del timo,	thyme.
la verdura,	verdure.
mazzo di fiori,	a nose-gay.

Nomi dei religiosi.	*Names of the religious orders.*
Un cappucino,	a capuchin.
un zoccolante,	a recollect.
un f ancescano,	a cordelier.
un giesuita,	a jesuit.

un agoſtiniano,	an auguſtin.
un dominicano,	a dominican.
un carmelitano,	a carmelite.
un frate della redenzione,	a maturin.
un frate minimo,	a minime.
un benedettino,	a benedictine.
un bernardino,	a bernardine.
un celeſtino,	a celeſtine.
una monaca, religioſa,	a nun.
le convertite,	the penitents.
un romita,	a hermit.
un certoſino,	a carthuſian.
un canonico regolare,	a canon regular.
un norbertino,	a norbertin.
le carmelitane,	the carmelites.
le cappucine,	the capuchins.
le benedettine,	the benedictines.
le orſoline,	the urſelins.
nn frate,	a monk.
fra Andrea,	brother Andrew.
fra Giovanni,	brother John.
ſuor Maria,	ſiſter Mary.

Dignità temporali. — *Temporal dignities.*

L'imperatore,	an emperor.
l'imperatrice,	an empreſs.
il re,	a king.
la regina,	a queen.
il delfino,	the dauphin.
la delfina,	the dauphineſs.
il principe,	the prince.
la principeſſa,	the princeſs.
il duca,	the duke.
la ducheſſa,	the dutcheſs.
il marcheſe,	the marquiſs.
la marcheſa,	the marchioneſs.
il conte,	the earl.
la conteſſa,	the counteſs.

il

il barone,	the baron.
la baroneſſa,	the baroneſs.
l'ambaſciadore,	the ambaſſador,
l'ambaſciadrice,	the ambaſſadreſs.
il governatore,	the governor.
la governatrice,	the governor's lady.
l'inviato,	an envoy.
il reſidente,	a reſident.
l'agente,	an agent.
un mareſciallo di Francia,	a marſhal of France.
il capocaccia,	the grand veneur, or chief hunter.

Cariche ed ufficiali di giuſtizia.	*Offices and officers of juſtice.*
Il cancelliere,	the chancellor.
il cuſtode de' ſigilli,	the keeper of the ſeals.
il ſegretario di ſtato,	the ſecretary of ſtate.
l'intendente,	the ſurveyor.
il teſoriere,	the treaſurer.
il preſidente,	the preſident.
il conſigliere,	the counſellor.
il maeſtro delle ſuppliche,	the maſter of requeſts.
il maeſtro de' conti,	the maſter of accounts.
l'auditore,	the auditor.
il giudice,	the judge.
il conſole,	the conſul.
il luogotenente civile,	the civil magiſtrate.
il luogotenente criminale,	the criminal magiſtrate.
il podeſtà,	the mayor.
lo ſchiavino,	an alderman.
il propoſto,	the provoſt.
il propoſto de' mercanti,	the provoſt of merchants.
il barigello,	the provoſt-marſhal.
l'avvocato,	the advocate.
il procuratore,	the attorney.
il procurator fiſcale,	the attorney-general.

il sostituto,	a deputy.
il notaro,	a notary.
il registratore, lo scrittore, il segretario,	a register.
il sollicitatore,	a sollicitor.
il giovine, lo scrivano,	a clerk.
il copista,	a hackney-writer.
l'usciere,	a doorkeeper.
il banditore,	a common-crier.
il sergente, il cursore,	the serjeant.
lo sbirro,	a catch-pole.
il custode di carcere,	a jaylor.
il litigatore,	a pleader.
il prigioniere,	a prisoner.

Officiali di guerra. — *Officers of war.*

Il generale,	the general.
l'amiraglio,	the admiral.
il luogotenente generale,	the lieutenant-general.
il maresciallo di campo,	a field-marshal.
il brigadiere,	a brigadier.
il colonello,	the colonel.
il maestro di campo,	a camp-master.
il maggiore,	the major.
l'ajutante maggiore,	the adjutant.
il capitano,	the captain.
il luogotenente,	the lieutenant.
il cornetta,	the cornet.
l'alfiere,	the ensign.
il sergente,	the serjeant.
il caporale,	the corporal.
il sottocaporale, lancia spezzata,	an under corporal.
il forriere maggiore,	a quarter-master.
il commissario,	a commissary.
il forriere,	a harbinger.
il cavaliere,	a horse-man.
il fantaccino,	a foot-soldier.

il

il cavalleggiero,	the light-horse.
l'uomo d'arme,	the gensd'arms.
il dragone,	a dragoon.
il moschettiere,	a musketeer.
il picchiere,	a pikeman.
il trombetti re, trombetta,	a trumpeter.
il tamburrino,	a drummer.
il pifaro,	the piper.
la sentinella,	the sentinel.
la vedetta,	the centry on horseback.
la ronda,	the round.
la ronda,	the patroul.
la spia,	a spy.
il vivandiere,	a sutler.
un guastatore,	a pioneer.
un cannoniere,	a cannoneer.
un minatore,	a miner.
gli avventurieri,	voluntiers.
i fanti perduti,	the forlorn-hope.

L'esercito.	*The army.*
Esercito,	a land army.
armata,	a fleet.
il corpo di battaglia,	the main body.
la vanguardia,	the van-guard.
la retroguardia,	the rear-guard.
il corpo di riserva,	the body of reserve.
il campo volantè,	a flying-camp.
la cavalleria,	the horse.
la fanteria,	the foot.
uno squadrone,	a squadron.
un battaglione,	a battalion.
la prima fila, or *schiera,*	the first rank.
la seconda fila,	the second rank.
il bagaglio,	the baggage.
il cannone,	the cannon.
le tende,	the tents.
il padiglione,	the pavillion.

un regimento,	a regiment.
una compagnia,	a company.
un presidio, or *guarnigione,*	a garrison.

Le fortificazioni.	*The fortifications.*
La città,	a city.
la cittadella,	the citadel.
il forte,	a fort.
la fortezza,	a fortress.
il castello,	a castle.
le mura,	the walls.
i merli,	the battlements.
il fosso,	the ditch.
la contra-scarpa,	the counterscarp.
la palizzata, lo steccato,	a pallisado.
la cortina,	the curtain.
la mezza luna,	the half-moon.
la casamatta,	the casemate.
la strada coperta,	the covered-way.
un ridotto,	a redoubt.
la trinciera,	the trenches.
un gabbione,	a gabion.
una mina,	a mine.
una contramina,	a counter-mine.
una torre,	a tower.
il parapetto,	a parapet.
il terrapieno,	the rampart.
una piatta forma,	a platform.
un cavaliero,	a horse-man.
un bastione,	a bastion.
provisioni da bocca,	provision.
provisioni da guerra,	ammunition.
l'assedio,	a siege.
le capitulazioni,	the capitulations.
il soccorso,	succours.
una sortita,	a sally.
un assalto,	a storm.

Pro-

Professioni e mestieri.	*Professions and trades.*
Uno stampatore,	a printer.
un medico,	a physician.
un cerusico,	a surgeon.
uno speziale,	an apothecary,
un barbiere,	a barber.
un fornaro,	a baker.
un pasticciere,	a pastry-cook.
un rosticciere,	a cook that roasts.
un macellaro,	a butcher.
un oste,	an innkeeper.
un mercante,	a merchant.
un sartore,	a taylor.
un calzolaro,	a shoemaker.
uno scarpinello,	a cobler.
un cappellaro,	a hatmaker.
un merciaro,	a millener.
un cellaro,	a sadler.
un marescalco,	a smith.
uno scultore in rame,	an ingraver in brass.
uno scultore, Intagliatore,	an ingraver.
un pittore,	a painter.
un ricamatore,	an imbroiderer.
un falegname,	a joyner.
un marangone,	a carpenter.
un muratore,	a mason.
un magnano, un chiavaro,	a locksmith.
un pizzicaruolo,	a seller of hog's flesh.
un molinaro,	a miller.
una lavandara,	a washer-woman.
un orologiaro,	a clockmaker.
un' orefice,	a goldsmith.
un tapezziere,	an upholsterer.
un rigaziere,	a broker.
un guantora,	a glover.
un comediante,	a player.
un musico,	a musician.
uno spadaro,	a sword cutler.

uno facchino,	a porter.
un vetraro,	a glaſier.

Officiali di caſa.	*Officers of the houſe.*
Il lacchè,	the footboy.
lo ſtaffiere,	the footman.
il paggio,	the page.
il cocchiero,	the coachman.
il palafreniero,	the groom.
la ſerva,	the maid-ſervant.
la cameriera,	the chamber-maid.
il cameriere,	the waiting-man.
lo ſcudiere, il cavallerizzo,	the gentleman of the horſe.
lo ſcalco,	the carver.
il coppiere,	the cupbearer.
il cantiniere,	the butler.
il credenziere,	the cupboard-keeper.
il maeſtro di caſa,	the ſteward.
il ſecretario,	the ſecretary.
il capellano,	the almoner.
il gentiluomo,	the gentleman.
l'intendente,	the intendant.
il cuoco,	the cook.
lo ſguattero,	the ſcullion.
il giardiniero,	the gardener.
il vignaruolo,	the vine-dreſſer.
il padrone,	the maſter.
la padrona,	the miſtreſs.

Qualità, difetti ed imperfezioni dell uomo.	*Qualities, defects and imperfections of man.*
Un guercio.	a one-eyed man.
un cieco,	a blind-man.
un loſco,	a ſquint-eyed man.
un gobbo,	a crooked man.
un zoppo,	a lame man.

uni

uno stroppiato,	a cripple.
un mancino,	a left-handed man.
un monco,	a one-handed man.
un sordo,	a deaf man.
un muto,	a dumb man.
uno scilinguato,	a stammerer.
un calvo,	a bald-pated man.
un nano,	a dwarf.
un bovaso,	a slabber-chops.
un ladro,	a thief,
un guidone,	a rascal.
un boja,	a hangman.
un furfante,	a rogue.
un ruffiano,	a pimp.
un mago,	a magician.
uno stregon,	a sorcerer.
una strega,	a witch.
un cattivo,	a wicked fellow.
un tristo,	a sad wretch.

Accidenti ed infermità.	*Accidents and diseases.*
La buona fortuna,	good luck.
la disgrazia,	bad luck.
la fortuna,	fortune.
l'ammalato,	a sick person.
la malatia,	sickness.
la febbre,	a fever.
la terzana,	a tertian ague.
la quartana,	a quartan ague.
il tremito,	the cold fit.
la ferita,	a wound.
la contusione,	a contusion.
la podagra,	the gout.
i dolori colici,	the cholick.
la rosolia,	the measles.
le vajuole,	the small pox.
il mal Francese,	the pox.
la cacarella, flusso di ventre,	a looseness.

l'infreddatura, il catarro,	the rheum.
la toſſe,	a cough.
la rogna,	a ſcab.
la rognuzza, la ſcabbia,	the itch.
il pizzicore,	an itching.
le ſcrofole,	the king's-evil.
una volatica,	a tetter.
un' apoſtema,	an impoſtume.
la marcia,	the corruption.
il mal di pietra,	the ſtone.
la renella,	the gravel.
il bernoccolo, il tumore,	a bunch.
una ſgrafignatura,	a ſcratch,
una ſcorticatura,	a galling.
una caduta,	a fall.
una ſconciatura,	a miſcarriage.
un buffetto,	a fillip.
uno ſchiaffo,	a box on the ear.
un pugno,	a cuff.
un calcio,	a kick.
una ſtoccata,	a thruſt with a ſword.
una piſtolettata,	a piſtol-ſhot.
un' archibugiata,	a gun-ſhot.
uno ſvanimento,	a ſwooning.
un ſudor freddo,	a cold ſweat.
la morte,	death.

Degli uccelli.	*Of birds.*
Un' aquila,	an eagle.
un uccello,	a bird.
un uccellino,	a little bird.
un cardello,	a goldfinch.
un fanello,	a linnet.
un canario,	a canary-bird.
un verzellino,	a yellow-hammer,
una capinera,	a fig-pecker.
un lucarino,	a goldfinch.
un uſignolo,	a nightingale.

uno ſtorno,	a ſtare.
un fringuello,	a chaffinch.
una cappellugola,	the copped lark.
una paſſera, un paſſerotto,	a ſparrow.
un pappagallo,	a parrot.
un merlo,	a blackbird.
una gazza,	a magpye.
una ghiandaja.	a jay.
un tortorello,	a he turtle-dove.
una tortorella,	a ſhe turtle-dove.

De' quadrupedi.	*Of four-footed animals.*
Un cane,	a dog.
un cagnolino,	a little dog.
nna cagnolina,	a little bitch.
un gatto, una gatta,	a boar cat, a ſhe-cat.
un ſorcio,	a mouſe.
un topo, un ſorcio,	a rat.
una ſcimia,	an ape.
una pecora,	a ſheep.
un porco,	a hog.
una ſcrofa,	a ſow.
una volpe,	a fox.
un lupo,	a wolf.
un toro,	a bull.
un mulo, una mula,	a mule.
un camelo,	a camel.
una capra,	a ſhe-goat.
un' elefante,	an elephant.
un leone,	a lion.
un leopardo,	a leopard.
una tigre,	a tyger.
un cavallo,	a horſe.

Degli animali rettili, ed inſetti.	*Of reptils and inſects.*
Un roſpo,	a toad.
una ranocchia, rana,	a frog.

una lucertola,	a lizard.
una lumaca,	a ſnail.
una chiocciola,	a bettle.
uno ſcorpione,	a ſcorpion.
un ragno,	a ſpider.
un ſerpente, una biſcia,	a ſerpent.
una farfalla,	a butterfly.
una moſca,	a fly.
una zanzara, zanzala,	a gnat.
un bruco,	a caterpillar.
un verme, un lombrico,	a worm.
un pidocchio,	a louſe.
un pulice,	a flea.
un cimice,	a bug.
una lendine,	a nit.
una piattola,	a crablouſe.
una formica,	an ant.
una tartaruca,	a ſhell-crab.

Quel che ſi vede in campagna.	*What one ſees in the country.*
La ſtrada,	the road.
la ſtrada maeſtra,	the high-way.
una pianura,	a plain.
una valle,	a valley.
una montagna,	a mountain.
un poggio, un colle,	a little hill.
un boſco,	a wood.
una ſelva,	a forreſt.
una fratta, or *ſiepe,*	a hedge.
un ceſpuglio,	a buſh.
un albero,	a tree.
un ramo,	a branch.
del grano,	corn.
del formento,	wheat.
dell' orzo,	barley.
della biada, dell' avena,	oats.
una vigna,	a vine.

un giardino,	a garden.
un viale,	an alley, or walk.
un castello,	a castle.
un campanile,	a steeple.
un prato,	a meadow.
un lago,	a lake.
un stagno,	a pond.
un dirupo,	a rock.
un fosso,	a ditch.
un ruscello,	a brook.
un fiume,	a river.
un ponte,	a bridge.
una barca,	a bark.
una palude, pantana,	a marsh.
un pantano,	a slough.
una terra,	a village.
un borgo,	a town.

Quel che si vede nella cittá.	*What we see in a city.*
Il ponte,	the bridge.
la porta,	the gate.
la strada,	the street.
la casa,	the house.
il palazzo,	the palace.
la chiesa,	the church.
il campanile,	the steeple.
il convento,	the convent.
lo spedale,	the hospital.
il mercato,	the market.
la fiera,	the fair.
la piazza d'arme,	the place of arms.
la bottega,	the shop.
la dogana,	the custom-house.
la prigione,	the prison.
la fontana,	the fountain.
la puttana,	a whore.

I colori.	*Colours.*
il bianco,	white.
il nero,	black.
il roſſo,	red.
il verde,	green.
il giallo,	yellow.
il turchino,	blue.
il fior di lino,	gridelin.
il bigio,	grey.
il pavonazzo,	violet-colour.
l'incarnato,	carnation.
il color di fuoco,	fire-colour.
il cavallino, foglia morta,	fillemont.
l'olivaſtro,	olive colour.
il color di paglia,	ſtraw-colour.
il cremeſino,	crimſon.
il leonato,	dun-colour.

I mettalli.	*Of metals.*
L'oro,	gold.
l'argento,	ſilver.
il ferro,	iron.
il piombo,	lead.
il bronzo,	copper.
il rame,	braſs.
il rame giallo,	copper.
l'ottone,	yellow braſs.
lo ſtagno,	tin, or pewter.
il mercurio, argento vivo,	quickſilver.
la calamita,	a loadſtone.
la latta,	tin.
il zolfo,	brimſtone.
il verderame,	verdigreaſe.
il vetro,	glaſs.

Delle nazioni.		*Of nations.*	
Italiano,	an Italian.	*Borgognone,*	a Burgundian.
Tedesco,	a German.	*Suizzero,*	a Switzer.
Franzese,	a Frenchman.	*Piemontese,*	a Piedmontese.
Spagnuolo,	a Spaniard.	*Suedese,*	a Swede.
Portoghese,	a Portuguese.	*Pòlacco,*	a Polander.
Inglese,	an Englishman	*Ungaro,*	a Hungarian.
Irlandese,	an Irishman.	*Danese,*	a Dane.
Scozzese,	a Scotchman.	*Maltese,*	a Maltese.
Olandese,	a Dutchman.	*Turco,*	a Turk.
Fiamingo,	a Fleming.	*Tartaro,*	a Tartar.
Lorenese,	a Lorrainer.		

La data delle lettere.	*The date of letters.*
Il primo,	the first.
i due, ai due,	the second.
i tre, ai tre,	the third.
i quattro, ai quattro,	the fourth.
i cinque, ai cinque,	the fifth.
i sei, ai sei,	the sixth.
i sette, ai sette,	the seventh.
gli otto, agli otto,	the eighth.
i nove, ai nove,	the ninth.
i dieci, ai dieci,	the tenth.
gli undici, agli undici,	the eleventh.
i dodici, ai dieci,	the twelfth.
i tredici, ai tredici,	the thirteenth.
i quattordici, ai quatordici,	the fourteenth.
i quindici, ai quindici,	the fifteenth.
i sedici, ai 16,	the 16th.
i diecisette, ai 17,	the 17th.
i dieci otto, ai 18,	the 18th.
i dieci nove, ai 19,	the 19th.
i venti, ai 20,	the 20th.
il ventuno, ai 21,	the 21st.
i venti due, ai 22,	the 22d.

i venti

i venti tre, ai 23,	the 23d.
i venti quatro, ai 24,	the 24th.
i venti cinque, ai 25,	the 25th.
i venti ſei, ai 26,	the 26th.
i venti ſette, ai 27,	the 27th.
i venti otto, ai 28,	the 28th.
i venti nove, ai 29,	the 29th.
i trent'uno, ai trent'uno, or	the 30th.
l'ultimo,	the 31ſt.

One may put *i, ai,* or *a dì, primo, due, tre, quattro,* &c.

I giuochi.	*The ſeveral games.*
La palla a corda,	tennis.
il trucco,	billiards.
a' dadi,	at dice
alle carte,	at cards.
all' ombra,	at ombre.
alla baſſetta,	at baſſet.
alla beſtia,	at beaſt.
agli ſcaçchi, a ſcacchi,	at cheſs.
alle dame,	at draughts.
alle trichetrache,	at tick-tack.
alle piaſtrelle,	at quoits.
alle boccie,	at bowls.
a chiama l'oſte,	an Italian game.
al volante, alla rachetta,	at ſhittlecock.
alla cieca,	at blind-man's-buff.
all' oca,	at gooſe.
alla morra,	at morra.
al capitombolo,	at tumbling head over heels.
alla cannaſiendola,	a peculiar Italian game.

A COL-

A COLLECTION OF VERBS,

Most necessary to be first learnt.

Per lo studio.	*For study.*
Studiare,	to study.
imparare,	to learn.
imparar' a monte,	to get by heart.
leggere,	to read.
scrivere,	to write.
sottoscrivere,	to sign or subscribe.
piegare,	to fold up.
sigillare,	to seal.
fare 'l soprascritto	to put the superscription.
corregere,	to correct.
scassare, scancellare,	to blot out.
tradurre,	to translate.
cominciare,	to begin.
continuare,	to go on.
finire,	to make an end.
recitare,	to repeat.
fare,	to do.
sapere,	to know.
potere,	to be able.
volere,	to be willing.
ricordarsi,	to remember.
dimenticare,	to forget.

Per

Per parlare.	*To ſpeak.*
Pronunziare,	to pronounce.
accentuare,	to accent.
proferire,	to utter.
dire,	to ſay.
ciarlare	to prattle.
cicalare,	to twittle-twattle.
gridare,	to cry out.
aprire la bocca,	to open one's mouth.
ſerrare la bocca,	to ſhut it.
tacere,	to be ſilent.
chiamare,	to call.
riſpondere,	to anſwer.

Per bere, e mangiare.	*To drink and eat.*
Maſticare,	to chew.
inghiottire,	to ſwallow.
tagliare,	to eat.
provare, guſtare.	to taſte.
ſciacquare,	to rinſe.
bere,	to drink.
mangiare,	to eat.
digiunare,	to faſt.
far colazione,	to breakfaſt.
pranzare, deſinare,	to dine.
merendare,	to eat an afternoon-luncheon.
cenare,	to ſup.
imbriaccarſi,	to fuddle one's ſelf.
ſaziarſi, ſatollarſi, ubri-acarſi,	to fill one's ſelf.
aver fame,	to be hungry.
aver ſete,	to be dry.
aver' appetito,	to have a ſtomach.

Per

Per andar' a dormire.	*To go to sleep.*
Andar' al letto,	to go to bed.
dormire,	to ſleep.
vegliare,	to watch.
riposare,	to reſt.
addormentarſi,	to fall aſleep.
ſognare,	to dream.
ronſare, ruſſare,	to ſnore.
ſvegliarſi, deſtarſi,	to wake.
levarſi,	to riſe.

Per veſtirſi.	*To dreſs one's ſelf.*
Veſtirſi,	to dreſs one's ſelf.
ſpogliarſi,	to undreſs one's ſelf.
calzarſi,	to put on one's ſhoes.
ſcalzarſi,	to pull off one's ſhoes.
pettinarſi,	to comb one's head.
acconciarſi il capo,	to dreſs one's head.
metterſi la polvere,	to powder one's hair.
farſi i ricci,	to curl it.
liſciarſi,	to paint one's ſelf.
mettere 'l ſuo capello,	to put on one's hat.
coprirſi,	to do the ſame.
abbottona ſi,	to button one's ſelf.
allacciarſi, affibiarſi,	to lace one's ſelf.

Azioni ordinarie all-uomo.	*The ordinary actions of men.*
Ridere,	to laugh.
piangere,	to weep.
ſoſpirare,	to ſigh.
ſternutare,	to ſneeze.
ſbadigliare,	to gape.

ſoſ-

ſoffiare,	to blow.
fiſchiare,	to whiſtle.
aſcoltare,	to hearken.
odorare,	to ſmell.
ſputare,	to ſpit.
ſoffiarſi il naſo,	to blow one's noſe.
uſcir ſangue dal naſo,	to bleed at the noſe.
gli eſce ſangue dal naſo,	he bleeds at the noſe.
ſudare,	to ſweat.
aſciugare,	to dry or wipe.
tremare,	to tremble.
gonfiare,	to ſwell.
toſſire,	to cough,
eſſere rafreddato,	to have a cold.
riguardare, mirare,	to look.
pizzicare,	to pinch.
grattare,	to ſcratch.
ſolleticare,	to tickle.

Azioni d' amor' e d'odio.	*Actions of love and hatred.*
Amare,	to love.
accarezzare,	to careſs.
luſingare,	to flatter.
far carezze,	to ſhew a kindneſs.
abbracciare,	to embrace.
baciare,	to kiſs.
ſalutare,	to ſalute.
inſegnare,	to teach.
nodrire,	to nouriſh.
correggere,	to correct.
punire,	to puniſh.
caſtigare,	to chaſtiſe.
fruſtare,	to whip.
lodare,	to praiſe.
biaſimare,	to blame;
dare, concedere,	to give.
negare,	to deny.

difendere,	to forbid,
strappazzare,	to use ill.
battere,	to beat.
odiare,	to hate.
scacciare, mandar via,	to drive.
perdonare,	to pardon.
disputare,	to dispute.
contrastare,	to quarrel.
litigare,	to plead.
proteggere,	to protect.
abbandonare,	to forsake.
benedire,	to bless.
maledire,	to curse.

Per gli essercizj.	*For diversions, or exercises.*
Cantare,	to sing.
ballare,	to dance.
saltare,	to leap.
giuocare,	to play.
sonare la chitarra,	to play on the guitar.
sonare 'l liuto,	to play on the lute.
tirar di spada,	to fence.
cavalcare, montar' a cavallo,	to ride the great horse.
giuocar' al maglio,	to play at mall.
giuocar' alla palla a corda,	to play at tennis.
giuocar' alle carte,	to play at cards.
giuocar' a picchetto,	to play at picquet.
giuocar' all' ombra,	to play at ombre.
giuocar alla bassetta,	to play at basset.
giuocar' a' dadi,	to play at dice.
guadagnare, vincere,	to win.
perdere,	to lose.
scommettere,	to lay a wager.
risicare,	to venture.
esser pace,	to be quits.
scartare,	to lay out.

mescolare,

meſcolare,	to ſhuffle.
alzare,	to cut.
traſtullarſi,	to divert one's ſelf.
ſcherzare,	to banter.
burlarſi,	to laugh at.
motteggiare,	to make one laugh.
ſtar' in piedi,	to ſtand up.
inchinarſi,	to ſtoop downwards.
girare,	to turn.
fermarſi, trattenerſi,	to ſtop.

Per le malatie. — *For diſtempers.*

Medicare,	to give one phyſick.
guarire,	to cure.
ſtar meglio,	to be better in health.
peggiorare,	to grow worſe.
cavar ſangue,	to let blood.
pigliare un ſerviziale,	to take a glyſter,
pigliar medicina,	to take phyſick.
purgare,	to purge.
far' un' inciſione,	to make an inciſion.
faſciare,	to bind up.
tagliare,	to cut.
pungere,	to prick.
tentare,	to probe.
eſaminare,	to examine.

Per comprare. — *For buying.*

Domandare 'l prezzo,	to aſk the price.
quanto vale,	how much it is worth.
quanto coſta,	what coſts.
prezzolare, fare 'l prezzo, mercantare,	to haggle.
miſurare,	to meaſure.
comprare,	to buy.

pagare,

pagare,	to pay.
offerire,	to bid or offer.
ſpraſſare, far' una domanda eſorbitante,	to exact.
vender caro,	to ſell dear.
vender' a buon mercato,	to ſell cheap.
preſtare,	to lend.
torre in preſtito, pigliar in preſtito,	to borrow.
impegnare,	to pawn.
deſimpegnare,	to take out of pawn.
dare,	to give.
ingannare,	to cheat.

Per la chieſa.	*For the church.*
Andar' alla meſſa,	to go to maſs.
ſentire la predica,	to hear a ſermon.
dire 'l veſpro,	to ſay veſpers.
pregar' Iddio,	to pray to God.
confeſſarſi,	to go to confeſſion.
communicarſi,	to receive the ſacrament.
predicare,	to preach.
ſentire la predica,	to hear a ſermon.
ornare,	to adorn.
veſtire, ornare l'altare,	to adorn the altar.
pigliar l'acqua ſanta,	to uſe holy water.
dire la corona,	to ſay or tell the beads.
battezzare,	to baptize.
confermare,	to confirm.
tonſurare,	to ſhave a friar.
portare 'l ſantiſſimo, or *il ſantiſſimo ſacramento,*	to carry the hoſt.
dare l'olio ſanto, or *eſtrema unzione,*	to give extreme unction.
fare la proceſſione,	to make a proceſſion.
ſonare le campane,	to ring the bells.
ſeppellire,	to bury.
ſotterare,	to inter.
cantare,	to ſing.
dir' una meſſa per i morti,	to ſay maſs for the dead.

inginocchiarſi, metterſi in ginocchioni, a ginocchi,	to kneel.
rizzarſi, alzarſi,	to riſe.

Per le azioni di movimento. *For the actions of motion.*

Andare,	to go.
ſtare, dimorare,	to ſtand, to dwell.
venire,	to come.
tornare,	to return.
fermarſi,	to ſtop or ſtay.
caminare,	to walk.
correre,	to run.
ſeguitare,	to ſollow.
fuggire,	to fly.
ſcappare,	to eſcape.
partire,	to depart.
andar' innanzi, avanzare,	to advance.
andar' in dietro, rinculare,	to ſtand back.
allontanarſi,	to be diſtant.
avvicinarſi, appreſſarſi, accoſtarſi,	to come near.
voltare,	to turn.
caſcare, cadere,	to fall down.
ſdrucciolare,	to ſlide.
farſi male, ferirſi,	to hurt one's ſelf. to wound one's ſelf.
giungere, arrivare, or *giugnere,*	to arrive.
incontrare, andar' all' incontro,	to go meet.
entrare,	to come in.
uſcire,	to go out.
ſalire, montare,	to go up.
ſcendere,	to go down.
trattenerſi, ſtar' a bada,	to ſtand idle.
ſedere,	to ſit down.
ſpaſſeggiare,	to walk.
andar' a ſpaſſo, andar' a caminare, a ſpaſſegiare,	to go a walking.
affrettarſi,	to make haſte.

Azioni manuali.	*Manual actions.*
Lavorare,	to work.
toccare,	to touch.
maneggiare,	to handle.
legare,	to tie or bind.
ſciorre, ſlegare, ſciogliere,	to untie.
attaccare,	to tie.
ſtaccare,	to untie.
allentare,	to let looſe.
levare, togliere, torre,	to take away.
pigliare, prendere,	to take.
rubare,	to ſteal away.
raccogliere,	to gather again.
ſtracciare, ſtrappare,	to tear.
preſentare, donare,	to preſent.
ricevere,	to receive.
ſtringere, ſtrignere,	to ſqueeze or croud.
tenere, ſerrare,	to hold.
rompere, ſpezzare,	to break.
naſcondere,	to hide.
coprire,	to cover.
ſcoprire, manifeſtare,	to diſcover.
ſporcare, inſuccidare,	to dirty.
nettare, pulire, forbire,	to cleanſe.
ſtroffinare, ſtroppiciare,	to rub.
taſtare,	to feel.
additare, monſtrar' a dito,	to point with one's finger.
pizzicare,	to pinch.
ſolleticare,	to tickle.
graffignare, & ſgraffiare,	to ſcratch.

Azioni di memoria e d'imaginazione.	*Actions of the memory and imagination.*
Ricordarſi, or *tener' a mente,* or *a memoria,*	to remember.
dimenticare,	to forget.
penſare,	to think.
credere,	to believe.

dubitare, aver dubbio,	to doubt.
ſoſpettare,	to ſuſpect.
aſſervare,	to obſerve.
avvertire,	to take care.
conoſcere,	to know.
figurarſi, imaginarſi, idearſi,	to imagine.
bramare, deſiderare,	to wiſh.
ſperare,	to hope.
temere,	to fear.
aſſicurare,	to aſſure.
giudicare,	to judge.
conchiudere,	to conclude.
riſolvere,	to reſolve.
fingere,	to feign.
incocciarſi, inteſtarſi,	to be conceited of.
oſtinarſi,	to be obſtinate.
adirarſi, andar' in collera,	to fly into a paſſion.
pacificarſi,	to be appeaſed.
ingannarſi,	to miſtake.
perdere la tramontana, imbrogliarſi,	to embroil one's ſelf.
aver per certo, or *ſicuro,*	to be certain of.
aver ſu la punta della dita,	to have it at one's fingers end.
ingeloſire, (eſſer geloſo is better,)	to be jealous.

Per le arti ed i meſtieri.	*For arts and trades.*
Dipingere,	to paint or draw.
intagliare, ſcolpire,	to engrave.
diſegnare, far' un diſegno,	to deſign.
abozzare,	to draw a ſketch.
ricamere,	to embroider.
ſmaltare,	to enamel.
indorare,	to gild.
inargentare,	to gild over with ſilver.
incaſſare,	to inlay.
ſtampare,	to print.

legar'

legar' un libro,	to bind a book.
lavorare,	to labour.

Per l'efercito.	*For the army.*
Far foldati,	to raife foldiers.
toccare, battere 'l tamburo,	to beat the drum.
fonare la trombetta,	to found the trumpet.
marciare,	to march.
accampare,	to encamp.
alloggiare,	to lodge.
montar' a cavallo,	to get on horfeback.
fmontare,	to alight.
Far giornata,	to give battle.
riportare la vittoria,	to gain the victory.
fcompigliare, difordinare,	to put into diforder.
fbaragliare, fconfiggere, metter' in rotta,	to rout.
fvaligiare,	to rob.
facchеggiare,	to fack.
dare 'l guafto,	to plunder.
circonvallare, ftringere,	to block up.
affediare,	to befiege.
dar' un affalto,	to ftorm
prendere d' affalto,	to take by ftorm.
far volar la mina,	to fpring a mine.
fparare,	to fire.
capitolare,	to capitulate.
renderfi a patti,	to furrender on terms.
cacciar man alla fpada,	to clap one's hand on one's fword.
amazzare, uccidere,	to kill.
far quartiere,	to give quarter.
ferire,	to wound.
aprire la trinciera,	to open the trenches.
fonar' a raccolta,	to found a retreat.
incalzare 'l nemico.	to purfue the enemy.

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

DIALOGHI FAMIGLIARI.

DIALOGUE I.	*DIALOGO I.*
GOOD morrow, ſir.	*BUON dì a voſſignoria.*
Good night, ſir.	*Buona ſera a voſſignoria.*
How do you do, ſir?	*Come ſta V. S.*
Well; not very well; ſo, ſo.	*Bene; non troppo bene; così, così.*
Very well to ſerve you.	*Beniſſimo per ſervirla*, or *per ſervir V. S.*
At your ſervice.	*Al ſuo ſervizio*, or *al voſtro ſervizio.*
I am obliged to you.	*Son' obligato a V. S. ſon' obligata a V. S.*
I thank you.	*Ringrazio V. S.*
How does your brother do?	*Come ſta 'l ſignor ſuo fratello?*
He is well; not very well.	*Sta bene; non ſta bene.*
He will be glad to ſee you.	*Avrà guſto di vederla.*
I ſhall have no time to ſee him to day.	*Non avrò tempo di vederlo oggi.*
Be pleaſed to ſit down.	*V. S. ſeda*, or *V. S. s'accommodi.*
Give a chair to the gentleman.	*Date una ſedia al ſignore.*
There's no occaſion.	*Non è neceſſario.*
I muſt go make a viſit in the neighbourhood.	*Biſogna che vada a far' una viſita quì vicino.*
You are in haſte.	*E molto affrettata V. S.*
I will be back, or return, preſently.	*Tornerò adeſſo adeſſo.*
Farewel, ſir.	*Addio, ſignore.*

I am

I am glad to ſee you in good health.	*Ho gran guſto di vederla in buona ſalute.*
I kiſs your hand.	*Bacio le mani a V. S.*
I am your ſervant.	*Sono ſervo ſuo*, or *ſchiavo.*
Your moſt humble ſervant.	*Umiliſſimo ſervo*, or *divotiſſimo ſervo ſuo.*
Your ſervant.	*Serva ſua.*
Your moſt humble ſervant.	*Umiliſſima ſerva ſua.*

DIALOGUE II. — *DIALOGO II.*

To make a viſit in the morning.	Per far' una viſita la mattina.
WHERE is your maſter?	*Ov'è'l tuo padrone?* pronounce, *Ovel.*
Is he aſleep ſtill?	*Dorme ancora?*
No, ſir, he is awake.	*Signor, nò, è ſvegliato.*
Is he up?	*E' levato?*
No, ſir, he is ſtill a-bed.	*Signor, nò, ſta ancor' al letto*, or *in letto.*
What a ſhame 'tis to be a-bed at this time a day!	*Che vergogna di ſtar' al letto a queſt'ora!*
I went to bed ſo late laſt night, I could not riſe early this morning.	*Andai jeri al letto tanto tardi, che non ho potuto levarmi a buon' ora.*
What did you do after ſupper?	*Che ſi fece quì doppo cena?*
We danc'd, we ſung, we laugh'd, we play'd.	*Si ballò, ſi cantò, ſi riſe, ſi giuocò.*
At what game?	*A che giuoco?*
We play'd at picquet with the knight.	*Giuocammo a pichetto col ſignor cavaliere.*
What did the reſt do?	*Che fecero gli altri?*
They play'd at cheſs.	*Giuocarono a ſcacchi*, or *agli ſcacchi.*
How grieved am I, I did not know it.	*Quanto mi diſpiace non averlo ſaputo.*
Who won? Who loſt?	*Chi ha vinto? Chi ha perduto*, or *perſo?*

I won ten piſtoles.	*Ho vinto*, or *ho guadagnato dieci doppie.*
Till what hour did you play?	*Fin a che ora s'è giuocato?*
Till two in the morning.	*Fin alle due doppo mezza notte.*
At what o'clock did you go to bed?	*A che ora ſiate andato al letto?*
At three, half an hour after three.	*Alle tre, alle tre e mezza*, or *mezzo.*
I don't wonder at your riſing ſo late.	*Non mi maraviglio che vi leviate così tardi.*
What's o'clock?	*Che orà è?*
What do you think it is?	*Che ora credete che ſia?*
Scarce eight, I believe, yet.	*Credo che non ſiano ancor' ott' ore*, or *le otto* without expreſſing *ore.*
How! eight! It has ſtruck ten.	*Come le otto! ſono ſonate le dieci.*
Then I muſt riſe with all ſpeed.	*Biſogna adunque che mi levi quanto prima.*

DIALOGUE III.	*DIALOGO III.*
To dreſs one's ſelf.	Per veſtirſi.
WHO is there? What will you pleaſe to have, ſir?	*CHI è lì*, or *là? Che commanda, V. S.*
Be quick, make a fire, dreſs me.	*Sù ſù, preſto, fate fuoco, veſtitemi.*
There is a fire, ſir.	*C' è fuoco, ſignore.*
Give me my ſhirt.	*Datemi la mia camicia*, or *camiſcia.*
Here 'tis, ſir.	*Eccola, ſignore.*
'Tis not warm, 'tis quite cold.	*Non è calda, è ancora fredda.*
If you pleaſe, I'll warm it.	*Se V. S. brama, la ſcalderò.*
No, no; bring me my ſilk ſtockings.	*Nò, nò, portatemi le mie calzette di ſeta.*
They are torn.	*Sono rotte.*

Stitch

Stitch them a little, mend them.	*Dateci un punto, o fatele accommodare.*
I have given them to the ſtocking-mender.	*Le ho date alla conciacalzette.*
You have done right. Where are my ſlippers?	*Avete fatto bene. Ove ſono le mie pianelle?*
Where is my night-gown?	*Ov'e la mia zimarra?* or *veſte da camera?*
Comb my head.	*Pettinatemi.*
Take another comb.	*Pigliate un altro pettine.*
Give me my handkerchief.	*Datemi 'l mio fazzoletto.*
There's a clean one, ſir.	*Eccone un bianco, ſignore.*
Give me that which is in my pocket.	*Datemi quel ch' è nella mia ſaccoccia.*
I gave it to the waſher-woman, it was foul.	*L'ho dato alla lavendara, era ſporco.*
Has ſhe brought my linen?	*Ha portato ella i miei pannilini?* or *la mia biancheria?*
Yes, there wants nothing.	*Signor sì, non ci manca niente.*
Bring me my breeches.	*Portatemi i miei calzoni.*
What clothes will you wear to-day?	*Che veſtito metterà oggi V. S.?*
Thoſe I wore yeſterday.	*Quel ch'avevo jeri.*
The taylor will bring your cloth-ſuit preſently.	*Il ſartore deve portar preſto quel di panno.*
Somebody knocks, ſee who 'tis.	*Si picchia, vedete chi è.*
Who is it?	*Chi è?*
'Tis the taylor.	*E 'l ſartore.*
Let him come in.	*Fatelo entrare.*

DIALOGUE IV. — *DIALOGO IV.*

The gentleman and the taylor. — Il gentiluomo ed il ſartore.

Do you bring my ſuit of cloaths?	*Portate voi il mio veſtito?*
Yes, ſir; here 'tis.	*Sì ſignore,* (or *ſignor sì,* the laſt is preferable) *eccolo quì.*

You make me wait a great while.	*Mi fate aſpettar molto.*
I could not come ſooner.	*Non ho potuto venir più preſto.*
It was not finiſhed.	*Non era finito,*
The lining was not ſewed.	*La fodera non era cucita.*
Will you be pleaſed to try the cloſe coat on ?	*Vuole V. S. provare 'l giuſtacore ?*
Let's ſee whether it be well made.	*Vediamo s'è ben fatto.*
I believe it will pleaſe you.	*Credo che V. S. ne ſarà contenta.*
It ſeems to me to be very long.	*Mi pare molto lungo.*
They wear them long now.	*Si portano lunghi adeſſo.*
Button me.	*Abbottonatemi.*
It is too cloſe.	*Mi ſtringe troppo.*
To fit properly, it ought to be cloſe.	*Per eſſer ben fatto biſogna che ſia giuſto.*
Are not the ſleeves too wide ?	*Le maniche non ſono elle troppo larghe?*
No, ſir, they fit very well.	*Signor nò, ſtanno beniſſimo.*
The breeches are very narrow.	*I calzoni ſono molto ſtretti.*
That's the faſhion.	*E l' uſanza,* or *è la moda.*
They wear them very tight,	*Si portano ſtrettiſſimi.*
This ſuit becomes you mighty well.	*Queſt' abito le ſta,* or *va beniſſimo.*
'Tis too ſhort, too long, too big, too little.	*E troppo corto, troppo lungo, troppo largo, troppo ſtretto.*
Pardon me, ſir, it fits very well.	*V. S. mi perdoni, ſta bene.*
How do you like my trimming ?	*Che dite del mio fornimento ?*
'Tis very fine, and rich.	*E belliſſimo, e ricchiſſimo.*
What did theſe ribbons coſt a yard ?	*Queſte fettuccie,* or *queſti naſtri quanto coſtano il braccio ?*
I paid a crown.	*Gli ho pagato uno ſcudo.*
That's not too much, 'tis cheap.	*Non è troppo, è buon mercato.*

Where's

Where's the reſt of my cloth?	*Ov'è'l reſto del mio panno?*
There is not a bit left.	*Non v'e niente affatto d'avanzo.*
Have you made your bill?	*Avete fatto 'l voſtro conto?*
No, ſir, I had not time.	*Signor, nò, non ho avuto 'l tempo.*
Bring it to-morrow, I will pay you.	*Portatelo domani, vi pagherò.*

DIALOGUE V. — *DIALOGO V.*

To go to breakfaſt. — Per far colazione.

BRing us ſomething for breakfaſt.	*POrtateci qualche coſa da far colazione.*
Yes, ſir; there are ſauſages and petty-patees.	*Signor, sì; ecco ſalſiccie, e paſticcietti.*
Do you chuſe the gammon of bacon?	*Vuol V. S.* or *volete ch'io porti 'l preſciutto?*
Yes, bring it, we will cut a ſlice of it.	*Sì, portatelo; ne taglieremo una fetta.*
Lay a napkin on that table.	*Mettete una ſalvietta ſopra la tavola.*
Give us plates, knives, and forks.	*Dateci tondi, coltelli, e forchette.*
Rinſe the glaſſes.	*Sciacquate i bicchieri.*
Reach the gentleman a chair.	*Date una ſedia al ſignore.*
Sit down, ſir; ſit by the fire.	*V. S. ſeda, ſi metta vicino al fuoco.*
I am not cold, I ſhall be very well here.	*Non ho freddo, ſono beniſſimo quì.*
Let us ſee whether the wine be good.	*Vediamo ſe'el vino è buono.*
Give me that bottle, and a glaſs.	*Datemi quel fiaſco, ed un bicchiere.*
Taſte that wine, pray.	*Di grazia, V. S. aſſaggi queſto vino.*
How do you like it? what ſay you to it?	*Che gliene pare? che ne dice?*

It is not bad, it is very good.	*Non è cattivo, è ſquiſitiſſimo.*
Here are the ſauſages, take away this plate.	*Ecco le ſalſiccie, levate queſto piatto.*
Eat ſome ſauſages.	*V. S. mangi delle ſalſiccie.*
I have eat ſome, they are very good.	*Ne ho mangiato, ſono buoniſſime.*
Give me ſome drink.	*Datemi da bere*, or *bevere.*
Your health, ſir.	*Alla ſanità*, or *proſperità*, or *conſervazione di V. S. brindiſi a V. S.*
Sir, I thank you.	*Ringrazio V. S.*
Give the gentleman ſome drink.	*Date bere al ſignore*, or *date da bevere.*
I drank but juſt now.	*Ho bevuto adeſſo.*
The petty-patees were very good.	*I paſticietti erano buoniſſimi.*
They were baked a little too much.	*Erano un tantino troppo cotti.*
You do not eat.	*V. S. non mangia.*
I have eat ſo much, I ſhall not be able to eat my dinner.	*Ho mangiato tanto, che non potrò pranzare.*
You only jeſt, you have eat nothing at all.	*V. S. ſi burla, non ha mangiato niente.*
I have eat very heartily both of the pudding, ſauſage, and gammon of	*Ho mangiato beniſſimo del ſanguinaccio, delle ſalſiccie, e del preſciutto.*

DIALOGUE VI. / *DIALOGO VI.*

To ſpeak Italian.	Per parlar' Italiano.
HOW goes on your Italian?	*Come va l'Italiano?*
Are you much improved in it now?	*Ha V. S. fatto molto profitto?*
Far from it; I know nothing almoſt.	*Non troppo, non ſo quaſi niente.*

It

It is ſaid however you ſpeak it very well.	*Si dice però che V. S. parla beniſſimo.*
Would to God it were true!	*Voleſſe Deo che foſſe vero!*
Thoſe that ſay ſo are much miſtaken.	*Quei che lo dicono, s'ingannano molto.*
I aſſure you I was told ſo.	*L'aſſicuro che m'è ſtato detto.*
I can ſay a few words which I have learnt by h art.	*Poſſo dir' alcune parole che ſo a mente.*
And ſo much as is neceſſary to begin to ſpeak.	*E quanto baſta per cominciar' a parlare.*
The beginning is not all, you muſt make an end.	*Non e'l tutto di principiare, biſogna finire.*
Be always ſpeaking, whether well or ill.	*Parli V. S. ſempre, o bene, o male.*
I am afraid of committing blunders.	*Temo di far' errori.*
Never fear; the Italian language is not hard.	*V. S. non tema, la lingua Italiana non è difficile.*
I know it; and that it has adundance of graces.	*Lo ſo, e ſo c'ha molte leggiadrie.*
It is true; and eſpecially from a lady's mouth.	*E vero, e particolarmente nella bocca delle donne.*
How happy ſhould I be, if I were maſter of it!	*O me felice ſe la ſapeſſi!*
Application is the only way of learning it.	*Biſogna ſtudiare per impararla.*
How long have you been learning?	*Quanto tempo è che V. S. impara?*
Scarce a month yet.	*Non è ancor' un meſe.*
What is your maſter's name?	*Come ſi chiama 'l ſuo maeſtro?*
His name is Veneroni.	*Si chiama 'l ſignor Veneroni.*
I have known him a great while.	*E un pezzo che lo conoſco.*
He has taught ſeveral friends of mine.	*Ha inſegnato a molti amici miei.*
Does not he tell you that you muſt conſtantly talk Italian?	*Non dice egli a V. S.* (or *non le dice) che biſogna ſempre parlar' Italiano?*

Yes,

Yes, he often tells me ſo.	*Signor sì, melo dice ſpeſſo.*
Why do not you talk then?	*Perche dunque non parla?*
Who will you have me talk with?	*Con chi vuol V. S. ch'io parli?*
With thoſe that ſhall talk to you.	*Con quei che le parleranno.*
I would fain talk, but dare not.	*Vorrei parlare, ma non ardiſco.*
You muſt not be afraid, you muſt be bold.	*Non biſogna temere, biſogna eſſer' ardito.*

DIALOGUE VII. — *DIALOGO VII.*

Of the weather. — Del tempo.

WHAT ſort of weather is it?	*CHE tempo fa?*
It is fine weather.	*Fa bel tempo.*
It is bad weather.	*Fa cattivo tempo.*
Is it cold? is it hot?	*Fa freddo? fa caldo?*
It is not cold; it is not hot.	*Non fa freddo; non fa caldo.*
Does it rain? does it not rain?	*Piove? non piove?*
I do not believe it.	*Non lo credo.*
The wind is changed.	*Il vento è cangiato.*
We ſhall have rain.	*Avremo della pioggia.*
It will not rain to-day.	*Non pioverà oggi.*
It rains, it pours.	*Piove, diluvia.*
It ſnows.	*Nevica.*
It thunders.	*Tuona.*
It hails.	*Grandina.*
It lightens.	*Lampeggia.*
It is very hot.	*Fa molto caldo.*
Has it freezed to-night?	*Ha gelato ſta notte?*
No, ſir, but it freezes now.	*Signor nò, ma gela adeſſo.*
It appears to me to be a great fog.	*Mi par che fa una gran nebbia.*
You are not miſtaken, it is true.	*V. S. non s'inganna, è vero.*

You

You have caught a violent cold.	*V. S. e molto raffrendata.*
I have had it this fortnight.	*Sono quindici giorni che ſono raffreddato.*
'Tis the fruit of the ſeaſon.	*Sono frutti della ſtagione.*
What's o'clock ?	*Che ora è ?*
'Tis early, 'tis not late.	*E di buon' ora, non è tardi.*
Is it breakfaſt time ?	*E tempo di far colazione ?*
'Twill be dinner-time immediately.	*Sarà preſto tempo di deſinare,* or *di pranzare.*
What ſhall we do after dinner ?	*Che faremo dopo pranzo ?*
We'll take a walk.	*Anderemo a ſpaſſo.*
Let's take a turn now.	*Andiamo a far' un giro adeſſo.*
We muſt not go abroad this weather.	*Non biſogna uſcir per queſto tempo.*

DIALOGUE VIII. / *DIALOGO VIII.*

Of the charms of a young lady.	Delle bellezze d' una zitella.
THERE's a beautiful young lady.	*ECco una bella ſignora,* or *giovane.*
She is finely ſhap'd.	*E ben fatta.*
She is charming, ſhe is pretty.	*E vezzoſa, è leggiadra.*
Do you know her ?	*La conoſcete ?*
I don't know her.	*Non la conoſco.*
She has fine eyes.	*Ha begli occhi.*
I never ſaw a better ſhape.	*Non ho mai viſto una più bella ſtatura.*
She has an eaſy carriage.	*E diſinvolta.*
She has a noble mien.	*Ha un aſpetto nobile.*
The ſhape of her face is well proportioned.	*Il contorno del viſo è ben fatto.*
Her cheeks are plump, and delicate.	*Le guancie pienotte, e dilicate.*
Her mouth is little, and red.	*La bocca piccina, e vermiglia.*

Her

Her nofe well made.	*Il nafo ben fatto.*
Have you taken notice of her complexion ?	*Avete offervato la fua carnaggione ?*
It is the fineft in the world.	*E 'l più bel colore del mondo.*
A complexion fair, and lively.	*Una carnaggione bianca, e vivace.*
What white hands fhe has!	*O che belle mani ha !*
The whitenefs of her bofom, and the vermillion of her cheeks, fhame the lilies and the rofes.	*Il candore del fuo petto, e'l vermiglio del fuo vifo fanno fenza dubbio torto ai gigli, ed alle rofe.*
She has teeth as white as fnow.	*Ha i denti bianchi come la neve.*
It may be faid that fhe's a fair beauty.	*Si può dire ch'ella è una bella bionda.*
She's the fineft brown woman one can fee.	*E la più bella bruna che fi poffa vedere.*
She has a noble gait.	*Camina con belle maniere, con bel garbo.*
She has a fenfible countenance.	*Ha una fifonomia fpiritofa.*
She has exquifite features.	*Ha fatezze vaghe.*
She's mightily cry'd up for her beauty.	*E molto commendata per la fua bellezza.*
I think fhe has a great deal of wit.	*Credo ch'abbia molto fpirito.*
Beauty may be feen, but not wit.	*Ben fi può veder la bellezza, ma lo fpirito nò.*
They fay her wit is equal to her beauty.	*Si dice che fia adequato lo fpirito alle fue bellezze.*
Then fhe's an epitome of all perfections.	*E adunque un compendio di tutte le perfezioni.*

DIA-

DIALOGUE IX.	*DIALOGO IX.*
To enquire after news.	Per domandar quel che ſi dice di nuovo.
WHAT news is ſtirring?	*CHE ſi dice di nuovo?*
Do you know any?	*Sapete niente di nuovo?*
I have heard none.	*No ho ſentito niente,* or *non ho inteſo niente.*
What is the talk of the town?	*Di che ſi parla?*
There's no talk of any thing?	*Non ſi parla di niente.*
Have you heard no talk of war?	*Avete ſentito dire ch'avremo la guerra?*
I heard nothing of it.	*Non ne ho inteſo parlare.*
There's a talk however of a ſiege.	*Si parla però d'un aſſedio.*
There was ſuch a diſcourſe, but it is not true.	*Si diceva, ma non è vero.*
On the contrary, there's talk of peace.	*Al contrario ſi parla di pace.*
Do you think we ſhall have peace?	*Credete ch'avremo la pace?*
I believe ſo.	*Credo di sì.*
What ſay they at court?	*Che ſi dice in corte?*
They talk of a voyage.	*Si parla d'un viaggio.*
When do you think the king will ſet out?	*Quando ſi crede che partirà'l Re?*
'Tis not known. They do not ſay when.	*Non ſi ſa. Non ſi dice.*
Where do they ſay he'll go?	*Dove ſi dice ch'anderà?*
Some ſay into Flanders, others into Germany.	*Chi dice in Fiandra, chi in Germania.*
And what ſays the Gazette?	*E la Gazetta che dice?*
I have not read it.	*Non l'ho letta.*

Is it true what is reported of Mr. ——— ?	*Sarebbe vero quel che ſi dice del ſig. ——— ?*
What of him ?	*Che ſene dice ?*
They ſay he's mortally wounded.	*Si dice che ſia ferito a morte.*
I ſhould be ſorry for that, he's an honeſt man.	*Mi diſpiacerebbe perch'è un galantuomo.*
Who wounded him ?	*Chi l'ha ferito.*
Two rogues that ſet upon him.	*Duoi furfanti che l'hanno aſſalito.*
Is it known upon what account ?	*Si sà 'l perche ?*
The report is, that he gave one of them a box on the ear.	*Corre voce che ſia per aver dato uno ſchiaffo ad uno di loro.*
I don't believe it. Nor I neither.	*Non lo credo. Nè men' io.*
However, we ſhall ſoon know the truth.	*Comunque ſi ſia, ſi ſaprà preſto.*

DIALOGUE X. / *DIALOGO X.*

To enquire after one.	Per domandare d'uno.
WHO is that gentleman that ſpoke to you a little while ago ?	*CHI é quel gentiluomo che vi parlava poco fa ?*
He is a German.	*E' un Tedeſco.*
I took him for an Engliſhman.	*Lo credevo Ingleſe.*
He came from Saxony.	*E' dalla parte di Saſſonia.*
He ſpeaks French very well.	*Parla beniſſimo Franzeſe.*
Altho' he is a German, he ſpeaks Italian, French, Spaniſh, and Engliſh, ſo well, that among the Italians they believe him an Italian.	*Sebben è Tedeſco, parla di mani ra Italiano, Franzeſe, Spagnuolo, ed Ingleſe, che fra gl' Italiani, è creduto Italiano :*
He ſpeaks French as the Frenchmen themſelves.	*Parla Franzeſe quanto i Franzeſi medeſimi.*

The

The Spaniards take him for a Spaniard, the English for an Englishman.	*Gli Spagnuoli lo ſtimano Spagnuolo, e gl' Ingleſi, Ingleſe.*
It is difficult to be maſter of ſo many different languages.	*E' pur difficile d'eſſer prattico in tante lingue così differenti.*
He has been a long time in thoſe countries.	*E' ſtato un pezzo in quei paeſi.*
Have you known him for any time?	*E' un pezzo che lo conoſcete?*
About two years.	*Sono due anni in circa.*
He has a noble air, he has a good mein.	*Ha buon' aria, ha buona ciera.*
He is a genteel perſon.	*E' di bella preſenza.*
He is neither too tall, nor too little.	*Non è nè troppo grande, nè troppo piccolo.*
He is handſome, he is well ſhaped.	*E' ben fatto, e la ſua ſtatura è diſinvolta.*
He plays upon the lute, the guitar, and ſeveral other inſtruments.	*Suona 'l liuto, la chitarra, e molti altri ſtromenti.*
I ſhould be very glad to know him.	*Avrei a caro di conoſcerlo,* or *mi ſarebbe caro.*
I will bring you acquainted with him.	*Vene procurerò la conoſcenza.*
Where does he live?	*Ove ſta di caſa?*
He lives juſt by.	*Sta quì vicino.*
When will you have us go and wait on him?	*Quando volete ch' andiamo a riverirlo.*
Whenever you pleaſe, for he is my intimate friend.	*Ogni volta, che,* or *quando vi piacerà, perch' è amico mio intrinſeco,* or *ſtretto.*
It ſhall be when you have leiſure.	*Sarà quando vi ſarà commodo,* or *avrete tempo.*
We'll go to morrow morning.	*V' anderemo domattina.*
I ſhall be obliged to you.	*Vi reſterò obbligato.*

DIA-

DIALOGUE XI.	*DIALOGO XI.*
To write.	Per ſcrivere.
GIVE me a ſheet of paper, a pen, and a little ink.	*Datemi un foglio di carta, una penna, & un poco d'inchioſtro.*
Step to my cloſet, you'll find on the table whatever you want.	*Entrate nel mio cabinetto, troverete ſopra la tavola, quanto vi ſarà di biſogno.*
There are no pens.	*Non vi ſono penne.*
There are a great many in the ſtandiſh.	*Eccone molte nel calamajo.*
They are good for nothing.	*Non ſono buone,* or *non vagliono niente.*
There are ſome others.	*Eccone altre.*
They are not made.	*Non ſono temperate.*
Where is your pen-knife?	*Ov'è'l voſtro temperino?*
Can you make pens?	*Sapete temperar le penne?*
I make them my own way.	*Le tempero a modo mio.*
This is not bad.	*Queſta quì non è cattiva.*
While I make an end of this letter, do me the favour to make a pacquet of the reſt.	*Mentre finiſco queſta lettera, favoritemi di far' un piego di queſte altre.*
What ſeal will you have me put to it?	*Che ſigillo volete, chi ſi metta?*
Seal it with my cypher or coat of arms.	*Sigillatele colla mia ziffera, overo colle mie armi.*
What wax ſhall I put to it?	*Che cera ci metterò?*
Put either red or black, no matter which.	*Mettetene della roſſa, o della nera, non importa.*
Have you put the date?	*Avete meſſo la data?*
I believe I have, but I have not ſigned it.	*Credo di sì, ma non ho ſottoſcritto.*
What day of the month is this?	*Ai quanto ſiamo del meſe?* or *quanti ne abbiamo del meſe?*

The

The eighth, the tenth, fifteenth, twentieth.	*Siamo oggi agli otto, ai dieci, ai quindici, ai venti.*
Put the ſuperſcription.	*Metteteci 'l ſopraſcritto.*
Where is the powder?	*Ov' è la polvere?*
You never have either powder or ſand.	*Non avete mai nè polvere, nè arena.*
There's ſome in the ſand-box.	*Ven' è nel polverino.*
There's your ſervant; will you let him carry the letters to the poſt-houſe?	*Ecco 'l voſtro ſervo; volete che porti le lettere alla poſta?*
Carry my letters to the poſt-office, and don't forget to pay poſtage.	*Portate le mie lettere alla poſta, & non vi dimenticate di pagare 'l porto.*
I have no money.	*Non ho quattrini, ſignore, non ho danari.*
Hold your hand, there's a piſtole.	*Pigliate, ecco una doppia.*
Go quickly, and return as ſoon as poſſible.	*Andate preſto, e tornate quanto prima.*

DIALOGUE XII. — *DIALOGO XII.*

To buy. — Per comprare.

WHAT do you want, ſir? What would you pleaſe to have?	*CHE brama V. S. che cerca?*
I want a good fine cloth to make me a ſuit of clothes.	*Vorrei un panno bello e buono, da far' un veſtito.*
Be pleaſed to walk in, ſir, you'll ſee the fineſt in London.	*V. S. entri, vedrà quì i più belli panni di Londra.*
Shew me the beſt you have.	*Moſtratemi 'l migliore ch' abbiate.*
There's a very fine one, and what's worn at preſent.	*Eccone un belliſſimo, e come ſi porta adeſſo.*
'Tis a good cloth, but I don't like the colour.	*E' buono, ma 'l color non mi piace.*

There's

There's another lighter piece.	*Eccone 'un altra pezza piu chiara.*
I like that colour well, but the cloth is not ſtrong, 'tis too thin.	*Il color mi piace, ma 'l panno non è forte abbaſtanza, è troppo ſottile.*
Look upon this piece here, ſir, you'll not find the like any where elſe.	*Veda V. S. queſta pezza, non ne troverà così bella altrove.*
What do you aſk for it an ell?	*Quanto venderete la canna,* or *il braccio?*
Without exacting, 'tis worth twenty livres.	*Senza dire a V. S. un ſoldo di troppo, ella vale venti franchi.*
Sir, I am not us'd to ſtand haggling; pray tell me your loweſt price.	*Signore, io non ſono avvezzo a prezzolare, ditemi di grazia l'ultimo prezzo.*
I have told you, ſir, 'tis worth that.	*L'ho detto a V. S. tanto vale.*
'Tis too dear, I'll give you ſix crowns.	*E troppo caro, vene darò ſei ſcudi.*
I can't bate a farthing.	*Non v'è un ſoldo da levare.*
You ſhall not have what you aſk.	*Non avrete quel ch' avete domandato.*
You aſk'd me the loweſt price, and I have told you.	*V. S. m'ha domandato l'ultimo prezzo, gliel'ho detto.*
Come, come, cut off two ells of it.	*Via, via, tagliatene due braccia.*
I proteſt on the word of an honeſt man I don't get a crown by you.	*Le giuro da galantuomo che non guadogno uno ſcudo con lei.*
There's four piſtoles, give me the change.	*Ecco quattro doppie, datemi 'l reſto.*
Be pleas'd, ſir, to let me have another for this, this is too light, it wants weight.	*Di grazia V. S. mi dia un' altra doppia, queſta è leggiera,* or *ſcarſa, non è di peſo.*
There's another.	*Eccone un' altra.*

Farewell,

Farewel, ſir, your ſervant.	*Addio, ſignore, ſono ſervitor di V. S.*

DIALOGUE XIII. / *DIALOGO XIII.*

To play. / Per giuocare.

LET us play a game at picquet.	*Giuochiamo una partita a pichetto.*
What will you play for?	*Quanto volete giuocare?*
Let us play for half-a-crown to paſs away the time.	*Giuochiamo trenta ſoldi per paſſatempo.*
Give us ſome cards.	*Dateci carte.*
Let us ſee who ſhall deal.	*Vediamo à chi toccherà a fare.*
You are to deal; I am to deal.	*Tocca a voi, tocca a me.*
Shuffle the cards, all the court-cards are together	*Meſcolate le carte, tutte le figure ſono inſieme.*
They are ſhuffled enough.	*Sono meſcolate abbaſtanza.*
Cut, ſir.	*Alzate, ſignore.*
Have you all your cards? I believe I have.	*Avete le voſtre carte? credo di sì.*
How many do you take?	*Quante ne pigleate?*
I take all. I leave one.	*Piglio tutto,* or *le piglio tutte. Ne laſcio una.*
I have a bad game.	*Ho un cattivo giuoco.*
Deal again.	*A monte.*
Not this time.	*Signor nò per queſta volta.*
Have you laid out?	*Avete ſcartato?*
No, ſir, my game puzzles me.	*Signor nò, il mio giuoco m'imbaraza.*
You muſt have good cards, for I have nothing.	*Dovete aver bel giuoco, poiche non ho niente.*
Tell your point.	*Contate 'l voſtro punto.*
Fifty, ſixty.	*Cinquanta, ſeſſanta.*
They are not good; they are good.	*Non vale; è buono.*
A quint major, a quint to a king, a ſmall quint,	*Quinta maggiore, quinta al Re, quinta baſſa, quarta*

fourteen

fourteen by queens, a tierce to a knave. — *alla dama, terza al fante.*

I have as much. — *Ne ho altrettanto.*

Fourteen by kings, three aces, three queens. — *Quattordici di re, tre affi, tre dame.*

Play. — *Giuocate.*

Hearts, fpades, clubs, diamonds. — *Cuori, picche, fiori, quadri.*

The ace, the king, the queen, the knave, the ten, the nine, the eight, the feven. — *L'affo, il Re, la dama, il fante, il dieci, il nove, l'otto, il fette.*

I have loft, you made a peek, a re-peek. — *Ho perfo, avete fatto un pico, repico.*

You have won. — *Avete vinto,* or *guadagnato.*

You owe me half-a-crown. — *Mi dovete trenta foldi.*

You owed it me, pardon me. — *Scufatemi, meli dovevate.*

We are quits, or even then. — *Siamo pace,* or *pari.*

DIALOGUE XIV. — *DIALOGO XIV.*

For a journey. — Per il viaggio.

HOW many leagues is it from this place to N.? — *QUante leghe fono da quì a N.?*

It is eight leagues. — *Ci fono otto leghe.*

We fhall not be able to get thither to day, it is too late. — *Non vi potremo arrivar' oggi, è troppo tardi.*

It is not more than twelve o'clock, you have time enough yet. — *Non è più di mezzo dì, v'arriverete ancor' a buon' ora.*

Is the road good? — *E' bella la ftrada?*

So, fo; there are woods and rivers to pafs. — *Non troppo, vi fono bofchi, e fiumi a paffare.*

Is there any danger upon that road? — *V'è pericolo per quella ftrada? è pericolofo 'l viaggio?*

There is no talk of it, it is a highway, where you meet people every moment.	*Non ſene parla, è una ſtrada maeſtra, dove ſi trova gente ad ogni momento.*
Do not they ſay there are robbers in the woods?	*Non ſi dice che vi ſiano ladri nei boſchi?*
There is nothing to be feared either by day or night.	*Non v'è nulla da temere, nè di giorno, nè di notte.*
Which way muſt one take?	*Che ſtrada biſogna pigliare?*
When you come near the hill, you muſt take to the right hand.	*Quando ſarete vicini alla montagna, piglierete a man dritta.*
Is it not neceſſary to aſcend a hill then?	*Non biſognerà dunque ſalir la montagna?*
No, ſir, there is no other hill but a little declivity in the wood.	*Signor nò, non v'è ch' un picciol colle nel boſco.*
Is it a difficult way through the wood?	*E' difficile la ſtrada nel boſco?*
You cannot loſe your way.	*Non potete ſmarrirla.*
As ſoon as you are out of the wood, remember to keep to the left hand.	*Quando ſarete fuor del boſco, ricordatevi di pigliar' a man manca.*
I thank you, ſir, and am much obliged to you.	*Vi ringrazio, ſignore, e vi reſto molto obligato.*
Come, come, gentlemen, let's take horſe.	*Via, via, ſignori, montiamo a cavallo.*
Where's the marquis?	*Ov' è'l ſignor marc*
He's gone before.	*E' andato innanzi.*
He will wait for you juſt out of town.	*V' aſpetterà fuori della città.*
What do we ſtay for now? come, come, let's be gone, let's have done.	*Ch'aſpettiamo? partiamo, andiamo, via, via, finiamola,* or *ſbrighiamola.*
Farewel, gentlemen, farewel.	*Addio, ſignori, addio.*
I wiſh you a good journey.	*V' auguro un felice viaggio.*

DIALOGUE XV. / *DIALOGO XV.*

For supper and lodging. / Della cena, e dell' allogiamento.

SO; we are arrived at the inn. / *ECcoci giunti all' osteria.*

Let us alight, gentlemen. / *Smontiamo, signori.*

Take these gentlemen's horses, and take care of them. / *Pigliate i cavalli di questi signori, ed abbiatene cura.*

Now let's see what you will give us for supper. / *Or sù vediamo che ci darete da cenare.*

A capon, half a doxen of pigeons, a sallad, six quails, and a dozen of larks. / *Un capone, una mezza dozzina di piccioni, un' insalata, sei quaglie, ed una dozzina di lodole.*

Will you have nothing else? / *Non vogliono altro le signorie loro?*

That's enough, give us some good wine, and a desert. / *Questo basta, dateci buon vino, e delle frutta.*

Let me alone, I'll please you, I warrant. / *Lascino far' a me, saranno contenti.*

Light the gentlemen. / *Fate lume a questi signori.*

Let's have our supper as soon as possible. / *Fateci cenar quanto prima.*

Before you have pulled your boots off, supper shall be upon the table. / *Prima che si siano cavati gli stivali, la cena sarà in ordine.*

Let our portmanteaux and pistols be carried up stairs. / *Che si portino lassù le nostre valigie, e le nostre pistole.*

Pull off my boots, and then you shall go see whether they have given the horses any hay. / *Cavatemi gli stivali, ed anderete dopo a vedere se avranno dato del fieno ai cavalli.*

You shall carry them to the river, and take care they give them some oats. / *Li condurrete al fiume, ed avrete cura che sia loro data la biada.*

I'll take care of every thing, don't trouble yourſelf.	*Avrò cura del tutto, V. S. non ſi pigli faſtidio.*
Gentlemen, ſupper is ready, it is upon the table.	*Signori, la cena è in ordine, s'è portato in tavola.*
We'll come preſently.	*Adeſſo, adeſſo, cen'andiamo.*
Let's go to ſupper, gentlemen, that we may go to bed in good time.	*Andiamo a cenar ſignori; acciocbe poſſiamo andar' al letto a buon' ora.*
Give us water to waſh our hands.	*Dateci a lavare,* or *dateci l'acqua alle mani.*
Let's ſit down, gentlemen, let's ſit down at table.	*Sediamo, ſignori, entriamo a tavola.*
Give us ſome drink.	*Dateci a bere.*
To your health, gentlemen.	*Brindiſi alle ſignorie loro.*
Is the wine good?	*E' buono 'l vino?*
It is not bad.	*Non è cattivo.*
The capon is not done enough.	*Il capone non è cotto abaſtanza.*
Give us ſome oranges, with a little pepper.	*Dateci merangoli,* or *naranci, con un poco di pepe.*
Why don't you eat of theſe pigeons?	*Perche non mangiate di queſti piccioncini?*
I have eaten one pigeon and three larks.	*Ho mangiato un piccione, e tre lodole.*
Go call for a chafing-diſh.	*Andate a domandar' uno ſcaldavivande.*
Tell the landlord we want to ſpeak with him.	*Dite all' oſte che venga a parlarci.*

DIALOGUE XVI. — *DIALOGO XVI.*

To reckon with the landlord. — Per contar coll' oſte.

A Good evening, gentlemen, are you ſatisfied with your ſupper?	*BUona ſera, ſono contente le ſignorie loro della cena?*

We are, but we muſt ſatisfy you too.	*Siamo contenti, ma biſogna ſoddisfarvi.*
What's the reckoning?	*Quanto abbiamo ſpeſo?*
The reckoning is not great.	*La ſpeſa non è grande.*
See what you muſt have for us, our men, and our horſes.	*Vedete quanto vi viene, per noi, per i noſtri ſervitori, e per i noſtri cavalli.*
Reckon yourſelves, and you will find it comes to ſeven crowns.	*Contino le ſignorie loro, e vedranno che ſono ſette ſcudi.*
Methinks you aſk too much.	*Mi pare che domandate troppo.*
On the contrary, I am very reaſonable.	*Anzi ſo buoniſſimo mercato.*
How much do you make us pay for the wine?	*Quanto ci fate pagar per il vino?*
Fifteen-pence a bottle.	*Quindici ſoldi 'l fiaſco.*
Bring us another, and to morrow morning we will pay you ſeven crowns at breakfaſt.	*Portatene un altro fiaſco, e vi daremo domattina ſette ſcudi, facendo però colazione.*
Methinks the gentleman is not well.	*Pare che'l ſignor non ſtia bene.*
I am very well, but weary and fatigued.	*Sto bene, ma ſon' affatticato e ſtracco.*
You muſt take courage.	*Biſogna farſi animo.*
It would be better for me to be in bed than at table.	*Certo che ſarei meglio in letto ch'a tavola.*
Get your bed then warmed, and go to bed.	*Faccia ſcaldare 'l ſuo letto, e vada a dormire.*
Bid my man come and undreſs me.	*Dite al mio ſervo che venga a ſpogliarmi.*
He waits for you in your chamber.	*L'aſpetta nella ai lei camera.*
Good night, gentlemen, I wiſh you merry.	*Buona notte, ſignori, ſtiano allegramente.*
Do you want any thing?	*Avete biſogno di qualche coſa?*

Nothing

Nothing at all but reſt.	*Di niente affatto, che di riposare.*
Order them to give us clean ſheets.	*Date ordine che ci ſi diano lenzuola bianche.*
The ſheets you ſhall have are whitened, and waſhed in lie.	*Le lenzuola ch'avranno ſono di bucato.*
Let us be called to morrow very early.	*Fateci ſvegliare domani a buon' ora.*
I will not fail. Farewel, gentlemen, good night.	*Saranno ſerviti. Addio, ſignori, buona ſera.*

DIALOGUE XVII. *DIALOGO XVII.*

To get on horſeback. Per montar' a cavallo.

THere is a horſe methinks looks ſcurvily.	*ECco un cavallo che mi pare cattivo.*
Give me another horſe, I will not have that.	*Datemi un altro cavallo, non voglio queſto.*
He cannot go.	*Non può andare,* or *caminare.*
He's broken-winded, he's foundered.	*E' bolzo, è rappreſo.*
Are you not aſhamed to give me ſuch a hack as this?	*Non avete vergogna di darmi una carogna di quella ſorte?*
He has no ſhoes, he's unſhod.	*E' ſferrato, è inchiodato.*
You muſt lead him to the ſmith's.	*Biſogna condurlo dal mareſcalco.*
He goes lame, he's maimed, he's blind, or he cannot ſee.	*Zoppica, é ſtroppiato, è cieco,* or *non ci vede.*
This ſaddle will gall me.	*Queſta ſella mi farà male.*
The ſtirrups are too long, too ſhort.	*Le ſtaffe ſono troppo lunghe, troppo corte.*
Let them out then, ſhorten them.	*Allongate le ſtaffe, tirate sù le ſtaffe.*

The girths are rotten. — *Le cinghie sono marcie.*

What a wretched bridle's here! — *Che cattiva briglia!*

Give me my whip. — *Datemi la mia frusta.*

Tie on my portmanteau, my cloak. — *Attacate*, or *legate la valigia, il mio mantello.*

Are your pistols charged? — *Sono caricate le sue pistole?*

I forgot to buy powder and ball. — *Mi sono dimenticato di comprar della polvere, e delle palle.*

Let us put on, let us go faster. — *Sproniamo, andiamo, più presto.*

I never saw a viler beast. — *Non ho mai visto una più cattiva bestia.*

He will neither go forward nor backward. — *Non vuol nè andar' innanzi, nè in dietro.*

Let go the bridle a little. — *Lasciategli la briglia*, or *dategli la mano.*

Hold the reins shorter. — *Pigliate le redini più corte.*

Spur him stoutly, make him go. — *Spronate con vigore, fatelo andar' innanzi.*

I have spurred him in vain. — *Posso bene spronare, non ne posso venir' a capo.*

Alight, I will make him go — *Scendete*, or *smontate, che lo farò ben' andare.*

Take care he don't kick you. — *Avvertite che non vi tiri un calcio.*

He winces then I find. — *Tira calci adunque per quel che vedo.*

See if I have not tamed him. — *Vedete se l'ho saputo domare.*

DIALOGUE XVIII. — *DIALOGO XVIII.*

To visit a sick person. — Per visitar' un' ammalato.

HOW have you passed the night? — *Come avete passata la notte?*

Very badly, I have not slept at all. — *Malamente, non ho dormito.*

I have had a fever all night.	*Ho avuto la febbre tutta la notte.*
I have pains all over my body.	*Sento dolori per tutta la vita.*
Have you taken a gliſter ?	*Avete preſo un serviziale ?*
You muſt be let blood.	*Biſogna farvi cavar ſangue.*
I have been blooded twice.	*M' è ſtato cavato ſangue due volte.*
Where does your apothecary live ?	*Dove ſta di caſa 'l voſtro ſpeziale ?*
Go bid the ſurgeon come and dreſs me.	*Andate a dir' al ciruſico che venga a medicarmi.*
I cannot imagine why the doctor is not come.	*Non ſo perche 'l medico non viene.*
We do not know what health is, till we are ill.	*Non ſi ſa coſa ſia ſanità, che quando ſi ſta male.*
You muſt have a good heart, it will be nothing.	*Biſogna farſi animo, non ſarà niente.*
My wound pains me prodigiouſly.	*Sento un gran dolore nella mia piaga.*
Have you been purged ?	*Siete ſtato purgato ?*
How much phyſick have you taken ?	*Quante medicine avete preſe?*
I am ſurfeited with phyſick.	*Sono ſtufo,* or *faticato di medicine.*
I am afraid of being light-headed.	*Temo di dar' in delirio.*
Drink ſome ptiſan.	*Bevete acqua cotta.*
Take nothing but broth.	*Non pigliate altro che brodi.*
The doctor has ordered me ſome whey.	*Il medico m'ha ordinato 'l ſiero.*
I am not able to ſtir myſelf.	*Non mi poſſo muovere.*
Give me a pillow.	*Datemi un guanciale.*
Put my bolſter right.	*Accommodate 'l mio capezzale.*
Draw the curtains.	*Tirate le cortine.*

They want to bleed me in the foot. — *Mi vogliono,* or *mi si vuole far cavar sangue dal piede.*

Every thing I take seems bitter to me. — *Tutto ciò che prendo* or *piglio mi par' amaro.*

How my mouth's out of taste! — *O quanto sono svogliato!*

It is a long sickness. — *Questa è una malatia lunga.*

How tired I am of lying a-bed! — *Quanto mi rincresce lo star' in letto!*

How happy are you in the enjoyment of health! — *Beato voi che state bene!*

DIALOGUE XIX. — *DIALOGO XIX.*

A person cheapens goods of a shopkeeper. — Si parla con un mercatore per comprare.

YOU see that I always come to your shop. — *VEde bene che vengo sempre da lei.*

I am infinitely obliged to you. I shall endeavour to render myself worthy of the confidence you repose in me. I hope to please you as usual. — *Le sono sommamente obbligato. Non mi renderò indegno della confidenza che V. S. ha in me. Spero che sarà contento di me all' ordinario.*

You must not mind a little more or less, provided you are well served. — *Non bisogna risguardare a qualche cosa più o meno, purche sia ben servita.*

I do not complain of the goods, but of the price only. — *Non mi dolgo della robba, ma del prezzo solamente.*

You have no occasion to complain of me. Let us see in what I can serve you. — *Non ha occasione di lamentarsi di me. Vediamo a che debbo servirla.*

I should like to make me two suits of cloaths, one for summer, the other for winter, but I do not know of what stuff to choose. — *Vorrei farmi due abiti, uno di estate, l' altro d'inverno, ma non saprei di che.*

should

I ſhould be glad to have a ſu t in taſte, well choſen.	*Vorrei un veſtito di queſto, un veſtito ben inteſo.*
You might make the cloſe coat of a very good ſcarlet, embroidered in gold, or of another faſhionable clo h, with a veſt of gold tiſſue.	*Potrebbe farè 'l giuſtacore d'un ottimo ſcarlatto ricamato d' oro, o di un altro panno alla moda, con una veſte di canavaccio d' oro.*
I ſhould rather have a ſurtout of black velvet.	*Amereì meglio farmi un ſurtù di velluto nero.*
This would be alſo very elegant.	*Ancor queſto ſarebbe nobile.*
For your ſummer ſuit you may chuſe a Bruſſels camblet, with a little ſilver lace.	*Per l' abito di eſtate potrà prendere un camellotto di Bruſſelles, con un piccol gallono d' argento.*
Let us ſee the camblet.	*Vediamo 'l camellotto.*
This dark grey pleaſes me beſt. Don't you think that a grogram lining of a red colour will ſuit it beſt?	*Queſto ceneragbolo mi piacè 'l più. Crede che la fodera di ſpomiglioncino color di fuoco convenga.*
The grogram lining might do very well, but not of a red colour, for this in the ſummer would be prejudicial to the ſight.	*La fodera di Spomiglioncino ſtarebbe bene, ma non roſſa, perche queſto colore l' eſtate fa male alla viſta.*
It is true, we will chuſe another.	*E vero, ne prendremo un' altra.*
And have you no occaſion for a ſpring or autumn ſuit?	*E per un abito di mezzo tempo non ne ha biſogno?*
No, I have enough of thoſe.	*No, ne ho abbaſtanza.*
Now tell me the very loweſt price.	*Ora mi dica 'l prezzo al più giuſto.*
You know I do not like to make many words.	*Sa che non amo molto a ſtiracchiare.*
Here it is not at all neceſſary; we deal upon conſcience.	*Quì non è neceſſario; ſi vende in coſcienza. La d.rò*

ſcience. I will tell you in a word. You ſhall pay for the ſcarlet cloth two and twenty livres, and eighteen for the camblet. I ſhall not abate one penny.	*in una parola ſola. Paghera lo ſcarlatto venti due lire, e 'l camellotto diecіotto. Non vi è un ſoldo da levare.*
Cut me ten yards of one, and four of the other.	*Mene tagli dieci braccia dell' uno, & quattro dell' altro.*
We ſhould previouſly ſettle the old account. I have a partner at preſent, and am no longer at liberty to give credit.	*Biſognerebbe prima ſaldare 'l conto vecchio. Ora ho un compagno, non ſono più in iſtato di dare a credenza.*
I do not aſk credit, I buy with ready money.	*Non domando credenza, compro a danari contanti.*
I beg you will not be offended; we have been ſo often impoſed upon, that we no longer know whom to truſt. I vow I do not gain ten-pence a yard in the piece.	*La ſupplico non offenderſene; ſiamo ſtati tante volte ingannati, che non ſappiamo di chi più fidarſi. Le giuro che non guadagno dieci ſoldi per braccio nel panno.*
Here is the money; and I am obliged to you. Farewel.	*Ecco' 'l danaro, e le ſono obbligato. A rivederci.*
I hope you will be pleaſed with me.	*Spero che ſarà contenta di me.*

DIALOGUE XX. / *DIALOGO XX.*

On civility. / Della civiltà.

I Am overjoyed, ſir, to meet you here, becauſe I intended to wait upon you this very moment.	*GOdo, ſignore, di trovarla quì per accidente, perche intenzionato ero d' andarmene in queſto momento* (or *di queſto paſſo) a caſa ſua* (or *da lei.)*

You

You do me too much honour, far beyond any thing I can poſſibly merit; but what is your pleaſure? pleaſe to lay your commands on me.

V. S. mi fa troppa grazia, ed un onore che non merito; ma che commanda, ſignore? in che poſſo io ubbidirla.

All I wanted, ſir, was to aſſure you of my moſt humble reſpects, and at the ſame time to beg a favour of you, which was to recommend myſelf to your mother's protection, in regard to an affair well known to herſelf.

Altro non volevo, padron mio, ſe non aſſicurarla de' miei riſpetti umiliſſimi; e nel medeſimo tempo farle una preghiera, qual' è di raccomandarmi alla protezione della ſignora ſua madre (or *della di lei madre) per l' affare, ch' eſſa* (or *ella) ſa,* (or *a lei ben noto).*

You may be aſſured that my mother and myſelf, ſo long as we live, are intirely at your ſervice, and your commands ſhall be obeyed ſtrictly.

Eſſa può viver ſicura (or *eſſer perſuaſiſſima) che tanto mia madre, quant' io viviamo dipendenti da' ſuoi cenni, e che le ſue preghiere ſono per noi commandi rigoroſiſſimi.*

I may therefore expect your mother and you, from your great goodneſs, will be ſo generous on this occaſion, as to favour me with your intereſt.

Dunque poſſo ſperare dalla generoſità di V. S. e dall' eccesſiva bontà della ſignora ſua madre, che ſarò favorito in queſt' occaſione della lor' efficaciſſima interpoſizione.

Do not make the leaſt doubt of it, and believe me that both my mother and myſelf will receive a particular pleaſure in ſerving you, and in giving you undoubted proofs of our reſpect and eſteem.

Non ne dubiti punto ſignor mio, e creda pure che la madre mia, ed io ci faremo un ſenſibiliſſimo piacere, ſervendola, e nel dare prove autentiche della noſtra ſtima, e del noſtro riſpetto.

By theſe noble expreſſions I am enabled to form a judgment of your generoſity and goodneſs; and from your ſtrong profeſſions of friendſhip, I can eaſily perceive, that you are the worthy offspring of ſo worthy a mother.

Conoſco in vero dalle nobili ſue (or *dalle di lei*) *eſpreſſioni, quanto generoſa ſia l'anima, che porta in petto, e ben m'accorgo da' ſuoi cordiali ſentimenti, eſſer V. S. degno figlio della degniſſima ſua genitrice.*

Truce, I pray you, ſir, with your compliments; the event I hope will anſwer your expectations, and afford you a ſufficient proof of the ſincerity of our friendſhip.

Non più complimenti, nè ceremonie, ſignore; gli effetti, che ſpero favorevoli al ſuo negozio, le daranno prove ſicure della noſtra ſervitù.

I will be ſilent, ſince you will have it ſo; I ſhall only add, that when I have obtained the favour, I ſhall wait upon you with my thanks, and tokens of gratitude. You will do me the favour to pay my compliments to your mother, and be both perſuaded, that while I breathe I ſhall be your moſt obliged humble ſervant.

Tacerò, giacchè così eſſa vuole, aggiugnerò ſolamente, che ottenuta la grazia, verrò da lei per ringraziarnela, e per dargliene ſegni di gratitudine. Mi favoriſca di riverire diſtintiſſimamente per parte mia la ſignora ſua madre, e ſieno entrambi perſuaſi, che viverò loro (or *verſo loro*) *ſin'alle ceneri arci—obligatiſſima.*

A COL-

A COLLECTION OF ITALIAN PHRASES;

OR

IDIOMS, which conſtitute the peculiar delicacy of that language.

THE Italian language ſurpaſſing all others in the delicacy and elegance of its expreſſions, I apprehended it would be of public utility to print this ſmall collection, which contains the true idioms or modes of ſpeaking, and the turn of the Italian phraſes divided according to their reſpective ſubjects.

For Example.

To pray and exhort.

DEAR ſir, do me that favour,	*CARO voi, fatemi queſto favore*
My love,	*bene mio, anima mia, amor mio.*
My delight, my ſoul,	*teſoro mio, anima mia.*
I conjure you,	*deh vi ſcongiuro.*
I pray you,	*deh vi prego,* or *la prego.*
I beſeech you,	*per corteſia.*
Do me the favour,	*V. S. mi ſavoriſca.*

To shew civility.

Your servant, sir,	*Servitor padron mio.*
I am entirely yours,	*sono tutto suo.*
Your slave,	*schiavo suo.*
I kiss your hand,	*baccio le mani a V. S.*
I thank you,	*la ringrazio.*
You may depend upon me,	*faccia capitale della mia persona.*
See if it is in my power to serve you,	*veda V. S. se son capace di servirla.*
Command me,	*V. S. mi comandi.*
Do what you please with your servant,	*V. S. disponga del suo servitore.*
I wait for your commands,	*aspetto i suoi comandi.*
Since you will have it so,	*poich'ella comanda così.*
You are the master,	*V. S. è padrone.*
At your service,	*al suo comando.*
I am obliged to you,	*resto con obbligo appresso di V. S. son obbligato a V. S.*
I am infinitely obliged to you,	*resto obbligato infinitamente a V. S.*
I will not be guilty of that fault,	*non farò questo mancamento.*
Away with these titles and ceremonies,	*lasciamo questi titoli, queste cerimonie.*
It is my business to serve you,	*tocca a me di servirla.*
You are very obliging,	*V. S. è troppo cortese.*
I know not how to make a proper return for so many favours,	*non saprei come contracambiare tanti obblighi.*

To complain, hope, and despair.

How unfortunate am I, if that be!	*Guai a me se questo è!*

Poor

Poor miſerable wretch that I am!	*poveretto me, meſchino me!*
Poor miſerable creatures that we are!	*poveretti noi!*
How unfortunate am I!	*ſventurato, ſciagurato, infelice, diſgraziato me!*
O my God, what ſad pain!	*o Dio che pena!*
Ah curſed fortune!	*ahi ſorte averſa!*
To what are we reduced!	*a che ſiam giunti; ridotti; condotti!*
We are undone; we are ruined!	*ſiamo morti; ſpediti; rovinati!*
There wanted only that,	*queſto ci mancava.*
We are at laſt come to it,	*ci ſiam pur giunti.*
That was the cauſe of my grief,	*ecco dove mi doleva.*
There is what completes our ruin,	*ecco l'ultima noſtra rovina.*
That is the misfortune,	*queſto è 'l male.*
It is really a pity,	*è peccato veramente.*
O the poor child!	*o povero figliuolo!*
I am the moſt unfortunate of men!	*io ſon pur il re delle diſgrazie!*
What is to be done?	*che c'è da fare? che farò? che faremo?*
We muſt have patience,	*biſogna aver pazienza.*
We muſt conform ourſelves to the will of God,	*biſogna conformarſi, biſogna rimetterſi alla volontà di Dio.*
Nothing further can be done,	*non ſi può far' altro.*
I hope that God, I hope that heaven,	*ſpero in Dio, ſpero nel cielo.*
It is enough, in the name of God,	*baſta in nome di Dio.*
We muſt ſwallow that,	*forza è che cela beviamo,* or *biſogna bevere queſto calice.*
We muſt die, ſooner or later,	*ad ogni modo biſogna morire.*

We find bread to eat every-where,	*anche altrove si mangia pane.*

To give tokens of affirmation, consent, belief, and refusal.

However it is true,	*E pur vero.*
It is but too true,	*è pur troppo vero.*
To tell you the truth,	*a dirvi l vero.*
Indeed it is so,	*in fatti è così, così è.*
There's no doubt of it,	*non v'é dubbio.*
I believe yes,	*credo di sì.*
I believe no,	*credo di nò.*
I lay yes,	*scommetto di sì.*
I lay no,	*scommetto di nò.*
I think so, not,	*penso di sì, di nò.*
Not to lie,	*salvo 'l vero.*
No body would say such an extravagant thing,	*niuno direbbe una stravaganza simile.*
Say likewise that the snow is not white,	*dite anche che la neve non è bianca.*
I can tell you she is very handsome,	*vi so dire ch'ella è bellissima.*
I would lay a same wa-ger,	*scommetterei qualche cosa.*
You jest,	*oh burla V. S.* or *essa.*
I speak in earnest,	*parlo da senno.*
You have guessed right,	*l'avete indovinato.*
I believe you, one may believe you,	*lo credo, vi si può credere.*
Let it be then, so let it be,	*sia dunque, così sia.*
You shall be satisfied,	*V. S. resterà servita.*
Softly, not so fast,	*adagio adagio, a bell'agio.*
Nor that neither,	*nè manco questo.*
I would not give thee a trifle,	*non ti darei un frullo*
Yes, truly,	*veramente sì, senza dubbio.*
They are trifles,	*son cipolle.*
Do not break my head,	*non mi rompere 'l capo.*

Do not make me giddy, or deaf,	*non mi ſtar' ad intronare le orecchie.*
Get thee to bed.	*va a dormire.*

To deny.

I ſay not,	*Dico di nò.*
It is not true,	*non è vero.*
It is not ſo, it is ſo,	*queſto nò, queſto sì.*
Thou art an impudent liar,	*menti per la gola.*
Poſitively I will not,	*non vogl o in conto alcuno.* / *in niſſun modo, iu niſſuna maniera.*
I joked,	*io burlavo.*
I did it only by way of jeſt,	*lo facevo da ſcherzo.*

To conſult.

What is to be done ?	*Che c'è da fare ?*
What courſe ſhall we take ?	*che partito piglieremo ?*
Let's do ſo and ſo,	*facciamo così.*
Let's do one thing,	*facciamo una coſa.*
It will be better that,	*ſarà meglio che.*
Stay a little,	*ſaldo un poco.*
It would be better that,	*ſarebbe meglio che.*
Let me alone,	*laſciate far' a me.*
I had rather,	*vorrei piutoſto.*
Were I in your place,	*ſe io foſſi in luogo voſtro.*

To wiſh well to a perſon.

Heavens preſerve you,	*Il cielo vi guardi.*
God ſend you good luck,	*Iddio vi feliciti.*
I wiſh you every thing that's good,	*vi prego ogni vero bene.*

God

God aſſiſt you,	*Iddio v'ajuti.*
God forgive you,	*Iddio vi perdoni,*
God be with you,	*andate con Dio.*
May you be happy,	*andate felice.*
I wiſh you true content,	*vi prego ogni maggior contentezza.*
God grant you all the proſperity you deſire,	*prego Dio che vi conceda ogni proſperità piu deſiderabile.*
Till I ſee you again,	*a rivederci.*
I am your moſt humble ſervant,	*la riveriſco.*
You are welcome,	*ben venuto.*
Well met,	*ben trovato.*
Much good may do you,	*buon prò vi faccia.*

To wiſh ill.

Pox take thee,	*Ti venga la rabbia,*
Would thou wert hanged,	*il boja che t'impicchi.*
May'ſt thou rot,	*ti venga 'l canchero.*
The devil take thee,	*che 'l diavolo ti porti via.*
Go hang thyſelf,	{ *va ſulle forche.* *che tu poſſa eſſer' impiccato.*
May'ſt thou be ruined by doctors,	*che tu poſſa ſpenderlo in medicine.*
May'ſt thou break thy arms	*che ti poſſan caſcar le braccia.*
A curſe on thee,	*che ſii maledetto.*
That thou may'ſt be hanged,	*che poſſa eſſer ucciſo con una lancia da pozzo.*
God ſend thee an ill year,	*il mal' anno che Dio ti dia.*
God forbid,	*che Dio non voglia.*
Away, go to hell.	*va a caſa del diavolo.*

To ſwear.

Upon my faith,	*Alla fe, a fe di Dio, per mia fe.*
By this croſs,	*per queſta croce ſanta.*

In

In my conſcience,	*in coſcienza mia.*
Upon my life,	*per vita mia.*
Upon your life,	*per vita voſtra.*
I ſwear, as I am a gentleman,	*vi giuro da cavaliere.*
As I am an honeſt man,	*da galantuomo che ſono.*
As I am a man of honour,	*da uomo onorato.*
As I am a poor man,	*da pover' uomo che ſono.*
As I am an honeſt man,	*da uomo dabbene.*
May my eyes be pluck'd out, if,	*che mi ſian cavati gli occhi, ſe,*
That I may die,	*poſſa io morire.*
That I may be killed,	*poſſa io eſſer' amazzato.*
May the pox, plague, and fever take me,	*mi venga 'l canchero, la rabbia, la febbre.*
May this be my poiſon,	*ſiami ciò veleno.*
May I burſt,	*Poſſa io crepare.*
By Bacchus,	*al corpo di Bacco.*
By my body,	*al corpo di me.*
By the body of,	*al corpo di ſanta nulla.*
As God ſhall help me, Shall ſave me,	*che Dio m'ajuti, mi ſalvi.*

To threaten and inſult.

I will break thy head,	*Ti romperò la teſta.*
I will beat thee,	*ti darò.*
Thou wilt make me give thee fifty blows with a ſtick,	*tu mi caverai dalle mani cinquanta baſtonate.*
I ſhall be mad, if I don't kill him,	*ſe io non l'amazzo, mi poſſa venir la rabbia.*
I will affront thee after ſuch a rate,	*ti farò uno ſcorno tale.*
I will give thee a Rowland for thy Oliver,	*ti renderò pan per focaccia.*
Let me alone, I will know if,	*laſcia far' a me, ch'io ſaprò.*
Thou wilt pay it me,	*tu mela pagherai.*
I ſwear thou ſhalt repent it,	*giuro al mondo che tene farò pentire.*

Tho

Thou haſt done it,	*tu mel' hai fatta.*
I will give it thee, go,	*t la farò, va.*
Thou wilt laugh with me, but,	*tu vuoi burlar meco, ma.*
If you put me into a paſſion,	*ſe tu mi fai andar' in collera.*
If I put myſelf into a paſſion,	*ſe mi comincia a fumare.*
Do not ſtun me,	*non mi ſtuzzicar le orecchie.*
Do not waken a ſleeping lion,	*non deſtare 'l can che dorme.*
Softly, ſoftly,	*pian, piano.*
Woe be to thee,	*guai a te.*
Thou ſhalt not eſcape me.	*tu non mi ſcapperai.*
Hold your tongue, don't ſpeak to me,	*non più parole, taci.*
'Tis enough, 'tis ſufficient,	*baſta, tanto baſti.*
Thou art undone,	*ſei morto vbe.*
In ſpite of thee,	*al tuo marcio diſpetto.*
To his face,	*alla barba ſua.*

To mock, to blame, and to call.

A countenance to laugh at.	*Viſo da far ridere.*
O the fine ſnout!	*o che bel ceffo!*
What an ape's face!	*che viſo da ſcimia!*
Sir Buſy-body, or Do-all,	*ſer faccente.*
Thick-ſkull,	*animale, animalaccio.*
Great beaſt,	*pecorone, gran beſtia, beſtiaccia.*
Cuckold,	*becco cornuto.*
Noddy,	*vecchio dondolone.*
Arrant raſcal,	*feccia di ribaldone, di furfante.*
Dog's face,	*ceffo di bracco.*
O the dull thing!	*o che bel ſoggetto!*
God forgive me, I had almoſt ſaid,	*o che Di mela perdoni, poco mancò che nol diſſi.*
What, is that a ſoldier?	*coſtui ſoldato?*

Concern

Concern yourself now with such sort of people,	*or impacciati con simil gente.*
He deserves it,	*ben gli sta.*
Great poltron,	*poltronaccio.*
Great rogue,	*baronaccio.*
He's a cheat,	*è un tristo.*
A sordid pitiful soul!	*anima da facchino!*
A knave,	*furfante.*
A rascal,	*barone.*
Cursed race!	*razza maledetta!*
Giddy-brains, Blunderbuss,	*balordo, stordito.*
Great beast, great coach-horse,	*stivalaccio.*

To admire.

O God!	*Dio mio! Dio buono!*
O God! O blessed Jesus!	*Cristo benedetto!*
Jesu Maria!	*Giesù Maria!*
Is it possible?	*poter di Cristo, puo far' il mondo, puo far' il cielo?*
These marks of admiration cannot be turned into English without losing all their beauties.	*poter di Bacco, poter del mondo, caspita, cappari.*
Whoever saw the like?	*chi vide mai cose simili?*
Who would have thought, believ'd, said?	*chi avrebbe pensato, creduto, detto!*
Look a little now!	*guardatemi un poco!*
What a beast it is!	*che bestia!*
I did wonder,	*io mi maravigliavo.*
O strange!	*che maraviglia!*
I don't wonder,	*non mi maraviglio.*
How can that be?	*come può essere? com' è possibile?*
So goes the world,	*così vanne le cose del mondo, così va 'l mondo.*

To

To ſhew joy and diſpleaſure.

What pleaſure!	*O che guſto!*
What glory!	*o che gloria!*
What joy!	*o che allegrezza!*
How pleaſed I am!	*che contento è 'l mio!*
O how happy am I!	*o me felice!*
O happy day!	*o giorno felice!*
What happineſs!	*o che fortuna!*
O how happy are you!	*beato voi!*
I am ſorry for it,	*mi diſpiace, mi rincreſce.*
That touches my very ſoul,	*mi diſpiace fin all' anima.*
It pierces me to the heart,	*mi trafigge 'l cuore.*

To reproach.

Is this their dealing with gentlemen?	*Così ſi tratta co' galantuomini?*
Ought'ſt not thou to be aſhamed?	*non ti dovreſti vergognare?*
To affront me thus!	*a me far queſt' affronto!*
To ſuch a man as I am,	*ad un pari mio.*
To me, is it not?	*a me eh?*
Do you deal thus?	*a queſto modo ſi tratta?*
Ah, is it ſo?	*a queſto modo eh?*
So and ſo, is it not?	*così eh?*
Ah poltron!	*ahi poltrone!*
You rogue!	*vedi furfante!*
See the ſimpleton!	*guarda minchione!*
O what fine manners!	*oh che bella creanza!*
What a fine way of proceeding!	*che bel modo di procedere!*
O that is fine!	*bel modo certo!*
Thou oughteſt not to treat me thus,	*non dovreſti uſar ſimili termini meco.*
Doſt thou think that is well?	*par ti che ſtia bene?*

Learn, beaſt as thou art,	*impara aſino*, or *pezzo a' aſino che ſei.*
See the brute, how he uſes me,	*guarda come mi tratta queſta beſtia.*
We ſhall ſee immediately,	*adeſſo ſi vede.*
What the devil has he done?	*che diavolo ha fatto?*
Do but behold that raſcal a little,	*mirate un poco che ſurfante è coſtui.*
What, are you obſtinate ſtill?	*ancor' oſtinato?*

To call.

Hark,	*Aſcolta.*
Hark,	*odi.*
Where art thou?	*ovo ſei?*
Hark ye,	*ſentite una parola.*
Hear you,	*ſentite, udite.*
Hark ye a little,	*ſentite un poco.*
A word,	*una parola.*
I will ſpeak but two words to you,	*due parole ſolamente.*
Stay,	*fermati.*
Stay you,	*fermatevi.*

To ſhew uneaſineſs, trouble, and ſorrow.

I am ſorry,	*Mi diſpiace, mi rincreſce.*
Let me be quiet,	*laſciami in pace.*
Prithee get thee gone,	*va via ti prego.*
Do not break my head,	*non mi rompere 'l capo.*
Away, away,	*via, via, ti prego.*
Go, go, God be with you,	*via, vatene con Dio.*
Get you out of my ſight,	*levatevi d' innanzi.*
Get thee gone from hence,	*levatevi di quà.*

Go

Go hang yourſelf,	*andate alle forche.*
Go, thou art a beaſt,	*va che ſei una beſtia, un ſomaro, un aſino.*
Go mind your own buſineſs,	*andate a far' i fatti veſtri, badate a voi.*
Go to the devil,	*andate in tanta malora, andate col diavolo.*
Do not make me giddy,	*non mi ſtordire.*
Do not ſplit my ears,	*non m'intronar le orecchie.*
How tireſome you are!	*o che ſei noioſo!*
You have told it me a hundred times already.	*mel' hai detto cento volte.*

To give courage.

Cheer up, ſirs,	*Animo, ſignori.*
Come on, gentlemen, come on,	*sù, sù, ſignori.*
Come let's ſee, to work,	*or sù a noi, alle mani.*
Let's give over,	*finiamola.*

To aſk.

What news?	*Che ſi dice di nuovo?*
What's that?	*che c'è?*
Where are you going?	*dove ſi va, dove andate?*
Whence come you?	*donde ſi viene?*
What means?	*che vuol dire?*
To what purpoſe?	*a che ſerve?*
What do you think?	*che vi pare?*
To what end?	*a che propoſito? a che fine?*
Why do you make ſuch a do?	*a che tante ſtorie, perche tante ſmorfie?*
Tell me, may one know?	*ditemi ſe ſi può ſapere?*
Tell me, may one aſk you?	*ditemi s'è lecito di domandarvi?*
Who is it that has been ſo bold?	*chi ha avuto cotanto ardire?*

To forbid.

Let that alone,	*Lasciate ſtare.*
Do not touch,	*non toccate, non toccare.*
Say not a word,	*non dir niente.*
Do not ſtir from hence,	*non ti partir di quà.*
In the name of God do not do it,	*non lo fare in nome di Dio.*
Have a care,	*guardatevi bene.*
Take care,	*avvertite, ſtate in cervello.*
I forbid it,	*lo proibiſco.*

A
COLLECTION
OF
JESTS,

Several diverting ſtories, ſentences, and the choiceſt of Italian proverbs.

D'un Birbante.

UN Birbante, per meglio procacciarſi la limoſina, andava accattando col ſuono d'un campanellino, moſtrando co' ſuio cenni eſſer muto, e ſordo: il che vedendo un galantuomo, lo chiamò a ſe, ed in preſenza d'alcuni amici ſuoi, ai quali aveva detto ch'egli voleva far' un miracolo, diſſe al Birbante, moſtrandogli nella deſtra un quattrino, e nella man ſiniſtra una pezza di quattro ſoldi: vedi qual vuoi ſceglière. Se tu ſei verament muto, ſarà tuò 'l quattrino: ma ſe confeſſerai la verità, ti giuro da galantuomo di darti la pezza di quattro ſoldi. Il Birbante, ſenza indugiare, confeſsò non eſſer muto; ebbe la pezzettina di quattro ſoldi, ed andoſſene via poco curandoſi delle riſa degli altri.

D'un Furbo.

UN mendico triſto, e Furbo contrafaceva con così veriſimili maniere 'l moribondo, nelle ſtrade publiche di Parigi, e particolarmente appreſſo delle Chieſe, che i Preti medeſimi venivano a fargli la raccommandazione dell' anima. Mentre un altro furbo, piangendoa dirotte lagrime, diceva eſſer ſuo fratello, ch'era

così

così venuto meno, e tramortito di debolezza, per non aver mangiato in tutto 'l giorno antecedente. E per muovere maggiormente la gente a compassione, soggiungeva, ch'essendo essi d'onorata famiglia, non avevano avuto ardire di domandare la limosina. Sicché mosso a pietà ogn'uno nel veder due giovani ben fatti, con buoni vestiti adosso, si sforzava ciascheduno, di dar loro qualche cosa. Pochi giorni dopo furono quei medesimi furbi riconosciuti da un certo signore, appresso della Chiesa di san Luigi dell' Isola; il quale come prima vidde quel baronaccio disteso a terra, che pareva esalare gli ultimi spiriti, pregò alcuni di quei che stavano attorno a quel furfantaccio, d'ascoltar' una parola in disparte, e fatto loro palese 'l suo intento, l'approvarono gli altri, e ne fecero consapevoli i loro amici. S'accostò quel signore al moribondo, nel tempo che un Prete gli gridava con alta voce; Giesù Maria. Fece 'l sopraccennato signore cenno al prete; e fingendo aver compassione di quel giovinetto, domandò un poco di paglia, per mettergli sotto la testa. Fù portata la paglia, ed accesa in un punto dalle due bande, per via di due candele. Sorse immantinente 'l briccone, ed a tutto potere si diede alla fuga. S'imagini chi legge, quali furono le risa, quale 'l rumor de' fanciulli, che gli correvano dietro, gridando, Al fuoco; fermate, fermate, è un morto risuscitato.

Risposta Mordace d'un servo.

UN Napolitano, uomo molto ricco, e faceto, aveva un servo fidelissimo, e mottegiatore al maggior segno; e perche costui spesso pigliava a scherzo i detti, e fatti altrui, il padrone lo faceva star zitto, col dirgli: taci, taci, balordo, che tu sei 'l Re de' matti. Dispiaceva non poco al servo il vedersi chiamato Re de' pazzi, e dal padrone, e dagli altri servitori. Sicché una volta che credeva 'l padrone imporgli silenzio, tassandolo al suo solito, di Re de' pazzi; quello soggiunse: volesse Dio che fossi io 'l Re de' pazzi, e de' matti! Sarebbe maggiore 'l mio regno di quei di tutt'i Re della terra; e voi anche, signor padrone, sareste mio vassallo.

Astuzia d'un Contadino.

UN Contadino portando una soma di legna per vendere, benche gridasse spesso, Guarda, guarda; un bestiale non volendosi scostare, fu urtato dal contadino, e gli fù stracciato 'l mantello; e volendo che 'l contadino glielo pagasse, lo condusse innanzi al Podestà, il quale, udito 'l caso dal querelante, domandò al contadino, se ciò fosse vero, il quale non rispose mai. Onde 'l Giudice voltatosi a quel del mantello: che vuoi tu, gli disse, ch'io faccia ad un muto? che muto? non è muto; perche poco fa gridava a tutta voce: Guarda, guarda. S'egli gridava, dovevi dunque guardarti, e così non t'avrebbe stracciato 'l mantello.

D'un Francescano, e d'un ministro.

UN Francescano, essendo in un bosco, montato sù un asino, incontrò un ministro a cavallo sopra un bellissimo Ronzino. Dopo i complimenti ordinarj, e più raggionamenti ch' ebbero insieme, disputarono un pezzo, sù 'l fatto della vera, ed unica religione Cattolica, nè mai si potettero accordare: con tutto che 'l Francescano avesse con buonissime ragioni, e per via de' testi de' santi Padri provato la continuazione della religione Romana, da san Pietro fin adesso. Il che negando 'l ministro; non potette il Francescano contenersidi dirgli, ch'egli era un vero boja della sua anima, giacche conoscendo la verità, non la voleva credere. Non ebbe tempo di rispondere 'l ministro, perche allora si trovarono con molte altre personne, vicini ad un fiume, che si passava per via d'una barca, nella quale entrarono, con tutti quei che volevano passar' all' altra banda. Vedendo 'l ministro, che l' asino del Francescano tremava tutto, credendo fargli uno scorno, in presenza di quanti erano nella barca, di cui la maggior parte era Calvinista, disse: Padre, se non siete più sicuro nella vostra religione che 'l vostro asino è nella barca, dovreste pur tremare come fa egli. Il Francescano più astuto

aſtuto del miniſtro, con bel garbo gli riſpoſe: ſe vi trovaſte, come ſi trova queſto aſino, ſignore, coi ferri ai piedi, la corda al collo, un confeſſore da una parte, e'l boja dall' altra, ſicuramente avreſte maggior paura che non ha l' aſino.

Di due Franceſcani, e d'un Contadino.

UN Contadino gelato di freddo, ſmontò da cavallo per caminar' a piedi. Il che vedendo due Franceſcani, che in Francia ſono chiamati, Cordeliers, diſſe l'uno al compagno: ſe aveſſi io un cavallo, non ſarei tanto pazzo di condurlo per la briglia, ma bensì mi farei portare fin' al convento. L'altro ch'era d'umor allegro, ſoggiunſe: mi baſta l' animo di far' una burla a quel Contadino, e levargli 'l cavallo, purche vogliate darmi un poco d'ajuto. Acconſentì ſubito 'l frate, e pian piano s'accoſtarono ambidue al Contadino, ſenza che ſen' accorgeſſe. Levò 'l Franceſcano con deſtrezza la briglia al cavallo; ſela miſe in teſta ſeguitando 'l Contadino: mentre l'altro con la cavezza conduſſe 'l cavallo in diſparte. Quindi a non molto, il Contadino volendo rimontar' a cavallo, ſi volſe in dietro: ma ebbe da morire di paura, vedendo tanta metamorfoſi. E ſgridando con terribile, ohime! ajuto, fù fermato dal Franceſcano, che proſtratoſi in ginnocchione richiedeva con grand' umiltà la ſua libertà; dicendo, che per i ſuoi diſordini, e l'enormità de' ſuoi peccati era ſtato condannato a tale trasformazione; e ch'ora eſſendo venuto 'l termine della penitenza, era tornato al primo eſſere. Il Contadino al quanto raſſerenato, non ſolo gli diede la domandata libertà, ma non accorgendoſi della burla, ſcioccamente ſoggiunſe: andate in ſanta pace, adeſſo non mi maraviglio, ſe dopo una vita tanto diſordinata, ſiete riuſcito un così cattivo animalaccio. Il frate ſi partì, dichiarandoſegli obligato, ed andò a ricercare 'l compagno: quando viddero i frati dilungato 'l povero Contadino, per altra via ſi conduſſero ad una terra vicina. Pochi giorni dopo, pregarono i Franceſcani un amico loro, che ſi compiaceſſe d'andar' alla fiera per vendere 'l cavallo, e mentre andava col

compratore per ricevere 'l pagamento, venne loro incontro 'l primo Contadino, che riconoſcendo 'l cavallo, diſſe al compratore, che lo pregava d'aſcoltar una parola in diſparte; e domandatogli di chi foſſe 'l cavallo; il compratore riſpoſe: l'ho comprato adeſſo adeſſo, ma non l'ho pagato. Deh per vita voſtra, replicò 'l Contadino, rendetelo, non lo pagate. Non ſiate tanto ſciocco di credere, che quella carogna ſia un cavallo, è l' anima d'un Franceſcano ch'è tornato nelle ſue diſſolutezze. Rendetelo, vi dico io, ch' è'l più triſto animalaccio di quanti n'abbia 'l mondo, ed a me ha fatto venire la rabbia cento mila volte.

D'un Gentiluomo Franzeſe.

PER intelligenza di queſta ſtorietta, baſta ſapere che la parola, digiunare, ſignifica in Franzeſe *jeûner*; e che per eſprimere, *déjeûner*, biſogna dire, ſar colazione.

UN gentiluomo Franzeſe, curioſo di veder l'Italia, ſi partì da Parigi, con intenzione d'oſſervare, e di far' una memoria diſtinta delle coſe più memorabili ch'aveſſe vedute per il viaggio Arrivato in Bologna, volle trattenervisi. Partito dal ſuo albergo, il giorno ſeguente aſſai per tempo, andò per due ore caminando di quà, di là, per la città. Dopo averne viſta la maggior parte, tornò con grandiſſimo appetito all' oſteria; e ſubito nell' entrare diſſe all' oſte: ſignor oſte, oggi voglio digiunare. L'oſte credendo che 'l gentiluomo per certa divozione voleſſe digiunare da dovero, riſpoſe: V. S. è padrone. In quel mentre il gentiluomo ſalì sù in camera ſua, e ſcriſſe per un buon pezzo le coſe oſſervate da lui. Ma ſtimolato dall' appetito, e dalla ſete, tralaſciò di ſcrivere, e s'affacciò alla fineſtra, chiamando l'oſte, a cui diſſe: ſignor' oſte, v'ho dette che volevo digiunare ſta mattina, vene ricordate? lo ſo, ſoggiunſe l'oſte, e mene ricordo. Il gentiluomo ſenz' aſpettar' altro, tornò a ſcrivere; ma un quarto d'ora dopo, moſſo e dalla fame, e dalla ſete, chiamò di

di nuovo l'ofte, e con voce difdegnofa gli diffe: che modo di procedere è quefto? non v'ho detto una ora fa, che volevo digiunare fta mattina? E' vero, replicó l'ofte, e V. S. è padrone di digiunar' anche tutto 'l giorno. Come, come, diffe l' altro, tutto 'l giorno! non ho mangiato ancora niente, mi burlate. Voglio mangiare, portatemi da mangiare, e da bere. Se V. S. vuol mangiare, e bere, non vuole adunque digiunare, foggiunfe l'ofte; perche digiunare vale a dire non mangiare, e non bere. Allora, il Franzefe, accortofi dell' equivoco, piacevolmente diffe: fia maledetto il digiunare: dovevo io dire far' colazione. Mai più dirò digiunare, che troppo bene ho imparato, a mie fpefe, che cofa è digiunare.

D'una Contadina.

AVeva portato una Contadina un capretto al mercato per venderlo. Volendo la moglie d'un procuratore perfuader' un'amica fua di comprarlo, le diffe: mirate, fignora, che bel capretto. Compratelo, ne pagherò io la metà; e domattina, mentre faranno i noftri mariti al Giudice, lo mangieremo con quelle noftre vicine che fapete. Mi par bellino, foggiunfe l'altra, e lo comprerei volontieri: ma è troppo giovane, non ha ancora *le corna.* Non vene fate meraviglia, rifpofe la Contadina, non ha ancora prefo moglie.

Rifpofta Guftofa d'una ferva.

QUattro gentiluomini Tedefchi nel andar' in Francia, effendo alloggiati in un' ofteria nelle quale niffuno intendeva 'l parlar Tedefco; cenato ch'ebbero, vollero andar' a dormire; ma 'l mozzo di ftalla, ed altri fervitori effendo andati a condurre i cavalli al fiume, la padrona ordinò alla ferva che cavaffe gli ftivali ad uno che ftentava non poco a cavarfeli. La ferva affatigandofi, e tirando a fe a tutto potere, tirò una correggia terribile, che diede occafione di rifo

ai Tedeſchi, ed alla padrona, che ſgridando con la ſerva, le diſſe: non hai vergogna, porca infame, di tirar' una correggia di quella ſorte in preſenza a queſti ſignori. Veramente sì, replicò l'altra, non l'hanno inteſo ſono Tedeſchi, non intendono le correggie alla Franzeſe.

Del papa Giulio ſecondo.

UN nobile Romano, amico intrinſeco del papa Giulio ſecondo, gli diſſe che molti ſi lamentavano che ſua ſantità attendeſſe con troppo calore alla guerra contro i Franzeſi: giacché Iddio gli aveva dato le chiavi della ſua chieſa, per ſerrare le porte della diſcordia, ed aprire quelle della riconciliazione. Il papa riſpoſe al nobile: Quei tali che dicono ſimili coſe, non ſanno forſe che ſan Pietro, e ſan Paolo ſono ſtati compagni, & ambeduoi principi della chieſa. I predeceſſori miei ſi ſono ſerviti della chiave di ſan Pietro, adeſſo io voglio adoperare la ſpada di ſan Paolo. Il nobile replicò: voſtra ſantità ſa però che Criſto diſſe a Pietro: rimetti la tua ſpada nel fodero. E' vero, ſoggiunſe 'l papa, ma ricordatevi che Criſto non lo diſſe prima, ma dopo che Pietro ebbe ferito.

Di Siſto quinto, e d'un Agoſtiniano.

FElice Peretti fù prima porcaro, ſi fece poi frate dell' ordine di ſan Franceſco, e ſubito fatto ſacerdote, e Bacceliere, ſi fece chiamare 'l padre Montalto. Pervenne a tutte le dignità del ſuo ordine, fù teologo, miniſtro provinciale, procurator generale, generale, veſcovo, cardinale, e dopo papa Siſto quinto. Eſſendo procurator dell' ordine, il padre Avoſta allora generale che gli era capital nemico, tentava tutt' i mezzi poſſibili per ſcavalcarlo dal ſuo offizio. E nel capitolo generale che fù intimato a Firenze, accendendoſi di più in più l'odio del padre Avoſta, non attendeva ad altro che a ſtrappazzare 'l padre Montalto. Sicché ſdegnato coſtui, fatte alcune inſtanze in iſcritto,

to, ed affiſſele alla porta del Rifettorio, ſi partì da Firenze. Il che riſaputo dal generale, fù privato del carico 'l povero padre Montalto, e nel medeſimo tempo furono mandati ordini a tutti i guardiani di ritenerlo prigione. La qual coſa preſentita dal padre Montalto, fuggì queſto incontro andando ad alloggiar' in altri luoghi. Una ſera che dormì in un convento de' padri di ſant' Agoſtino, dopo aver cenato, benche non vi foſſe conoſciuto, domandò in grazia al padre Procuratore dieci ſcudi in preſtito che ſubito gli furono preſtati, e' ne fece 'l padre Montalto una polizza ſotto ſcritta non col ſuo, ma con un altro nome imaginario ; di cui 'l padre Procuratore per qualſivoglia diligenza che uſaſſe, non potette mai averne nuova alcuna. Il padre Montalto dopo eſſere ſtato creato papa, leggendo i ſuoi manuſcritti, vi trovò queſta partita. Diede ſubito ordine che ſi procuraſſe con ogni diligenza d'aver nuova di quel padre, e caſo che foſſe vivo, ſi faceſſe venir' a Roma con buona comitiva. Giunſero gli ordini del papa al veſcovo in un tempo appunto, che paſſava poca buona intelligenza tra'l veſcovo e'l padre Procuratore ſopraccenato, che fù mandato a Roma come prigioniero, in compagnia di quattro frati che gli facevano la guardia più ſtretta che non avrebbero fatto dieci ſbirri. Il veſcovo ſi credeva che queſto ſi faceſſe per via de' ſuoi amici, ai quali aveva dato cattiviſſima informazione di queſto padre Procuratore, acciò procuraſſero con ogni sforzo d'allontanarlo da lui. Il ſimile credevano i frati, non che 'l medeſimo Procuratore; il quale condotto in preſenza del papa, diſſe : beatiſſimo padre, domando perdono a voſtra ſantità di quanto ho fatto contra'l mio veſcovo, per giuſtificarmi d'una calunnia imputatami a torto eſſendone io innocentiſſimo. Il papa che non ſapeva nulla di queſto differente, gli riſpoſe : non avete ragione di prendervela col voſtro veſcovo ; ma vi vogliamo parlar d'altro. Siete accuſato d'aver diſſipato i beni del convento. Il povero Agoſtiniano ſentendoſi rinfacciar' un tal fallo dal papa, eſclamò : o beatiſſimo padre, con licenza di voſtra ſantità, non ſi troverà mai ch'io abbia fatto torto alcuno alla mia religione. Allora'l papa con finta voce diſdegnoſa, ſoggiunſe: ancor' ardite

S 5 ne-

negarlo? non è vero ch'avete dato in preſtito dieci ſcudi ad un padre Franceſcano, nè mai più gli avete riavuti? è troppo vero, beatiſſimo padre, lo credevo un galantuomo; ma ho conoſciuto poi ch'era un furbo. Piano, piano, diſſe 'l papa, lo conoſciamo, e ci ha dato ordine di ſodisfarvi, e quello ſiamo noi. Il padre Procuratore confuſo al maggior ſegno, proſtratoſi a terra, domandava perdono: ſubito 'l papa gli ordinò di rizzarſi in piedi, poi gli parlò in queſta maniera: voi ci accoglieſte in tempo della noſtra diſgrazia nel voſtro convento, nella voſtra camera; vi accoglieremo nel noſtro palazzo, nella noſtra camera: intendo che ſiete in litigio col voſtro veſcovo, la cauſa non va del pari, biſogna che ci vada, e adeſſo vi nominiamo veſcovo, aſſegnandovi un veſcovato tra i buoni non mediocre.

D'un caſo Fortuito.

UN Muratore cadde per diſgrazia, d'un alto tetto dove egli lavorava, e per fortuna ſua caſcò adoſſo ad'un uomo che ſedeva di ſotto: così ſenza farſi molto male, amazzò quel pover' uomo. Il figliuolo del quale fece citar' avanti al giudice criminale il Muratore, accuſandolo d'omicidio. Ma 'l Muratore ſi difeſe in queſto modo, dicendo: amico, ſe io ho peccato, ne voglio far la penitenza; monta tu ſteſſo in quel luogo d'onde io caddi: ed io ſederò dove ſedeva tuo padre, così precipitandoti abaſſo amazzami, ſe tu puoi, che io ſono contento.

D'un Pittore.

UN Pittore moſtrando un cattivo quadro in preſenza a molti Pittori di gran grido, ſi pregiava d'averlo finito in pochiſſimo tempo; il che ſentendo Apelle, gli diſſe piacevolmente: non occorre che tu ci dica d'averlo finito in poco tempo, che 'l quadro medeſimo lo dice a baſtanza da per ſe.

D'uno

D'uno Scultore.

DIſegnando i conſoli di Firenze di far' una ſtatua, chiamarono Donatello famoſo ed eccellente Scultore, il quale inteſo 'l diſegno, domandò per la fattura cinquanta ſcudi. I conſoli ſenza proferirgli nulla, la diedero a far' ad un' altro Scultore mediocre. Coſtui fatta che l'ebbe il meglio che ſeppe, ne domandava ottanta ſcudi. Maravigliatiſi i conſoli, gli diſſero che queſto era un burlarſi di loro, giacche Donatello, uomo tanto illuſtre, non aveva domandato per farla, più di cinquanta. In ſomma non potendoſi accordare, rimiſero la cauſa ad eſſo Donatello, il quale ſentenziò che i conſoli doveſſoro pagare ſettanta ſcudi. Del che alteratiſi, ricordandogli ch'egli medeſimo di cinquanta s'era voluto contentare; Donatello grazioſamente diſſe: è vero, mi potevo contentare, perche avrei fatto la ſtatua in meno d'un meſe: ma queſto pover' uomo che a pena potrebbe eſſere mio ſcolare, v'è ſtato più di ſei meſi. Così Donatello ſi vendicò argutamente dell'ingiuria ricevuta da' conſoli.

D'uno Cantadino.

UN Contadino non potette contenerſi di ridere nel veder paſſar l' arciveſcovo di Cologna, accompagnato da un certo numero di ſoldati. L'arciveſcovo, accortoſene, volle ſaper la cagione delle ſue riſa, e domandatogli perche rideſſe così, il Contadino riſpoſe, che gli pareva coſa ſtrana, ch'un arciveſcovo caminaſſe armato, ed accompagnato, non da preti, ma da una man di ſoldati. Soggiunſe allora l'arciveſcovo: ſappi balordo, ch'io ſono duca, ed arciveſcovo inſieme; ch'in chieſa vado veſtito da arciveſcovo, e dico l'offizio col clero: ma in campagna vado da duca co' miei ſoldati. Ho inteſo, monſignore, replicò 'l Contadino, ma ditemi in grazia, quando 'l ſignor duca anderà a caſa del Diavolo, che ſarà del ſignor' arciveſcovo?

D'una Donna.

UN uomo virtuoſo, e ben fatto, ſposò una Donna brutta per riſpetto della ſua dote, e per ragione d'alcuni vantaggi che queſta gli prometteva, Pochi

giorni dopo 'l matrimonio la nuova ſpoſa s'innamorò d'un giovinetto, che ſpeſſo introduceva in caſa. Il marito accortoſene, ed avendo colto la moglie all'improviſo inſieme col ſuo Drudo, le diſſe: che neceſſità v'era che tu ti cercaſſi un uomo a ſpeſe del tuo bene, ſe n'hai trovato uno, che ti fa 'l ſervizio gratis?

D'una Zingara.

UNA Zingara dopo aver pianto a dirotte lagrime la morte di ſuo marito, capitano dei Zingari, cioè di quello che tra i furbi era ſtato 'l maggior furbo; diede ordine ad un amico del defunto, che veſtiſſe 'l meglior veſtito del morto, & andaſſe in chieſa a dar gli ordini per l'eſſequie, e che diceſſe ch'eſſendo 'l defunto capitano di nobiliſſima, e ricchiſſima ſtirpe, tutt' i preti v'interveniſſero, acciò ſi faceſſero con maggior pompa, e decoro, conforme aveva ordinato 'l Zingaro. Vennero i preti, accompagnarono, e portarono 'l cadavere del capitano alla ſepoltura. Finite l'eſſequie, venne 'l ſagriſtano a domandar la paga. La Zingara veduta la ſomma importar' aſſai più di quella s'era imaginata, diſſe: è ragionevole, ſignore, che ciaſcheduno abbia 'l ſuo dovere, e queſto ſoleva ſpeſſo dire la buona anima di mio marito, che m'ha laſciato alquanti beni; e giacché, ſignor mio, tutt' i preti ſono concorſi all' eſſequie del morto, vi prego avviſarli, acciò vengano anche tutti a ricevere 'l pagamento. I preti inteſo l'intento della Zingara, tornarono tutti nel luogo della ſepoltura, dove con ſimulate lagrime s'era fermata la truppa de' Zingari. Giunti che vi furono, la ſcaltra Zingara chiamò ſua figlia, e le diſſe: figlia mia cara, reſtiamo debitrici a queſti ſignori, c'hanno cantato, e pregato per l'anima di voſtro padre. Giacché hanno cantato per l'anima di mio padre, riſpoſe la figlia, così informata dalla madre, biſogna ſodisfarli. Cantate voi, ed io ballerò; e ciò dicendo, ſi miſe a cantare la madre, ed intorno alla foſſa ballando i Zingari con la figlia, col canto, e col ballo, pagarono i preti.

D'un nobile Romano.

IL poeta Ennio ordinò alla ſua ſerva che diceſſe ad un nobile Romano che picchiava alla porta, ch'ei non era in caſa. Il nobile benche poco innanzi aveſſe con gli occhi proprj viſto entrare 'l poeta in caſa: ricevuta ch'ebbe la riſpoſta della ſerva, ſi partì, dicendole: mi diſpiace di molto che 'l voſtro padrone non ſia in caſa. Alcuni giorni di là, il poeta andò dal gentiluomo per parlargli di coſa di gran conſeguenza, con ſperanza di ritrovare, e patrocinio, ed ajuto ne' ſuoi urgenti biſogni appreſſo del nobile. Nel medeſimo tempo che picchiò alla porta, s'affacciò alla fineſtra 'l nobile, e diſſe al poeta: il padrone non è in caſa. Come può egli non eſſere in caſa, giacché lo vedo, e mi parla, replicò 'l poeta? il nobile gli ſoggiunſe: credetti io ultimamente alla tua ſerva, deh perche non mi vuoi creder' a me ſteſſo? ſappi adunque ch'io ſono in caſa per altri, ma non per te.

D'un Soldato.

UN Soldato ritrovandoſi in alto mare con ſua moglie in tempo d'una grandiſſima tempeſta, vidde che i marinari gittavano a tutto potere, quante coſe venivano loro nelle mani, non avendo riſpetto alcuno per qualſivoglia ſorte di mercanzia; anzi gridavano tutti che ſi gittaſſero quanto prima le coſe più gravi, ſe non volevano perdere la vita, ed i beni inſieme; il che udito dal Soldato preſe ſubito la moglie, e la gittò nel mare, dicendo, niuna coſa eſſergli in queſto mondo nè più grave, nè più incommoda di ſua moglie.

D'una Ducheſſa.

UNA Ducheſſa volendoſi pigliar guſto delle ſue Donzelle, le conduſſe nel Giardino Reale delle Piante in Parigi. Giunte che vi furono dopo breve

ſpaſ-

ſpaſſeggiata, laDucheſſa ritrovandoſi appreſſo d'una pianta che viene chiamata, la *Senſitiva* ; diſſe alle ſue Donzelle, in preſenza di molti gentiluomini, che quella pianta era di tanta virtù, che toccata da una figlia, o da qualſivoglia donna, dava chiari indizj s'ella foſſe vergine, o nò. Per queſto ſoggiunſe : vediamo ſealcuna fra voi altre avrà conſervata la verginità. Ed accio ſiate certe come la piantà diſtingue le vergini da quelle che non lo ſono, io che ſono maritata, comincieró la prima a toccarla ; ed avvicinataſi la toccò con ambe le mani. Reſtarono con grande ſtupore tutti quei che non ſapevano la virtù di quella pianta, di cui le foglie s'abbaſſano ſubito ch'è toccata da qualſivoglia perſona. Viſto dalle Donzelle quell' abbaſſar delle foglie, ſi tirarono tutte in dietro, né ardivano accoſtarſi. La Ducheſſa accortaſi della loro maraviglia, diſſe ſcherzando : non dovete maravigliarvi ſe la pianta ha abaſſato le foglie, poiche ſapete ch'avendo avuto figliuoli non ſono più vergine. Ma toccatela voi altre, e vedremo chi ſarà ancora vergine. Già eran tornate le foglie della pianta al primo ſtato : ma niſſuna delle Donzelle, nè manco le ſerve, vollero toccarla nè anche con un dito ; il che diede grand' occaſione di riſo a tutta la compagnia.

In lode del Matrimonio.

IL Matrimonio è ſtato iſtituito nel Paradiſo terreſtre, non meritando veramente d'eſſere ſtabilito in luogo men riguardevole. L'anello matrimoniale con la ſua rotondità dinota, che ſiccome la rotondità è infinita, così infinito è'l contento che deve eſſer concordemente fra'l marito, e la moglie.

Nel ſacrafizio di Giunone, Dea del Matrimonio, i ſacerdoti di quei tempi gittavano 'l fiele degli animali dietro agli altari, per dimoſtrare, che nel Matrimonio non deve eſſer' amaritudine.

Appreſſo gli Antichi giudizioſi fù prima onorata Giunone, poi Venere, e Cupido, volendo ſignificare che'l Matrimonio figurato per Giunone deve andar' innanzi a tutt' i piaceri.

Per-

Perche Giove s'innamorò di belleze mortali.

GIove ſcendeva ſpeſſo in terra, ſotto la forma or di queſto, or di quell' animale, perche l'eſſer maritato con Giunone, gli era di tanta noja, che più toſto ſi côntentava, di ſtar' in terra ſotto forma d'animale, ſervendo a mortale bellezza, che nel cielo alla preſenza della noioſa moglie reggendo l'univerſo. Luca Aſſarino dice a queſto propoſito, quando tratta dei diſguſti che naſcono tra Marito, e moglie: che chi comincia a far l'amore con una donna, con intenzione di pigliarla per moglie, ſi può dire ch'egli arruota 'l ferro per ucciderſi da ſe ſteſſo.

Amante incoſtante.

ISabella Andreini dice nelle ſue lettere; che gli amanti incoſtanti fanno come lo ſpecchio, che riceve tutte le imagini, e non ne ritiene alcuna.

Donne a che ſon buone.

NEL Romolo di Malvezzi ſi legge, che le donne in caſa poſſono ajutare, fuori non ſanno ſe non impedire. Et adduce per ragione, che 'l menarle a ſpaſſo & ai diporti, o condurle alle feſte, muove talora chi le vede, ſe ſono brutte a diſprezzo; ſe belle a libidine. E con tutto che ſian' oneſtiſſime, biſogna ricordarſi, che l'oneſtà é un color dilicato, che teme l'aria, ed un criſtallo che s'appanna per guardo impuro di coloro, c'hanno agitata la mente dalle laſcivie. Devono per queſto fuggirſi le occaſioni del pericolo, dove 'l pericolo è dell' onore. Quando Iſabella Andreini parla dell' onore, dice che,

Il ſeggio dell' uomo è la terra,
De' peſci, l'acqua,
Degli uccelli, l'aria,
Della donna, l'onore.

Natura,

Natura, e coſtumi de' Franzeſi.

ADriano Negozante, dottiſſimo aſtrologo, e di profondiſſimo ingegno, dice nelle congetture aſtrologiche, ſcritte di ſuo proprio pugno, che la ſpica nobiliſſima Stella, e benefica, ha dominio ſpeciale ſopra 'l regno di Francia. Il che facilmente ſi può comprendere, dalla proprietà de' ſuoi influſſi conveniente molto alla natura, e coſtumi di queſta nazione, Mercuriale, Venerea, e Marziale; imperoche ſono i Franzeſi, Mercuriali per l'induſtria, curioſità, agilità, incoſtanza, eloquenza, e vivacità dell' ingegno, e perfezione in tutte le arti. Venerei per l'ornamento, civiltà, eleganza, polizia, gentilezza, ed inclinazione alle delizie. Marziali, per il genio bellicoſo ed eſſercizio militare, in cui non cedono in valore ad alcuna nazione antica, e moderna.

Simpatia ed Antipatia.

SIccome la Matrigna per ſoverchio odio, non diſcerne la virtù del figliaſtro, così la madre per ſoverchio amore, non comprende i difetti del figliuolo.

COSTU-

COSTUMI

DE'

FRANZESI, TEDESCHI, ITALIANI, SPAGNUOLI, ED INGLESI.

IN COSTUMI.

Il Franzese è cortese,
Il Tedesco benevolo,
L'Italiano civile,
Lo Spagnuolo disprezzante,
L' Inglese altiero.

IN STATURA.

Il Franzese è di bel garbo,
Il Tedesco grande,
L' Italiano mediocre.
Lo Spagnuolo piccolo,
L' Inglese di bella presenza.

IN VESTITI.

Il Franzese è novatore,
Il Tedesco imitatore,
L' Italiano meschino,
Lo Spagnuolo lesinante,
L' Inglese spenditore.

IN PASTI.

Il Franzese è dilicato,
Il Tedesco bevitore,
L' Italiano sobrio,
Lo Spagnuolo scarso,
L' Inglese prodigo.

IN UMORE.

Il Franzese è motteggiatore.
Il Tedesco affabile,
L' Italiano piacevole,
Lo Spagnuolo grave,
L' Inglese mutabile.

IN

IN BELLEZZA.
Il Franzeſe è bell' uomo,
Il Tedeſco non gli cede,
L' Italiano nè bello nè brutto,
Lo Spagnuolo ha del brutto,
L' Ingleſe dell' angelo.

IN CONSIGLIO.
Il Franzeſe non è lento,
Il Tedeſco è più tardo,
L' Italiano è ſottile,
Lo Spagnuolo cauteloſo,
L' Ingleſe riſoluto.

IN SCRITTURA.
Il Franzeſe parla bene, ſcrive meglio,
Il Tedeſco ſcrive molto,
L' Italiano ſodamente,
Lo Spagnuolo poco, e buono,
L' Ingleſe dottamente.

IN SCIENZA.
Il Franzeſe ſa di tutto,
Il Tedeſco è maeſtro,
L' Italiano è dotto,
Lo Spagnuolo è profondo,
L' Ingleſe filoſofo.

IN RELIGIONE.
Il Franzeſe è zelante,
Il Tedeſco religioſo,
L' Italiano cerimonioſo,
Lo Spagnuolo ſuperſtizioſo,
L' Ingleſe è divoto.

IN ARDIRE.
Il Franzeſe è come un aquila,
Il Tedeſco come un orſo,
L' Italiano come una volpe,
Lo Spagnuolo come un elefante,
L' Ingleſe come un lione.

IN SERVITU'.
Il Franzeſe è fedele,
Il Tedeſco buon compagno,
L' Italiano riſpettoſo,
Lo Spagnuolo ſoggetto.
L' Ingleſe ſchiavo.

IN MATRIMONIO.
Il Franzese è libero,
Il Tedesco è padrone,
L' Italiano carceriere,
Lo Spagnuolo è tiranno,
L'Inglese servitore.

LE DONNE.
In Franzia son dame, e fastose,
In Germania risparmiano, e son fredde,
In Italia prigioniere, e cattive,
In Ispagna schiave, ed amorose,
In Inghilterra regine, e libertine.

Diceva Carlo-Quinto che parlerebbe.

IN LINGUA.
Franzese ad un amico,
Tedesco al suo cavallo,
Italiano alla sua signora,
Spagnuolo a Dio,
Inglese agli uccelli.

EPI-

EPITETTI,

DELLE

CITTA PIU PRINCIPALI

D'ITALIA.

Roma la Santa.
Napoli la Gentile.
Firenze la Bella.
Genova la Superba.
Venezia la Ricca.
Padova la Dotta.
Bologna la Graſſa.
Milano la Grande.
Ravenna l'Antica.

Nomi delle Academie d'Italia.

IN ROMA, Umoriſti, Lincei, Fantaſtici, Arcadi.
FIRENZE, la Cruſca, Immobili, Infocati, Alterati, Rinovati.
BOLOGNA, Gelati, la Notte, Ottuſi, Ozioſi, Indomiti.
VENEZIA, Incogniti, Diſcordanti, Guſſoni.
PADOUA, Incogniti, Orditi, Infiammati, Ricovrati.
NAPOLI, Ardenti, Ozioſi, Intronati.
GENOUA, Addormentati.
SIENA, Intronati, Filomati, Fiſiocritici.
LUCA, Oſcuri, Freddi.

MILA-

MILANO, Naſcoſti.
MANTOVA, Invaghiti.
MACERATA, Catenati.
ALESSANDRIA, Immobili.
ANCONA, Caliginoſi.
BRESCIA, Occulti.
CESENA, Offuſcati.
FABRIANO, Diſuniti.
FAENZA, Filipponi.
FERMO, Raffrancati.
FERRARA, Elevati.
PARMA, Innominati.
PAVIA, Affidati.
PERUGIA, Inſenſati.
TREVISO, Perſeveranti.
VERONA, Filarmonici.
VICENZA, Olimpici.
VITERBO, Oſtinati.
URBINO, Aſſorditi.

A COLLECTION OF *Italian Proverbs.*

RACCOLTA di Proverbj Italiani.

TO expect, and not to come,	*ASpettare, e non venire,*
To lie a-bed, and not to ſleep,	*Star' in letto, e non dormire,*
To ſerve, and not to pleaſe,	*Servire, e non gradire,*
Are three things enough to kill a man.	*Son tre coſe da far morire.*
Your mouth heals what it touches.	*La voſtra bocca ſana quel che tocca.*
A mill, and a young married woman,	*Al molino, ed alla ſpoſa,*
Are always wanting ſomething.	*Sempre manca qualche coſa.*
A hackney-horſe brings in money, but does not laſt long.	*Cavallo di vettura fa profitto, ma non dura.*
A houſe built, and a vine planted, is never ſold for what it coſt.	*Caſa fatta, vigna poſta, Non ſi paga quanto coſta.*
There's no one happy in this world, but he that dies in his ſwaddling-clouts.	*Nel mondo non è felice, ſe non quel che muore in faſcie.*
Without bread and wine, love is cold.	*Senza Cerere, e Bacco, Venere è di ghiaccio.*
To travel poſt requires the purſe of a prince, and the ſtrength of a porter.	*La poſta è una ſpeſa da principe, ed un meſtiere da facchino.*

It

It is better going alone, than in bad company.	*E' meglio andar ſolo, che mal accompagnato.*
Misfortunes and pleaſures never come ſingle.	*Le ſciagure, e le allegrezze non vengono mai ſole.*
Fine to fine is not good to make a lining.	*Duro con duro, non è buon' a far' muro.*
A woman is like a cheſnut, Fair to the outſide, foul within.	*La donna è come la caſtagna, Bella di fuori, e dentro ha la magagna.*
We muſt not chuſe women nor linen by candle-light.	*Nè donna, nè tela non comprare alla candela.*
Raw herbs, naked women, and ſleeping on the ground, ſend a man to his grave.	*Erba cruda, donna ignuda, e dormire in piana terra, manda l'uomo ſotto terra.*
Love and greatneſs will not aſſociate,	*Amor, e ſignoria, non voglion compagnia.*
A good ſtomach needs no ſauce.	*Appetito non vuol ſalza.*
We think no more of vows, when the danger is paſt.	*Paſſato 'l pericolo, gabbato 'l ſanto.*
Old crimes, new penance.	*Peccato vecchio, penitenza nuova.*
The beaſt once dead, the venom dies alſo.	*Morta la beſtia, morto 'l veneno.*
Fair words are very powerful, and coſt nothing.	*Un bel parlare di bocca aſſai vale, poco coſta.*
A hundred pounds of ſorrow, won't pay an ounce of debt.	*Cent' ore di melanconia non pagano un quattrino di debito.*
He that goes to-bed without his ſupper, will toſs and tumble all night.	*Chi va a letto ſenza cena, tutta la notte ſi dimena.*
The wolves do not eat one another.	*Corvi con corvi non ſi cavan mai gli occhi.*
Tell me your company, and I ſhall know what you do.	*Dimmi con chi tu vai, ſaprò quel che fai.*

Let every one mind his own buſineſs.	*Ciaſcun' attenda a' fatti ſuoi.*
He is fallen out of the frying-pan into the fire.	*E caduto dalla padella ſulla bragia.*
Time and ſtraw ripen medlars.	*Col tempo, e la paglia, ſi maturano le neſpole.*
One ſcabby ſheep infects a whole flock.	*Una pecora marcia ne guaſta un branco.*
Every bird likes his own neſt.	*Ad ogni uccello ſuo nido è bello.*
A barking dog never bites.	*Can ch' abbaja, non morde mai.*
Do not waken a ſleeping lion.	*Non deſtare 'l can che dorme.*
He that is fonder of you than uſual, Either has cheated you, or deſigns it.	*Chi ti fa carezze più che non ſuole, O t'ha ingannato, o ingannarti vuole.*
To aſk better bread than is made of corn.	*Cercar miglior pane che di fromento.*
To aſk my landlord if the wine be good.	*Domandar' all' oſte ſe ha buon vino.*
Sorrow for a dead woman goes no further than the door.	*Doglia di donna morta dura inſin alla porta.*
One man is worth an hundred women.	*Val più una beretta che cento ſcuffie.*
Good wine needs no buſh.	*Al buon vino non biſogna fraſca.*
It is better one's foot ſlip than one's tongue.	*E' meglio ſdrucciolar co' piedi che colla lingua.*
Wine brings out the truth.	*Il vino è una mezza corda.*
A good dog has never a good bone.	*Al più triſto porco vien la miglior pera.*
He that waits for another's porrenger, often dines ill.	*Chi per man d' altri s'imbocca, tardi ſi ſatolla.*
He complains his wife is too handſome.	*Si lamenta del brodo graſſo.*
A hidden ſin is half pardoned.	*Peccato celato, mezzo perdonato.*

He

He that has land, has trouble.	*Chi compra terra, compra guerra.*
He that cheats, is often cheated.	*Chi cerca d'ingannar, resta ingannato.*
Who lies with dogs, rises with fleas.	*Chi dorme coi cani, si leva colle pulici.*
The maid surpasses the mistress.	*La serva supera la padrona.*
The Devil's not always at the poor man's gate.	*Non sempre ria fortuna un luogo tiene.*
Fair words and foul play cheat both the young and the old.	*Belle parole, e cattivi fatti, ingannano savj, e matti.*
There are no roses without thorns.	*Non si può aver la rosa senza le spine.*
There are no roses but what become heps.	*Non fù così bella scarpa, che non diventasse brutta ciavatta.*
With artifice, and deceit, we live half the year.	*Con arte, ed inganno, si vive mezzo l' anno.*
With deceit, and artifice, we live the other half.	*Con inganno, e con arte, si vive l' altra parte.*
He that serves the public, obliges no body.	*Chi serve al comune, non serve a nissuno.*
God preserve me from such people as flatter me to my face, and betray me behind my back.	*Dio mi guardi da quella gatta, che dinanzi mi lecca, e dietro mi graffia.*
A good friend is worth a hundred relations.	*E' meglio un buon amico che cento parenti.*
Fevers in autumn are long or mortal.	*Febbre autunnale, od è lunga, o mortale.*
To sell bladders to make lanthorns.	*Vender lucciole per lanterne.*
Every country has its fashions.	*Tal paese, tal' usanza.*
To mind two things at once.	*Aver' un occhio alla pentola, e 'l altro alla gatta.*

To be on both ſides.	*Dar' un colpo alla botte, ed un altro al cerchio.*
To have two ſtrings to one's bow.	*Tenere 'l piede in più ſtaffe.*
To cheat two at once.	*Pigliar due colombi ad una fava.*
Between two ſtools the breech falls to the ground.	*Fra due torrenti in aſciutto.*
We muſt love the dog for his maſter's ſake.	*Biſogna portar riſpetto al can per amor del padrone.*
To ſet the fox to keep the geeſe.	*Dar le lattuche in guardia ai paperi.*
It is a good horſe that never ſtumbles.	*Erra il prete all' altare.*
We muſt hide nothing from our confeſſor, our phyſician, and our lawyer.	*Al confeſſore, al medico, ed all' avocato, non tenere 'l ver celato.*
Nuns, monks, prieſts, and chickens, are never ſatisfied.	*Monache, frati, preti, e polli, non ſi veggon mai ſatolli.*
Short reckonings make long friends.	*Patto chiaro, amico caro.*
Eggs of an hour, bread of a day, wine of a year, fiſh of ten, a woman of fifteen, and a friend of thirty.	*Uovo d'un ora, pane d'un dì, vino d'un anno, peſce di dieci, donna di quindici, amico di trenta.*
Wine of three virtues, that moiſtens, waſhes, and refreſhes without any ſtrength in it.	*Vino di trè virtù, bagna, lava, e rinfreſca, nè ha forza alcuna.*
Bread that ſees, wine that ſparkles, cheeſe that weeps.	*Pan che veda, vin che ſalti, formaggio che pianga.*
A ſallad to be well ſeaſoned, ought to have a little vinegar, and plenty of oil.	*Inſalata ben ſalata, poc' aceto, ben' ogliata.*

It is better being a bird in the field than in a cage.	*E' meglio esser' uccello di campagna, che di gabbia.*
A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.	*E' meglio un uovo oggi, che domani una gallina.*
It is better being friends at a distance than enemies near home.	*E' meglio esser' amici da lontano, che nemici d' appresso.*
When it is fair weather, take thy cloak, when it rains, wear it if you please.	*Nè di state, né d'inverno, non andar senza mantello.*
If thou wouldst be revenged of thy enemy, govern thyself.	*Vuoi far vendetta del tuo nemico, governati bene.*

A SHORT

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

ITALIAN POETRY.

In this treatiſe we ſhall conſider, 1. The Italian verſification. 2. The different compoſitions in verſe. 3. The poetic licences.

I. *Of the Italian verſification.*

THE Italian verſe conſiſts of a certain number of ſyllables, and rime. But they have alſo their blank verſe.

There are eleven ſyllables in the heroic verſe, which is uſed in Epic poems, theatrical pieces, ſonnets, &c.

Non è queſta colei, che coll' ardore.

Beſides the heroic, there are leſſer verſes, conſiſting of eight ſyllables, as

A sfogar l' antica pena.

Or of ſeven, as

Amor nelle parole.

Or of ſix, as

Almo ſplendor mirai.

Or of five, as

Chi può mirarvi.

Or of four, as

In più modi.

The Italian verſe, of whatever number of ſyllables it conſiſts, hath always the accent on the penultima. Except it be what they call *verſi ſdruccioli*, or ſlippery verſes,

verſes, which are accented on the antepenultima; but then they have a ſyllable more than the ordinary ſort of verſe. Thus if the ordinary ſort of verſe hath eleven ſyllables, the *ſdrucciolo* belonging to it will have twelve, as

L' arco ripiglia il fanciullin di Venere.

If the ordinary verſe hath eight ſyllables, the *ſdrucciolo* will have nine, and ſo on.

The heroic verſe, or that of eleven ſyllables, is divided into two parts; the place where this diviſion is made, is called the *ceſura.* This *ceſura* is not always equal, that is, the firſt hemiſtich or half verſe does not always contain the ſame number of ſyllables; for this depends on the predominating accent, as the *ceſura* is always at the end of the word, on which you find this accent. Now this accent may be either on the fourth, or on the ſixth ſyllable of the verſe; which occaſions ſeveral ſorts of *ceſuras*; the beſt are thoſe on the fifth or ſeventh ſyllable.

On the fifth,

Giunger già parmi, e dirle, o fida Clori.

On the ſeventh,

Qualche nuovo ſoſpiro imparerai.

Whenever a word ends with a vowel, and the next word begins alſo with a vowel, this admits an eliſion, as

Preſſo è il dì, che cangiato 'l deſtin rio.

Sometimes a concurrence of vowels forms but one ſyllable, whether in the ſame or in different words, as

Diſſe e ai venti ſpiegò le vele, e andonne.

Diphthongs form but one ſyllable in the middle of a verſe, and two in the end, as

Ed io del mio dolor miniſtro fui,

where *io* and *mio* form each but one ſyllable, and *fui* two. Whereas in the following verſe,

Favola fui gran tempo, onde ſovente,

fui, becauſe it is in the middle of the verſe, makes but one ſyllable; ſo in the following verſe,

Odo' 'l riſponder dolce, o Tirſi mio,

mio, becauſe it is at the end of a verſe, makes two ſyllables. This rule is to be particularly minded.

II. *Of Rime.*

The Italian rime begins from the vowel of the penultima; hence *amanti* does not rime to *dirti*, but to *sembianti*, and so on.

The Italians do not rime, as we do in couplets, but make several mixtures of their rimes; and these form their different compositions in verse.

III. *Of the different compositions in verse.*

The Italians compose their heroic poems of stanzas of eight verses, which they call octaves. In these the first verse rimes to the third and fifth, the second to the fourth and sixth, and the seventh to the eighth: as

Cinta di vivo fonte, onde discende
Onda mormoratrice in suo viaggio,
S' erge foresta, che del sol contende
Nell' anno ardente ivi l' entrata al raggio;
Doppio sentier, che s' interseca fende
In quattro parti il bell' error selvaggio,
E di bell' acque cristalline e chiare
Ha ciascuna nel grembo un picciol mare.

Chiabrera.

There are other sorts of stanzas, called *sestine*, consisting of six verses, the first of which rimes to the third, the second to the fourth, and the two last to one another; as

Dive che 'l sacro ed onorato fonte
Dove gloria si beve, in guardia avete,
Dal vostro ombroso e solitario monte
Un tempio meco a fabricar scendete,
Un tempio ov' immortal poscia s' adori
Questa donna de' Galli, e dea de' cori.

Marino.

The Italians have a third manner of disposing their heroic verse, which they call *terza rima*, or *terzetti*. They put three verses in every stanza, the first and third

third rime to one another; the ſecond rimes to the firſt and third of the ſecond ſtanza; and the ſecond of the ſecond ſtanza to the firſt and third of the third ſtanza. But at the end of the canto or poem there muſt be a ſtanza of four verſes, in order that every verſe may have its rime; as

Gli anni ſon' al volar sì lievi e preſti,
Ch' al fine altro non è, ch' un volver d' occhi,
Queſto, ch' poi vi laſcia afflitti e meſti.
Però pria che l' offeſa in noi trabocchi,
Armate 'l petto incontro alla fortuna,
Che vano è l' aſpettar che 'l colpo ſcocchi.
Così dicendo, al raggio de la luna,
Che gli occhi mi feria, rivolſe il viſo,
Poi ſalutò le ſtelle ad una ad una;
E lieto ſe n' andò nel paradiſo.

Sannazar.

There are alſo *terza rimas* in the verſe called *ſdrucciolo*, or ſlippery; as

Quantunque Opico mio ſii vecchio, e carico
Di ſenno, e di penſier, che'n te ſi covano,
Deh piangi or meco, e prendi il mio rammarico:
Nel mondo oggi gli amici non ſi trovano, &c.

A fourth manner of ranging their heroic verſes in Italian, is what they call *quarta rima*, when the firſt rimes to the fourth, and the ſecond to the third. This is made uſe of chiefly in elegies.

Contra gli aſſalti di Nettun ſpumanti,
Quando Auſtro a ſdegno, od Aquilone il move;
E contra i lampi, e 'l fulminar di Giove
Ha l' ingegno mortale, onde ſi vanti.
Ma contra i colpi della falce oſcura,
Che arma di morte l' implacabil mano,
Invano ingegno s' affatica, invano
Stame di vita contraſtar procura.

Chiabrera.

But the ſonnet is the favourite compoſition of the Italians: it is divided into two *quaternarii*, conſiſting

each of four verses, and two *terzetti*, each of three verses. The two *quarternarii* are ranged two different ways. The first and most usual is, when the first rimes to the fourth, fifth, and eighth, and the second to the third, sixth, and seventh. The other less usual, when the first rimes to the third, sixth, and eighth; the second to the fourth, fifth, and seventh.

There are also two different sorts of arrangement, in regard to the two *terzetti*, or the six last verses; one is to make the three verses of the first *terzetto*, of three different rimes; and the last *terzetto* answering to those three rimes in whatever order you have a mind; as

Solo e pensoso i più deserti campi
Vo misurando a passi tardi e lenti,
E gli occhi porto per fuggire intenti,
Dove vestigio uman l' arena stampi.
Altro schermo non trovo, che mi scampi
Dal manifesto accorger de le genti:
Perche ne gli atti d' allegrezza spenti
Di fuor si legge, com' io dentro avvampi.
Si, ch' io mi creda omai, che monti e piagge,
E fiumi, e selve sappian, di che tempre
Sia la mia vita, ch' è celata altrui.
Ma pur sì aspre vie, nè sì selvagge
Cercar non so, ch' amor non venga sempre
Ragionando con meco, ed io con lui.

Petrarch.

The other arrangement of the two *terzetti*, is to make the first verse rime to the third and fifth, and the second to the fourth and sixth; as

Interditte speranze, e van desio,
Pensier fallaci, incerte e cieche voglie,
Lagrime triste, e voi sospiri, e doglie,
Date omai pace al lasso viver mio.
E s' al mio mal non val forza d' oblio;
Nè per disdegno il nodo si discioglie;
Prènda morte di me l' ultime spoglie,
Pur ch' abbia fin mio stato acerbo e rio.
Usin le stelle, e'l ciel tutte lor prove;
Che a quel, ch' io sento, mi paranno un gioco;

Da

Da sì profonda parte il duol si move.
Getta amor l' arco, e le saette, e'l foco:
Drizza il tuo ingegno, e le tue forze altrove;
Che nova piaga in me non ha più loco.

Sannazar.

In the two preceding sonnets, the two *quarternarii* are ranged alike, that is, the first verse rimes to the fourth, fifth, and eighth. We shall give here an instance of the other sort of *quarternarii*, where the first verse rimes to the third, sixth, and eighth; the second to the fourth, fifth, and seventh.

So lamentar augelli, o verdi fronde
Mover soavemente all' aura estiva,
O roco mormorar di lucid' onde
S' ode d' una fiorita, e fresca riva;
Là' v' io seggia d'amor pensoso, e scriva,
Lei, che 'l ciel ne mostrò, terra n'asconde;
Veggio, ed odo, ed intendo: ch' ancor viva:
Di si lontano a' sospir miei risponde.
Deh perch' innanzi tempo ti consume?
Mi dice con pietate: a che pur versi
Dagli occhi tristi un doloroso fiume?
Di me non pianger tu, ch' i miei dì fersi
Morendo, eterni; e nell' eterno lume,
Quando mostrai di chiuder gli occhi, apersi.

Petrarch.

There are likewise other compositions, consisting of an intermixture of larger and smaller verses, which may be infinitely varied; some stanzas consisting of twelve or thirteen, some of seven, eight, or eleven verses. The most common are of twelve, which frequently consist of two sorts of verses, *viz.* those of eleven or seven syllables; as

Sul punto di mia morte,
Occhi, d'un guardo non mi siate avari,
E sia di quei, che sono a voi men cari.
Con sollecito studio amor non terga.
I rai di sua beltate,

E col riso, e col gioco, e col diletto,
Nè di quella dolcezza egli l' asperga,
Nè di quella pietate,
Che altrui ragiona i freddi cor nel petto;
Solo un giro negletto
Un momento gli spirti mi rischiari,
Nè sian morendo i miei sospir amari.

Chiabr.

There is also a singular beauty in stanzas of seven, eight, or eleven verses; examples of which may be seen in the Lyric poets. Chiabrera particularly abounds with great variety in his *canzonette*; as

Occhi armati di splendore,
Onde amore
Per bearle arde le genti,
Se la gioia del mirarvi
Giusto parvi,
Che costar debba tormenti.

Or

Poiche amor fra l'erbe, e i fiori
Tra dolcezze, e lieti canti,
Per temprar del cor gli ardori,
Scorti avea gli accesi ardori,
Scorti avea gli accesi amanti
Ne' sembianti;
Lieto anche ei con lor s'asside
Sull' erbetta, e scherza, e ride.

Or

Core di selce alpestra,
Fervido ad innasprir gli altrui tormenti,
Con nuova crudeltate!
Omai stanca è mia destra
In sulla lira ad iterar gli accenti
Usi a svegliar pietate;
Nè femminil beltate
Spera pregio sembiante in Elicona,
Se di quei vaghi fior tesse corona
Per tuo gentil valore.

Or

Or

Vani desiri
Co' rei martiri
Non più ci stieno intorno:
Che pompa, ed ostro?
Il viver nostro
Puossi chiamar un giorno:
Cingiti Clori di bel mirto adorno,
E di rubini
Cospergi i crini,
Via più che lucid' oro, a mirar cari.

Or

Quando 'l Alba in oriente,
L'almo sol s'appresta a scorgere?
Giù dal mar la veggiam sorgere,
Cinta in gonna rilucente,
Onde lampi si diffondono,
Che le stelle in cielo ascondono.

The Italians are famous for their *madrigals*, which are a kind of epigram, in one stanza, composed of all sorts of verses, long and short, according to the fancy of the poet.

They have also their *verso sciolto*, or blank verse, of eleven syllables, where the measure is observed without rime, as the following.

E già, la Dio mercè lasciano i Peni
La lor fierezza; e la regina in prima
S'imbeve d'uno affetto e d'una mente.

Annibal Caro.

This verse is used in tragedy, and often in Epic poems.

IV. *Of the Poetic Licences.*

The Italians use very great liberties in their versification, not only as their poets adopt several words that are not allowed in prose; but likewise as they

make ſuch frequent uſe of eliſions: theſe eliſions are introduced for the ſake of variety, but are never ſuffered at the end of a verſe.

But they not only drop the final vowel before words beginning with a vowel, but even before thoſe that commence with a conſonant, as *fier' draconi*, for *fieri*; and ſometimes they drop the conſonant, that precedes this final vowel, as *animai*, for *animali*.

They likewiſe lengthen a great many words, that have a grave accent on the final, by adding an *e* or an *o*, as *fue*, for *fù*, *feo* for *fè*, *poteo* for *potè*. It is cuſtomary with them alſo to have recourſe to contractions and ſyncopes, as *porre* for *ponere*, *ponno* for *poſſono*, *vo* for *vogliono*, *u* for *ove*, and others which may be learnt by the uſe of poets. Some words they write in a particular manner, as *ſui* for *ſuoi*, *nui* for *noi*, *ferute* for *ferite*, *fero* for *furo*, *ſpene* for *ſpeme*, &c. In ſhort, there is hardly a language, not even excepting the Greek. that uſes more figures or changes of words in their poetry, than the Italian.

A COLLECTION OF BEAUTIFUL PASSAGES,

From the moſt celebrated Italian POETS.

Per cominciar un' impreſa, Guarini nel Paſtor Fido.

CHI ben comincia, ha la metà de l'opra,
Nè ſi comincia ben, ſe non dal cielo.

Per

Per persuadere ad amare. Torquato Tasso nell' Aminta, atto 1. scena 1.

FOrse se tu gustassi una volta
La millesima parte delle gioie
Che gusta un cor' amato riamando
Diresti ripentita sospirando:
Perduto è tutto 'l tempo
Che in amar non si spende.
O mia fuggita etade!
Quante vedove notti,
Quanti dì solitarj
Ho consumato indarno,
Che si poteano impiegar' in quest' uso!
Il qual più replicato, è più soave.
Cangia, cangia consiglio,
Pazzarella che sei,
Che'l pentirsi da sezzo nulla giova.

Idem, atto primo, scena prima.

MOstrommi l'ombra d'una breve notte,
Allora quel che'l lungo corso, e'l lume
Di mille giorni non m'avea mostrato.

D'un Medico.

IO batezzo da maligno,
Ogni mal che non intendo,
La moneta in tanto prendo:
E dopoi tra me sogghigno:
Che vi sia gente si pazza,
Che stipendii chi l'amazza?

Soliloquio d'Amarilli nel Pastor Fido di Guarini.

O Mirtillo, Mirtillo, anima mia,
Se vedesti quì dentro,
Come sta il cor di questa
Che chiami crudelissima Amarilli;

So

So ben, che tu di lei
Quella pietà che da lei chiedi avresti.
O anime in amor troppo infelici!
Che giova a te cor mio l' esser amato?
Che giova a me l' aver sì caro amante?
Perche crudo destino,
Ne disunisci tu, s'amor ne stringe?
E tu perche ne stringi,
Se ne parte il destin, perfido amore?
O fortunate voi fere selvagge,
A cui l' alma natura
Non diè legge in amar se non d' amore.
Legge umana inumana,
Che dai per pena dell' amar la morte!
" Se'l peccar' è sì dolce,
" E'l non peccar sì necessario, o troppo
" Imperfetta natura,
" Che repugni alla legge!
" O troppo dura legge,
" Che la natura offendi!"
Ma che? poco ama altrui, chi'l morir teme.
Piacesse pur al ciel Mirtillo mio,
Che sol pena al peccar fosse la morte!
Santissima onestà, che sola sei
D'alma ben nata inviolabil Nume:
Quest' amorosa voglia,
Che svenata ho col ferro
Del tuo santo rigor, qual innocente
Vittima a te consacro.
E tu, Mirtillo, anima mia, perdona
A chi t'è cruda sol dove pietosa
Esser non può: perdona a questa sola
Ne' detti, e nel sembiante
Rigida tua nemica; ma nel core
Pietosissima amante.
E se pur hai desio di vendicarti,
Deh! qual vendetta aver puoi tu maggiore
Del tuo proprio dolore?
Che se tu se'l cor mio,
Come sei pur malgrado
Del cielo, e della terra,

Qualor piangi, e sospiri,
Quelle lagrime tue sono il mio sangue,
Quelli sospiri il mio spirito, e quelle pene,
E quel dolor che senti,
Son miei, non tuoi tormenti.

Le tre sorti d'Orologi additano la morte.

OMbre, rote, ed arene a passi lenti,
Atre, dure, minute, il dì togliete;
In linee, in ferri, in atomi cadenti,
I moti, i corsi, i precipizj avete.

Ombre letali al viver mio nascenti,
Rote crudeli, che l'età struggete:
Arene gravi a' miseri viventi;
La pena, il crucio, e'l peso mio voi siete.

Triplice morte occulta, edace, e trita,
Che presta ogn'ora, manifesta e ingorda,
Lacci, stracci, perigli alla mia vita.

Quì m'intima l'orrore un ombra sorda:
Cieca la rota il mio passaggio addita:
E poca polve il mio morir raccorda.

D'un che patisce di pietra.

SON nelli reni mei dunque formati
I duri sassi, alla mia morte infesti.
Che fansi ogn'or più gravi, e più molesti
C'han de' miei giorni i termini segnati.

S'altri con bianche pietre i dì beati
Nota, io noto con queste i dì funesti:
Servono i sassi a fabricar, ma questi
A distrugger mia fabrica son nati.

Ahi che posso chiamar mia sorte dura!
S'ella di pietre ha preso a lapidarmi
Nelle parti di dentro la natura.

So

So che sù queste pietre arruota l'armi
La morte; e ch'a formar la sepoltura,
Nelle viscere mie nascono i marmi.

Descrizione d'un Cristo legato alla Colonna. Madrigale.

DI marmo è la Colonna,
Di marmo son gli empj ministri, e rei!
E tu pur, signor, di marmo sei!
Marmo ella è per natura,
Marmo quei per durezza,
Tu marmo, per costanza, e per fortezza.
Ed io, che di pietà, e di cordoglio
Spettator ne rimango,
Marmo son, se non piango.

Occhi Belli. Guarini ne' suoi Madrigali.

OCchi, stelle mortali,
Ministri de' miei mali,
Che'n sogno anco mostrate,
Che'l mio morir bramate,
Se chiusi m'uccidete,
Aperti che farete?

Amore. Luigi Alamanni.

CHI vuol dar legge all' amoroso nodo,
Non sa ben qual sia la sua natura
L'un d'una cosa, & io dell' altra godo,
Chi lo spirito ama; chi sol la figura,
Chi diletta la vista, chi l'udire,
Chi sfoga ogni desir solo in servire.

Dubbj Amorosi. Petrarca.

S'Amor non è, che dunque è quel ch'io sento?
Ma s'egli è Amor, per Dio, che cosa, e quale?
S'è buona, ond' è l'effetto aspro, mortale?
S'è ria, ond'è sì dolce ogni tormento?

S'a

S'a mia voglia ardo, ond'è'l pianto, e'l lamento?
S'a mal mio grado, il lamentar che vale?
O viva morte! o dilettoſo male!
Come puoi tant' in me, s'io no'l conſento?

E s'io'l conſento, a gran torto mi doglio.
Fra ſi contrarj venti, in frale barca
Mi trovo in alto mar ſenza governo;

Sí lieve di ſaper, d'error ſi carca,
Ch'i medeſimo non ſo, quel ch'io mi voglio?
E tremo a mezza ſtate, ardendo il verno.

Amante all' amata. *Guarini.*

FElice chi vi mira,
Ma più felice chi per voi ſoſpira.
Feliciſſimo poi,
Chi ſoſpirando fa ſoſpirar voi.
Ben' ebbe amica ſtella,
Chi per donna sì bella,
Può far contento in un l'occhio, e'l deſio.
E ſicuro può dir, quel cor' è mio.

Amante Perfido. *Arioſto.*

L'Amante per aver, quel che deſia,
Senza guardar che Dio tutt'ode, e vede,
Avviluppa promeſſe, e giuramenti;
Che tutti ſpargon poi per l'aria i venti.

Amante Timido. *Taſſo.*

EI che modeſto è sì, com'eſſa é bella,
Brama aſſai, poco ſpera, e nulla chiede,
Nè ſa ſcoprirſi, o non ardiſce: ed ella
O lo ſprezza, o no'l vede, o non s'avede,
Coſi fin' ora il miſero ha ſervito,
O non viſto, o mal noto, o mal gradito.

Marini

Marini nella Canzone sull' Idalo.

TRema parlando, e i detti
Fa tronchi, ed imperfetti;
Impallidisce, e poi rivien vermiglio,
E mirando il suo Sole, abassa il ciglio.

Donna Timida. Ariosto.

CON cor tremante, ed con tremante piede,
Fugge la tapinella, e non sa dove:
In ciò ch'intorono ascolta, in ciò che vede,
Vede di nuovo orror, sembianze nove.
Lieve arboscel, cui debil aura fiede.
Lieve augellin che geme, o che si move,
Lieve foglia che cade, o che si scote,
Di terror doppio, il dubbio cor percote.

Guarini nel Pastor Fido. Atto 1. scena 4.

LA misera tacendo
Per soverchio desio tutta si strugge,
Così perde beltà, se'l foco dura,
E perdendo stagion perde ventura.

Amante assomigliato ad un Orologio. Petracci.

ORologio son io,
I pensier son le rote,
E la squilla è il mio core,
Ove lasso percote
L'ore; ed i minuti col suo stral' amore:
E la vostra bellezza ch'io sospiro,
E il caro centro, intorno a cui m'aggiro.

Amore assomigliato all' Ape. Tasso nell' Aminta.

PIcciola è l' Ape, e fa col picciol morso
Pur gravi, e pur moleste le ferite.

Ma,

Ma, qual cosa è più picciola d'amore,
Se in ogni breve spazio entra, e s'asconde
In ogni breve spazio: or sotto all' ombra
Delle palpebre, or tra minuti rivi
D'un biondo crine, or dentro le pozzette,
Che forma un dolce riso in bella guancia.
E pur fa tanto grandi, e sì mortali,
E così immedicabili le piaghe.

Donna com'è fatta. Tasso.

OR non sai tu com'è fatta la donna?
Fugge, e fuggendo vuol, ch'altri la giunga.
Niega, e negando vuol, ch'altri si toglia.
Pugna, e pugnando vuol, ch'altri la vinca.

Iperbole.

SE tutti gli alberi del mondo fossero penne,
Il cielo fosse carta, il mare inchiostro,
Non basteriano a descrivere la minima
Parte delle vestre perfezioni,

Se tante lingue avessi, e tante voci,
Quant' occhi il cielo, e quante arene il mare,
Perderian tutte il suono, e la favella,
Nel dire a pien le vostre lode immense. *Guarini.*

Guarini nel Pastor Fido. Atto 5. scena 2.

SE le parole mie
Fossero anime tutte
E tutte al vostro onore
Oggi le consecrassi, alle dovute
Grazie, non basterian di tanto dono.

Donna Picciola. Tasso.

PIccioletta Isabella,
Picciola, o grande nominar degg'io
La tua beltà ch'infiamma il mio desio.

Che

Che picciola la fronte, il crin, le ciglia,
Piccioletta hai la man, la bocca il piede,
I paſſi, le fatezze, i bei ſembianti,
Gli abiti, il velo, i guanti,
La cameretta, il letticiuol, la ſede;
Ma pur gran mariviglia,
Fra tante coſe picciole ſi vede,
Che quel, che rimirando io ſento al core,
Non è picciolo ardore.

Deſcrizione d'un Ceſpuglio. Arioſto.

ECCO non lungi un bel Ceſpuglio vede,
Di ſpin fioriti, e di vermiglie roſe,
Che de le liquid' onde a ſpecchio ſiede,
Chiuſo dal ſol fra l'alte quercie ombroſe:
Così voto nel mezzo, che concede
Freſca ſtanza fra l'ombre più naſcoſe,
E la foglia coi rami in modo è miſta,
Che'l ſol non v'entra non che minor viſta.
Dentro letto vi fan tenere erbette,
Ch'invitano a poſar chi s'appreſenta.

Deſcrizione dell' Echo.

UNA Ninfa, ch'al dir d'altrui riſponde,
Ma comminciare a dir' ella non puote,
Replica il tutto, ma il parlar confonde,
E laſcia ſolo udir l'ultime note;
Che mentre l'uno e l'altro dir' attende,
Il parlar, che precede non s'intende.

Coſtei ch' Echo chiamoſſi, e chiama ancora,
Che parla ſol dall' altrui dir commoſſa,
Voce ſola non fù nuda com'ora;
Ma forma e quantita di carne, e d'oſſa,
Benche com'or, quell' infelice allora,
D'eſſer prima al parlar non avea poſſa;
L'ira il principio al dir tolto le avea,
De la ſempre geloſa, e meſta Dea.

Bacio di vecchio ſdentato. Marini.

I Suoi canuti amori,
Vecchio ſdentato a la ſua Clizia avante,
Cantava Alcon pargoleggiando amante;
L'udì la Ninfa; e'n lui volto il bel viſo,
Diſſe con un ſorriſo:
Ben' a te ſi convien di Cigno il vanto,
Poi c'hai di Cigno il pel, di Cigno il canto.
Or de l'alta Armonia
Io vo' che queſto bacio il premio ſia,
Che ſe mi baci, i baci
Temer non deggio almen, che ſien mordaci.

Semplicità ingannata. Arioſto, canto 32. ſtanz. 39.

FAcil ti fù ingannar' una Donzella,
Di cui tu ſignor' eri idolo, e Nume;
A cui potevi far con tue parole
Creder, che foſſe ſcuro, e freddo il ſole.

In lode delle Donne. Arioſto.

LE Donne antiche hanno mirabil coſe
Fatto ne l'armi e ne le ſacre muſe;
E di lor' opre belle, e glorioſe,
Gran lume in tutto il mondo ſi diffuſe.
Arpalice, e Camilla ſon famoſe,
Perche in battaglio erano eſperte, ed uſe:
Safo, e Corinna, perche furon dotte,
Splendono illuſtri, e mai non veggon notte.

Le Donne ſon venute in eccelenza
Di ciaſcun' arte ov'hanno poſto cura,
E qualunque a l'iſtoria abbia avvertenza,
Ne ſente ancor la fama non oſcura.
Se'l mondo n'è gran tempo ſtato ſenza,
Non però ſempre il mal influſſo dura,
E forſi aſcoſi han lor debiti onori
L'invidia, o il non ſaper degli ſcrittori.

Ben

..n mi par di veder, ch'al secol nostro
Tanta virtù fra belle donne emerga,
Che può dar opra a carte, ed all' inchiostro,
Perche ne' futuri anni si disperga;
E perche odiose lingue, il mal dir vostro
Con vostra eterna infamia si sommerga,
E le lor lodi appariranno in guisa,
Che di gran lunga avanzeran Marfisa.

In lode della Libertà pastorale. *Guarini.*

CARE selve beate,
E voi solinghi, e taciturni orrori,
Di riposo, e di pace alberghi veri!
O quanto volontieri
A rivedervi io torno! e se le stelle
M'avesser dato in sorte
Di viver' a me stessa, e di far vita
Conforme a le mie voglie,
I' gia co' campi Elisi,
Fortunato giardin de' Semidei,
La vostra ombra gentil non cangerei.
" Che se ben dritto miro
" Questi beni mortali,
" Altro non son che mali.
" Men' n' hà, chi piu n'abonda,
" E posseduto è più, chi più possede,
" Richezzè no, ma lacci
" De l'altrui libertate.
" Che val ne' più verdi anni
" Titolo di belleza,
" O fama d'onestate,
" E'n mortal sangue nobiltà celeste!
" Tante grazie del cielo, e de la terra:
" Quì larghi, e lieti campi,
" E là felici piagge,
" Fecondi paschi, e più fecondo armento,
" Se'n tanti beni il cor non è contento?"
Felice pastorella,
Cui cinge a pena il fianco
Povera sì, ma schietta,
E candida gonnella: Ricca

Ricca ſol di ſe ſteſſa,
E delle grazie di natura adorna,
Che'n dolce povertade
Nè povertà conoſce, nè i diſagi
De le richezze ſente ;
Ma tutto quel poſſede,
Per che deſio d'aver non la tormenta.
Nuda sì, ma contenta.
Co' doni di natura,
I doni di natura anco nudrica,
Col latte, il latte avviva,
E col dolce dell' Api
Condiſce il mel de le natie dolcezze.
Quel fonte, ond' ella beve,
Quel ſolo anco la bagna, e la conſiglia :
Paga lei, pago il mondo.
Per lei di nembi il ciel s'oſcura indarno,
E di grandine s'arma,
Che la ſua povertà nulla paventa :
Nuda sì, mà contenta.
Solo una dolce, e d'ogni affanno ſgombra
Cura le ſta nel core.
Paſce le verdi erbette
La greggia a lei commeſſa, ed ella paſce
De' ſuoi begli occhi il paſtorello amante ;
Non qual le deſtinaro
O gli uomini, o le ſtelle,
Ma qual le diede amore.
E tra l'ombroſe piante
D'un favorito lor Mirteto adorno,
Vagheggiata il vagheggia ; nè per lui
Sente foco d'amor, che non gli ſcopra,
Ned ella ſcopre ardor, ch'egli non ſenta :
Nudà sì, ma contenta.
O vera vita, che non ſa che ſia
Morire innanzi morte,
Poteſs'io pur cangiar teco mia ſorte !

Amante irreſoluto. Canzonetta paſtorale.

MIO core, che faremo ?
Odieremo ? ameremo ?

Per

Per lo dubbioso calle
Dell' amorosa valle.
Andiamo, andiam, mio core,
Dove consiglia amore.

Vaga ; nol niego ; e bella
E' la mia pastorella.
Ma non meno è crudele ;
Empia, ingrata, infedele ?
Odiamo : odiam, mio core ;
Che lo consiglia amore.

E' nol niego ; crudele ;
Empia ; ingrata ; infedele.
Ma non men vaga e bella
E' la mia pastorella :
Amiamo, amiam, mio core ;
Che lo consiglia amore.

Sopra tutte è vezzosa ;
Più d'ogn' altra è festosa :
Ha modi amorosetti ;
Costumi ha leggiadretti ;
Amiamo, amiam, mio core ;
Che lo comanda amore.

Stanze amorose.

AMiam, o bella Iola,
Amiam : che 'l tempo vola,
Veloce più che dardo,
Che giugne il lieve pardo.

Non è, non è immortale,
Ma fior caduco e frale,
Quel fior di giovenezza,
La vostra alta bellezza.

Qual la fera nell' acque
Il gran pianeta giacque ;
Tale, o più vago ancora,
Risorge coll' Aurora.

D'ombrosa

D'ombrosa e verde soglia
La selva il verno spoglia:
E la stagion novella
Gliela rende più bella.

Dell' età nostra il verde
Mai più non si rinverde;
La morte a nostra luce
Tenebre eterne adduce,

E là giù nell' inferno,
In oblio sempiterno,
In sempiterno errore,
Non si parla d'amore.

Ah dunque mentre lice,
Mentre non si disdice;
Mentre ch' ella é vezzosa,
Cogliam d'amor la rosa.

Della canuta schiera,
Agli amanti severa,
Sprezzin vani romori
Nostri amorosi cori.

Amiam' o bella Jola,
Amiam: che 'l tempo vola,
Veloce più che dardo,
Che giugne il lieve pardo.

Capriccio amoroso.

CHI può mirarvi
E non amarvi?
Jer vi mirai,
Vi contemplai.

Sì, da dovvero,
Son prigionero
Della Gentile
Bella Isifile.

Ma in ogni clima
Via più si stima,
Del conquistare
Il conservare.

E prende in vano
Leggiadra mano,
Se di tenere
Non ha potere.

Dunque ſentite,
Se lo gradite,
Qual vo' che ſia
La donna mia.

Sia grazioſa,
Vaga e vezzoſa ;
E ſia modeſta,
Non peró meſta.

Non ſia ritroſa,
Non iſdegnoſa ;
Ma ritroſetta,
E ſdegnoſetta.

Picciol martire
Creſce il deſire :
Nè il dolce è caro
Senza l'amaro.

Non ſia crudele,
Non infedele :
E non ſia ingrata,
Nè diſpietata.

Ch'io ſono ardente,
Ch'io ſon fervente,
Tutto amoroſo ;
Affettuoſo.

E'l Dio d'amore
Non ha amatore
Di me più degno,
Nel ſuo bel regno.

Pietoſamente,
Ma vagamente,
So lacrimare,
E ſoſpirare.

Delle mie amate
Nelle brigate
In dolci modi
Canto le lodi.

In rima, e'n verſo
Per l'univerſo
Della mia dama
Spargo la fama.

Nol niego, amante
Sono incoſtante ;
E ſon geloſo,
E capriccioſo,

Nè per rivale,
Giove immortale
Re degli dei
Io ſofrirei.

Ecco, ben mio,
Qual mi ſon io,
Qual voglio ſia
La donna mia.

A COL-

A

COLLECTION

OF

SUPERSCRIPTIONS

OF

ITALIAN LETTERS.

IT is not my design to instruct you in the epistolary art, for in this every man follows his fancy, but to make you acquainted with titles and honourable appellations given to persons, with whom we preserve an epistolary correspondence. But, since they are written with an abreviation, I have here ranged them in an alphabetical order, that they may the more easily be understood.

Affmo.	*Affezionatissimo.*
Affettuomo.	*Affettuosissimo.*
Affettuote.	*Affettuosissimamente.*
Affto.	*Affezionato.*
A.	*Altezza.*
Amatmo.	*Amatissimo.*
V. A. Serma.	*Vostra Altezza serenissima.*
V. A. R.	*Vostra Altezza Reale.*
Beatne.	*Beatitudine.*
V. B.	*Vostra Beatitudine.*
Beatmo.	*Beatissimo.*
Beatmo. Pre.	*Beatissimo Padre.*
Carmo.	*Carissimo.*
Carma.	*Carissima.*
Colmo.	*Colendissimo.*

Crisma.	*Cristianissima.*
Crismo.	*Cristianissimo.*
Divotmo.	*Divotissimo.*
Eccte.	*Eccellente.*
Eccmo.	*Eccellentissimo.*
Ecciza.	*Eccellenza.*
V. Ecciza.	*Vostra Eccellenza.*
Emmo.	*Eminentissimo.*
Emza.	*Eminenza.*
V. Emza.	*Vostra Eminenza.*
Illre.	*Illustre.*
Ilma.	*Illustrissima.*
Ilmo.	*Illustrissimo.*
M. Mtà.	*Maestà.*
S. M.	*Sua Maestà.*
M, Crisma.	*Maestà Cristianissima.*
Magco.	*Magnifico.*
Mto.	*Molto.*
Nrō.	*Nostro.*
Obligmo.	*Obligatissimo.*
Onordo.	*Onorando.*
Offmo.	*Osservandissimo.*
Ptà.	*Paternità.*
V. P.	*Vostra Paternità.*
V. P. Revma.	*Vostra Paternità Reverendissima.*
Partmo.	*Particolarissimo.*
Prē.	*Padre.*
Prōne.	*Padrone.*
Prōna.	*Padrona.*
Revdo.	*Reverendo.*
Revmo.	*Reverendissimo.*
Rma.	*Reverendissima.*
Rivmo.	*Riveritissimo.*
Stā.	*Santità.*
V. Stā.	*Vostra Santità.*
Santmo.	*Santissimo.*
Santmi.	*Santissimi.*
Sermo.	*Serenissimo.*
Serta.	*Serenità.*
Servre.	*Servitore.*
Sre.	*Signore*, m. sing.

Sigre.

Sigre.	*Signore*, m. ſing.
Sra.	*Signora.*
Sigra.	*Signora.*
SSri.	*Signori.*
SSre.	*Signore*, f. plur.
V. S.	*Voſignoria.*
V. S. Illma.	*Voſignoria Illuſtriſſima.*
Vendo.	*Venerando.*

Of titles and honourable appellations uſed in Italian letters.

OBſerve, that the Italians put the date in the laſt line of the letter, and none but merchants and tradeſmen put it at the top.

To the pope.

Alla ſantità di noſtro ſignore Benedetto Decimoquarto In the beginning of the letter, and in the diſcourſe, *V. Santità*, or *V. Beatitudine*. In the concluſion, *E' con ogni umiltà le bacio i ſantiſſimi piedi.*

Di Parigi, il primo di Genajo, 1762.

Di V. Sta.

Umiliſſimo, divotiſſimo, ed oſſequioſiſſimo ſervo.

To a prince-cardinal.

All' eccellentiſſimo, ed eminentiſſimo principe, il ſignor cardinal Rezzonico. Roma.

Eccellentiſſimo ed eminentiſſimo principe. In the beginning, and in the diſcourſe, *V. E*

At the end, *E' per fine le bacio con ogni riverenza la ſacra porpora*, or *il lembo della ſacra porpora. Di Parigi, i 2 Febrajo,* 1762.

Umiliſſimo, divotiſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo ſervitore.

To a prince, who would have had the title of *V. A. S.* if he had not been a cardinal, you muſt ſay, *ſereniſſimo*, and not *eccellentiſſimo*.

To a cardinal that is not a prince.

All' eminentiſſimo, e reverendiſſimo ſignor cardinal Orſi.

Eminentiſſimo ſignore, e padrone colendiſſimo. In the middle of the letter, *V. Eminenza. E per fine a V. Eminenza bacio la ſacra porpora, e da Dio le prego ogni maggior grandezza, e felicità*; or, *per fine le bacio umiliſſimamente le mani. Di Parigi, i 3 Marzo*, 1762.

Di V. Eminenza,

Umiliſſimo, divotiſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo ſervitore.

A cardinal to a cardinal.

All' eminentiſſimo, e reverendiſſimo ſignor mio ſignor colendiſſimo il ſignor cardinal Albani. Roma.

Eminentiſſimo, e reverendiſſimo ſignor mio ſignor colendiſſimo.

Nel reſto ben ſa V. Eminenza, ch'in ogni tempo ſarà immutabile la mia ſingolar divozione verſo di lei, che in tanto mi raſſegno con baciarle umiliſſimamente le mani.

Parigi, i 3 Aprile, 1762.

Di V. Eminenza,

Umiliſſimo, e divotiſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo ſervitore.

Obſerve, that when the princes cardinals are at Rome, they are called by the title of *Eminence* and not *Highneſs*; pope Innocent X. having ordered it ſo, to make them all equal.

To a patriarch, an archbiſhop, a biſhop, a nuncio, a prelate.

All' illuſtriſſimo e reverendiſſimo ſignore prône mio colendiſſimo monſignore di Beaumont, Arciveſcovo di Parigi.

All' illuſtriſſimo e reverendiſſimo ſignor prône mio colendiſſimo monſignor di Choiſeul, veſcovo di Chalons.

Illuſtriſſimo

Illuſtriſſimo e rev. ſignore, e prône mio colendiſſimo.

E con profondo riſpetto, e ſommeſſa riverenza le bacio l ſacre veſti. *Di Parigi, i 5 Maggio* 1762.

Di V. S. ill. & rev.

Umiliſſimo, divotiſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo ſervito re.

If it be a cardinal that is biſhop or archbiſhop, you are to make uſe of titles belonging to ſuch cardinals as are not princes.

To a ſecular abbot.

All' illuſtriſſimo e reverendiſſimo ſignore, prône mio colen diſſimo il ſignor abbate di Beaulieu. Molto illuſtre reverendiſſimo ſignore prône mio colendiſſimo, e le bacio umiliſſimamente le mani. Di Parigi, i 6 *Giugno,* 1762.

Di V. S. ill, e rev.

Divotiſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo ſervitore.

If the abbot wears a mitre, they put, *Bacio le ſacre mani,*

To a regular abbot.

Al reverendiſſimo padre prône mio colendiſſimo il padre D. Anſelmo N. abbate di N.

Reverendiſſimo padre, e prône colendiſſimo.

Riverentemente baciando le mani a V. P. Rma. la prego per ſingolar grazia a voleſi ricordar di me ne' ſuoi colloquj con Dio. Di Parigi, i 7 *Guigno,* 1762.

Di V. P. rev.

Umiliſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo ſervitore.

To a canon, a curate, a prieſt.

Al molto illuſtre e molto reverendo ſignore e prône colen diſſimo il ſignore V. canonico, or *arciprete di,* &c.

If it be a perſon of diſtinction, you muſt ſay, *all' illmo. e revmo. ſigne. padrone colendiſſimo.*

To a general.

Al reverendiſſimo padre mio oſſervandiſſimo il padre N. N. generale de' PP.

In the beginning.

Reverendiſſimo padre, e prõne oſſervandiſſimo.

At the concluſion.

Di V. P. rev.

Umiliſſimo ed obbligatiſſimo
ſervitore.

To a prior, rector, guardian, or ſuperior.

Al molto reverendo padre e prõne oſſervandiſſimo il padre N. priore, rettore, or *guardiano,* &c. *de' PP. N.*

In the beginning.

Molto reverendo e prõne oſſervandiſſimo.

At the concluſion.

E le bacio umiliſſimamente le mani. Di Parigi, i 8 *Agoſto.* 1762.

Di V. P. molto rev.

Umiliſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo
ſervitore.

To a friar-prieſt.

Al molto reverendo padre, or *Al molto rev*do. *padre e prõne oſſervandiſſimo il padre N. dell' ordine di ſan N.*

In the beginning.

Molto reverendo padre.

At the couclufion.

E per fine a V. P. bacio con ogni affetto le mani, e mi racommanao alle ſue orazioni.

Di V. P, molto rev.

Umiliſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo
ſervitore.

To a lay-brother.

Al molto onorando fratello in Criſto fra Agoſtino N. dell' ordine di N. or *nel convento de' P. P. di,* &c.

In

In the beginning.

Molto onorando fratello in Cristo.

At the conclusion.

E per fine vi bacio affettuosissimamente le mani. Di Parigi, il 9 di Settembre, 1762.

Molto onorando fratello in Cristo.

Divotissimo ed affettuosissimo servitore.

To the emperor.

Alla sacra Cesarea & Imperiale Maestà dell' imperatore.

Sacra Cesarea maestà.

In the discourse, *Vostra maestà.* At the end, *E per fine a V. M. bacio umilissimamente le mani, pregando Dio, che la colmi di tutte le maggiori e più desiderabili felicità. Di Parigi, i* 10 *Luglio,* 1762.

Di V. Cesarea Maestà.

Umilissimo, divotissimo, ed ossequiosissimo servitore.

To the king of France.

Alla sacra real Maestà del Re Cristianissimo.

Or, *Alla Cristianissima Maestà del Re di Francia.*

Or, *Alla sacra Maestà del Re di Francia.*

In the discourse, *Vostra maestà*, or *sire.*

At the end, *Colmi Dio N. signore le felicità presenti della maestà vostra, d'altre nuove, e più grandi nell' avvenire. Di Parigi, gli* 11 *Novembre,* 1762.

Or, *Conservi Iddio lungamente V. M. a quelle prosperità, che sotto il felicissimo, e gloriosissimo suo governo, ella fa godere a' suoi popoli.*

D. V. M. Crist.

Umilissimo, divotissimo, ed ossequiosissimo servitore.

To the king of Spain.

Alla sacra Cattolica real Maestà del Re di Spagna.

SIRE,

E per fine prego Iddio ch' a V. M. conceda ogni grandezza, e felicità maggiore. Di Parigi, i 2 Decembre, 1762.

Di V. M. Cattolica.

Umilissimo, divotissimo, ed
ossequiosissimo servitore.

To the king of Poland.

Alla sacra real M. Ortodossa del Re di Polonia.

SIRE.

Prosperi Iddio lungamente la maestà vostra, ed a misura dell' accrescimento degli anni, accresca in lei la felicità de' successi. Di Parigi, i 5 Marzo, 1762.

Di vostra Maestà Ortodossa.

Umilissimo, divotissimo, ed
obbligatissimo servitore.

To other kings.

Alla sacra real Maestà del Re di Portogallo, d'Inghilterra, di Suezia, di Danimarca, di Sardegna, di Prussia.

In the beginning, *SIRE.*

At the end, as above.

To the dauphin of France.

Al serenissimo principe Delfino di Franzia.

At the beginning, *Serenissimo principe.*

In the middle, *V. A. R.*

At the end, *Conservi Iddio per lunghissimo tempo quel bene alla Franzia, che le ha dato in darle la serenissima di lei persona, a cui con profonda riverenza m'inchino. Di Parigi, gli* 8 *Maggio,* 1762.

Serenissimo principe, or *di V. A. R.*

Umilissimo, divotissimo, ed
obbligatissimo servitore.

To

To the duke of Burgundy.

To the count of Provence.

All' altezza reale del ſignore duca di Borgogna, di Berri, &c.

In the body of the letter, *V. A. R.*

At the end, *Proſperi Iddio lungamente l'Altezza V. R. e le conceda quel pieno colmo di grazie che meritano le reali virtù che'l mondo ammira nella ſereniſſima ſua perſona.* In the end, *a V. A. R. bacio umiliſſimamente le mani. Di Parigi, li 7 Giugno* 1762.

Di. V. A. R.

Umiliſſimo, divotiſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo ſervitore.

To a prince of the blood.

All' Altezza Sereniſſima del ſignor duca d'Orleans.

All' Altezza ſereniſſima del ſignor principe di Condè.

Or, *Al ſereniſſimo principe ſignore, e prone mio colendiſſimo, il principe di Conti.* One may alſo put, *All' Altezza ſereniſſima,* &c. as above.

To the doge of Venice.

Al ſereniſſimo principe N. N. Doge di Venezia. Sereniſſimo principe.

E con profondo inchino le bacio riverentemente le mani. Di Parigi, gli 8 *d'Agoſto*, 1762.

Di V. Serenità.

Umiliſſimo, divotiſſimo, ed obbligatiſſimo ſervitore.

To ſovereign dukes.

All' Altezza ſereniſſima del Duca di Parma, Di Modena, di Mantova.

In the beginning,

Sereniſſimo principe, or *S. A.*

At the conclusion.

E per fine a V. A. serenissima bacio rispettuosissimamente le mani, pregandole dal cielo ogni vera contentezza. Di Parigi, &c.

To the grand master of Malta.

All' eminentissimo signore, e prone mio colendissimo il Gran Maestro della religione di Malta.

In the beginning.

Eminentissimo signore, e prone mio colendissimo.

At the conclusion.

E per fine a V. eminenza prego dal cielo ogni più desiderata prosperità, e le bacio riverentemente le mani.

Di Parigi, li, &c.

Di V. eminenza.

I shall put the conclusions of letters no more, you will find a number of them at the end of this collection.

To secular electors of the empire.

All' Altezza serenissima Elettorale del signor duca di Baviera, principe Elettorale del sacro Romano Imperio.

To ecclesiastical electors of the empire.

All' Altezza serenissima Elettorale del sigr arcivescovo di Colonia, principe Elettorale del sacro Romano Imperio.

Di V. A. S. ellettorale.

To dukes who are not sovereigns.

All' illustrissimo & eccellentissimo signore e prone colendissimo il signor duca, &c.

To ambassadors.

All' illustrissimo & eccellentissimo signor padrone colendissimo il signor N. ambasciadore di sua Maestà Cristianissima.

To an earl, a marquis, or baron.

All' illuſtriſſimo ſignore prōne mio colendiſſimo il ſignor Conte N. Marcheſe N. Barone N.

To a governor,
If he is an eccleſiaſtic, as thoſe of Italy.

All' illuſtriſſimo e reverendiſſimo ſignore prōne colendiſſimo monſignor N. governatore di Roma.

If he is not an eccleſiaſtic.

All' illuſtriſſimo ſignore e prōne mio colendiſſimo il ſignore N. governatore di N.

To a privy-counſellor.

All illuſtriſſimo ſignore e prōne mio colendiſſimo il ſignor N. del conſiglio di ſtato di ſua Maeſtà Criſtianiſſima.

In the beginning.

Illuſtriſſimo ſignore prōne mio colendiſſimo.

At the end.

Di V. S. Illma

To a preſident.

All' illuſtriſſimo ſignore e prōne colendiſſimo il ſignor N. Preſidente nella corte ſovrana del parlamento di Parigi.

To a maſter of requeſts.

All' illuſtriſſimo ſignore e padrone colendiſſimo il ſignor N. Maeſtro delle ſuppliche, Conſigliere di S. M. Criſtianiſſima.

To an eccleſiaſtical counſellor of parliament.

All illuſtriſſimo e reverendiſſimo ſignor padrone mio colendiſſimo il ſignor abbate N. Conſigliere nella corte ſovrana del parlamento di Parigi.

To a counſellor of parliament.

All' illuſtriſſimo ſignore padrone mio colendiſſimo il ſignor N. Conſigliere nella corte ſovrana del parlamento di Parigi.

To

To a counſellor of the court of aids.

All' illuſtriſſimo ſignore padrone mio colendiſſimo il ſignor N. Conſigliere nella camera de' ſuſſidj di Parigi.

To a doctor of law or phyſic.

Al molto illuſtre & eccellentiſſimo ſignore N. dottore di legge, or *dottor medico in Parigi.*

To a profeſſor, a teaching-maſter.

Al moltro illuſtre, e molto eccellente ſignore il ſignore N· lettore di Teologia nel collegio di N.

If he is a teaching-maſter, *Maeſtro inſigne nella lingua Italiana, virtuoſo di liuto, di chitarra, di ſcherma, maeſtro a ballare.*

To an advocate, an attorney.

Al molto illuſtre ſignore padrone colendiſſimo il ſignore N. Avocato, or *Procuratore del parlamento di Parigi.*

They write, *al molto illuſtre ſignore padrone oſſervandiſſimo*, or *ſingolariſſimo*, to a gentleman, a tradeſman, a ſecretary; but if he is ſecretary to a prince, they write *all' illuſtriſſimo*, as to a reſident and perſons of diſtinction.

To a tradeſman.

Al molto magnifico ſignore, il ſignor N. ſartore, fornaro, macellaro, &c.

Or, *Al molto magnifico maeſtro Franceſco N. tinazzajo, mareſcalco, ſartore*, &c.

But it is better to write, *all' illuſtre ſignor mio*, &c. becauſe the title of *magnifico* is become obſolete.

To a waiting-man, or any other domeſtic.

A Franceſco N. Ortolano che Dio guardi.

At the End, *E ſarò ſempre diſpoſtiſſimo a compiacervi.*

Differ-

Different Forms of concluding Letters.

OBserve, that these are the Forms used by the old writers, and such as in epistolary collections occur most frequently.

E per fine a V. S. or *a V. S. illustrissima*, or *a V. eccellenza*, or *a V. A.* or *a V. Eminenza*, or *a V. Maestà bacio umilissimament le mani.*
E quì per fine le bacio con ogni più rivereute affetto le mani.
E le bacio affettuosamente le mani.
E baciandole affettuosissimamente le mani, le prego ogni bene, e contento.
E per fine le bacio con ogni maggior riverenza le mani.
E per fine a V. S. bacio con ogni affetto le mani.
E per fine a V. S. bacio le mani e le prego ogni vero bene.
E per fine le bacio riverentemente le mani.
E le bacio umilissimamente le mani.
E per fine a V. S. bacio le mani.
E per fine a V. S. bacio mille volti le mani.
E le bacio le mani.
E con questo a V. S. bacio le mani, & al signor Pietro suo zio.
E con pari, e con congiuntissimo affetto le baciamo, ed a tutti di casa sua le mani.
Mantengami V. S. il luogo nella sua grazia ch'io le bacio le mani di cuore.
E le bacio le mani salutando la signora sua consorte.
E per fine nella buona grazia di V. S. mi raccomando, e le bacio le mani.
E mi vi raccomando cordialmente.
E per fine a V. P. mi raccommando pregandola aver memoria di me ne suoi santi sacrifizj.
E baciandole le mani, alle sue orazioni mi raccomando.
Ed a V. S. bacio umilissimamente le mani come ancora fo al signor' Antonio.
E per fine saluto V. S. ed ella si compiacerà, a nome mio baciare le mani al signor Giovanni mio cugino, ed alla signora Caterina sua consorte.

 E ri-

E riverentemente a V. eccellenza bacio le mani.
Ed a V. eccellenza fo umiliſſimo inchino.
Ed a V. eminenza riverentemente m'inchino.
Ed alle ſue orazioni mi raccomando.
E le bacio con la dovuta riverenza le mani.
E reſto facendole umiliſſima riverenza.

To a mean perſon they write.

E ſono { *al ſervizio.*
affettuoſiſſimo per ſervirvi.
voſtro amorevole.
a' voſtri piaceri. }

The forms moſt uſed at preſent are, *E raſſegnandole la mia ſervitù, fo a V. S. umiliſſima riverenza.*
E con tutto l'oſſequio mi do l'onore d' aſſicurarla del mio profondo riſpetto.
E con tutta la ſtima mi dico.
E pregandola de' di lei ſtimatiſſimi commandamenti mi pregio d'eſſere.
E reſto con tutto 'l deſiderio di poter' incontrare qualche occaſione di ſervir V. S.
E ſono con tutta la ſtima ed il riſpetto che le devo.
E per fine mi do l'onore d'offrirle la mia deboliſſima ſervitù.
E ſia perſuaſa che ſono e ſarò ſempre diſpoſto ad obedirla.
And others of the like kind.

LET-

LETTERE MERCANTILI.

VENEZIA al Sigr. N. N.

AMSTERODAMO,
il 2 d'Agosto, 1772.

Stimatissimo Signore!

AVendo risoluto col nome d'Iddio, d'erigere casa di negozio in questa Città (Piazza) sotto 'l nome mio, con facoltà, e governo tale di poter' intraprendere qnalunque onorevole negozio, e tenendo voi nel numero de' più cari, e parziali Amici, vene porto l'aviso con questa mia, acciò nelle vostre occorrenze possiate valervi dell' opera mia sì per provisioni di mercanzie, per le quali ho modo di farvi goder' ogni vantaggio, come in Cambj, od altro che vi possa di quà bisognare; sicuro de riportarne ottimi, e leali trattamenti, esibendovi la mia servitù colle solite, e consuete provisioni, con che vi dichiariate pronto ad una reciproca corrispondenza. In tanto farete nota di non prestar fede ch' alla mia firma, colla quale sarà la presente sottoscritta, e mi direte come dovrò contenermi per voi, per isfuggire gli errori. Attendo l'onore de' vostri stimatissimi commandi per farvi sperimentare 'l genio particolare c'ho della vostra grata corrispondenza, accertandovi ch' alle occasioni farò per ricorrer' a' vostri favori, mentre affettuosamente salutandovi, vi bacio le mani.

VERONA, N.N.

AMSTERODAMO.

PER mancanza d'occasioni non v' abbiamo più scritto, servirà questa ora per caramente salutarvi, e dirvi, che per ordine del Signor N. N. di Roma v'abbiamo in Condotta di questi S. S. N. N. spedita franca,

e ben

e ben condizionata una balla con fuori marca, e numero contenente Panni d'Olanda che vi piacerà in tempo debito procurarla, per disporne a voglia del detto amico di Roma, dal quale vi valerete delle vostre spese con avvisare 'l seguito. Con questa occasione v'offeriamo la servitù nostra in tutto ciò che vi potesse occorrere, che prontissimi sempre ci avrete, e B. L. M.

ROMA.

AMSTERODAMO.

SEnza le carissime vostre si sono proviste le Pezze otto Panni ch' avete ordinato di perfettissima qualità, ed una Balla della fuori marca, e numero resta spedita a vostra disposizione in condotta di questi SS. N. N. ai SS. N. N di Verona, che farete a procurarla da' medesimi per dircene a suo tempo la ricevuta, e sodisfazione, come non dubitiamo, avendovi procurato fior di robba, ed avantaggiatovi al possibile tanto nella compra, che nelle spese, il che sarà motivo di continovarci in abbondanza i vostri impieghi, e come dall' ingionto Conto vedrete, v'abbiamo dato debito per il costo a spese di f. . . . Bco, che di tanti ci darete credito, attendendo che celi rimettiate al maggior nostro vantagio, e sopra di voi, alla ricevuta del conto, colla solita vostra puntualità, e favoriteci di nuovi, e maggiori vostri commandi, che prontissimi ci avrete con tutto l' affetto, col quale caramente salutandovi, B. L. M.

AMSTERODAMO, SS. N. N.

ROMA.

COlla gratissima vostra dei . . . ho ricevuto 'l conto delle Pezze 8. Panni d'Olanda che m' avete proviste, e spedite in Balla N al SS. N. N. di Verona a mia disposizione, che la procureró da medesimi.

Non ho dubbio che saranno della perfetta qualità che dite, ed a suo tempo vi dirò la ritrovata. In tanto per farvi valere 'l vostro avanzo ho ordinato al Sigre. N. di Venezia di provedervi subito f. . . . Bco. importare di

detta Balla, che l'effettuerà con ogni pontualità, attendendo da voi avviso che sia seguito, e che mene abbiate dato credito a fronte di detta partita: nel mentre vi piacerà far nota di provedermi Pezze due Panni di Berrì per Tabarri che potrete pagare f. 5. in circa il braccio in bianco, e farli tingere scarlatto come la mostra, ed in appresso vi darò nuovo ordine per compire una balletta, raccommandandovi che detti Panni siano di buon corpo, buon lanaggio e ben coperti per darmi animo alla continovazione de' miei impieghi che non saranno scarsi, se mi troverò ben favorito, ed offerendomi a' vostri comandi prontissimo vi saluto e B. L. M.

AMSTERODAMO, SS. N. N.

VENEZIA.

PER ordine, e conto del Signore. N. N. di Roma vi rimetto a uso D - - - - Banco da N. N. lettera N. N. a grossi - - - - - ducato, che ne procurerete promessa, e pagamento in tempo intendendovene con detto Amico avvisando 'l seguito, e pregandovi de' vostri commandi vi saluto caramente, e B. L. M.

ROMA, N. N.

AMSTERODAMO.

COlla vostra carissima dei - - - Corrente ci rimettete da questo N. N. f. Banco ad uso lettera vostra, sene procurerà accettazione, ed a suo tempo ne cercheremo 'l pagamento per creditarvene contro la Balletta tele d'Olanda, mandatavi, e quando altro in contrario non sentiate, tenetelo affare terminato. Non ci resta, che pregarvi della continovazione de' vostri stimatissimi commandi per i quali prontissimi sempre ci avrete, e salutandovi caramente vi B. L. M.

FIRENZE,

FIRENZE, N.N.

AMSTERODAMO.

E' Molto tempo che non v'ho ſcritto pér mancanza d'occaſioni, ſervirà queſta per ſalutarvi caramente, e dirvi che a perſuaſione del S. N. N. di Livorno ho riſoluto fare una piccola pruova della voſtra fabrica commettendovi due caſſe drappi o mantini di buona qualità, e de' colori che vi moſtra l'ingionta fattura. Vi piacerà farne nota per inoltrarle queſta volta colla maggiore celerità poſſibile per la ſolita Condotta facendomi alla ſpedizione Tratta dell' importo, che'l voſtro carico incontrerà il dovuto ricovero, raccommandandovi che i colori ſiano ben vivaci, di buon peſo e di perfetta qualità, così che mi facciate vantaggio nel prezzo, e riſparmio nelle ſpeſe ſe deſiderate la continovazione de' miei impieghi che ſaranno di qualche ſomma, ſe mi vedrò ben trattato, come non dubito dal voſtro affetto ; ed offerendovi la ſervitù mia in tutto ciò che quì poſſa occorrervi, affetuoſamente vi B.L.M.

Raccommandazione d'un Amico paſſagiere, ed Aſſegnazione fattagli de' danari neceſſarj, &c.

MIo Signore !

Senza cara voſtra, mi rapporto ſopra la mia antecedente, che fù ai 10. del paſſato. Queſta ſerve ſolamente per pregarvi, che ſe 'l ſignor N. che parte oggi da quì per N. veniſſe a riverirvi da parte ſua e noſtra, con ricercar'i voſtri conſigli ed ajuti d'aſſiſterlo nelle ſue occorrenze : s'egli aveſſe biſogno di danari, di fornirgliene ſin' alla ſomma di fl. 1000. moneta corrente contro quittanza, e di mettermeli a conto con darmene aviſo. Vi reſterò con obligo per queſto, e per gli altri favori ch' avrete la bontà di far' al detto Signore, ch'è molto noſtro amico. Racommandandovi 'l ricapito dell' incluſa, caramente vi B. L. M.

Senza

SEnza cara voſtra, la preſente ſarà per dirvi ch' attendo abbiate riſcoſſo da' Signori N. di coſtì fl---- e datomene credito ed avviſo. In queſto mentre vi rimetto altri fl--, ſopra 'l Signor N. pur di coſtì, per lettera di queſti Signori N. di cui vi piacerà di procurar l'accettazione, e pagamento al ſuo tempo, ed imborſati che gli avrete, mene darete parimente credito, ed avviſo. In tanto farete nota di provedermi le ſotto notate merci, e di ſpedirmele in due Barili, quando però mele vogliate dare al prezzo aviſatovi; in diffetto, tralaſciate anco di riſcuotere ſudetta rimeſſa con rimandarmene la lettera; ma quando avrete riſoluto di ſpedirmi i detti Barili al prezzo accennato, ſarete rimborſato ſubito del voſtro avanzo, e ſarà cauſa di darvi Commiſſioni di maggior ſoſtanza. Marcherete i Barili di Num. 10. 11. colla ſolita mia marca avanti, e per grazia non vi dimenticate della fede di ſanità ſopra coteſti Barili, dove ſi atteſti che la robba ſia ſtata coſtì fabricata, e reſto. ---

DAlla corteſe voſtra dei 7. paſſato ſentiamo con guſto, come ſiete pronti a favorirci non ſolamente nell' occaſione di negozj, ma anco in provederci le galanterie delle quali vi pregammo, per il che vi reſtiamo infinitamente obligati; e per corriſpondere nel primo capo, andiamo procurando Commiſſioni de' noſtri Amici di fuori da inviarvi, e per l' altro vi mandiamo quì unita, (*or* anneſſa) una ſpecificazione di quanto brameremmo, rimettendo 'l tutto al voſtro genio e piacere, e pregandovi di tante coſe ſcurioſe, che ſi fabricano in coteſta Città, di ſcegliere quelle ch'a voi pareranno più proprie a regalare, e dilettare certe Damigelle nobili, a cui le abbiamo deſtinate. Quando ſaranno pronte, ne farete una ſcatola, ed inviandola ai Signori N. di Bolzano, farete loro la tratta del loro importo, che compiranno a dovere per noſtro ordine; e per fine vi B. L. M.

PER dar principio a prevalerci dè voſtri favori eſſibitici, riſolviamo di commetervi i ſotto notati 7. Barili ---- e come vedrete dall'anneſſa nota, che vi ſi manda in tutta confidenza, ci vengono offerte quelle robbe

robbe da altri ai ſottonotati prezzi, perciò vi preghiamo d' avantaggiarci di qualche coſetta, ſe sarà poſſibile per obligarci a continuare con voi in commiſſioni più rilevanti, ed a paſſar' una buona corriſpondenza a ſodisfazione comune. Quanto più preſto potrete, fateci la ſpedizione di queſti ſette Barili, per ordinarvene ſubito, giunti quelli altri. Fate nota d'addrizzarci detti colli colla loro fede di ſanità anticipata per N. al Signor N. dal quale vene faremo proveder coſtì, colla dovuta pontualità l' ammontare. Vi preghiamo di procurar di ſervirci in tutta diligenza, e con tutti gli eſtremi vantaggi, ma ſopra tutto, fior di robba, accioché venga aggradita da queſti noſtri Avventori, e conforme le promeſſe fatteci de' 10. Febrajo proſſimo paſſato.

PER riſpoſta della cara voſtra de' 22. paſſato, godo di ſentire abbiate ricevuto ed imborſato la cedola di cambio di fl. - - - da me rimeſſivi ſopra coteſti Signori N. Di grazia, s'egli è poſſibile ſenza voſtro pregiudizio, compiacetevi con ſudetti fl. - - - ſaldarne la partita: mentre, come ben ſapete, avete poſto la robba più cara a me che non avete fatto ad altri di quî, avendo ciò viſto con gli occhi miei proprj, e v'aſſicuro, che ſe mi farete godere qualche vantaggio, non mancherete mai di Commiſſioni dalla parte mia, ed in breve vene ordinerò 2. Barili; ma ſaldate s'è poſſibile la partita ſudetta, quando però non lo vogliate fare aviſatemelo, che ſubito vi farò pagare quel poco avanzo che pretendete; ma poi le mie Commiſſioni ſaranno ſcarſe; perche non è di ragione ch'io paghi più degli altri; e caramente vi B. L. M.

SIamo ai 3, di Luglio tuttavia ſenza voſtre care, e ciò ſarà cauſa di meno dirvi. Solo queſta ſervirà per confermare 'l dettovi in copia, ſoggiungendo che dai Signori N. di N. vi ſaranno pontualmente proviſti fl. - - moneta corrente, avendo anco queſt' ordinario ſcritto a coteſti Signori N. *&c.* di pagarvi per noſtro conto contro voſtra ſemplice quittanza altri fl. - - - delle quali due partite vi piacerà ſollecitare l'imborſo per darcene poi credito ed aviſo, così colle noſtre ſeguenti vi faremo altre rimeſſe per contraporle tutte all'

ammontare

ammontare de' ſette Barili merci commeſſevi, de' quali ſen'attende quanto prima la ſpedizione a queſta volta, per potervene commetter di mano in mano altre in maggior numero; ma biſogna aſſolutamente, che ci facciate godere tutti gli eſtremi avantaggi ne' prezzi e nella ſquiſitezza della robba. Con attender d' ogni coſa grato ſucceſſo facciamo fine con B. L. M.

IN riſpoſta della cara voſtra de' - - - - ho ottenuto accettazione dei fl. - - correnti ſopra queſti Signori N. per lettera del Signor N. di N. allo ſcadere della quale procurerò 'l pagamento con darvene credito al ſuo luogo. Dal conto inviatovi oggi otto, avrete veduto quanto mi ſi deve per mio avanzo, il quale prego di farmi entrar parimente, e d'onorarmi d'altri voſtri cari impieghi. Quí accluſa va (*or* c'è) una fattura e fede di ſanità ſopra 'l Barile Num. 6 mandato ai Signori N. di N. a voſtra diſpoſizione; di cui procurerete la ricevuta: con darmi credito del ſuo ammontare: e per fine vi B. L M.

COn gratiſſima voſtra de' 17. ſtante. In riſpoſta vediamo che per la morte di voſtro Signor Padre, che Dio abbia in gloria, avete riſoluto di far correre in avvenire 'l negozio ſetto nome voſtro; di cui ſen'è fatta la dovuta nota, ed in particolare, di non credere per voi ad altra mano ch'alla voſtra: e per noi lo farete al ſolito. I quattro Barili - - giunſero poi in Bolzano, dove li facciamo fermare per provarne la fine in fiera proſſima mezza Quareſima, nella quale anco vediamo che vi varrete del voſtro avanzo, il quale faremo ricapitare puntualmente, e ſta bene, che procuriate quanto prima d'inviar' anco gli altri ſei Barili per conto a metà, che di tutto ne procaccieremo lo ſmaltimento a maggior beneſizio comune, dandovi parte del ſeguito; e per fine vi B. L. M.

COlla gratiſſima voſtra de' 9. corrente ci troviamo favoriti; dalla quale vediamo l'informazione che deſiderate di queſte noſtre tele ſupponendo bianche, e non grezze. Sopra ciò vi diciamo, che'n ſimili mercanzie abbiamo da lunga mano buoniſſima occaſione in far reſtar ſerviti gli amici non ſolo con fior di robba, ma anco

anco con ogni vantaggio poſſibile. Servavi che i Colli per Chiozza ſi poſſono fare tanto peſanti che ſi vuole, perche vanno fino colà per carrettoni e per acqua; ma quelli che ſi ſpediſcono per Milano e Genova, non ſi poſſono fare che di 160. libbre il Barile. Circa la ſpedizione per Meſſina, ſogliamo mandar' i Barili per Genova, perche ivi è ſempre qualche buona occaſione da poter' iniſtradarli: alle volte ſi gode anco la commodità d'una Galera da poter tragettar la robba ſenza aſſicurarla, ma per Feluca ſi potrà, chi vorrà farla aſſicurare; baſta che amici buoni colà non vi mancheranno, e ſe noi altri ſiamo abili a ſecondare 'l voſtro diſegno, ſiamo a' voſtri ſervizj prontiſſimi, e vi B. L. M.

SIamo a' 14. Novembre colle favoritiſſime voſtre de' 10. del paſſato, dalle quali ſentiamo come avete fatto nota della Commiſſione datavi per conto noſtro di tre Barili - - - - in conformità della fattura e moſtre mandatevi; il che ſta bene; così che avreſte procurato diligentemente di provederci fior di robba, e vantaggiarci nel prezzo e nelle ſpeſe più che ſia poſſibile; ſperiamo adunque con proſſime voſtre d'intendere ciò ch'avrete operato. Frattanto riſolviamo ordinarvi di provedere per il medeſimo conto noſtro altri due Barili - - - dell'iſteſſa qualità delle ſudette conforme la moſtra che tenete; con mandarceli per via di Genova per mezzo dei Signori N. a noſtra diſpoſizione; e ſe troveremo queſta ſtrada meno diſpendioſa che quella di Firenze, ſi continuerà. Procurateci in tanto ogni sodisfazione nella robba, e nel prezzo, e nelle ſpeſe ogni riſparmio, come ſi confida nel voſtro affetto, prendendo 'l voſtro rimborſo dai Signori N. di Venezia a' quali daremo buon' ordine per l'eſtinzione del noſtro debito. Vi preghiamo ſolamente d'aver' a cuore 'l noſtro intereſſe, accioche ſe 'l negozio tornerà profittevole, come ſperiamo, ſi poſſano replicarvi le Commiſſioni con più larga mano. Faremo ancora rifleſſo a' prezzi che ci accennate che vagliano le - - -, cioè fl - - - -, e trovandovi apparenza d'utile, applicheremo anco a queſto; dovete però ſapere che altri amici cele darebbero, poſte in Bologna, a fl - - - cioè - - - -, meno che voi ci avete dinotato

dinotato: che perciò, quando risolveremo darvene Commiſſione, ci dovrete far' ogni facilità; e per fine caramente ſalutandovi, vi baciamo le mani.

LA paſſato fù noſtra ultima, della quale quì congiunta vi mandiamo la copia, per ſervirvene in mancanza dell' originale: dapoi ci troviamo colla grata voſtra de' 15. ſcaduto da Bolzano; in riſpoſta: Dei fl--- che ci remettete in due partite, procureremo l' accettazione, ed al ſuo tempo 'l pagamento. Quanto ai fl--- che ci dovete per pezze 60. tele grezze, conſegnatevi franche d'ogni ſpeſa, celi potrete provedere per Auguſta o Norimberga, per ſaldar tal conto e comminciarne un nuovo, e per fine vi ſalutiamo caramente.

RIſpondendo alla gratiſſima vaſtra de' 6. ſtante, vi diremo, che'n queſta noſtra fiera, ora terminata, abbiamo fatto fine de' due primi Barili---- e di Barili ſei---- che ci provedeſte per conto a metà: del tutto ſene formerà 'l conto per mandarvelo con altra. Vediamo ora per detto conto a metà ch'avete proviſto eſpedita per Bolzano al Signor N. a noſtra diſpoſizione altri due Barili---- e Barili otto---- dei quali, come anco di quelli che reſtano, procureremo lo ſpaccio, il quale ſeguito, vene daremo ragguaglio con mandarvene 'l conto; come per tanto l' abbiamo ricevuto del loro importare, che rivedremo per ſcritturario, in mancanza di errori (di voſtra conformità) abbiamo fatto nota che de' fl. 682. ch' avanzate per la noſtra metà di ſudette merci, cene ſarà fatta tratta in fiera proſſima di Bolzano dai Signori N. di N. laonde vi faremo le diſpoſizioni neceſſarie, accioche reſti puntualmente compita, e ſecondo che s'andrà eſitando, s'ordineranno nuove proviſte, come intenderete, e nel reſto in che vagliamo ſervirvi, commandateci liberamente, e per fine vi B.L.M.

SIgnor mio!

Scriviamo a' 3. Decembre privi di grate voſtre. La preſente ſerve ſolo per dirvi, che per ordine, e conto del Signor N.N. v'abbiamo ſpedito due Colli di diverſe

Mercanzie, come vedrete a piè della presente segnati con fuori marca, e vi saranno addrizzati dal Signor N. di N. sí tosto che gli avrete ricevuti, vi preghiamo di seguirne l'ordine, che supponiamo già vi sarà dato dal detto Signore, dandoci aviso del seguito. Prevaleretevi per le vostre spese dietro la robba, o sopra la Mercanzia. Non occorrendo per adesso altra cosa, restiamo sempre disposti a servirvi, e caramente salutando vi baciamo le mani. N. N.

P. S. Le nuove d'Italia sono molto contrarie alla Spagna, mentre riceviamo in questo momento l'avviso da uno de' nostri amici di Milano, che'l Generale N. è stato fatto prigioniere di guerra con cinque mila Spagnuoli.

Signor mio!

Sopra la copia della nostra ultima del primo Settembre scaduto, e per adesso vi diamo aviso, che 'l Signor N. v'ha indrizzato per Carretiere N. una cassa No. I. ch'abbiamo commesso per proprio conto, sendovi dentro mille nove cento settanta sette marchi d'argento con altre robbe di prezzo, come vedrete dalla nota qui sotto unita, e vi preghiamo di farne celere inoltrazione, e colla minore spesa che si potrà. Servavi l'aviso, e commandate dove ci troverete capaci per rendervi servizj graditi, non dubitate, che saremo sempre disposti ad effettuarli con tutta quell' attenzione che meritate, e nella stessa maniera, con cui ci favorite sempre, mentre caramente vi salutiamo, ed augurandovi un felice viaggio, ed ogni vantaggio possibile alla prossima fiera di N. dove forse alcuno di noi avrà 'l piacere di vedervi, restiamo.

IL fallimento del Signor N. seguito in Parigi i 19. del Corrente ci ha quasi rovinati, perche ci ha fatto perdere dodici mila scudi da qualche tempo già spirati, oltre un' altra partita di quattro mila otto cento fiorini, che doveva maturare al natale di quest'anno. Ma pazienza, Iddio ha voluto così, così sia. Vi diremo, che tempo fa, demmo ordine al Signor N. d'addrizzarvi un Collo

Collo, quello ch' anco ci ſcrive d'aver fatto. Vi piaccia dunque andarlo procurando a ſuo tempo ben condizionato, e celo riſpedirete quanto prima per Lindo a noſtra diſpoſizione. Vi preghiamo a riſtringere quanto mai ſarà poſſibile l'aggravio della Condotta, non dimenticando d'unirvi, (o d'aggiungervi) la bolletta di ſanità. Avrete viſto colla noſtra antecedente un Barile Caffe all' indrizzo del Signor N. e mentre ſiamo entrati nel nuovo anno, v'auguriamo feliciſſimo capo d' eſſo, colmo d'ogni bene e bramata proſperità. L'iſteſſo facciamo a quelli che v'appartengono, e ſiamo di cuore.

Prima Lettera di Cambio a due meſi di data.

Piſa. Gennajo 1772. per mille Piaſtre.

A Due meſi di data pagate per queſta prima di Cambio all' ordine del Signor N. mille Piaſtre valore ricevuto contante dal detto Signore, e li paſſerete ſecondo l'ordine di

Al Signor N.
a Cadice. Romulino.

Prima Lettera a Viſta.

Lione i 10. Marzo 1772. per 300. Ducati di Banco.

A Viſta pagate per queſta prima lettera di Cambio all' ordine de' Signori N. N. Fratelli, trecento Ducati di banco, valore ricevuto da' detti Signori, che paſſerete ſecondo l' avviſo di

Al Signor N. Cristoforo Pauli.
a Venezia.

Formula d'Aſſegnazione.

SIgnor Filippo N. vi preghiamo di pagare contra noſtra Aſſegnazione al Signor Daniele N. ad Ordine, ducento Scudi quaranta cinque Cruciferi in moneta, che paſſerete come per aviſo di

Francoforto, i 4. Agoſto Carlo N.
1772.

Scudi 200. 45. Cruciferi Moneta.

Formula di Quittanza.

COnfeſſo e dichiaro per la preſente d'aver ricevuto oggi dal Signor N. Mercante di N. la Somma di quaranta cinque Scudi, che mi doveva dopo la Fiera paſſata per diverſe mercanzie.

Lipſia i 9. Novembre 1772. FERDINANDO N.

Formula di Ricevuta.

HO ricevuto dal Signor N. mille fiorini a Conto di quanto mi deve.

Argentina gli otto Decembre 1772. ANTONIO N.

Altra Ricevuta.

HO ricevuto dal Signor N. un plico di N. per il Signor Principe N. che m'obligo di fargli tener' in mani proprie a mio riſigo e pericolo.

Auguſta i 10. *Settembre* 1772. ANSELMO N.

Lettera di Vettura per Terra.

Francofort i 15. *Giugno* 1772.

SIgnore!

Alla guardia di Dio, e condotta di Michele Carrettiere di queſta Città, riceverete una Balla di B.T. Mercanzie marcata come in margine, peſante quattro cento cinquanta libre, la quale avendo ricevuta ben conditionata, ed in tempo dovuto, gli pagherete per la ſua Vettura a ragione di due Scudi per Quintale, come per aviſo del

Voſtro umilmo. Servo
N. N.

Lettera di Vettura per Acqua.

Amsterodamo i 20. *d'Agosto,* 1772.

Signore!

Vi mando per la Nave, (o barca) di Giovanni N. Barcaruolo di N. quatordeci Casse di Zucchero marcate come in margine, le quali avendo ricevuto i 25. del Corrente in buono stato, gli pagherete per la sua vettura a ragione di duoi fiorini per Cassa, ma solamente la metà, se non le consegna al detto tempo. Sono

D. P.

Vostro umilmo. Servitore
N. N.

Lettera civile ad un Uomo.

Illustrissimo Signore,

Padrone mio Colendissimo.

Le rendo mille distintissime grazie per tutt' i favori usati verso mio figlio, mentre è stato Collegiale in questa sua regia Accademia, dove mi pare abbia fatto non mediocre profitto. Puo esser' ben' assicurata V. S. Illustrissima, che mi farò sempre gloria di servirla in tutte le occasioni, nelle quali vorrà onorarmi de' suoi pregiatissimi Comandamenti, per testificarle l' indelebile gratitudine che conservar debbo verso l'innata di lei gentilezza, ed in mancanza mia lo stesso mio figlio, che si dichiara da lei favoritissimo, non mancherà mai di compire l'obbligo suo per non rendersi immeritevole della di lei continuata protezione. Gradisca frattanto in segno della mia servitù e divozione un fornimento di bottoni dell' ultima moda, venuta solamente la settimana scorsa da Londra, nè voglia far' attenzione alla qualità del dono al di lei merito in al-

cun modo proporzionato, ma al cuor del Donatore ſin' alle Ceneri.

Di V. S. Illma.
Napoli i 7. Agoſto 1772.

Divot^{mo}. Umil^{mo}. ed
oſſervandiſſimo
Servitore.

Lettere civile ad una Donna.

Illuſtriſſima Signora,

Padrona mia Colendiſſima.

PER farle vedere quanto ſtimo l'onore de' di lei pregiatiſſimi Cenni, al ricevimento dell' ultima ſua in data dei 15. Maggio, ho pregato 'l Giudice di queſta noſtra Città Amico mio ſtretto, affinche ſpediſca la ſua cauſa ventilante nel ſuo Tribunale, e m'ha promeſſo che lo farà pe'l meſe proſſimo, di maniera tale che ſpero, che V. S. Illma. ſarà ſervita ſenza dubbio, e le dico per ſuo ripoſo, che le manderó a ſuo tempo Copia della ſentenza, colla quale potrà eſſa interamente aſſicurarſi, che vivo impazientiſſimo d'ubbidirla, e renderla perſuaſa, e certificata del riſpetto, della venerazione, e ſtima con cui ho l'onore di proteſtarmele,

Di V. S. Illma.
Firenze
i 14. Luglio
1772.

Divotiſſimo ed obbligatiſſimo Servitore

Sempronio N.

P. S.

Sua Figlia gode aſſai buona ſalute grazia al Cielo, e per eſſer degna figlia d'una degniſſima Madre, viene ſtimata ed amata non ſolamente da tutte queſte Religioſe che quaſi l' adorano, ma da tutti quelli c'hanno la bella ſorte di conoſcerla.

Lettera

Lettera
Del Sereniſſimo Principe LEOPOLDO *al Signor' Egidio Menagio.*

SIgnor Menagio: Gli amorevoli ſentimenti che V. S. mi ſignifica di compatimento e di duolo per la morte del Sereniſſimo Principe *Mattias*, mio fratello, di felice memoria, ſono proprj dell' animo ſuo corteſe, eſperimentato da me in tante occaſioni; onde li ricevo io con affettuoſa parzialità; e le ne rendo grazie ben grandi: deſiderando di poter corriſpondere alla cordialità di V. S. colla pienezza della mia, in tutto ciò che ſia di ſuo guſto. Ed in tanto le auguro dal Cielo tutte quelle proſperità più perfette che ella ſappia bramare. Di Firenze, ai 25. Novembre 1667.

Amorevole di V. S.

IL PRINCIPE LEOPOLDO.

Lettera del Sigr. MENAGIO *alla Signora Conteſſa della* FAETTA.

SOno obbligatiſſimo alla gentilezza di V. S. Illma. della grazia ſingolare che s'è compiacciuta di farmi colla ſua corteſiſſima lettera. Che veramente è fare una grazia ſingolare agli aſſenti, avergli in memoria in cosí ameno luogo, qual' è la Villa di *Freſne*; ed in compagnia di così amabili perſone, quali ſono Madama *du Pleſſis* e Madamigella *le Gendre*: tutte coſe capaciſſime d'occupare interamente l'animo ſuo, per grande che ſia. Quant' a me, non dirò già a V. S. Illma. ch' ogni dì ſpeſſe fiate anch' ella mi torna a mente, non eſſendone mai partita. Le dirò bene, che ſono a *Vitri*, luogo altresì ameno; dove fra dotti Paſtori e vaghe Paſtorelle ſi fanno tutt' i balli e giuochi che ſi ſcrivono del paeſe di Celadone e d'Aſtrea: ma che ogni luogo m'attriſta dov' io non vedo V. S. Illma. e che in queſtoameniſſimo luogo, fuggendo tutt' i piaceri e paſſatempi di così riguardevoli Paſtori e Paſtorelle.

Solo e pensoso, i più diserti campi
Vo misurando a passi tardi e lenti.

Quindi può ben conoscere V. S. Illma. ch'io non son meno adesso delle di lei virtù e gentilezze invaghito, ch'io n'era, allora che dimorando ella in *Angiò* nella deliciosissima Villa di *Ciampirè*. Tornerò a Parigi, subito che vi sarà ella tornata. Fra tanto le mando il Madrigale Italiano, da me fatto per Madama di *Sevigni*, ad imitazione di quello del Guarini, *Occhi stelle mortali*, &c. tanto stimato e tanto lodato da V. S. Illustrissima. E per fine le prego ogni più desiderata felicità.

MADRIGALE DEL MENAGIO.

Pianto di bella Donna.

Ah del Regno d'Amor prodigio tristo!
Sparger lagrime amare
Que' dolci lumi ho visto;
Là tra le Grazie assiso
Solea scherzare il Riso.
Spargean di pianto que' begli occhi un mare.
Ma pur co' raggi ardenti
Spargean fiamme cocenti:
E quel fatale ardore
Tosto m'accese il core.

O misera mia vita!
Occhi, lumi immortali,
Deh qual per i miei mali
Posso sperare aita?
Se nubilosi ardete,
Sereni che farete?

THE

AN
ITALIAN and ENGLISH
DICTIONARY:

CONTAINING

The Words of general Uſe, neceſſary for ſuch as are deſirous of ſpeaking and writing in both Languages.

BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.

AN
ITALIAN and ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

ABastanza, enough.
Abbacare, to puzzle one's self.
Abbachista, or *Abbachiere*, an arithmetician.
Abbacinamento, a dazzling, or glimmering.
Abbacinare, to dazzle.
Abbaco, arithmetic; also a desk of a compting-house.
Abada, at bay.
Abbadessa, fem. an abbess.
Abbajare, to bark.
Abajatore, a detractor.
Aballare, to pack up.
Abbandonare, to forsake.
Abbassamento, abasement.
Abbassare, to humble.
Abbasso, below.
Abbastardire, to degenerate
Abbate, an abbot.
Abbattere, to break down; also to strike sail, *abbattere la vela*.
Abbattere, to deduct from a sum.
Abbattersi, to meet any one.
Abbellimento, embellishment.
Abbellire, to adorn, or beautify.
Abbeverare, to water cattle.
Abbeveratojo, a place for cattle to drink.
Abbianchire, to whiten.
Abbici, the alphabet.
Abbjetto, abject, despicable.
Abbjurare, to abjure.
Abbigliare, to attire, or cloathe.
Abbisognare, to want.
Abboccamento, an interview.
Abboccare, to meet.
Abboccare in mare, to discharge into the sea.
Vino abboccato, fine delicious wine.
Abboccatojo, the mouth of an alembic.

Abbominare, to abhor, or loath.
Abbominazione, fem. abomination.
Abbominevole, abominable, or deteſtable.
Abbondare, to abound.
Abbordare, to grapple with a ſhip, or come nigh the ſhore.
Abbondanza, femin. abundance.
Abbandonamento, an abandoning.
Abborrire, to abhor.
Abbottonare, to button.
Abbracciare, to embrace.
Abbreviamento, an abridgement.
Abbreviare, to ſhorten.
Abbrigliare, to bridle.
Abbrucciamento, a burning.
Abbrucciare, to burn.
Abbrugiatore, a burner.
Abbrunire, to grow brown.
Abella poſta, on purpoſe, expreſsly.
Abbenche, adv. although.
Ab eterno, adv. from all eternity.
Abete, or *Abeto*, maſc. the wood called fir.
Abile, able.
Abilità, ability.
Abilitare, to enable.
Abiſſare, to overwhelm.
Abiſſo, an abyſs.
Abitabile, habitable.
Abitare, to inhabit.
Abituale, habitual.
Abituato, accuſtomed.
Abitudine, an habitude, cuſtom.
Abjetto, abject.
Abnegare, to deny.
A-bocca, by word of mouth.
A-boccone, by pieces, morſels.
Abolire, to aboliſh.
Abortire, to miſcarry.
Aborto, abortion.
A-braccia, adv. in arms, by yards or ells.
Abuſare, to abuſe.
Abuſivo, improper.
Abuſo, maſc. abuſe.
Academia, an univerſity; or a place where youth are trained up in arts and ſciences.
Accadere, to happen.
Accampare, to encamp.
A cavallo, on horſeback.
Accappiare, to entangle.
Accarezzamento, a careſſing.
Accarezzare, to careſs.
A-caſa, at home.
Accaſare, to marry.
A-caſo, by chance.
Accatare, to borrow; alſo to beg; as, *va acattando la limoſina*, he goes a begging.
Accelerare, to haſten.
Accennare, to beckon, or make a ſign.
Accendere, to light.
Accenerire, to reduce to aſhes.
Accennato, adj. mentioned, hinted.

Accen-

Accento, masc. an accent.
Accentuare, to accent.
Accerchiare, to inviron.
Accertare, to affirm,
Acceso, masc. enflamed.
Accesso, masc. access.
Acceso d'amore, in love.
Accettare, to accept of, or receive.
Accetto, agreeable.
Accia, any sort of yarn.
Acciajo, or *Acciaro*, steel.
Acciajuolo, a steel to strike fire.
Accidentale, casual.
Accidente, accident.
Accidia, fem. sloth, laziness.
Acciecare, to blind.
Accingere, to gird about; also to prepare one's self,
Acciò, adv. that, to the end.
Acciochè, that, to the end that,
Acclamare, to exclaim,
Accoglienza, reception.
Accogliere, to receive, or entertain with kindness.
Accommodare, to accommodate.
Accompagnare, to accompany.
Acconciare, to mend, or piece.
Acconsentire, to yield, or condescend unto.
Accorare, to grieve, or to take to heart.
Accordare, to agree.
Accordatore, one that agrees.
Accordo, an agreemenr.
Accorgersi, to perceive.
Accortezza, fem. address, or conduct in affairs.
Accostare, to approach.
Accostumare, to accustom, or use often.
Accrescere, to grow together.
Accreditare, to give credit.
Accumulare, to gather together, to heap up.
Accuratezza, diligence.
Accurato, accurate.
Accusa, an accusation.
Accusare, to accuse.
Acerbare, to exasperate.
Acerbire, to sour.
Acerbo, sour, sharp.
Acetajo, masc. sour.
Aceto, vinegar.
Acetosa, fem. the herb sorrel.
A che? wherefore?
A che modo? how, in what manner?
Achetare, to quiet,
A chiusi occhi, blindfold.
Acido, sharp, or tart in taste.
Acino, a pippin.
Aco, or *Ago*, a needle.
Acqua, any kind of water.
Acqua morta, standing water.
Acqua cotta, ptisan.
Acqua di latte, whey.

Acqua d'orzo, barley water.
Acqua piovana, rain water.
Acqua rosa, rose water.
Acqua vita, brandy.
Acqua viva, spring water.
Acquadotto, a water pipe.
Acquajo, a cistern for water.
Acquare, to water, or overflow.
Acquarello, an ewer; also a small wine.
Acquarilla, a waterish matter running from sores.
Acquario, one of the twelve signs.
Acquajuolo, one that waters a garden.
Acquattarsi, to sit squat.
Acquetta, wine mixed with water. *Far' acqua*, a sea term, to take in fresh water.
Acquicella, small rain.
Acquietare, to appease.
Acquistare, to purchase.
Acquistatore, a purchaser.
Acquisto, adj a purchase.
Acquoso, waterish.
A credenza, upon trust, or credit for a time.
Acrimonia, sharpness, or tartness.
Aculeo, a thorn, or sting.
Acume, a sharp sight, or wit,
Acutezza, quickness in wit or sight.
Acuto, sharp, or pointed.
Ad, a preposition of the dative case, *unto*, or *to*; also before any infinitive mood, beginning with a vowel, *to*.
Adagio, at leisure, or softly.
Adacquare, to water gardens.
Adastiare, to envy.
Addattare, to fit, to accommodate.
Adatto, fit.
Addempire, to accomplish.
Addentare, to catch hold, or bite.
Addentellato, a prop, or support.
Adentro, adverb, within.
Addimandare, to ask a question.
Addietro, behind.
Addire, to fit, to become.
Additare, to point at.
Addobbare, to adorn.
Addobbo, ornament.
Addocchiare, to eye, or gaze upon.
Addogliare, to grieve.
Addolcire, to sweeten.
Addolorare, to be the cause of another's grief.
Addoppiare, to double.
Addormentare, to lull asleep, or fall asleep.
Addottare, to adopt. *Un figlio addottivo*, an adoptive son.
Addottorarsi, to take his degree.

Addottrinare, to inſtruct.
Addrizzare, to ſet right, to direct.
Addurre, to alledge.
Adempire, to fulfil.
Adequazione, equality.
Aderenza, adherence.
Aderire, to adhere, or take part with.
Adeſcare, to allure, or catch with a hook.
Adeſſo, now, this minute.
Adeſs' adeſſo, preſently.
Adeſtare, to awaken, or rouze up.
Adetta, by, or upon report.
Adietro, behind, or heretofore.
A digiuno, faſting.
Adio, farewel, God be with you.
A Dio non piaccia, God forbid.
Adirare, to anger.
Adirarſi, to make himſelf angry.
Adiritto, directly.
Adiſpetto, in ſpight.
Adito, acceſs, or entrance to a place.
Aditto, addicted, or inclined towards.
Ad ogni ora, at all times.
Ad ogni modo, howſoever, notwithſtanding.
Adonare, to depreſs.
Adoperare, to employ.
Adorare, to adore.
Adoratore, adorer.
Adorazione, adoration.
Adornare, to adorn.
Adorno, adorned.
Adoſſo, upon one's back, or about one.
Adulare, to flatter.
Adulazione, flattery.
Adulterare, to adulterate.
Adulterazione, adulteration.
Adulterio, adultery.
Adultero, an adulterer.
Adulto, adult.
Ad uno, ad uno, one by one, one at once.
Aduſtione, a burning.
Aduſto, burnt.
Adunare, to unite together.
Adunanza, an aſſembly, or congregation.
Adunque, therefore.
Ad un tratto, at once.
Aere, air.
Aereo, airy.
Affabile, affable, or courteous.
Affabiltà, kindneſs, or affability.
Affaccendato, buſy.
Affacciare, to look out of the window, to come before one's face.
Affaldare, to fold up, to plait.
Affamare, to famiſh.
Affangare, to turn to clay.
Affannare, to grieve, or be vexed in mind.
Affanno, grief, vexation.

Affannoso, full of grief.
Affare, an affair.
Affasciare, to swathe, or tie about.
Affascinare, to bewitch, or charm.
Affascinatore, a bewitcher.
Affatica, hardly, with much ado.
Affaticare, to labour much.
Affatto, wholly, entirely.
Affè, by my faith.
Affermare, to affirm.
Affermazione, affirmation.
Affettare, to affect.
Affettazione, affectation.
Affetto, affection.
Affettuosamente, affectionately.
Affettuoso, affectionate.
Affezionarsi, to grow fond.
Affezionato, affectionate.
Affezione, affection.
Affiatare, to breathe.
Affibbiare, to buckle.
Afficcare, to thrust, or drive into.
Affidare, to credit, or trust to.
Affiggere, to fix.
Affilare, to grind, or whet.
Affinare, to refine.
Affinatore, a refiner.
Affine, to the end.
Affinche, to the end that.
Affine, a relation.
Affinità, affinity.
Affittare, to rent, or hire.
Afflitto, hire.
Afflare, to blow.
Affliggere, to afflict.
Affluenza, abundance.
Affocare, to enflame.
Affogare, to smother.
Affondare, to send to the bottom.
Affondo, to the bottom.
Afforza, by force.
Affrancare, to set free.
Affrenare, to bridle, or refrain.
Affrettare, to hasten.
Affrittellare, to fry.
Affrontare, to injure, or affront any one.
Affumare, to dry in the smoke.
Affumato, dryed sprats, or pilchards.
Affumicare, to smoke.
A-fila, adv. in files, or rows.
A-filo, adv. by line, or measure.
A-filo, a-filo, thread by thread, *metonym.* curiously, precisely.
Afiso, afisso, fixed unto.
A fondo, to the bottom, deep.
A fronte, in front.
A frutto, at use.
A gala, a-float, or swimming on the water.
A gara, contending.
Agata, an agate.
Agente, an agent.
Agevole, easy.
Agevolezza, nimbleness, dexterity.

Agevol-

Agevolmente, with eafe.
Aghiacciare, to freeze.
Agio, eafe or quiet.
Aggionto, a partner, or collegue.
Aggiornare, to adjourn.
Aggirare, to inviron.
Aggiunta, an addition.
Aggiuftamento, an accommodation, or agreement.
Aggiuftare, to agree.
Aggradevole, agreeable.
Aggradire, to like.
Aggranchiare, to cramp, to be benumbed with cold.
Aggrandimento, aggrandizement.
Aggrandire, to advance, or prefer.
Aggrappare, to grapple, to climb.
Aggravare, to overload.
Aggravio, over weight, grievance.
Aggrumolare, to heap.
Aggruppare, to tie a knot.
Agile, nimble, light.
Agitare, to fhake, to difturb.
Aglio, garlick.
Agnello, a lamb.
Ago, a needle.
Agonia, agony.
Agonizare, to be in an agony.
Agofto, Auguft.
Agrefte, clownifh.
Agrefto, verjuice.
Agretto, four; alfo water-creffes.
Agricola, a hufbandman.
Agricoltore, a hufbandman.
Agricoltura, agriculture.
Agrifolio, holly-oak.
Agrume, fournefs.
Agguati, ftratagems, or deceits.
Agguantare, to hold faft.
Aguatare, to lay a fnare.
Aguzzare, to whet.
Abime! alas! helas! oh!
Ah, an interjection.
Ai, an abreviation of *alli*.
Aija, a barn floor, or any place to threfh corn in; alfo banks, or beds in a garden.
Ajare, to threfh corn.
Ajetta, a buzzard.
Airone, an heron.
Ajuto, aid, or help.
Ajutare, to affift, or relieve.
Al. the dative cafe of the article *il*.
Ala, a wing.
Alabarda, a halberd.
Alabaftro, alabafter.
Allagare, to overflow.
Alla moderna, after the new fafhion.
Alla roverfcia, topfy turvy.
Alla fprovifta, on a fudden.
A lato, near, by.
A lato voftro, by your fide.
Alba, the dawn.

Albeggiare, to whiten.
Alboretto, a grove.
Albergo, an inn.
Albero, a tree.
Albuggine, whitenefs.
Alchimia, alchemy.
Alcuna volta, fometimes.
Alcuno, adj. fomebody.
Al di fotto, under.
Al far del giorno, at the break of day.
Alfiere, an enfign.
Allor, *allora*, then, at that time.
Alimento, nourifhment.
All'imprefcia, in great hafte.
All'incanto, fold by auction.
All'incontro, on the other fide, over the way.
Alitare, to breathe, or draw breath.
Alito, the breath.
Allacciare, to intangle.
Alla barba voftra, in fpight of you.
Alla diftefa, at length.
Alla giornata, day by day.
Alla lunga, at length.
Alla malora, unhappily.
Alla mano, at hand, in readinefs.
Alla mutola, filently.
Alla fcatenata, furioufly, rafhly.
Alla sfuggita, by ftealth.
Alla volta, towards.
Allargare, to widen.
Allattare, to give fuck.
Allegare, to alledge..
Allegazione, allegation.
Allegrare, to rejoice.
Allegro merry.
Allettamento, enticement.
Allettare, to entice.
Allevare, to bring up.
Alle volte, fometimes.
Alleviare, to alleviate.
All'ingroffo, by the whole, by wholefale.
Allogare, to place, or hire.
Alloggiare, to lodge.
Allogiamento, lodging.
Allungare, to prolong, or put off from time to time.
Allontanare,, to go afar off.
Alloro, the laurel, or bay tree.
Allumare, to kindle.
Alma, the foul. *Poet.*
Almeno, at leaft.
Allocco, an owl.
Allodola, a lark.
Al peggio andare, at the worft.
Al più, at the moft.
Al poffibile, to the uttermoft.
Altanto, as much more.
Altare, an altar.
Alterare, to alter.
Alterarfi, to be angry.
Altercare, to contend.
Alterezza, } pride.
Alterigia, }

Alter-

Alternare, to alternate.
Alterno, alternate.
Altero, haughty.
Altezza, height.
Alto, high.
Altresì, likewiſe.
Altretanto, as much more.
Altrimente, otherwiſe.
Altroche, except.
Altronde, from elſewhere.
Altrove, elſewhere.
Altutto, wholly, altogether.
Alveo, a channel.
Al vivo, to the life.
Alvo, a womb.
Alume, alum.
Alzare, to raiſe, or lift up.
Alzare la voce, to ſpeak aloud.
Amabile, adj. loving.
Ammalare, to fall ſick.
Amano, at hand.
Amante, a lover.
A man deſtra, at the right hand.
A man piene, with full hands.
A man vuote, empty-handed.
Amandolata, almond milk.
Amaro, bitter
Amaramente, bitterly.
Amare, to love.
Amareggiare, to be bitter.
Amarezza, bitterneſs.
Amarini, the firſt cherries of the ſeaſon; ſo called, from being ſomething bitteriſh.
Amaritudine, bitterneſs.
Amaro, bitter.
Ammaſſare, to heap up.
Ammazzare, to kill.
Ambaſciadore, an ambaſſador.
Ambaſſi, ame's ace.
Ambedue, both.
Ambiguità, ambiguity.
Ambiguo, ambiguous.
Ambire, to aſpire to.
Ambito, circumference.
Ambizione, ambition.
Ambizioſo, ambitious.
Ambra, amber.
Ameno, pleaſant.
Amicabile, kind.
Amichevole, friendly.
Amicizia, friendſhip.
Ammettere, to admit.
Amminiſtrare, to adminiſter.
Ammiraglio, an admiral.
Ammirare, to admire.
Ammogliare, to marry. *Said of a man.*
Ammollire, to ſoften.
Ammonire, to admoniſh, warn.
Ammontare, to amount.
Ammorbare, to infect.
Ammorbidire, to ſoften, or ſmooth.
Ammutinare, to mutiny, rebel.
Ammutire, to be ſilent.
Amo, a fiſh-hook.
Amore, love.
Amoreggiare, to play the wanton.
Amorevole, loving.
Amorevolezza, kindneſs.

Amoroſo,

Amoroso, amorous.
Ampiamente, amply.
Ampiezza, ſpacioufneſs.
Ampio, large, ample.
Ampliare, to enlarge.
Amplificare, to amplify.
Amplificatore, amplifier.
Amplificazione, amplification.
Anatomia, anatomy.
Anatomiſta, anatomiſt.
Anatomizare, to anatomize.
Anatra, a duck.
Anche, although.
Ancidere, to kill.
Ancora, an anchor.
Ancorà, again.
Ancorare, to caſt anchor.
Ancorche, although.
Andamento, proceeding.
Andar' a gala, to ſtoat, run adrift.
Andare, to go.
Andito, a porch, or portal.
Anello, a ring.
Angelo, an angel.
Angolo, a corner.
Angue, a ſerpent.
Anguilla, an eel.
Anguſtiare, to vex.
Anichilare, to annihilate.
Anima, the ſoul.
Animare, to animate, encourage.
Animo, courage.
Animoſo, courageous.
Annali, annals.
Annegrire, to blacken.
Anneſſione, connexion.
Anno, a year.
Annodare, to tie, or bind in knots.
Annojare, to be troubleſome, to vex, or moleſt.
Annona, all manner of proviſions.
Annoverare, to number or reckon.
Annualmente, yearly.
Annullare, to annul or cancel.
Annuo, annual.
Annuvolare, to overcaſt.
Annunziare, to denounce, or tell.
Anſietà, anguiſh or ſorrow.
Antecedente, preceding.
Antecedere, to go before.
Anteceſſore, a predeceſſor. forefather.
Antelucano, before break of day
Antemurale, a parapet.
Antenati, anceſtors.
Antenna, the main yard of a ſhip.
Anteponere, or *anteporre*, to ſet before, or prefer.
Anticamente, anciently.
Anticamera, a fore-chamber.
Anticaglie, antiquities.
Antichità, antiquity.
Anticipare, to anticipate.
Antico, ancient.
Antidoto, antidote.
Antiguardia, the vanguard.
Antipatia, antipathy.
Antipodi, the antipodes.
Antiſapere, to know before.

Antro, a cave, or den.
Anzi, rather, ſooner, but.
Anzianità, ſeniority.
Anziano, an elder or chief.
Anzi più, rather more.
Ape, a bee.
Apertamente, openly.
Aperto, adj. open, or one who is burſt.
Apertura, aperture.
Apopleſſia, an apoplexy.
Apoſtata, an apoſtate.
Apoſtema, an impoſthume.
Apoſtolo, an apoſtle.
Appagare, to content, or ſatisfy.
Appajare, to couple, or pair.
Appaltare, to farm.
Appaltatore, a farmer.
Appalto, a farm.
Appannare, to darken.
Apparato, preparation,
Apparecchiare, to prepare, make ready.
Apparentarſi, to match one's ſelf.
Apparire, to appear.
Apparizione, apparition.
Appartamento. apartment.
Appartenere, to belong.
Appaſſionato, overcome with paſſion.
Appellare, to appeal, to call.
Appellazione, appellation.
Appena, adv. ſcarce.
Appeſtare, to infect.
Appetito, appetite.
Appetire, to covet, to deſire.
Appiccare, to hang.
Appiè, at the feet.
Appigliarſi, to cleave, to faſten.
Applaudire to applaud.
Applauſo, applauſe.
Applicare, to apply to.
Applicazione, applicaton.
Appo, prep. by, or near.
Appoggiare, to lean upon.
Appoggio, a leaning-place.
Apportare, to bring.
Apporre, to lay upon, to object.
Appoſta, on purpoſe.
Apprezzare, to prize.
Apprendere, to conceive.
Apprendere, to learn, to teach
Apprenſione, apprehenſion.
Appreſo, learnt, taught.
Appreſſare, to approach.
Appreſſo, nigh, near unto.
Aprile, April.
Aprire, to open.
Approfittare, to profit.
Appropriare, to appropriate.
Approſſinare, to approach.
Approvare, to approve.
Appuntamento, an appointment.
Appuntare, to appoint, prefix a day.
Aquando aquando, from time to time.
Aquario, one of the twelve celeſtial ſigns.
Aquatico, wateriſh.
Aquila, an eagle.
Aquilino, eagle-like; alſo crooked noſed.

Aquilone, the north wind.
Aquosità, waterish quality.
Aquoso, full of water.
Ara, an altar; also a star nigh Scorpion so called.
Arabo, an *Arabian*; a kind of marble stone.
Arabile, arable ground.
Aragna, } a spider, *or* spi-
Aragno, } der's web.
Arancia, an orange.
Arancio, an orange tree.
Arare, to plow.
Aratore, a plowman.
Aratro, a plow.
Arazzi, tapestry.
Arbicocco, an apricot tree.
Arbicocco, an apricot.
Arbitrare, to arbitrate.
Arbitro an arbitrator.
Arboscello a shrub, a thicket of young trees.
Arbusto, a shrub.
Arca, an ark, a great chest.
Arcangelo, an archangel.
Arcani, secrets of heaven.
Arcare, to vault, or arch.
Archibugiare, to shoot with gun or pistol.
Archibugio, a gun, a fowling-piece.
Archibugiajo, a gunsmith.
Archibugiata, a shot with a gun or pistol.
Archimia, alchemy.
Architetto, an architect.
Architettura, architecture.
Archivio, a place for records.
Arciprete, an arch-priest.
Arcivescovo, an archbishop.
Arcivescovato, an archbishoprick.
Arco, a bow.
Arcobaleno, the rainbow.
Ardente, violent, ardent, burning.
Ardentemente, ardently.
Ardere, to burn.
Ardire, to dare, to have courage.
Ardimento, *Ardire*, boldness, courage.
Ardito, a bold man.
Arduo, difficult, hard.
Ardore, ardour.
Ardenza, heat, burning.
Area, the upermost part or surface of any thing.
Arena, sand.
Arenoso, sandy.
Argenteria, plate of gold or silver.
Argentiere, a silversmith.
Argento, silver.
Argento vivo, quicksilver.
Argilla, potter's clay.
Argine, a bank, trench against water.
Argomentare, to argue or disupte.
Argomento, an argument.
Arguzia, subtility.
Aria, the air.
Aridità, dryness.
Arido, dry, barren.
Ariete, a ram.

 AR

Ariolare, to divine.
Ariſta, a loin of pork.
Arma, *Arme*, any weapon, arms.
Armajo, a cupboard, preſs.
Armamento, armament.
Armare, to arm.
Armeria, an armory.
Armata, an army, or navy.
Armatura, armour.
Armellino, hermine.
Armentajo, a grazier, drover.
Armento, a drove or herd of cattle.
Armigero, valiant.
Armilla, a bracelet.
Armonia, harmony.
Arneſe, harneſs or furniture belonging to a horſe.
Arnia, a bee-hive.
A roverſcio, quite contrary.
Arpa, a harp.
Arra, a pledge, earneſt.
Arrabbiare, to enrage, or grow furious.
Arrabbiato, an enraged perſon.
Arreoare, to bring.
Arreſtare, to arreſt.
Arreſto, an arreſt.
Arrichire, to enrich.
Arridere, to ſmile.
Arriſchiare, to riſk.
Arrivare, to arrive.
Arrogante, proud, haughty.
Arrogare, to arrogate.
Arrolare, to inroll.
Arroſſire, to bluſh.
Arroſtire, to roaſt, or toaſt.
Arroſtito, roaſt meat.
Arroſto the ſame.
Arrotare, to grind any thing.
Arrotolare, to roll up.
Arrugginire, to grow ruſty.
Arſenale, an arſenal.
Arſenico, arſenic.
Arſo, burnt.
Arſura, burning or ſcorching.
Arte, art, trade.
Artefice, a tradeſman.
Arteria, an artery.
Artico, the northward.
Articolare, to articulate.
Articolazione, articulation.
Artificiale, artificial.
Artifizio, artifice.
Artigleria, ordnance.
Artigli, the talons of birds of prey.
Artimone, the mizen-ſail.
Artiſta, an artiſt.
Arto, narrow, ſtraight.
Aſcia, an ax or hatchet.
Aſcendere, to go or come up.
Aſceſa, an aſcent.
Aſceſo, gone up.
*Aſcioglie*re, to untie, to releaſe.
Aſciugare, to wipe, or dry.
Aſciutto, dry.
Aſcoltare, to hearken.
Aſcondere, to hide.
Aſconderſi, to hide one's ſelf.
Aſcoſo, hid, hidden.
Aſſieme, together.

Aſima, *Aſma*, an aſthma.
Aſinello, a little aſs.
Aſino, an aſs.
A ſorte, by chance.
Aſparago, aſparagus.
Aſpergere, to ſprinkle.
Aſperità ſharpneſs.
Aſpero, ſharp.
Aſpottare, to expect.
Aſpetto, aſpect, countenance.
Aſpide, an aſp.
Aſpirare, to aſpire.
Aſpramente, ſharply.
Aſpreggiare, to exaſperate.
Aſſaggiare, to taſte.
Aſſaggio, a taſte.
Aſſai, enough.
Aſſai più, much more.
Aſſaldare, to cloſe up.
Aſſalimento, an aſſault.
Aſſalire, to aſſault.
Aſſaltare, to aſſault.
Aſſaſſino, an aſſaſſin.
Aſſe, a board, plank.
Aſſediare, to beſiege.
Aſſedio, a ſiege.
Aſſegnare, to aſſign.
Aſſembrare, to aſſemble.
Aſſembrea, or *Aſſemblea*, an aſſembly.
Aſſennare, to nod or wink.
Aſſentare, to abſent.
Aſſentire, to aſſent.
Aſſervare, to keep or ſtore up.
Aſſettare, to ſettle or place in order.
Aſſeverare, to vouch, affirm.
Aſſerire, to affirm.
Aſſetare, to make dry, to cauſe drought.
Aſſicella, any lath, ſplint or board.
Aſſicuranza, aſſurance.
Aſſicurare, to aſſure, be confident,
Aſſiduità, aſſiduity.
Aſſiduo, aſſiduous, laborious.
Aſſieme, adv. with or together.
Aſſimigliare, to reſemble, or be like unto another.
Aſſioma, a maxim.
Aſſiſa, device, livery, impoſt.
Aſſiſo, ſeated, placed.
Aſſiſtente, an aſſiſtant.
Aſſiſtenza, aſſiſtance, help, ſupport.
Aſſiſtere, to aſſiſt, help, be preſent at.
Aſſito, a partition made of planks.
Aſſolvere, to abſolve, acquit.
Aſſolutamente, adv. abſolutely.
Aſſoluto, abſolute, alſo abſolved.
Aſſoluzione, abſolution.
Aſſomigliare, to reſemble.
Aſſomiglianza, reſemblance.
Aſſonnare, to caſt into a deep ſleep.
Aſſorto, ſwallowed up.
Aſſottigliamento, extenuation, leſſening.
Aſſotigliare, to ſubtilize.

Assuefare, to accustom one's self.
Assuefazione, habit.
Assueto, practised, accustomed.
Assumere, to assume.
Assunzione, an assumption.
Asta, a lance.
Astante, a stander by.
Astenente, abstinent.
Astenenza, abstinence.
Astersione, a drying up.
Astrarre, to abstract, or separate.
Astrazione, abstraction.
Astratto, abstracted.
Astretto, constrained.
Astringente, restringent.
Astringere, *Astrignere*, to constrain.
Astro, a star, planet.
Astrologare, to calculate nativities.
Astrologia, astrology.
Astrologo, an astrologer.
Astronomia, astronomy.
Astutamente, warily, craftily.
Astuto, crafty, cunning.
Astuzia, subtilty.
Ateista, an atheist.
Ateismo, atheism.
Atomo, an atom.
Atrio, the first court of a palace.
Atro, black, dark.
Atroce, fierce, cruel.
Atrocità, fierceness.
Attaccare, to fasten.
Attaccare la piazza, to lay siege, or attack a town.
Attaccare battaglia, to join battle.
Attaccatura, a joining together.
Attamente, aptly.
Attare, to make apt, to fit.
Attediare, to tire.
Attemparsi, to grow in years.
Attempato, advanced in years.
Attendere, to expect, stay for.
Attenente, belonging unto.
Attentare, to attempt.
Attentato, attempted.
Attento, attentive; also intent, design.
Attenuato, extenuated.
Attenzione, attention.
Atterrare, to bring to the ground.
Atterrire, to frighten.
Atteso, careful.
Atteso che, since that.
Attestare, to attest.
Attestazione, a testimony.
Attezza, aptitude, aptness.
Attinente, belonging to.
Attingere, *Attignere*, to reach.
Attirare, to attract, allure.
Attitudine, attitude.
Attivo, active, stirring.
Atto, an act, or deed.
Attonito, astonished.
Attorno, about.
Attossicare, to poison.

Attrappare, to over-reach, to ſupriſe.
Attrarre, to attract.
Attrattivo, enticing.
Attratto, benumbed in the joints.
Attraverſo, acroſs.
Attrecciare, to plait, to treſs, to knit.
Attribuire, to attribute.
Attributo, attribute.
Attriſtare, to grieve.
Attritare, to mince, to defeat.
Attuale, actual.
Attualmente, actually.
Attuare, to actuate.
Attuccio, a childiſh action.
Attuffare, to plunge under water, to ſmother.
Atturare, to ſtop up cloſe.
Ava, a grandmother.
Avvalorare, to animate.
Avvampare, to flame, kindle.
Avvantaggio, advantage, odds.
Avanti, before.
Avanti che, before that.
Avanzamento, advancement.
Avanzare, to encreaſe, to remain.
Avanzi, leavings, ſcraps.
Avaria, a ſea term, and ſignifies the diſtribution of the loſſes, when things are caſt overboard to ſave the ſhip.
Avarizia, avarice.
Avaro, a niggard.
Avarone, a covetous wretch.
Audace, audacious.
Audacia, boldneſs.
Audienza, audience.
Auditore, an auditor.
Auditorio, an auditory.
Avveduto, cautious.
Avvelenare, to poiſon.
Avellano, a filberd tree.
Avellere, to root out.
Avena, oats.
Avvenente, handſome, graceful.
Aventare, to grow, to increaſe.
Aventurare, to adventure.
Avere, to have.
Avverare, to verify.
Avverſario, an adverſary.
Avverſità, adverſity.
Avezzare, to accuſtom.
Avezzo, accuſtomed, uſed.
Augello, a bird.
Augurare, to forebode, to wiſh.
Augure, a ſoothſayer.
Augurio, augury, a prediction.
Auguſto, royal, imperial.
Avidamente, greedily.
Avido, greedy.
Avviluppare, to wrap up.
Avviluppo, a bundle.
Avviſare, to adviſe, admoniſh.
Avviſo, advice.
Aula, a king's court.
Aumentare, to augment.
Aumento, increaſe.

Avo, *Avolo*, a grandfather.
Avolgere, to entangle.
Avorio, ivory.
Aura, a breeze.
Aureo, golden.
Auretta, a fresh gale of wind.
Auricolare, auricular.
Aurora, the morning.
Ausiliare, auxiliary.
Auspizio, auspice.
Austerità, severity.
Austero, severe, harsh.
Australe, southern.
Austro, the south wind.
Autenticare, to make authentic.
Autentico, lawful.
Autore, an author.
Autorevole, powerful.
Autorità, authority.
Autorizzare, to give power.
Autunno, the autumn.
Avvallare, to thrust down.
Avvedersi, to perceive.
Avvedimento, foresight.
Avvedutamente, warily.
Avvelenare, to poison.
Avvenga che, since that.
Avvenimento, a chance, event.
Avvenire, to happen.
Avverbio, an adverb.
Avversario, an adversary.
Avversità, adversity.
Avvertimento, advertisement.
Avvertire, to warn.
Avvertito, warned.
Avvicinare, to approach.
Avvilire, to vilify.
Avvivare, to give life unto.
Avvocare, to plead.
Avvocato, a lawyer.
Avvoltare, to wrap up.
Avvolto, wrapped.
Azzardare, to risk.
Azzurro, blue, azure.
Azzimo, unleavened bread.
Azzoppare, to halt like a cripple.
Azzuffarsi, to fight, to box.

B.

BAbbione, a great monkey, or ape, commonly called a baboon, a blockhead.
Babbionare, to play the baboon.
Babbo, the first word children use to their fathers, as we say *dad*.
Babboare, to play the baby, like children.
Babbole, bawbles, trifles.

*** Note, the words written with two *vv*'s, are derived from the Latin.

Babbuaſſagine, folly, ſimplicity.

Babbuaſſo, a dunce, an aukward fellow.

Babbuino, a monkey.

Babelle, a place of confuſion.

Baccalà, ſtock-fiſh.

Baccalare, a great wit, by way of irony.

Baccanale, a Bacchanalian feaſt.

Baccano, noiſe, tumult.

Baccello, a huſk, or cod.

Bacchetta, a little ſtick.

Bacelliere, a bachelor of arts.

Bacco, Bacchus, and often for a drunkard.

Baciamano, a compliment.

Baciamento, kiſſing.

Baciare, to kiſs.

Baciatore, a perſon that kiſſeth.

Bacile, a baſon, and a muſical inſtrument.

Bacino, a baſon.

Bacio, a kiſs.

Bacolo, a ſtick.

Bada, delay. This word is always uſed adverbially, as *tener a bada*, to keep at bay.

Badare, to attend to.

Badile, a ſpade.

Badeſſa, an abbeſs.

Badigliare, to yawn, firſt coming from ſleep

Badia, an abbey, of either ſex.

Bagaglio, all manner of baggage, or carriage of an army; but as commonly uſed for whatever luggage a traveller carries with him.

Bagaſcia, a harlot, or ſtrumpet.

Bagaſciare, to play the harlot.

Bagaſcione, a looſe, idle fellow, a ruffian.

Bagatella, a trifle or toy.

Baglivo, a bailiff.

Bagnare, to wet, bathe.

Bagnaruolo, the maſter of any bath.

Bagno, bath.

Bajare, to bark.

Bajocco, a ſmall coin in Rome, worth about three farthings.

Balla, a bale or pack of wares.

Balauſtra, the flower of a pomegranate-tree.

Balauſtro, a rail, a balliſter.

Balbettare, to ſtammer or liſp.

Balbo, one that ſtammers.

Balbutire, to ſtammer.

Balbuziente, a ſtammerer.

Balcone, a balcony.

Baldachino, a canopy, a cloth of ſtate.

Baldamente, boldly.

Baldanza, boldneſs.

Baldanzoſo, ſaucy.

Bal-

Balena, a whale.
Baleſtra, a croſs-bow.
Baleſtrare, to ſhoot with croſs-bows.
Baleſtraio, a croſs-bow maker.
Balia, a nurſe.
Ballare, to dance.
Ballerino, a dancing-maſter.
Ballata, a ballad.
Balletto, a dance.
Baleno, lightning.
Balire, to handle with ſtrength and agility.
Baloccare, to amuſe.
Ballo, a ball ordnance.
Ballone, a great ball.
Ballottare, to ballot, draw by lots.
Balorderia, fooliſhneſs.
Balordo, a fool, a noddy.
Balſamare, to embalm.
Balſamino, a balſam-tree.
Balſamo, balſam, ſweet balm.
Balteo, a ſword-belt.
Baluardo, a bulwark.
Balza, a rock, a clift.
Bambagino, cotton cloth.
Bambagia, cotton.
Bambino, a baby, or child.
Bambineſco, childiſh.
Bambolo, an infant.
Banca-rotta, a bankrupt.
Banchettare, to feaſt.
Banchiere, a banker.
Banco, * a bench, form; alſo a bank, a compting-houſe.
Bandita, ban, proclamation.
Banda, a ſide.
Alla voſtra banda, on your ſide.
Banderuola, a ſtreamer.
Bandella, a bolt of a door.
Banderajo, *obſol.* an enſign.
Bandiera, a ſtandard.
Bandire, to proclaim.
Banditi, outlawed rebels.
Bando, a proclamation.
Bara, a coffin, bier.
Baracca, a barrack; alſo a booth.
Baratro, a bottomleſs pit.
Barattare, to change.
Baratteria, a changing.
Baratto, an exchange.
Barattolo, a gallipot.
Barba, a beard.
A barba voſtra, in ſpite of you.
Barbagia, a common ſtew.
Barbagianni, an owl.
Barbariſmo, a barbariſm.
Barbaro, barbarous.
Barbazzale, the curb of a horſe's bit.
Barbiere, a barber.
Barbieria, a barber's ſhop.
Barbicare, to take root.
Barbottare, to mutter.
Barbugliare, to ſtammer.
Barbuto, bearded.

Barca, any kind of bark, boat, or barge.

Barcaruolo, a boatman.

Barcata, a boatful, the lading of a boat.

Barcheggiare, to go in a boat.

Barchetta, a little boat.

Bardella, a pack-ſaddle.

Bardelletta, a pack-ſaddle.

Barda, a ſort of armour for horſes.

Bardare, to capariſon a horſe.

Bargello, a ſheriff.

Barricare, to barricade, fortify.

Una barricata, a barricado.

Barillare, to barrel up.

Barile, a barrel, or hogſhead.

Barlette, a rundlet, a firkin.

Barlume, dim light.

Baronaccio, a great rogue.

Barone, a baron, a lord.

Baronaggio, a lordſhip.

Baronia, a barony.

Barra, a bar or ſpar.

Barrare, to bar, or ſtop up.

Barriera, a barrier.

Baruffa, a quarrel, tumult.

Baſe, a baſe or foundation of pillars.

Baſcià, a baſſa.

Baſilica, a cathedral church.

Baſilico, the herb baſil.

Baſiliſco, a baſiliſk.

Baſſare, to abaſe.

Baſſezza, lowneſs, baſeneſs.

Baſſo, low, deep ; alſo a baſs in ſinging.

Baſtagio, a porter.

Baſtante, able, ſufficient.

Baſtanza, ſufficiency.

Baſtardo, a baſtard.

Baſtare, to ſuffice.

Baſtevole, able, ſufficient.

Baſto, a pack ſaddle.

Baſtonare, to cudgel or beat any one.

Baſtonata, a baſtonado.

Baſtone, any ſort of cudgel.

Baſtoniere, a mace-bearer.

Battaglia, a battle, fight.

Battaglio, a clapper of a bell, and knocker of a door.

Battaglione, a battalion, a ſquadron of horſe, the main body.

Battello, a little boat.

Battente, beating.

Battere, to beat, thump, coin ; alſo to pant, &c.

Batteria, a battery.

Batteſimo, baptiſm.

Batter d'occhio, the twinkling of an eye.

Batticuore, a palpitation.

Battezzare, to baptiſe, chriſten.

Battezzato, chriſtened.

Battifuoco, a tinder-box.

Batti-

Battigrano, a corn-thresher.
Battilano, a carder of wool.
Battiloro, a gold-beater.
Battimano, a clapping of hands.
Battisterio, a baptismal font.
Battitura, a beating.
Battuto, beaten.
Bava, slaver.
Bavella, a kind of coarse silk.
Bavare, to slaver.
Bavero, the collar of a cloak.
Bazzarro, an agreement.
Bazzicare, to sneak about, to haunt.
Be, abridged from *bene*, well, how now.
Beare, to make happy.
Beatamente, blessedly.
Beatificare, to bless.
Beatitudine, happiness.
Beato, happy.
Beccaccia, a woodcock.
Beccacino, a snipe.
Beccafico, a bird much esteemed in Italy, that feeds on figs.
Beccajo, a butcher.
Beccare, to peck.
Beccamorti, those who carry the dead to the grave.
Beccata, a stroke with a bill.
Becco, a mouth, a bird's bill, a he goat, a cuckold.
Beffa, a scoff, mock.
Beffare, to mock, or laugh at one.
Beffatore, *Beffeggiatore*, a scoffer.
Belare, to bleat like sheep.
Belletto, the paint women use.
Bellezza, beauty, comeliness.
Bellico, warlike.
Bellicoso, warlike.
Bellino, pretty and fair.
Bello, fair, handsome.
Belva, a wild beast.
Belvedere, a fair prospect.
Bembè, well enough.
Ben, *Bene*, well.
Benche, although.
Benda, a band, a fillet.
Bendare, to swathe, hoodwink.
Bendella, a fillet.
Benedire, to bless.
Benedetto, blessed, happy.
Benedizione, benediction.
Benefattore, a benefactor.
Beneficare, to do good.
Beneficiale, beneficial.
Beneficenza, liberality.
Benefizio, a benefit, good turn, a benefice, a living.
Benefico, one who does a good turn.
Beni, goods, wealth, chattels.
Benignità, benignity, goodness.
Benignamente, kindly.

Beni mobili, moveable goods.
Benigno, gentle, kind, bountiful.
Benissimo, exceeding well, very well.
Benvenuta, a welcome.
Benvenuto, welcome.
Benvolere, to love, befriend.
Beneplacito, good will, pleasure
Benevolenza, benevolence.
Benevolo, loving, benevolent.
Beretta, a cap, bonnet.
Berrettaro, a cap-maker.
Bere, to drink.
Bertuccia, a monkey.
Bestemmia, blasphemy, a curse.
Bestemmiare, to blaspheme, curse, or swear.
Bestemmiatore, a blasphemer.
Bestia, any kind of beast.
Bestiale, beastly, stupid.
Bestialità, filthiness.
Bestiame, all kind of cattle.
Bettola, a common drinking-house.
Bersaglio, a butt, a mark to shoot at.
Bevanda, drink, liquor.
Bevere, or *Bere*, to drink,
Beveratojo, a watering-place for cattle.
Bevero, a badger, a beaver.
Bevitore, one who drinks much.
Bevuta, a drinking bout. *Ad ogni bevuta*, at every glass.
Bezzicare, to provoke, prick.
Biacca, white lead.
Biaccare, to whiten with ceruse, to whiten all over.
Biada, corn, mostly used for oats.
Biancheria, all manner of white linen.
Bianchezza, whiteness, paleness.
Bianchire, to whiten.
Bianco, white.
Bianco mangiare, a kind of custard.
Biasimare, to blame, condemn.
Biasimevole, worthy of blame.
Biasimo, blame, reproach.
Bibbia, the Bible.
Biblioteca, a library.
Bibliotecario, a librarian.
Bicchierajo, a glass-maker.
Bicchiere, any sort of drinking glass.
Bidello, a beadle.
Bigio, adj. grey.
Biglietto, m. a note, ticket.
Bilancia, f. a balance.
Bilanciare, to weigh.
Bile, anger, choler.
Bilioso, choleric.

Biondo, fair of complexion.
Birba or *Birbante*, f. a vagabond.
Birbare, to mump.
Birbone, m. a mumper.
Birra, f. beer.
Birraria, a brewhouſe.
Biſaccia, a pocket.
Biſavo, m. grandfather.
Biſava, f. grandmother.
Biſbiglio, m. nwhiſper.
Biſcia, f. an adder.
Biſcotto, m. biſcuit.
Biſcottare, to biſcuit.
Biſogna, it behoveth, it muſt be.
Biſognare, to ſtand in need of.
Biſogno, need, want.
Biſognoſo, adj. needy.
Biſtarto, crooked.
Bitume, m. pitch, or tar.
Blandimento, m. enticement.
Blandire, to entice.
Bocca, f. the mouth.
Boccale, m. a quart.
Boccata, f. a mouthful.
Boccone, m. a bit.
Bocconata, a mouthful.
Boja, m. a hangman.
Bolla, a ſtamp, a bubble.
Bollare, to ſtamp.
Bollire, to boil.
Bollitura, f. a decoction.
Bollimento, m. any ſort of boiling.
Bontà, f. goodneſs.
Bordello, a lewd houſe.
Borgo, m. borough.
Borſa, f. a purſe, or little bag.
Boſcaglia, m. a grove, thicket.
Boſchetto, m. a little wood.
Boſco, m. a wood.
Bottajo, m. a cooper.
Botte, f. a caſk.
Bottega, f. a ſhop.
Bottegajo, m. a ſhopkeeper.
Bottino, m. a booty.
Bottone, m. button.
Bottoniere, m. a button-maker.
Bottonare, to button.
Bove, m. an ox.
Braccio, m. an arm.
Brace, *Brage*, f. live coals.
Bracco, m. a ſetting-dog.
Brache, f. breeches.
Brama, f. deſire.
Bramare, to wiſh for.
Bramoſo, deſirous.
Branare, to tear with violence.
Brancata, a handful.
Breccia, a breach.
Breve, adj. ſhort.
Brevemente, in ſhort.
Breviare, to ſhorten.
Brevità, ſhortneſs.
Briccone, a rogue.
Brigata, a brigade.
Briglia, f. a bridle.
Brigliare, to bridle.
Brillante, bright, ſhining.
Brillare, to ſhine.
Brina, f. a dew froſt.
Brocca, f. a pitcher of earth.
Brodo, broth.

Brontolare, to mutter or grumble at any thing.
Bronzare, to copper.
Bronzo, copper.
Brunire, to make or become brown.
Brutale, adj. brutal.
Brutalità, brutality.
Brutto, adj. ugly, deformed.
Buco, m. a hole.
Budellame, the bowels, entrails.
Budello, m. a gut.
Bue, an ox.
Buffa, a puff with one's mouth, a ſign of ſcorn.
Buffare, to joke, to ſcoff.
Buffone, a buffoon.
Bugia, f. a lie.
Bugiardo, m. a liar.
Buono, adj. good.
Burla, f. a jeſt, banter.
Burlare, to jeſt.
Buſſo, a box-tree.
Buſſola, f. a mariner's compaſs.
Butiro, butter.
Buttare, to throw, caſt away.
Buzzo, the paunch, guts; *a low word.*
Buzzone, a greedy-gut.

C.

CAbala, a knowledge of ſecret things.
Cabinetto, a cloſet.
Cacafuoco, a ſpitfire.
Cacare, to exonerate.
Cacarella, a looſeneſs.
Cacaſangue, the bloody-flux: but it is to be noted, that theſe are low expreſſions.
Cacatojo, a houſe of office.
Caccia, f. hunting.
Cacciare, to hunt.
Cacciatore, m. a hunter.
Cadavero, m. a dead body.
Cada uno, or *Cad' uno*, each.
Cadenza, time in muſick.
Cadere, to fall.
Cadetto, a younger brother.
Caducità, f. weakneſs.
Caduco, adj. weak.
Caduta, f. a fall.
Cagionare, to cauſe.
Cagione, a cauſe.
Cagliare, to fear.
Caglio, m. runnet.
Cagna, f. a bitch.
Cagnuolino, m. a little dog.
Calamaro, m. an inkhorn.
Calamità, f. calamity.
Calare le vele, to lower the ſails of a ſhip.
Calare, to deſcend.
Calata, f. a deſcent.
Calcagno, m. the heel.
Calcio, m. a kick.
Calcitrare, to kick.
Calculare, to calculate.
Caldamente, warmly.
Caldara, f. a large kettle.
Caldo, adj. hot.
Calice, m. a chalice, a cup.

Calle, a path.
Caligine, m. f. ſoot ; alſo, obſcurity, darkneſs.
Callo, m. a hard ſkin.
Calma, a calm.
Calmare, to quiet or appeaſe.
Calpeſtare, to kick, tread under foot.
Calunnia, f. calumny.
Calunniare, to calumniate or defame any one.
Calunniatore, a detractor.
Calvo, adj. bald.
Calza, f. a ſtocking.
Calzare, to put one's ſtockings on.
Calzette, ſtockings.
Calzolajo, a ſhoemaker.
Calzoni, pl. m. breeches.
Cambiare, to change.
Cambiatore, one who changes.
Cambio, m. a change.
Camelo, m. a camel.
Camelotto, camblet.
Camera, f. a chamber.
Camerlingo, m. a chamberlain,
Caminare, to walk or go.
Camino, m. a chimney.
Camiſcia, f. a ſhirt, ſhift.
Camozza, f. a wild goat.
Campagna, the country.
Campana, f. a bell.
Campanaro, *Campanile*, a ſteeple.
Campo, m. a field.
Canaglia, f mob.
Canale, a channel.
Canape, f. hemp.
Canavajo, a butler.
Cancaro, *Cancro*, m. a cancer.
Cancellare, to blot out, deface.
Cancellaria, chancery.
Cancelliere, a chancellor.
Candela, f. a candle.
Candeliere, m. a candleſtick.
Candore, m. whiteneſs.
Cane, a dog.
Canella, f. cinnamon.
Caneſtro, m. a baſket.
Canizie, grey hairs.
Canne, canes.
Cannocchiale, a perſpective-glaſs.
Cannonare, to cannonade.
Cannonata, f. a cannonade.
Cannone, a cannon.
Canonico, a canon of a church.
Canova, *Cantina*, a cellar.
Cantare, to ſing.
Cantatore, a ſinger.
Canto, ſong.
Cantonata, the corner of a ſtreet.
Cantore, m. the chanter of a choir.
Canuto, grey haired.
Canzonare, to ſing, to celebrate.
Canzone, f. a ſong.
Capace, adj. capable.
Capacità, f. capacity.
Capanna, f. a little hut.
Capello, hair.
Capezza, a halter.
Capezzale, a pillow.

Capitale, criminal.
Capitano, a captain.
Capitolare, to capitulate.
Capitolo, a chapter.
Capitolazione, capitulation.
Capo, the head.
Capone, a capon.
Cappella, a chapel.
Cappellano, a chaplain.
Cappello, a hat.
Capra, a goat.
Caprajo, a goat keeper.
Capretto, a kid.
Carattere, a character.
Carbonajo, a coalman.
Carbone, coal.
Carcerare, to imprifon.
Carcere, a prifon.
Carco, *Carico*, a load.
Cardinale, a cardinal.
Careftia, a want, or fcarcity.
Carezze, careffes.
Carezzare, to cherifh, make much of any one.
Carica, load, charge, or poft.
Caricare, to load.
Carità, charity.
Carnagione, complexion.
Carnalità, f. fenfuality.
Carne, flefh.
Carnofo, flefhy.
Carnovale, Shrovetide, or Carnival.
Caro, dear.
Carogna, carrion.
Carota, a carrot.
Carpare, to tear from.
Carraro, a carter.
Caretta, a cart.
Carro, a cart.
Carrozziere, a coachman.
Carrozza, a coach.
Carta, paper.
Cartello, a cartel.
Cartone, pafteboard.
Cafa, a houfe.
Cafare, to marry.
Cafcare, to fall.
Cafcata, a fall.
Cafo, a cafe.
Cafo che, in fuppofition that.
Caffa, a box, cheft.
Caffare, to cancel.
Caftagna, f. chefnut.
Caftello, a caftle, fort.
Caftigare, to chaftife.
Caftigo, a chaftifement.
Caftità, chaftity.
Cafto, adj. chaft.
Caftrare, to caftrate.
Un caftrato, an eunuch.
Cafuale, cafual.
Cafualmente, by chance.
Catalogo, catalogue.
Catarro, a rheum.
Catechifmo, a catechifm.
Catecchizzare, to catechife.
Catedra, a pulpit, chair.
Catena, a chain.
Cattivamente, wickedly.
Cattivare, to make one a flave.
Cattività, captivity.
Cattivo, fub. a captive.
Cattivo, adj. bad, ill.
Cattolico, a catholic.

Cattura, f. a taking, ſeizing.
Cavalcare, to ride.
Cavallerizzo, a maſter of horſe.
Cavaliere, a knight, or gentleman.
Cavallo, a horſe.
Cavare, to draw out.
Cavarſi ſangue, to be let blood.
Caverna, a cave.
Cavezza, a halter.
Cavità, a cavity.
Cavolo, cabbage.
Cauſa, a cauſe.
Cauſare, to cauſe.
Cautamente, with caution.
Cauto, cunning.
Cedere, to yield.
Cedola, a note, bill.
Cedro, a cedar.
Celare, to hide.
Celebrare, to celebrate.
Celebrazione, a celebration.
Celebre, famous.
Celerare, to haſten.
Celerità, ſwiftneſs.
Celeſte, adj. celeſtial.
Cella, a cell.
Cena, ſupper.
Cenare, to ſup.
Cenere, aſhes.
Cenno, a ſign.
Cenſura, a cenſure.
Cenſurare, to cenſure.
Centina, a hundredth.
Cento, a hundred.
Centro, a center.
Cera, wax.
Cerare, to wax.
Cerajuolo, a wax-chandler.
Cercare, to ſeek.
Cerchiare, to environ, to hoop in.
Cerchio, *Cercolo*, a circle.
Cerebro, m. the brains.
Ceremonia, ceremony.
Certamente, certainly.
Certezza, certainty.
Certificare, to certify.
Certo, certain.
Cervello, brains.
Cerugico, a ſurgeon.
Cervigia, beer.
Cervo, a ſtag.
Ceſpo, *Ceſpuglio*, a buſh.
Ceſſare, to leave off.
Ceſſione, a ceſſion.
Ceſta, a baſket, a ſtem.
Ceſterella, a fruit baſket.
Ceſtrone, the herb betony.
Che, what, which, *&c.*
Chermeſino, crimſon.
Cherubino, a cherubim.
Chi, pron. who, he, him.
Chiacchierare, to babble.
Chiamare, to call.
Chiappa, f. a buttock.
Chiarezza, brightneſs.
Chiarificare, to clarify.
Chiaro, adj. clear.
Chiavare, to faſten, to drive in.
Chiave, f. a key.
Chiedere, to aſk, demand.
Chieſa, a church.
Chimera, a chimera.
Chinare, to ſtoop, bend.
Chiodare, to nail.

Chi-

Chiodò, m. a nail.
Chioma, a head of hair.
Chiragra, the gout in the hand.
Chirurgia, ſurgery.
Chirurgico, a ſurgeon.
Chiudere, to ſhut in.
Chiunque, whoſoever.
Choro, a choir, quire.
Ciabatta, an old ſhoe.
Ciabattare, to cobble.
Ciabattino, a cobler.
Cialdo, a ſort of wafer to eat.
Cibare, to nouriſh.
Cibo, nouriſhment.
Ciceri, peas.
Cicogna, a ſtork.
Ciecare, to blind.
Cieco, a blind man, blind.
Cielo, heaven.
Ciera, the face, countenance.
Cifra, a cypher.
Cifrare, to cypher.
Ciglio, the eyebrow.
Cignale, a wild boar.
Cigno, a ſwan.
Cima, height.
Cimare, to ſhear.
Cimice, a bug.
Cingere, to tie.
Cingolo, a girdle.
Cinnamomo, cinnamon.
Circonſcripzione, a circumſcription.
Cipolla, an onion.
Cipreſſo, a cypreſs-tree.
Circa, about.
Circoncidere, to circumciſe.
Circoncisione, circumciſion.
Circondare, to environ.
Circonferenza, a circumference.
Circonſtanza, a circumſtance.
Circulazione, circulation.
Ciregia, cherry.
Ciſterna, a ciſtern for water.
Citare, to cite.
Cittadino, a citizen.
Civetta, an owl.
Civile, civil, well bred.
Città, a city.
Citrone, a citron.
Cizza, a woman's breaſt.
Cizzare, to ſuck.
Clamore, noiſe.
Clavicimbalo, a ſpinnet.
Clauſtro, a cloiſter.
Clemente, clement.
Clemenza, clemency.
Cloaca, a common ſewer.
Cocchiere, a coachman.
Cocchio, a coach.
Cocente, hot, burning.
Cocomero, a cucumber.
Cocuzza, a water-melon.
Coda, a tail.
Cogliere, to gather, to catch.
Colà giù, there below.
Colà sù, there above.
Colare, to ſtrain, to drop.
Collare, a collar.
Collare, to glue on.
Colazione, breakfaſt; as alſo a collation at night.

Colcarſi, to lie down.
Colera, paſſion, heat.
Colerico, choleric.
Colica, the cholic.
Colle, a hill,
Collegio, a college.
Collina, a little hill.
Collo, the neck ; a bale of goods.
Collocare, to place.
Colloquio, a diſcourſe.
Colmare, to raiſe high.
Colmo, the height of any thing.
Colonna, a pillar.
Colorare, to colour.
Colpa, a fault.
Colpevole, guilty.
Colpire, to ſtrike, wound.
Colpo, a ſtroke.
Coltello, a knife.
Coltivare, to cultivate.
Commare, a goſſip.
Combattere, to fight.
Combattimento, a fight.
Come, adv. how, in what manner ?
Comedia, a comedy.
Commercio, commerce.
Cometa, a comet.
Comiato, leave.
Comico, a comedian.
Cominciare, to begin.
Comitiva, company.
Commandare, to command.
Commando, a commandment.
Commiſerare, to take pity of.
Commodamente, adv. at one's eaſe, with eaſe.
Commodità, convenience.
Commoſſo, moved, diſturbed.
Communicare, to communicate to another.
Commutare, to exchange.
Compagnia, company.
Compagno, a companion.
Comparare, to compare.
Comparazione, compariſon.
Compare, a he-goſſip.
Comparire, to appear.
Comparſa, an appearance.
Compartire, to divide, ſhare.
Compaſſione, compaſſion.
Compatire, to commiſerate.
Compendiare, to abbreviate.
Compendio, a compendium.
Compenſare, to reward.
Competenza, a ſufficiency.
Competitore, a competitor.
Compiacenza, complaiſance.
Compiacere, to pleaſe.
Compiangere, to grieve for, or with one.
Compire, to finiſh.
Compitamente, compleately.
Compleſſione, complexion.
Complice, an accomplice.
Compoſizione, compoſition.
Compoſto, made up.
Comprare, to buy.
Compratore, a buyer.
Comprendere, to comprehend.
Comprovare, to approve.
Computare, to reckon.

Computista, a clerk of a compting-houſe.
Comunque, adv. however.
Con, prep. with.
Concedere, to give, agree to.
Concepire, to conceive.
Concertare, to concert.
Concerto, a concert, agreement.
Concludere, to conclude.
Concluſione, a concluſion.
Concordare, to agree with.
Condannare, to condemn.
Condonare, to forgive.
Condeſcendere, to condeſcend.
Condurre, to conduct, lead.
Confederare, to make alliance.
Confermare, to confirm.
Confeſſare, to confeſs.
Confeſſione, confeſſion.
Confeſſore, confeſſor.
Confettare, to make ſweetmeats.
Confetto, ſweetmeats.
Confidare, to confide in.
Confidente, adj. a confident.
Confinare, to confine.
Confiſcare, to confiſcate.
Confondere, to confound.
Conformare, to conform.
Confortare, to comfort.
Confraternità, a confraternity.
Confrontare, to confront.
Confuſione, f. confuſion.
Confuſo, adj. confuſed.
Congiungere, to join together.
Congiunto, adj. joined, or allied.
Congratulare, to congratulate.
Congregare, to gather together.
Congregazione, a congregation.
Conoſcere, to know.
Conoſcenza, knowledge.
Conſapevole, apprized, privy.
Conſcienza, conſcience.
Conſegnare, to conſign.
Conſeguire, to obtain.
Conſeguenza, conſequence.
Conſervare, to conſerve.
Conſiderare, to conſider.
Conſigliare, to counſel.
Conſiſtenza, f. conſiſtence.
Conſiſtere, to conſiſt.
Conſolare, to conſole.
Conſole, m. a conſul.
Conſonante, conſonant.
Conſpirare, to conſpire.
Conſtanza, f. conſtancy.
Conſtituire, to conſtitute.
Conſtituzione, f. conſtitution.
Conſtringere, to conſtrain.
Conſtruire, to raiſe up, build.
Conſueto, adj. accuſtomed.
Conſuetudine, f. a cuſtom.
Conſumare, to conſume.
Contadino, a peaſant, countryman.
Contado, a county; alſo country.
Contaminare, to contaminate.
Un conte, m. a count.

Contemplare, to contemplate.
Contendere, to contend.
Contenerſi, to refrain.
Conteſtare, to conteſt.
Continenza, f. continence.
Continuare, to continue.
Conto, m. an account.
Contra, prep. againſt.
Contradire, to contradict.
Contrafare, to counterfeit.
Contrario, adv. contrary.
Controſſegno, a ſign, mark.
Contraſtare, to oppoſe.
Contribuire, to contribute.
Contribuzione, contribution.
Contriſtarſi, to be ſorrowful.
Contumace, adj. headſtrong.
Convenire, to agree, bargain.
Convento, a convent.
Converſazione, converſation.
Converſione, converſion.
Convincere, to convince.
Convitare, to invite.
Convito, a banquet, feaſt.
Convocare, to call together.
Convulſione, a convulſion.
Cooperare, to co-operate.
Coperta, a cover, a blanket.
Coprire, to cover.
Coraggio, m. courage.
Corbo, or *Corvo*, a crow.
Cordella, tape.
Cordialmente, adv. heartily.
Cordialità, f. cordiality.
Cordoglio, grief.
Cordone, a ſtring, rope.
Coreggia, a fart.
Corno, m. a horn.
Coro, m. a choir.
Corona, a crown, a garland.
Coronare, to crown.
Corpo, the body.
Correggere, to correct.
Correre, to run.
Corriere, a courier, meſſenger.
Corruzione, corruption.
Corſo, m. a courſe, race.
Corte, a court.
Corteggiare, to make court to.
Corto, adj. ſhort.
Coſa, a thing.
Coſcia, a thigh.
Coſcino, m. a cuſhion.
Così, adv. ſo, in like manner.
Coſpetto, preſence.
Coſta, f. a rib, ſide, coaſt.
Coſteggiare, to ſail along the coaſt.
Coſtei, pron. ſhe, her.
Coſto, charges, expence.
Coſtui, pron. this man.
Coſtume, a cuſtom.
Cotone, cotton.
Crapulone, a greedy man.
Craſſo, fat, big.
Creanza, good breeding.
Creazione, creation.
Creatore, creator.
Creatura, a creature.
Credenza, belief.
Credere, to believe.

Credibile, adj. credible.
Credulità, credulity.
Crepare, to burſt.
Creſcere, to grow.
Creſpare, to curl, frizzle, criſp.
Creſpo, curled.
Creta, chalk.
Crime, a crime.
Crine, hair.
Criſtallo, cryſtal.
Criſtianeſimo, chriſtianiſm.
Criſtiano, a chriſtian.
Criſtianità, chriſtianity.
Croce, a croſs.
Croſia, f. a cruſt.
Cruciare, to torment.
Crucio, torment.
Crudele, adj. cruel.
Crudeltà, cruelty.
Crudo, m. raw, cruel.
Cubito, a cubit.
Cucchiajo, a ſpoon.
Cucina, f. a kitchen.
Cucire, to ſow.
Cugine, a couſin.
Cullare, to rock the cradle.
Culo, backſide.
Culto, worſhip.
Cuocere, to dreſs, cook meat.
Cuoco, a cook.
Cuoio, m. leather.
Cuore, the heart.
Cura, care, diligence.
Curato, a pariſh prieſt.
Curioſamente, curiouſly.
Curioſità, curioſity.
Curioſo, curious.
Curto, ſhort.
Curvare, to bend, curb.
Cuſtodia, a guard.
Cuſtodire, to guard.
Cute, the ſkin.
Cutretta, a wagtail.
Cutta, a jay.

D.

DA, prep. of, from, to, at.
Da noi, at our houſe.
Venite da me, come to me.
Daltrove, from elſewhere.
Davanti, before.
Da parte, from.
Da parte mia, from me.
Da baſſo, below.
Da ſera, the evening.
Da ſolo a ſolo, face to face.
Da banda, adv. apart.
Da meno, adv. leſs.
Dado, m. a die to play with.
Daddovoro, in good earneſt.
Da ſe, by himſelf, alone.
Daga, a dagger.
Daino, a deer.
Dal pari, adv. equally, together.
Da lunghi, adv. afar off.
Da lato, adv. beſide.
Dama, f. a lady.
Damaſco, damaſk.
Damigella, a gentlewoman.
Damma, a doe.
Danajo, money.
Dannare, to condemn, blame.
Dannazione, damnation.
Danneggiare, to endamage.
Danno, hurt.

Dan-

Danza, a dance.
Dappocagine, foolifhnefs.
Dappoi, afterwards.
Dappreffo, nigh at hand.
Dardo, a dart.
Dare, to give, to pay, to ftrike one.
Dar' ad intendere, to give to underftand.
Darfi penfiero, tobe thoughtful, concerned.
Data, the date of the month.
Datare, to date.
Daziaro, an exciseman.
Dazio, excife, cuftom.
Dato che, adv. fuppofing that.
Datore, a giver.
Davantagio, adv. more again.
Davante, adv. before.
Davanzo, adv. beforehand.
Da per tutto, every where.
Dea, f. a goddefs.
Debellare, to overcome.
Debile, weak.
Debiltà, weaknefs.
Debitamente, adv. duly, with care.
Debito, m. a debt.
Debitore, a debtor.
Debole, weak.
Debolezza, weaknefs.
Debolmente, weakly.
Decadere, to grow weak, old.
Decalogo, the decalogue.
Decano, a deacon.
Decantare, to fing out.
Decapitare, to behead.
Decente, decent.
Decentement, adv. decently.
Decidere, to decide.
Deciferare, to decypher.
Decima, the tenth, tithe.
Decimare, to tithe.
Decimo, adj. tenth.
Decina, f. tens.
Decifione, f. a decifion.
Declamazione, a declamation, a fpeech.
Declinare, to decline.
Declivio, m. a bending down.
Decollare, to behead.
Decorare, to adorn, embellifh.
Decotto, m. a decoction.
Decrefcere, to leffen, grow lefs.
Decretare, to decree.
Dedicare, to dedicate.
Dedicazione, a dedication.
Dedito, adj. given to.
Dedurre, to deduct.
Deficiente, deficient.
Definire, to define.
Definizione, a definition.
Definitivo, definitive.
Deflorare, to deflower.
Deformare, to deform.
Deforme, adj. deformed.
Defraudare, to defraud, cheat.
Defunto, dead.
Degenerare, to degenerate.
Degnamente, worthily.
Degno, adj. worthy.
Degradare, to degrade.
Deh! ah!

Del

Deificare, to deify.
Deità, deity.
Delegare, to ſend, depute.
Delegato, a delegate.
Delfino, a dolphin.
Deliberare, to deliberate.
Delicatezza, niceneſs.
Delicato, dainty.
Delineare, to delineate.
Delinquente, a delinquent.
Delirare, to go mad.
Delirio, m. a delirium.
Deliro, doting, fooliſh.
Delizia, f. delight.
Delizioſo, adj. delightful.
Delitto, an offence, crime.
Demeritare, to demerit.
Demerito, m. a demerit.
Demoniaco, adj. demoniac.
Demonio, the devil.
Demonſtrare, to ſhew, make appear.
Demonſtrazione, f. a demonſtration.
Denajo, money.
Denigrare, to blacken.
Denominare, to denominate.
Denominazione, a denomination.
Denoncia, a report in law.
Denonciare, to denounce.
Denotare, to denote.
Denſare, to condenſe.
Denſo, m. thick, compact.
Dente, a tooth.
Dentro, within.
Denudare, to ſtrip naked.
Dependere, to depend upon.
Dependenza, a dependence.
Deponere, *Deporre*, to depoſe.
Depoſizione, a depoſition.
Depoſito, a magazine.
Depredare, to ravage.
Deprimere, to oppreſs.
Depurare, to purge.
Deputati, pl. deputies.
Derelitto, left, abandoned.
Deriſione, deriſion.
Deriſo, adj. ſcoffed, derided.
Derivare, to derive.
Derogare, to derogate, diminiſh.
Derogazione, a derogation.
Deſcrivere, to deſcribe.
Deſcrizione, f. a deſcription.
Deſertare, to waſte, to ruin.
Deſerto, a deſert.
Deſiare, *Deſiderare*, to deſire, wiſh for.
Deſiderio, *Deſio*, deſire.
Deſideroſo, adj. deſirous.
Deſignare, to deſign.
Deſinare, to dine.
Deſiſtere, to deſiſt, abſtain from.
Deſolare, to lay waſte.
Deſtare, to waken.
Deſterità, dexterity.
Deſtinare, to appoint.
Deſtino, deſtiny.
Deſtituto, adj. deſtitute.
Deſto, adj. awake.
Deſtra, the right hand.
Deſtrezza, dexterity.
Deſtriere, a fine horſe.
Deſtro, adj. dexterous.
Determinare, to determine.
Determinazione, f. a determination.

Deteſta-

Deteſtabile, deteſtable.
Deteſtazione, deteſtation.
Deto, *Dito*, a finger.
Detrarre, to detract.
Detrattore, a detractor.
Detrimento, a detriment, hurt, or damage.
Detronare, to dethrone.
Dettare, to dictate.
Devaſtare, to ſpoil, waſte.
Deviare, to go aſtray.
Devorare, to devour.
Devozione, devotion.
Decidere, to decide.
Devoluto, devolved.
Devolvere, to devolve.
Devoto, devout.
D'oggi in poi, from this day forward.
D'ora inanzi, henceforward.
D'ora in ora, from hour to hour.
Diabolico, diabolical.
Diacono, a deacon.
Diadema, a diadem.
Diafano, tranſparent.
Dialogo, a dialogue.
Diana, the goddeſs Diana.
Diarrea, a flux.
Diavolo, the devil.
Dibattuto, beaten.
Diceria, a diſcourſe.
Dichiarare, to declare.
Dietro, behind.
Difalcare, to deduct.
Diſamare, to defame.
Diſeſa, a defence.
Difendere, to defend; to forbid.
Diferire, to defer.
Difetto, a defect.
Differente, adj. different.
Differenza, f. difference.
Difficile, adj. hard.
Difficilmente, hardly.
Difficoltà, difficulty.
Diffidenza, ſuſpicion.
Diffinire, to define.
Difforme, adj. deformed.
Difformità, deformity.
Diffuſo, adj. diffuſed.
Digelare, to thaw.
Digeſtione, digeſtion.
Digeſto, adj. digeſted.
Digiunare, to faſt.
Digiuno, m. faſt.
Dignità, a dignity.
Dilacerare, *Dilaniare*, to tear in pieces.
Dilatare, to extend, dilate.
Dilazione, delay, neglect.
Dileguarſi, to diſappear.
Dilettabile, adj. delightful.
Dilettare, to delight.
Dilettazione, pleaſure, delight.
Dilettevole, adj. delightful.
Dilezione, love, kindneſs.
Dilucidare, to explain.
Diluviare, to overflow.
Diluvio, a deluge.
Dimanda, a queſtion.
Dimandare, to aſk,
Dimane, to-morrow.
Dimattina, to-morrow morning.
Dimenſione, meaſure.
Dimenticare, or *Diſmenticare*, to forget.
Diminuire, to diminiſh, decreaſe. *Dimo-*

Dimora, f. delay.
Dimorare, to ſtay long, to loiter.
Dimoſtrare, to ſhew, make appear.
Dimoſtrazione, a demonſtration.
Dinanzi, before.
Di naſcoſto, ſecretly, unknown to any one.
Dio, God.
Dioceſe, a dioceſe.
Dipendente, adj. depending,
Dipendenza, a dependence.
Dipendere, to depend or rely upon any one.
Dipingere, to paint.
Diporto, entertainment.
Di rado, adv. rarely, ſeldom.
Dire, to ſay, tell.
Direzione, direction.
Direttore, a director.
Direttamente, directly.
Direttura, right; uprightneſs; a line.
A direttura, this moment.
Dirizzare, to direct.
Dirimpetto, adj. over-againſt.
Dirotto, violent, immoderate.
Dirupo, a precipice.
Diſagio, inconvenience.
Diſalbergare, to diſlodge.
Diſanimare, to diſhearten.
Diſarmare, to diſarm.
Diſaſtro, a diſaſter, misfortune.
Diſaſtroſo, unfortunate.
Diſavveduto, inconſiderate.
Diſavventura, a diſgrace, misfortune.
Diſavvertenza, inadvertency, careleſſneſs.
Diſbarcare, to diſbark.
Diſcaro, adj. diſagreeable.
Diſciplina, diſcipline.
Diſcarico, a diſcharge.
Diſcendere, to deſcend.
Diſceſa, a deſcent.
Diſciogliere, to untie.
Diſcolpa, an excuſe.
Diſcordare, to diſagree.
Diſcordia, f. diſcord.
Diſcorrere, to diſcourſe, reaſon the matter.
Diſcorſo, a diſcourſe.
Diſcoſtare, to go from, or retire.
Diſcoſto, part. at a diſtance.
Diſcretamente, adv. diſcreetly.
Diſcuſſione, a diſcuſſion.
Diſcuſſo, adj. ſearched into.
Diſcutere, to enquire after.
Diſdegnoſo, diſdainful.
Diſegnare, to deſign.
Diſgrazia, diſgrace, bad luck,
Diſinganare, to undeceive.
Diſuguaglianza, inequality,
Diſguſto, a diſguſt.
Diſleale, diſloyal.
Diſlegare, to untie.
Diſoneſtà, diſhoneſty.
Diſonore, diſhonour.
Diſordinare, to diſorder.
Diſparità, f. a diſparity,

Diſ-

Disparte, aside.
Dispendio, an expence.
Dispensare, to distribute.
Disperare, to despair.
Disperdere, to dissipate.
Dispetto, despite.
Disperazione, despair.
Dispiacenza, displeasure.
Dispiacere, to displease.
Disporre, to dispose.
Disposto, part. disposed.
Disprezzare, to despise.
Dissigillare, to unseal.
Dissimile, unlike.
Dissimulare, to dissemble.
Dissimulazione, dissimulation.
Dissuadere, to dissuade.
Distaccare, to untie, unhinge, break off.
Distendere, to extend.
Distillare, to distil.
Distillatore, a distiller.
Distillazione, distillation.
Distinguere, to distinguish.
Distintamente, distinctly.
Distinzione, distinction.
Distrarre, to distract.
Distribuire, to distribute.
Distribuzione, distribution.
Distrigare, to untangle.
Distruggere, to destroy.
Distruzione, destruction.
Disturbare, to disturb, molest.
Dissuadere, to dissuade.
Disubbidiente, disobedient.
Disubbedienza, disobedience.
Disubbedire, to disobey.
Disuguale, unequal.
Disunione, disunion.
Disunire, to disunite, separate from.
Disusare, to disuse, leave off.
Disutile, adj. useless, of no use.
Ditale, m. a thimble.
Dito, m. a finger.
Dittare, to dictate.
Diva, f. a goddess.
Divenire, to become.
Diversione, f. diversion.
Diversificare, to diversify.
Diverso, adj. different.
Diversità, diversity.
Divertire, to divert, please.
Divertimento, divertisement.
Dividere, to divide.
Divietare, to forbid.
Divieto, a prohibition.
Divinamente, divinely.
Divinazione, divination.
Divinatore, a diviner.
Divinità, the divinity.
Divino, adj. divine.
Divisibile, adj. divisible.
Divo, divine, holy.
Divorare, to devour.
Docile, adj. docile.
Documentare, to teach.
Documento, document.
Dodici, twelve.
Dogana, a custom-house.
Doglia, f. pain.
Dogmi, maxims.
Dolce, adj. sweet.
Dolere, to ake, grieve, or take to heart.
Dolo, m. fraud, deceit.

Dolore,

Dolore, pain, grief.
Domandare, to ask, demand, require.
Domani, to-morrow.
Doman l'altro, after to-morrow.
Domattina, to-morrow.
Domestico, or *Dimestico*, domestic, tame.
Domicilio, a habitation.
Dominare, to hector, domineer.
Don, sir, master, a title commonly given to a gentleman or to a priest.
Donare, to give, present.
Donde, from whence.
Donna, f. a woman.
Dono, a gift.
Donzella, a maid, virgin.
Dopo, afterwards, also behind.
Dopo dilei, after you.
Doppia, a pistole.
Dorare, to gild.
Dormire, to sleep.
Dormitare, to slumber.
Dorso, a back.
Dotare, to endow.
Dotto, learned.
Dove, adv. where.
Dove che, whereas.
Dovere, right, duty, obligation.
Dovero, truly, really, with *da* before it.
Dovuto, part. due unto.
Dozzina, a dozen.
Drappo, any sort of woollen cloth.
Dragone, a dragon.
Drittura, right; uprightness; a line.
Vado a drittura, I go, or I am going streight.
Drizzare, to erect, set up.
Drudo, a gallant.
Druzzolare, to roll along.
Dubbio, doubt.
Dubbitare, to doubt.
Duca, m. a duke.
Ducento, two hundred.
Due, adj. two.
Dunque, adv. therefore.
Duolo, grief, mourning.
Duplicare, to double.
Durare, to endure, last.
Durevole, lasting.
Duro, adj. hard.
Durezza, hardness, wilfulness.
Duttile, pliable, flexible.

E.

E, And, *used before consonants*.
E, accented, is the third person of the verb *essere*, to be.
Ebano, ebony.
Ebreo, a Jew.
Ebbriachezza, drunkenness.
Ebrio, drunk.
Eccedere, to exceed.
Eccellere, to excel.
Eccesso, excess.
Eccettuare, to except against.
Eccidio, destruction.
Eccitare, to excite.
Ecclesiastico, an ecclesiastic.

Ecco,

Ecco, behold, ſee.
Eccliſſare, to eclipſe.
Eccomi, adv. behold me.
Economia, œconomy.
Ed, and, *before a vowel.*
Edace, adv. devouring.
Edificare, to edify.
Educare, to bring up, educate.
Educazione, education.
Effondere, to ſpill.
Effettualmente, effectually.
Effettivo, effective.
Effettuare, to effect.
Efficace, efficacious.
Egente, neceſſitous, poor, needy, in want.
Egli, pron. he.
Eglino, they.
Egregio, adj. egregious, excellent.
Eguaglianza, equality.
Eguagliare, to equal.
Eguale, adj. equal.
Elleboro, hellebore.
Elefante, an elephant.
Elegante, elegant, fine.
Eleggere, to chuſe.
Elegia, an elegy.
Elementi, the elements.
Elemoſina, charity.
Elezione, election.
Elettore, an elector.
Elevare, to elevate, raiſe up.
Elmo, an helmet.
Elogio, an elogy.
Elongare, to lengthen, prolong.
Elucidare, to clear.
Emancipare, to enfranchize.
Emblema, an emblem.
Embrione, embryo.
Emendare, to mend.
Emergere, to riſe.
Eminente, eminent.
Emisfero, the hemiſphere.
Emiſſario, a ſpy.
Emulo, a competitor.
Empiamente, impiouſly.
Empiaſtro, a plaiſter.
Empio, impious.
Empire, to fill up.
Empito, impetuoſity.
Encomio, praiſe.
Energia, force.
Enervare, to enervate.
Enfaſi, an emphaſis.
Enfiare, to ſwell.
Enigma, a riddle.
Enorme, adj. enormous, heinous.
Entità, entity, exiſtence.
Entrambi, both.
Entrare, to enter, come in.
Enumerare, to number.
Epigramma, an epigram.
Epiſtola, a letter, epiſtle.
Equilibrio, an equal weight.
Equità, equity.
Equivoco, equivocal.
Eradicare, to root up.
Erario, a treaſury.
Erba, herb, graſs.
Erezione, erection.
Errare, to err, be deceived.
Erudito, a learned man.
Eſaggerare, to exaggerate.
Eſaggerazione, exaggeration.
Eſagitare, to exagitate.
Eſalare, to breathe.

Esaltare, to exalt.
Esame, examen.
Esaminare, to examine.
Esangue, without blood.
Esanimare, to lose courage.
Esattore, a receiver.
Esaudire, to grant a request.
Esca, a bait.
Esclamare, to exclaim.
Escludere, to exclude.
Escoriare, to fleece.
Eseguire, to put in execution.
Esentare, to exempt.
Esente, exempt.
Esequie, funeral ceremonies.
Esercitare, to exercise.
Esercito, an army.
Esibire, to exhibit.
Esibizione, an exhibition.
Esigere, to exact.
Esiliare, to exile, banish.
Esorbitanza, exorbitance.
Esorcizare, to exorcise.
Esortare, to exhort.
Espedire, to dispatch.
Esperimento, an experiment.
Espiare, to spy.
Espirare, to expire.
Esplicare, to explain.
Esplorare, to explore.
Esponere, *Esporre*, to expose.
Esprimere, to express.
Espugnare, to take by force.
Espurgare, to cleanse.
Essendoche, adv. seeing that.
Essenza, essence.
Estate, the summer.
Estenuare, to extenuate.
Estenuazione, extenuation.
Esteriore, exterior.
Esterminare, to exterminate.
Esterno, adj. external.
Estinguere, to extinguish.
Estirpare, to extirpate.
Estrarre, to extract.
Estremo, extreme.
Età, age.
Eterno, eternal.
Etica, ethics.
Etico, moral.
Evacuare, to evacuate.
Evangelio, the gospel.
Evaporare, to evaporate.
Evento, an event.
Evitare, to avoid.
Evocare, to call out.
Evvene? is there any?
Evvene, there is some.

F.

FAbrica, a building.
Fabricare, to build.
Fabro, a smith.
Fabuloso, m fabulous.
Facchino, a porter.
Faccia, the face.
Facciata, the front.
Face, a flambeau.
Faccenda, business, affairs.
Facezia, merriment.
Faceto, merry.
Facile, easy.
Facilitare, to facilitate.
Facoltà, goods, effects.
Facondia, eloquence.
Fagottare, to pack up.
Falce, a scythe, sickle.
Falciare, to mow.
Falcone, a falcon.

Fal-

Faldare, to fold up.
Falegname, a joiner, or carpenter.
Fallace, fallacious.
Fallare, to fail.
Fallire, to fail.
Fallo, a fault, error.
Falſamente, falſely.
Falſificare, to falſify.
Fame, hunger.
Famelico, hungry.
Famiglia, a family.
Famigliarità, familiarity.
Fama, fame, renown.
Famoſo, famous.
Fanale, a night-light in ſea ports.
Fanciulla, a girl.
Fanciullo, a boy.
Fango, dirt, mud.
Fantaccino, a foot ſoldier.
Fanteria, infantry.
Fantaſie, f. pl. fancies.
Fantaſmo, a fantom.
Fantaſticare, to fancy.
Fare, to make, do.
Far'animo, to take courage.
Farſi beffe, to mock.
Faretra, a quiver for arrows.
Farfalla, a butterfly.
Farina, mail.
Faſcia, f. a band, or fillet.
Faſciare, to bind.
Faſcina, f. a faggot.
Faſcio, m. a burden, or luggage.
Faſtidio, m. uneaſineſs.
Faſto, m. pride, vain-glory.
Faſtoſo, vain-glorious.
Fato, fate, deſtiny.
Fatale, adj. fatal.
Fatezze, f. pl. features.
Fatica, f. labour, trouble.
Faticoſo, m. troubleſome.
Fattura, faſhion, make.
Fava, f. a bean.
Favella, language.
Favilla, a ſpark of fire.
Favola, f. a fable, ſtory.
Favore, favour.
Favorevole, adj. favourable.
Fauſto, fortunate.
Fazzoletto, m. a handkerchief.
Febbre, f. a fever, ague.
Feccia, f. the lees of wine, or any other liquor.
Fecondità, f. fertility.
Fede, f. faith.
Fedele, adj. faithful.
Fedità, ſtench.
Fegato, m. the liver of any creature.
Felice, happy, fortunate.
Fello, vicious.
Fellone, a rogue.
Feltro, m. a felt, felt hat.
Feluca, f. a ſmall veſſel uſed upon the Mediterranean.
Femmina, a woman.
Femminino, of the feminine gender.
Fendere, to cleave.
Feneſtrajo, a glazier.
Fera, f. a wild beaſt.
Ferrajuolo, m. a cloak.
Ferire, to ſtrike.
Ferita, f. a wound.
Fermamente, adv. firmly.
Fermare, to ſtop.

Fermentare, to ferment.
Fermento, leaven.
Fermezza, firmneſs.
Ferocia, *Ferocità*, f. fierceneſs.
Ferrajo, m. a farrier.
Ferro, m. iron.
Fertile, adj. fertile, fruitful.
Fervido, adj. fervent.
Ferza, f. a whip.
Feſtino, m. a banquet.
Feſto, a holiday.
Feſtoſoſo, merry.
Feſtuca, f a little ſtraw.
Fetore, m. a ſtench.
Fetta, f. a bit, ſlice.
Feudo, m. a feud.
Feudatorio, adj. feudatory.
Fiacco, adj. weak.
Fiaccola, a flambeau.
Fiamma, f. flame.
Fianco, m. ſide, flank.
Fiaſco, m. a bottle.
Fiata, turn or time.
Fiatare, to breathe.
Fiato, breath.
Fibbia, a buckle.
Fico, a fig-tree, a fig.
Fidato, adj. faithful, truſty.
Fidare, to truſt.
Fido, faithful.
Fiele, m. gaul.
Fieno, m hay.
Fiera, a wild beaſt, a fair.
Figliare, to bring forth young ones, to produce.
Figliaſtra, f. a daughter-in law.
Figliaſtro, m. a ſon-in-law.
Figlio, m. a ſon.
Figlia, *Figliuola*, f. a daughter.
Figura, a figure, poſture.
Filare, to ſpin.
Filo, thread.
Filza, a row.
Filzare, to ſtring.
Fimbria, the border of a coat.
Fin, prep. as far as.
Finale, adj. final.
Fine, m. f. the end.
Finezza, f. cunning.
Fingardo, lazy.
Fingere, to feign, diſſemble.
Finire, to end.
Fino, adj. fine, good.
Fin che, adv. till ſuch time as.
Finocchio, m. fennel.
Finta, f. a feint.
Finzione, a fiction.
Fiocco, a flake, tuft.
Fiorame, all ſorts of flowers.
Fiore, a flower.
Fiorire, to flouriſh.
Fiſcare, to confiſcate.
Fiſchiare, to whiſtle.
Fiſica, natural philoſophy.
Fiſſura, a ſlit.
Fiſtula, f. a fiſtula.
Fittizio, adj. fictitious.
Fitto, rent.
Fittuario, m. a farmer.
Fiume, a river.
Flagellare, to whip.
Flauto, a flute.
Fluſſo, m. a flux; alſo a fluſh at cards.
Foco, *Fuoco*, m. fire.

Fodera, lining.
Foderare, to line.
Fodero, a ſcabbard.
Foglia, f. a leaf.
Foglio, a ſheet of paper.
Fogone, a great fire.
Foja, luſt.
Fola, *Folla*, a croud of people.
Folgore, m. f. lightning.
Follare, to croud.
Folle, fooliſh.
Follia, folly.
Folto, cloſe, thick.
Fomentare, to foment.
Fomite, m. any incitement to act.
Fondere, to pour in, or down, or upon.
Fondo, a fund, or bottom.
Fongo, a muſhroom.
Fontana, a fountain.
Foraggiare, to forage, plunder.
Forame, a hole.
Forare, to bore holes.
Foraſtiere, m. a ſtranger.
Forbicia, a pair of ſciſſors.
Forca, a gallows.
Forchetta, a fork.
Foreſta, f. a foreſt.
Forma, f. a form.
Formaggio, a cheeſe.
Formale, adj. formal.
Formare, to form.
Formento, corn, wheat.
Formica, f. an ant.
Fornajo, m. a baker.
Fornello, *Forno*, m. an oven, a furnace.
Fornicare, to fornicate.
Fornimento, furniture, belonging to a horſe.
Forſe, adv. perhaps.
Forte, ſtrong.
Fortezza, f. force; alſo a fortreſs.
Fortuito, adj. chance.
Forza, f. ſtrength.
Forzare, to force, violate.
Foſco, adj. obſcure, dark.
Foſſa, *Foſſo*, m. a ditch, or hole.
Fra, prep. between.
Fra, *Frate*, m. a friar, or brother of a mendicant order.
Fracidezza, f rottenneſs.
Fraga, *Fragola*, a ſtrawberry.
Fragile, adj. fragil, weak.
Fragranza, f. ſweet ſmell.
Frale, frail.
Francamente, adv. frankly.
Franzeſe, m. a Frenchman.
Franchiggia, f. exemption, freedom.
Franco, adv. frank, free.
Frangere, to break; to conquer.
Frapporre, to interpoſe.
Fraſcheria, f. any ſort of jeſting, raillery.
Fraudare, to deceive, trick.
Freccia, an arrow.
Frecciare, to dart.
Freddo, cold.
Fregare, to ſcratch.
Fregio, an ornament.
Freneſia, frenzy.

Frequentare, to frequent.
Frequenza, f. frequency.
Fresco, adj. new, fresh.
Freschezza, freshness, coolness.
Fretta, f. haste.
Friggere, to fry.
Frittella, any fryed thing; as also fritters.
Frittata, f. an omelet.
Frodare, to deceive, cheat.
Frollo, soft, tender.
Fronda, f. a leaf.
Fronte, the forehead.
Frontiera, the frontier of any country or province.
Frugalità, f. frugality.
Frustare, to whip.
Frusto, m. a whip; also a bit, piece.
Fucina, f. a smith's forge.
Fuga, f. flight.
Fugare, to put to flight.
Fuggire, to fly away.
Fulgore, lightning.
Fuligine, soot.
Fumo, m. smoke.
Fune, a cord, rope.
Funesto, adj. melancholy.
Fungo, a mushroom.
Fuor, *Fuora*, *Fuore*, adv. without.
Furberia, knavish tricks.
Furbo, a knave.
Furfantaccio, a great knave.
Furfante, a knave.
Fustagno, m. fustian.
Futuro, future.

G

Gabbare, to cheat.
Gabelliere, a custom-house officer.
Gabbia, f. a cage.
Gabbia della nave, the scuttle of a mast.
Gagliardo, adj. strong, robust.
Gala, ornament, finery; genteel.
Galante, gallant.
Galanteria, genteelness, toys.
Galantuomo, a man of honour.
Galera, a galley.
Galleria, f. a gallery.
Gallina, f. a hen.
Gallinacio, m. a turkey.
Gallo, m. a cock.
Galoppare, to gallop.
Gamba, f. a leg.
Gambaro, m. a lobster.
Gangrena, a gangreen.
Gara, emulation, envy.
Garbato, adj. complaisant, free.
Garbo, m. behaviour.
Garbuglio, m. confusion.
Gareggiare, to debate.
Garofano, m. a clove; also a gilly-flower.
Garzone, a young lad, a man-servant.
Gastaldo, m. a farmer.
Gatto, *Gatta*, a he and she cat.
Gazza, a magpy, a jay.
Gazetta, the gazette.

Gelo, froſt.
Gelare, to freeze.
Geloſo, adj. jealous.
Gelſomino, jeſſamine.
Gemello, a twin.
Gemere, to languiſh, or pine away.
Gemito, m. a ſigh.
Gemma, f. a jewel, precious ſtone.
Genealogia, f. genealogy.
Generale, m. adj. general.
Generare, to engender.
Genere, a gender, ſort.
Generoſo, m. generous.
Gengero, m. ginger.
Gengiva, f. the gums.
Geniale, adj genial.
Genitura, birth.
Gentame, the common people, mob.
Gente, people.
Gentile, adj. genteel.
Gentilezza, f. gentility.
Gentildonna, a gentlewoman.
Gentiluomo, a gentleman.
Geografia, f. geography.
Germano, m. a brother.
Germinare, to ſpring up.
Geſmino, jeſſamine.
Geſto, geſture, motion.
Gettare, or *Gittare*, to throw.
Ghiacciaja, a place for ice.
Ghiacciare, to freeze.
Ghiaccio, ice.
Ghianda, f. an acorn.
Ghirlanda, f. a garland.
Già, adv. already ſo.
Giacchè, conj. ſince it is ſo.
Giacere, to lie down.
Giacinto, m. hyacinth.
Gialleggiare, to grow yellow.
Giallo, m. yellow.
Giardino, m. a garden.
Gigante, a giant.
Giglio, m. a lily.
Ginepro, a juniper-tree.
Ginocchio, a knee.
Ginocchione, on one's knees.
Gioja, f. a jewel; joy.
Giojoſo, merry.
Giornalmente, adv. daily.
Giornata, a day.
Alla giornata, every day.
Giorno, m. the day.
Al far del giorno, by break of day.
Giovane, young.
Giovanni, m. John.
Giovare, to help, aſſiſt.
Giove, Jupiter, Jove.
Giovedì, Thurſday.
Gioventù, youth.
Girare, to turn about.
Girata, f. a turn.
Giro, a turn about.
Gittare, to throw.
Giubbone, m. a waiſtcoat.
Giubbilare, to rejoice.
Giubilo, m. joy, mirth.
Giudeo, a Jew.
Giudicare, to judge.
Giudice, m. a judge.
Giunco, m. a reed.
Giungere, to join.
Giunta, an addition.
Giuntura, f. a joint.
Giuocare, to play, to game.

Giuoco, play, game.
Giustare, to adjust, accommodate matters.
Giusto, m. just, righteous, good.
Gladiatore, m. a gladiator.
Gli, pron. them.
Gli, art. the.
Globo, globe.
Gloria, f. glory.
Glossa, a gloss, comment.
Gobbo, adj. crooked, a hump-back.
Goccia, f. a drop.
Gocciare, to drop.
Godere, to enjoy.
Goffo, m. a dunce.
Gola, f. the throat.
Goloso, adj. gluttonous.
Gombito, *Gomito*, m. elbow.
Gomma, f. gum.
Gonfiare, to swell.
Gonfio, swelled, enflamed.
Gonna, f. a petticoat.
Gota, a cheek.
Gotta, the gout.
Governo, government.
Grado, degree.
Gradella, f. an iron grate.
Gradevole, agreeable.
Gradire, to accept.
Graduare, to graduate.
Graffiare, to scratch.
Graffiatura, a scratch.
Gran, *Grande*, great, big.
Grano, m. corn of any sort.
Granajo, a granary for corn.
Granata, f. a broom.
Granato, a pomegranate.
Granchio, lobster.
Grandezza, f. greatness.
Grandire, to grow big.
Granello, m. little seed.
Granire, to seed.
Grappare, to grapple.
Grassare, to greaze.
Grasso, adj. fat, thick.
Grattare, to scratch.
Gratellare, to broil.
Grazia, f. grace, kindness.
Graziare, to favour.
Graticola, f. a gridiron.
Gratificare, to gratify.
Grato, adj. grateful, agreeable.
Gratuità, gratuity.
Gravame, hardship.
Grave, heavy.
Gravella, f. gravel.
Gravida, f. with child.
Gravità, f. gravity.
Gregge, f. a flock, herd.
Grembiale, an apron.
Grembo, m. a lap.
Gridare, to cry out.
Grido, m. a cry, noise.
Grigio, adj. grey.
Grillo, m. a cricket.
Griso, adj. grey-hair'd.
Grondare, to grumble.
Groppa, f. the rump.
Grosso, adj. great, big.
Grotta, f. a cave, grot.
Grugno, a snout.
Guadagnare, to gain, win.
Guai, woe.
Guancia, f. the cheek.
Guanciale, a cushion; more properly, a pillow.

Guanciata, a box on the ear.
Guanto, a glove.
Guarda corpo, a guard de corps.
Guardare, to look, keep.
Guardia, f. a guard.
Guarire, to cure.
Guarnire, or *Guernire*, to furniſh.
Guaſtare, to ſpoil.
Guazzetto, a ragoo.
Guazzo, a ford.
Guercio, ſquint-eyed.
Guerra, war.
Guerregiare, to make war.
Guerriere, m. a warrior.
Guglia, a needle.
Guida, f. a guide.
Guiderdone, recompence.
Guidone, a knave, raſcal.
Guiſa, manner of doing.
Guizzare, to glide.
Guſcio, cod, bark.
Guſto, m. taſte; alſo ſatisfaction.
Guſtoſo, adj. pleaſant.

H

H Begins no radical word in Italian; for which reaſon it is quite laid aſide by modern writers, except it be to prevent an equivocal ſenſe, as *hanno*, they have, to diſtinguiſh it from *anno*, a year. See what has been ſaid of this letter in the grammar.

I

I Art, it is put for the article in the plural number in Italian.
I ladri, the thieves.
Jacinto, hyacinth.
Jaculo, a kind of ſerpent that darts himſelf on paſſengers.
Jaſpide, m. f. a jaſper.
Jattanza, bragging.
Jattura, loſs.
Iconografo, an image-maker.
Iconologia, a deſcription of images.
Iddio, God.
Idea, f. an idea.
Idioma, a proper form of ſpeech.
Idiota, m. an ideot.
Idolatria, idolatry.
Idolo, an idol.
Idoneo, proper, capable.
Idra, a ſtar, a Hydra.
Ieri, yeſterday.
Ignominia, f. ignominy.
Ignorante, part. ignorant.
Ignudo, m. naked.
Il, the.
Il che, that which.
Illuminare, to illuminate.
Illuſione, f. an illuſion.
Illuſtrare, to illuſtrate.
Illuſtre, adj. illuſtrious.
Imballare, to pack up.
Imbalordire, to ſtun one, aſtoniſh, ſurprize.
Imbalſamare, to embalm.

Imbambire, to turn childish.
Imbandire, to get the dinner ready.
Imbarazzare, to hinder.
Imbarrazo, hindrance.
Imbarcare, to embark.
Imbarrare, to bar.
Imbaſtare, to ſaddle with a pack-ſaddle.
Imbaſtardire, to degenerate.
Imbecillità, imbecillity, weakneſs.
Imbelle, adj. without defence.
Imbellire, to embelliſh.
Imbiancare, to waſh, whiten.
Imbocare, to feed another.
Imboccatura, f. an entrance into any ſea-port or river.
Imbonire, to allay, to quiet.
Imboſcata, an ambuſcade.
Imbottare, to tun.
Imbottajo, a funnel.
Imbrattare, to foul or dirty.
Imbriachezza, f. drunkenneſs.
Imbriaco, adj. drunk.
Imbrigliare, to bridle.
Imbrogliare, to diſturb.
Imbrunire, to grow dark.
Imbruttare, to foul.
Imbruttire, to grow ugly.
Imbucare, to creep into a hole.
Imeneo, Hymen.
Imitare, to imitate.
Immacolata, without fault.
Immagine, image, imagination.
Immantinente, inſtantly.
Immattire, to grow mad.
Immaginare, *Imaginare*, to imagine.
Immediamente, adv. immediately.
Immedicabile, incurable.
Immenſo, immenſe, great.
Immergere, to plunge.
Immeritevole, unworthy.
Immerito, unworthy.
Immerſo, adj. plunged.
Imminente, dangerous.
Immolare, to offer up ſacrifice.
Immortalità, immortality.
Immolare, to ſoften.
Immunità, exemption, immunity.
Immutare, to transform.
Imo, the bottom; profound, deep.
Impadronire, to become maſter.
Impalare, to impale.
Impallidire, to grow pale.
Impalpabile, impalpable.
Impartire, to impart.
Impantanarſi, to foul.
Imparare, to learn.
Impaſtare, to bake pies.
Impaziente, impatient.
Impedire, to hinder.
Impegnare, to pawn.
Impegno, engagement.
Impennare, to feather.
Imperatore, emperor.
Imperatrice, empreſs.

Imperciochè, by reaſon of.
Império, m. empire.
Imperochè, adv. foraſmuch as.
Impertinente, impertinent.
Impeto, great violence.
Impetrare, to obtain.
Impetrire, to petrify.
Impetuoſo, furious.
Impiaſtrare, to plaſter.
Impiccare, to hang.
Impiegare, to employ.
Impiego, employ.
Impiombare, to lay with lead.
Impire, to fill up.
Implorare, to implore, beg.
Imporre, to impoſe.
Importante, important, of conſequence.
Importunare, to importune, preſs, or ſolicit.
Impoſizione, impoſition.
Impoſſeſſare, to take poſſeſſion.
Impoſtore, an impoſtor.
Imprecare, to curſe.
Impregnare, to get a woman with child.
Impreſa, an undertaking.
Impreſtare, to lend, borrow.
Imprigionare, to impriſon.
Imprimere, to imprint.
Improntare, to borrow.
Improperio, reproach.
Improviſamente, adv. on a ſudden, ſuddenly.
Impulſo, f. force, impulſe.
Impunito, unpuniſhed.
Imputare, to impute.
Imputridire, to ſtink, or rot, putrefy.
In, prep. within, in.
Inacerbare, to vex, exaſperate.
Inacquare, to water.
Inaffiare, to water.
Inalzare, to raiſe up.
Inamorarſi, to fall in love.
Inanzi, adv. before.
Inaſpettato, ſudden, unexpected.
Incallire, to harden.
Incamminare, to ſet on.
Incantare, to enchant.
Incappare, to fall into a ſnare.
Incappiare, to intangle.
Incappricire, to fall in love.
Incaſtrare, to enchaſe.
Incatenare, to chain.
Incauto, negligent, imprudent.
Incendiare, to burn, conſume.
Incendio, a burning.
Incenerire, to reduce to aſhes.
Incenſo, incenſe.
Incerare, to wax.
Inceſto, inceſt.
Inchinare, to ſtoop, bow down.
Inchiodare, to nail down.
Inchioſtro, ink.
Inciampo, a falſe ſtep, ſlip.
Incidere, to cut, make an inciſion.
Inciſore, an engraver.

Incitare, to incite, provoke.
Incivile, uncivil.
Inciviltà, incivility, rudeness.
Inclito, famous.
Includere, to ſhup up, include.
Incollare, to paſte together.
Incollerire, to fall into a paſſion.
Incolorare, to dye of any colour.
Incolpare, to accuſe, blame.
Incolto, uncultivated.
Incombenza, an incumbrance, charge.
Incominciare, to begin.
Incommodare, to incommode.
Incompatibile, incompatible.
Incompentente, incompetent.
Incontra, prep. againſt.
Incontrare, to meet.
Inconveniente, inconvenient.
Incoronare, to crown.
Incorporare, to incorporate.
Incorrere, to incur.
Incredulo, incredulous.
Incremento, increaſe.
Increſpare, to curl.
Incudine, f. an anvil.
Incurſione, incurſion.
Indarno, in vain.
Indebolire, to weaken.
Indeclinabile, indeclinable.
Indefeſſo, indefatigable.
Indelebile, indelible.
Indemnità indemnity.
Indi, adv. from thence, afterwards.
Indice, the fore-finger.
Indicio, a ſign.
Indietro, adv. behind.
Indigeſtione, f. indigeſtion.
Indifferent, indifferent.
Indiretto, indirect.
Indirizzare, to direct.
Indirizzo, direction.
Indiſparte, adv. apart.
Indiſpoſto, indiſpoſed.
Indizio, m. a ſign, token.
Indocile, indocile.
Indole, natural inclination.
Indolcire, to ſweeten.
Indomito, unruly.
Indorare, to gild.
Indormire, to ſlumber.
Indoſſo, on one's back.
Indovinare, to gueſs at.
Indrizzare, to direct.
Indugiare, to delay.
Indugio, delay.
Indulgenza, indulgence.
Incontro, a meeting.
Indurare, *Indurire*, to harden.
Induſtria, induſtry.
Induzione, induction.
Inebriare, to make drunk.
Inerzia, ſloth.
Ineſauſto, inexhauſted.
Infamare, to defame.
Infangare, to dirt.
Infantare, to be brought to bed.
Infanteria, infantry.
Infardare, to daub.
Infaſtidire, to moleſt, to trouble.
Infauſto, unfortunate.
Inferire, to infer from.

Infermiere, an overseer of an infirmary.
Infermo, infirm.
Inferno, hell.
Infestare, to infest.
Infettare, to infect.
Infiammazione, inflammation.
Infiammare, to enflame.
Infimo, the last, of low degree.
Infingardo, lazy.
Infingardaggine, laziness.
Infino, until.
Infino che, till such time as.
Influire, to influence.
Informare, to inform.
Infracidire, to grow rotten, to rot.
Infrangere, or *Infragnere*, to break through or into.
Inframmettere, to interpose.
Infrascrizione, subscription.
Infreddarsi, to take cold.
Infrescare, to cool.
Ingannare, to cheat.
Ingegno, wit.
Ingenuità, ingenuity.
Ingerrire, to intermeddle.
Inginnocchiare, to kneel.
Ingiù, below.
Ingiuria, injury.
Ingiuriare, to injure.
Inghiottire, to swallow.
Inglese, an Englishman.
Ingollare, to devour.
Ingombro, m. an incumbrance.
Ingordare, to devour.
Ingordigia, f. gluttony, greediness.
Ingrandire, to grow great.
Ingrassare, to fatten.
Ingravidare, to get with child.
Ingresso, m. entry.
Ingrognare, or *Ingrugnare*, to repine.
Ingrossare, to engross, to encrease.
Innacquare, to water.
Innaffiare, to sprinkle.
Innamorato, in love.
Innanzi, prep. before.
Inno, an hymn.
Innocente, innocent.
Innovare, to renew.
Inondare, to flood, overflow.
In pace, in peace.
In quanto, adv. as for that.
Inquietare, to molest.
Insalata, a sallad.
Insania, rage, folly.
Inscrizione, inscription.
Insegna, an ensign, or flag.
Insegnare, to teach.
Insensato, mad.
Inserire, to insert.
Insidia, f. snares.
Insidiare, to insnare.
Insieme, together.
Insigne, adj. famous.
Insinuare, to insinuate.
Insipidezza, insipidity.
Insipidire, to become insipid.
Insistere, to insist upon.
Insognare, to dream.
Insolenza, f. insolence.
Insolito, adj. not accustomed.
Inspirare, to inspire.

Instan-

Instante, instant.
Instare, to solicit, make instance.
Instanza, instance.
Instigare, to instigate.
Instigazione, f. instigation.
Instillare, to instil into.
Instinto, instinct.
Instituire, to institute.
Instruire, to instruct.
Instrumento, m. an instrument.
Insù, adv. above, on high.
Insuperbire, to be proud, high-minded.
Intagliare, to carve.
Intelletto, understanding.
Intelligibile, adj. intelligible.
Intendere, to understand.
Intenerire, to soften.
Intento, intention ; ready.
Intercedere, to intercede.
Intercessione, intercession.
Intercessare, to interest one's self.
Interiora, f. pl. entrails.
Intermissione, f. intermission.
Internare, to penetrate.
Interno, adj. interior.
Intiero, entire.
Interprete, m. an interpreter.
Interrogare, to ask a question.
Interrompere, to hinder, interrupt.
Interrogazione, interrogation.
Interruzione, interruption.
Intersecare, to intersect.
Intervallo, interval.
Intervenire, to come between, to be present.
Intiero, whole, entire.
Intimo, intimate ; internal.
Intimidire, to frighten.
Intingere, to dip into.
Intingolo, any sauce.
Intitolare, to intitle.
Intoppare, to meet with.
Intorbidare, to trouble, to stir up.
Intorniare, to surround.
Intorno, prep. about.
Intra, as *intro*, between.
Intramettere, to meddle with.
Intrapresa, f. enterprize.
Intracciare, obs. to weave, to twist.
Intricare, or *Intrigare*, to intrigue.
Intrinsico, adj. intrinsic.
Intristare, to grow wicked.
Introdurre, to introduce.
Invadere, to invade.
Invagare, to fall in love.
Invaghire, to inflame.
Invaghirsi, to fall in love.
Invanire, to grow proud.
Invecchiare, to grow old.
In vece, in place, or lieu of.
Inventare, to invent.
Invernata, *Inverno*, the winter.
In vero, in truth.
Investigare, to find out, search after.
Inviare, to send.
Inviarsi, to go towards.
Invidia, f. envy.
Invigilare, to watch.

Inviluppare, to wrap up.
Invitare, to invite.
Invocare, to invoke.
Invogliare, to give a desire.
Involontario, involuntary.
Involare, to rob.
Involgere, to wrap up.
Inurbano, uncivil.
Ipocondria, melancholy.
Ipocrita, an hypocrite.
Ira, f. anger, wrath.
Ironia, irony.
Irradicare, to take up by the roots.
Irragionevole, unreasonable.
Irsuto, rough.
Isola, an isle.
Istante, an instant.
Istantemente, adv. instantly.
Istanza, an instance.
Istesso, pron. one's self, himself, &c.
Istoria, history.
Itinerario, an itinerary.
Ivi, adv. there.
Juridico, juridical.
Juridizione, jurisdiction.
Jurista, a lawyer.

L.

LA, art. f. the, that.
Labarda, a halbert.
Laberinto, a labyrinth,
Lambiccare, to distil.
Lambire, to lick.
Labile, slippery.
Laborioso, adj. laborious.
Labbro, the lip.
Lacca, a descent.
Laccio, a snare.
Lacerare, to tear.
Lacerazione, f. laceration.
Laco, a lake. *Poet.*
Lacuna, a moor, a fen.
Ladrone, a thief.
Lagrima, f. a tear.
Lagrimevole, deplorable.
Lagnarsi, to complain, lament.
Lago, a lake.
Laico, lay, secular.
Laido, ugly, nasty.
Laidezza, ugliness, deformity.
L'altr' ieri, the day before yesterday.
Lama, a blade of a sword or knife.
Lamentare, to complain.
Lampa, a lamp.
Lampeggiare, to lighten.
Lampo, a flash of lightning.
Lana, worsted, wool.
Lanaggio, wool.
Lancetta, a lancet.
Lancia, a lance, spear.
Languire, to languish.
Lanterna, a lanthorn.
Lanugine, down.
Lapidare, to stone.
Lardare, to lard with bacon.
Lardo, bacon, lard.
Largare, to enlarge.
Larghezza, bigness, largeness.
Lasciare, to leave.
Lascivia, lasciviousness, impurity.
Lassare, to weary, tire.

Lassa-

Lassativo, laxative.
Lasso, adj. weary.
Lasù, there above.
Laterale, lateral.
Latitudine, latitude.
Latore, a bearer.
Lattare, to bark.
Latrocinio, a theft.
Latta, tin.
Latte, milk.
Lattare, to ſuckle.
Lattuca, lettuce.
Lavamento, a clyſter.
Lavare, to waſh.
Laudare, to praiſe.
Lavorare, to work, labour.
Lauro, laurel.
Le, art. they, in the feminine.
Leale, loyal, faithful.
Leccare, to lick.
Lecito, lawful.
Legale, legal.
Legame, a tie, obligation.
Legare, to tie.
Legge, law.
Leggere, to read.
Leggerezza, levity, lightneſs.
Leggiadramente, adv. agreeably, with a grace or air.
Leggiadria, genteelneſs.
Leggiadro, adj. genteel, gay.
Leggiermente, lightly, eaſily.
Legiſlatore, legiſlator.
Legiſta, a doctor of law.
Legittimo, lawful.
Legna, wood, in the plural.
Legno, a piece of wood.
Legname, any ſort of wood.
Legume, roots of any kind.
Lei, pron. f. the oblique caſe of *ella*, *her*.
Lenificare, to ſoften.
Lenitivo, lenitive.
Lente, lentils.
Lenzuola, ſheets of a bed.
Leone, a lion.
Leopardo, a leopard.
Lepre, a hare.
Leſinare, to ſpare, live ſparingly.
Leſſare, to boil.
Leſto, adj. nimble, dextrous.
Letale, mortal.
Letamajo, a dunghill.
Letargia, lethargy.
Lettera, a letter.
Letterato, learned.
Lettica, a litter.
Letto, a bed.
Lettore, a reader.
Levamento, a raiſing.
Levare, to take up.
Levatrice, a midwife.
Levriere, m. a greyhound.
Li, art. pl. they, thoſe, theſe.
Li, pron. to him.
Lì, adv. there, in that place.
Libbra, a pound weight.
Librajo, a bookſeller.
Libello, a libel.
Liberale, liberal.
Liberalità, liberality.
Libero, free.
Libertà, liberty.
Libidine, ſenſuality, luſt.
Libito, m. pleaſure, free will.

Libra, one of the twelve signs.
Librare, to weigh.
Libreria, a library.
Libro, a book.
Licenzare, to licenſe, take leave of.
Licenza, licenſe.
Licore, liquor.
Lietamente, joyfully.
Lieto, adj. joyful.
Lima, a file.
Limaccio, mire.
Limare, to poliſh, file.
Limbo, limbo.
Limitare, to limit.
Limite, bounds, limits.
Limone, a lemon.
Limoſina, charity.
Limpido, clear.
Lineare, linear.
Lingua, the tongue.
Liquefare, to liquefy.
Liquidare, to moiſten.
Liquore, liquor.
Lira, a lyre, inſtrument.
Liſcio, paint.
Liſciare, to poliſh.
Liſta, a liſt.
Lite, a law-ſuit, proceſs.
Litigio, law-ſuit, quarrel.
Lito, the bank or ſhoar.
Livore, envy.
Livrea, f. a livery coat.
Locale, adj. local.
Locare, to place.
Loco, *Luogo*, m. a place.
Luogotenente, lieutenant.
Lodare, to praiſe.
Lode, praiſe.
Lodola, a lark.
Loggia, a lodge, gallery, or waſte.
Logorare, to wear out.
Lombi, m. pl. the reins.
Longitudine, longitude.
Lontananza, diſtance.
Lontanare, to keep away.
Lontano, diſtant, far off.
Lontano di quà, far from hence.
Loquace, talkative.
Lordo, adj. dirty.
Loro, pron. theirs.
Loſco, purblind.
Lotta, wreſtling.
Lottare, to wreſtle.
Lottatore, a wreſtler.
Lotto, a lot.
Luce, light.
Lucerna, a lamp.
Lucido, bright.
Luglio, July.
Lugubre, ſorrowful.
Luminare, ſplendor, brightneſs.
Luna, the moon.
Lunario, an almanack.
Lunedì, Monday.
Lungamente, adv. a great while.
Di gran lunga, by much.
Lungo, adj. long.
Luogo, place.
Lupa, a ſhe-wolf.
Lupo, a he-wolf.
Luſingare, to flatter.
Luſſuria, luxury.
Luſtro, a luſtrum, the ſpace of five years.

Luto, or *Loto*, fat clay.
Lutto, mourning.
Luttuoso, mournful.

M.

MA, conj. but.
Maccarone, maccaroons.
Macchia, f. a ſpot, mark of infamy.
Macchiare, to ſtain.
Macellare, to butcher.
Macello, the ſhambles.
Macerare, to mortify.
Macchina, f. a machine.
Macchinare, to contrive.
Macinare, to grind.
Madama, madam.
Madre, f. mother.
Madregna, mother-in-law.
Madrina, midwife.
Maeſtà, majeſty.
Maeſtra, a miſtreſs.
Maeſtro, a maſter.
Maeſtro di caſa, a ſteward.
Magazino, magazine.
Magi, the ſages.
Maggio, the month of May.
Maggioranza, majority.
Maggiore, greater.
Magia, witchcraft.
Magiſtrato, magiſtrate.
Maglio, a mall.
Magnanimità, magnanimity.
Magnifico, magnificent.
Mago, magician.
Magro, lean.
Mai, never.
Majolica, earthen ware.
Mala creanza, rudeneſs, incivility.
Malaccorto, unadviſed.
Malagevole, hard, uneaſy.
Malagevolmente, adv. hardly.
Malamente, badly, wretchedly.
Malatia, ſickneſs.
Malato, ſick.
Malcreato, rude.
Male, ill, evil; hardly.
Maledire, to curſe.
Maleficio, crime; witchcraft.
Malfattore, malefactor.
Malignare, to grow malignant.
Malinconico, melancholy.
Malizia, malice.
Malmenare, to miſuſe.
Malvagio, evil, wicked.
Malvagità, wickedneſs.
Malvolere, malevolence.
Mammella, a woman's breaſt.
Mancanza, want, failure.
Mancare, to fail, miſs of.
Mancino, left handed.
Manco, leſs.
Mandare, to ſend.
Mandato, a commiſſioner; an order.
Man deſtra, the right hand.
Mandola, almond.
Mandra, a flock.
Maneggiare, to manage.
Mangiare, to eat.
Manichini, ruffles.
Manica, a ſleeve.
Manico, a handle.

Manicotto, a muff.
Maniera, manner, behaviour.
Manifattore, a workman.
Manifeſtamente, evidently.
Manifeſtare, to manifeſt.
Manifeſto, manifeſt.
Manigoldo, hangman.
Mano, the hand.
Manuale, manual.
Manſuefare, to ſoften, mitigate.
Manſueto, mild.
Mantello, a cloak.
Mantenere, to maintain, keep.
Mantice, bellows.
Mantile, a towel,or napkin.
Maraviglia, wonder.
Marcare, to mark.
Marcido, *Marcio*, rotten.
Margine, margin, edge.
Mare, the ſea.
Marinajo, a ſeaman.
Marinare, to pickle.
Mariſcalco, a marſhal.
Maritare, to marry. *Said of a woman.*
Marmo, marble.
Martedì, Tueſday.
Martello, a hammer.
Martire, a martyr.
Martirizare, to martyrize.
Marzo, March.
Maſcherare, to maſk.
Maſcherata, a maſquerade.
Maſchio, maſculine.
Maſſa, a heap.
Maſſerizia, houſhold goods.
Maſſicio, maſſy, heavy, weighty.
Maſſime, adv. chiefly.
Maſticare, to chew.
Materazzo, mattreſs.
Materia, matter.
Matteria, fooliſhneſs.
Materno, maternal.
Mattina, morning.
Matto, a fool, ſot.
Mattone, brick.
Matrice, the matrix.
Matrigna, mother-in-law.
Matrimonio, matrimony.
Maturare, to ripen.
Maturo, ripe.
Mazza, a mace carried in ceremony.
Me, pron. me.
Meccanico, mechanick.
Meco, with me.
Medemo, the ſame, myſelf.
Mediatore, mediatore.
Medicare, to cure.
Medico, a doctor, phyſician.
Mediocre, indifferent.
Meditare, to meditate.
Medulla, the bowels.
Megliore, better.
Mela, f. pl. apples.
Melagrana, a pomegranate.
Melangolo, an orange.
Melarancio, an orange-tree.
Mele, honey.
Melone, melon.
Membro, a member, part.
Menare, to lead.
Melanconia, melancholy.
Mendace, a lyar.
Mendico, adj. a beggar.
Meno, leſs.
Menſa, table.
Mente, the mind, memory.

Mentire, to lye.
Mento, the chin.
Mentovare, to mention.
Mentre, adv. whilſt.
Menzogna, a lye.
Meraviglia, a wonder.
Mercante, a merchant.
Mercanzia, f. merchandize.
Merce, ware, merchandize.
Mercé, reward, pity, favour.
Mercede, reward.
Mercenario, mercenary.
Mercurio, mercury, quickſilver.
Merendare, to make a collation.
Meriggio, noon-day.
Meretrice, a whore.
Meritare, to merit.
Merlo, a black-bird.
Mero, adj. only.
Meſchino, poor wretch.
Meſcolare, to mix.
Meſe, a month.
Meſſa, maſs.
Meſſaggio, meſſage.
Meſſagiero, meſſenger.
Meſſo, ſent.
Meſtiero, or *Meſtiere*, a trade.
Meſtizia, grief.
Meſto, ſorrowful.
Meta, f. pl. bound, limit.
Metà, the half.
Metafora, a metaphor.
Metamorphoſi, metamorphoſis.
Metallo, metal of any ſort.
Metro, metre.
Mettere, to put.
Mezzo, half.
Mezzodì, noon-day.
Mia, pron. fem. mine.
Mica, not at all.
Miccia, a match.
Micio, a he-cat.
Mietere, to reap.
Miglio, a mile.
Miglione, a million.
Migrare, to migrate.
Mille, a thouſand.
Minaccia, a threat.
Minacciare, to threaten.
Minare, to mine.
Minchionare, to banter.
Mineſtra, pottage.
Minimo, the leaſt.
Miniſtero, miniſtry.
Minore, leſs.
Minorità, minority.
Minutamente, adv. diſtinctly.
Minuto, ſmall.
Miracolo, a miracle.
Mirare, to behold.
Mirifico, admirable.
Mirra, myrrh.
Mirto, myrtle.
Miſchiare, to mix together.
Miſcredere, to miſbelieve.
Miſcuglio, a mixture.
Miſtero, *Miſterio*, myſtery.
Miſura, a meaſure.
Miſurare, to meaſure.
Miſuſo, abuſe.
Mitigare, to mitigate.
Mobile, moveable.
Moccolo, the ſnuff of a candle.
Modello, a model.
Moderare, to moderate.
Moderno, modern.

Moglie, a wife.
Mola, a mill-ſtone.
Mole, a heap.
Moleſtia, trouble.
Molino, a mill.
Molle, ſoft.
Mollezza, ſofteneſs.
Mollificare, to ſoften.
Moltiplicare, to multiply.
Moltitudine, multitude.
Molto, much.
Monaca, a nun, religious woman.
Monaco, a monk.
Monaſtero, a monaſtery.
Mondo, the world.
Moneta, money.
Mongana, a ſucking ſhe calf.
Montagna, a mountain.
Montare, to mount, get up.
Monte, a hill.
Montone, a ram.
Montuoſo, adj. hilly.
Mora, a mulberry.
Moralità, morality.
Morbidezza, ſoftneſs.
Mordace, biting.
Mordere, to bite.
Moretto, brown.
Moribondo, a dying man.
Morigerare, to civilize.
Morire, to die.
Moro, a black, a mulberry-tree.
Morſicare, to bite.
Morſo, a bite.
Mortajo, or *Mortaro*, a mortar.
Mortale, mortal.
Mortalmente, adv. mortally.
Morte, death.
Mortorio, a funeral.
Moſca, a fly.
Moſcada noce, nutmeg.
Moſchetto, muſket.
Moſſa, movement.
Moſtacciata, f. a ſlap on the face.
Moſtaccio, the face: but this word is not made uſe, of unleſs in ridicule.
Moſtarda, muſtard.
Moſtra, a pattern.
Moſtrare, to ſhew, make appear.
Moſtro, a monſter.
Motivo, a motive.
Motteggiare, to jeſt.
Motteggiatore, a jeſter.
Movere, to move.
Movimento, movement.
Mozione, motion.
Mozzo, a cabbin-boy.
Mozzo di ſtalla, a ſtable-boy.
Mucchio, a heap.
Mucciare, to jeer.
Mucido, mouldy.
Muda, f. a change.
Mudare, to moult.
Muggire, to bellow.
Mula, a ſhe mule.
Mulo, a he mule.
Munerare, to reward.
Mungere, to milk.
Munire, to fortify.
Muovere, to move.
Muratore, a bricklayer.
Muro, a wall.

Muta-

Mutabile, changeable.
Munizione, provision.
Muto, dumb.

N.

NANO, a dwarf.
Narici, f. pl. the nostrils.
Narrare, to tell, recount.
Narrazione, an account.
Nascondere, to hide.
Nascere, to be born.
Naso, the nose.
Nastro, a ribbon.
Natica, thigh.
Natio, native.
Nato, born.
Natura, nature.
Nave, a ship.
Navicella, a little ship.
Navigabile, navigable.
Navigare, to sail.
Navigazione, navigation.
Nausea, disgust.
Nazione, f. nation.
Ne, in; a particle of great use.
Nè, not, neither.
Nebbia, a cloud.
Nebbioso, cloudy.
Necessità, necessity.
Nefando, execrable.
Negare, to deny.
Negligere, to neglect.
Negozio, business.
Negro, black.
Nei, pl. in the.
Nei pericoli, in dangers.
Nel, in the, masc.
Nella, in the, fem.
Nel giardino, in the garden.
Nella camera, in the chamber.
Neé manco, not even.
Nemico, enemy.
Nepote, nephew.
Nero, black.
Nervo, a nerve, sinew.
Nespola, a medlar.
Nessuno, no body.
Nettadenti, a tooth pick.
Nettare, nectar.
Nettare, to cleanse.
Netto, clean.
Neve, snow.
Nido, a nest.
Niente, nothing.
Nientedimeno, adv. notwithstanding.
Nighittoso, m. lazy, slothful.
Nimico, enemy.
Ninnare, to rock the cradle.
Nipote, nephew.
Niuno, no body.
No, no, not.
Noce, a nut.
Nocumento, m. hurt.
Nodo, a knot.
Nodrire, to nourish.
Noi, pron. we, us.
Noja, trouble, uneasiness.
Nojare, to tire.
Nojoso, tiresome.
Nolo, freight, fare.
Nome, a name.
Nominare, to name.
Nominazione, nomination.
Nondimeno, adv. nevertheless.
Nonna, grandmother.
Nonno, grandfather.

Nono, the ninth.
Nonostante, notwithstanding.
Nostro, our.
Notare, to note, mark.
Notaro, a notary.
Notificare, to notify.
Notizia, f. notice.
Noto, known.
Notte, night.
Nottola, f. a bat.
Notturno, nightly, by night.
Nove, nine.
Novità, news.
Novizio, a novice.
Noviziato, noviceship.
Novo, new.
Nozze, f. pl. a wedding.
Nudità, nakedness.
Nudo, naked.
Nulla, nothing.
Nulladimeno, nevertheless.
Nume, deity.
Numero, m. numberl
Di nuovo, over again.
Nutrire, to nourish.
Nuvola, a cloud.
Nuvoloso, cloudy.
Nuvoluzzo, a little cloud.

O.

OBbedire, to obey.
Obbligo, obligation.
Obelisco, an obelisk.
Oblazione, an oblation, or offering.
Obbligare, to oblige, force.
Obliquo, oblique.
Obblivione, oblivion.
Oca, a goose.
Occasione, occasion.
Occaso, the west.
Occhiale, spectacles.
Occhiata, a look, a glance.
Occhio, an eye.
Occidere, to kill.
Occorrere, to meet, happen.
Occupare, to occupy.
Occultare, to hide.
Occulto, hidden.
Oceano, the ocean.
Odiare, to hate.
Odierno, of to-day.
Odio, hatred.
Odioso, hateful.
Odorato, smell.
Odorare, to smell.
Offendere, to offend.
Offensivo, offensive.
Offerire, to offer.
Offerta, an offer.
Officina, a shop.
Officio, or *Offizio*, an office, charge.
Offerire, to proffer.
Offuscare, to darken.
Oggetto, an object.
Oggi, to-day.
Oggimai, this day and ever.
Oglio, or *Olio*, oil.
Ogni, adj. all, every one.
Ogni poco, every little.
Ognora, every hour.
Ogni volta, every time.
Ogni giorno, every day.
Ogni altro, every other.
Ogni cosa, every thing.
Ogni dì, every day, daily.
Ogni dove, every where.
Ogni ora, at all times.
Ogni uomo, every man.

Ogni qual giorno, what day soever.
Oliva, olive.
Olivo, olive-tree.
Olocausto, a sacrifice.
Oltra, or *Oltre*, beyond.
Oltra ciò, beyond that.
Oltraggio, outrage.
Oltramarino, beyond the sea.
Oltramontano, born beyond the mountains of Italy; a word of contempt.
Omaggio, homage.
Ombra, a shade.
Ombracolo, a covered place, a shade from sun or rain.
Ombreggiare, to shade.
Ombrella, a parasol.
Omicida, a murderer.
Omicidio, murder.
Omettere, to omit.
Oncia, an ounce.
Oncino, a hook.
Onda, a wave.
Ondeggiare, to rise in waves, to swell.
Onerare, to load.
Onestà, honesty.
Ongere, to anoint.
Ontuoso, greasy.
Onguento, ointment.
Onore, honour.
Onorare, to honour.
Onta, shame, disgrace.
Ontoso, shameful.
Onusto, loaden.
Opaco, opaque.
Opinare, to think, judge.
Opinione, opinion.
Opponere, or *Opporre*, to oppose.
Opportuno, adj. convenient.
Opprimere, to oppress.
Oppugnare, to oppose.
Opera, work.
Operare, to work, to operate.
Ora, an hour.
Oracolo, an oracle.
Oramai, adv. henceforward.
Orare, to pray.
Orbare, to blind.
Orbo, a blind man.
Ordinare, to ordain.
Ordinariamente, adv. ordinarily.
Ordine, order.
Orditura, a contrivance.
Ordo, dirty, ugly.
Ordura, dirt, mud.
Orecchio, the ear.
Orefice, a goldsmith.
Orfano, an orphan.
Organo, an organ.
Orgio, barley.
Orgoglio, pride.
Origine, origin.
Orina, urine.
Orizonte, the horizon.
Orlare, to hem.
Orma, a track.
Ornare, to adorn, garnish.
Oro, gold.
Orolgiere, a watch or clockmaker.
Orologio, a watch, a clock.
Orrecchino, a pendant.
Orrendo, horrible.
Orrore, horror.
Orso, a bear.
Ortica, nettle.
Orto, garden.

Osare,

Osare, to dare.
Oscuro, obscure.
Ospitale, an hospital.
Ospizio, a place of lodging.
Ossequio, respect.
Osservare, to observe.
Osso, a bone.
Ostacolo, an obstacle.
Ostaggio, an hostage.
Oste, an host.
Ostentare, to make a shew.
Ostentazione, ostentation.
Osteria, an inn.
Ostia, a sacrifice.
Ostia, a consecrated wafer.
Ostile, hostile.
Ostrica, an oyster.
Ostro, purple.
Ostruzione, f. obstruction.
Ottanta, fourscore.
Ottemperare, to obey.
Ottenebrare, to darken.
Ottenere, to obtain.
Ottimo, the best.
Otto, eight.
Ottone, brass.
Ottuso, obtuse, dull.
Ovale, oval.
Ove, where.
Overo, or, or else.
Ovile, a flock of sheep.
Ovo, an egg.
Ovviare, to obviate.
Ovunque, wheresoever.
Ozio, idleness.
Oziosità, idleness.
Ozioso, idle.

P

PACE, peace.
Pacificare, to pacify.
Pacifico, pacific.
Padella, a frying-pan.
Padiglione, pavilion.
Padre, father.
Padri, m. pl. ancestors.
Padrigno, a father-in law.
Padrone, master, lord.
Paesano, of the same country.
Paese, a country.
Paga, pay.
Pagabile, payable.
Pagamento, payment.
Paganismo, paganism.
Pagano, a pagan.
Pagare, to pay.
Pagina, a page.
Paglia, straw.
Pajo, a pair.
Pala, a shovel.
Palafreniere, a groom of the stable.
Palato, the palate of the mouth.
Palazzo, a palace.
Palco, a scaffold.
Palesare, to discover, reveal.
Palese, public, discovered.
Palla, a ball.
Pallido, or *palido*, pale.
Palo, a pale, a stake.
Pallone, a great ball.
Palmo, a palm.
Palpare, to feel.
Palpebra, the eyelids.

Palpeggiare, to ſeel.
Palude, a bog.
Panattiere, a baker.
Pancia, the belly.
Pane, bread.
Panegirico, a panegyrick.
Panico, panick.
Pannilini, linen, linen cloths.
Panno, cloth.
Panni, m. pl. cloaths.
Pantano, a marſh.
Paone, or *Pavone*, a peacock.
Pappagallo, a parrot.
Papavero, poppy.
Paradoſſo, paradox.
Paragonare, to compare, make compariſon.
Parare, to adorn.
Parco, moderate.
Pardo, a leopard.
Parecchi, ſeveral.
Pargoleggiare, to act like a child.
Pargoletto, an infant.
Parregiare, to compare.
Parſimonia, parſimony.
Parentado, parentage.
Parente, a parent, relation.
Parere, to appear; alſo opinion.
Pari, m. pl. equals.
Parricida, a parricide.
Parlare, ro ſpeak.
Paro, a couple, pair.
Parola, a word.
Paroline, f. pl. ſweet words.
Parrochia, a pariſh.
Parte, a part.
Partenza, a departing.
Particola, a particle.
Partire, to depart, go away.
Partita, departure; account.
Partorire, to lie in, to be brought to bed.
Paſcere, to feed.
Paſqua, Eaſter.
Paſſare, to paſs by.
Paſſarino, a ſparrow.
Paſſatempo, paſtime.
Paſſato, paſt.
Paſſeggiare, to walk up and down.
Paſſivo, paſſive.
Paſſo, a pace, ſtep.
Paſta, paſte.
Paſteggiare, to feaſt.
Paſticcio, a pie.
Paſticciere, a paſtrycook.
Paſto, a meal.
Paſtore, a ſhepherd.
Patente, open, evident.
Patire, to ſuffer.
Patria, country.
Patriarca, patriarch.
Patrocinare, to patronize.
Patrona, a miſtreſs.
Patrone, a maſter.
Patto, an agreement.
Paventare, to terrify.
Pavido, fearful.
Pavimento, a pavement.
Paura, fear.
Pauſa, a pauſe.
Pauſare, to pauſe upon, think.
Paziente, patient.

Pazienza, patience,
Pazzia, folly.
Pazzo, mad.
Peccare, to ſin.
Peccato, a ſin.
Peccatore, a ſinner.
Pecora, ſheep.
Peculiare, peculiar.
Pecunia, money.
Pedocchio, a louſe.
Pedone, one that goes on foot.
Peggio, ill.
Peggiore, worſe.
Pelago, the ſea.
Pelare, to plume.
Pelle, the ſkin.
Pellegrinare, to go in pilgrimage.
Pellicia, a furred coat.
Pelo, hair.
Pena, pain, trouble.
A pena, ſcarcely.
Penare, to ſuffer.
Pendere, to hang.
Penetrare, to penetrate.
Penna, a pen, feather.
Pennello, a pencil.
Pennuto, feathered.
Penſare, to think.
Penſiere, a thought.
Penſoſo, thoughtful.
Pentimento, repentance.
Pentire, to repent.
Pepe, pepper.
Per, prep. for, by, through.
Per parte mia, for my part.
Pera, a pear.
Peravanti, before.
Perciocbe, therefore.
Percorrere, to run through.
Percoſſa, a blow.
Percuotere, to ſtrike.
Perdere, to loſe.
Perdita, a loſs.
Perdonare to pardon.
Perfidia, perfidy.
Perforare, to pierce.
Perfumo, perſume.
Pergamena, parchment.
Pericolo, danger.
Periglio, danger.
Periodo, a period.
Perire, to periſh.
Perizia, experience.
Perla, a pearl.
Permanenza, firmneſs.
Permettere, to permit.
Permutare, to change.
Pernice, a partridge.
Però, notwithſtanding.
Perpetrare, to commit.
Perpetuo, perpetual.
Perpleſſità, perplexity.
Perquiſizione, ſearch.
Perſeguire, or *Perſeguitare*, to perſecute.
Perſeverare, to perſevere.
Perſico, a peach.
Perſpicace, perſpicuous.
Perſpicuo clear.
Perſuadere, to perſuade.
Pertempo, betimes.
Pertinace, obſtinate.
Pertugio, a hole.
Perturbare, to diſturb.
Perucca, a peruke.
Pervenire, to arrive at.
Perverſità, perverſity.
Pervertere, to pervert.
Peſare, to weigh.
Peſcare, to fiſh.

Pesce, fish.
Pescheria, fishery.
Peso, a charge, a weight.
Pessimo, the worst.
Pestare, to pound.
Petizione, a petition.
Pettinare, to comb.
Petto, the breast.
Pezzetta, a litttle piece.
Pezzetina, a little piece.
Pezzo, a bit, piece.
Un pezzo, a long time.
Piacere, to please, pleasure.
Piacevole, pleasant.
Piaga, a wound, sore.
Piagare, to hurt.
Piaggia, a rising ground.
Piamente, piously.
Pianare, to plain the way.
Pianelle, slippers.
Piangere, to cry.
Piano, a plane; plain; softly.
Pianta, a plant.
Piantare, to plant.
Pianto, a crying, lamentation.
Piatto, a plate; also flat, uniform.
Piazza, a publick place, a market, a square.
Pica, a pike.
Piccante, sharp.
Picchiare, to knock.
Picciolo, little.
Piccione, a pigeon.
Piede, a foot.
In piedi, standing.
Piegare, to bend.
Pieghevole, pliable.
Piego, a packet of letters.
Pieno, full.
Pietoso, compassionate.
Pietra, a stone.
Piffera, a fife.
Pigionare, to hire, let.
Pigione, house-rent.
Pigliare, to take.
Pigmeo, a pigmy, dwarf.
Pignatta, a pipkin.
Pigrizia, sloth.
Pilastro, a pilla r.
Pillola, a pill.
Piloto, a pilot.
Pinguedine, fat.
Pino, a pine.
Pio, adj. pious.
Pioggia, rain.
Piombo, lead.
Piovano, a curate.
Pirato, a pirate.
Pisello, a pea.
Pittore, a painter.
Più, more.
Più volte, several times.
Piumaccio, a bolster.
Pizzicare, to pinch.
Pizzicore, an itching.
Placare, to appease, to quiet.
Placido, peaceable.
Plebe, the mob.
Plebeo, a plebeian.
Plenilunio, full-moon.
Plentitudine, plenitude.
Plico, a packet of letters.
Poco, little.
Poco fa, a little while ago.
Podagra, the gout.

Podere, an eſtate in land.
Podeſtà, power, juſtice of the peace.
Poema, a poem.
Poggio, a hill.
Poggiare, to lean upon.
Poi, ſince that.
Pollaſtro, a poult.
Polire, or *Pulire*, to cleanſe, to poliſh.
Polizza, a note of hand.
Pollice, the thumb.
Polmone, the lungs.
Polluzione, pollution.
Polſo, the pulſe.
Polvere, powder.
Pomo, an apple,
Pomice, a pumiceſtone.
Pomo cottogno, a quince.
Pomo granato, a pomegranate.
Ponderare, to ponder.
Ponderoſo, weighty.
Ponere, *porre*, to put.
Popolo, people.
Popone, a melon.
Poppa, f. a woman's breaſt; the poop.
Poppare, to ſuck the breaſt.
Porca, a ſow.
Porcaro, a hog driver.
Porcellana, China ware.
Porco, a hog.
Porgere, to proffer.
Porre, to put.
Porta, a gate, door.
Portare, to carry.
Portento, a prodigy.
Portiere, a porter at a gate.
Porto, harbour.
Poſare, to repoſe, lay down.
Poſatamente, ſoftly.
Poſcia, afterwards.
Poſciache, ſince that.
Poſizione, poſition.
Poſitivamente, poſitively.
Poſitivo, poſitive.
Poſporre, to poſtpone.
Poſſedere, to poſſeſs.
Poſſente, powerful.
Poſſibile, adj. poſſible.
Poſta, poſture, place, poſt.
Poſtare, to poſt.
Poſtema, an impoſthume.
Poſtiglione, a poſtillion.
Poſto, put.
Poſtremo, the laſt.
Poſtribolo, a brothel.
Poſtulare, to demand, aſk.
Poſtura, a poſture, figure.
Potabile, drinkable.
Potenza, power, might.
Poteſtà, power.
Povertà, poverty.
Pozzetta, a dimple.
Pozzo, a well.
Pranzare, to dine.
Prato, a field.
Pravo, evil, wicked.
Preambulo, preamble.
Prebenda, prebend; proviſion.
Prece, a prayer.
Precedere, to precede.
Precetto, a precept, command.
Precipitare, to precipitate.
Precipizio, a precipice.
Precorrere, to run before.
Predeceſſore, predeceſſor.

Predestinare, to predestinate.
Predica, a sermon.
Predire, to foretel.
Prefazione, a preface.
Preferenza, preference.
Preferere, to prefer.
Prefetto, a prefect.
Prefisso, adj. prefixed.
Pregiare, to prize, esteem.
Pregiudicare, to prejudice.
Pregiudizio, prejudice.
Pregnante, pregnant.
Prelato, a prelate.
Preludio, a prelude.
Premeditare, to premeditate.
Premettere, to set before.
Premiare, to reward.
Premio, a reward.
Premura, importance.
Prencipe, or *Principe*, the prince.
Prencipessa, or *Principessa*, princess.
Prendere, to take.
Preparare, to prepare.
Presa, a prize.
Prescia, haste.
Presciutto, bacon.
Prescrivere, to prescribe.
Presente, present.
Presentire, to forecast.
Preservare, to preserve.
Preside, *Presidente*, a president.
Presso, prep. nigh unto.
Presso di me, by me.
Prestare, to lend.
Prestito, a loan.
Presto, quick.
Prestezza, celerity.
Presunzione, presumption.
Presuppore, to presuppose.
Prete, a priest.
Pretesto, a pretext.
Prevalere, to prevail with.
Prevaricare, to prevaricate.
Prevedenza, a foresight.
Prevedere, to foresee.
Prezioso, precious.
Prezzare, to prize.
Prezzo, a price.
Pria, before that.
Prigionare, to imprison.
Prigionia, an imprisonment.
Prigioniere, a prisoner.
Prima, before.
Primato, primacy.
Primavera, spring.
Primieramente, adv. first of all.
Primitivo, primitive.
Principale, principal.
Principiante, a beginner.
Principiare, to begin.
Principio, a beginning.
Priorato, a priory.
Pristino, ancient.
Privare, to deprive.
Privilegio, privilege.
Profitto, profit, utility.
Bon prò a V. S. much good may it do you.
Probità, probity.
Procacciare, to provide.
Procaccio, a messenger, post.
Procedere, to proceed.
Procella, a tempest.
Processare, to sue at law.

Proclamare, to proclaim.
Proclive, inclined.
Procreare, to procreate.
Procurare, to procure.
Prodigio, prodigy.
Prodigo, prodigal.
Produrre, to produce.
Profano, profane.
Proferire, to ſpeak.
Profittare, to profit.
Profittevole, profitable.
Profitto, profit.
Profondo, profound, deep.
Profondare, to ſink.
Profondità, profundity.
Profugo, fugitive.
Profumo, perfume.
Profuſo, profuſe, extravagant.
Progenie, progeny.
Progetto, a project.
Progreſſo, a progreſs.
Proibire, to forbid.
Proibito, forbidden.
Prole, iſſue.
Proliſſo, prolix.
Prologo, a prologue.
Prolungare, to prolong,
Promettere, to promiſe.
Promulgare, to publiſh.
Pronipote, a nephew's ſon.
Prontezza, promptitude, readineſs.
Pronto, ready.
Pronunzia, pronunciation.
Pronunziare, to pronounce.
Propagare, to multiply.
Propinquo, near.
Proporre, to propoſe.
Proprietà, propriety.
Proprio, proper.
Proſcrivere, to baniſh.
Proſeguire, to follow.
Proſperare, to proſper.
Proſſimità, proximity.
Proſſimo, next, neighbour.
Proſtituire, to proſtitute.
Proſtrare, to proſtrate.
Proteggere, to protect.
Protendere, to extend.
Protervo, froward, unlucky.
Protettore, protector.
Prova, proof, trial.
Provare, to prove.
Provedere, to provide.
Proverbio, a proverb.
Provocare, to provoke.
Prudente, prudent.
Pudicizia, chaſtity.
Pudico, chaſte.
Pudore, ſhame, modeſty.
Puerile, childiſh.
Puerizia, childhood, infancy.
Pugno, fiſt, hand.
Pulice, a flea.
Pungere, to prick.
Puntiglio, point of honour.
Punire, to puniſh.
Punta, a point, the top.
Puntata, a thruſt.
Puntellare, to prop.
Punto, a point, inſtant.
Puntuale, punctual.
Puntura, a prick.
Puntuto, pointed.
Pupilla, the apple of the eye.
Pur, *pure*, provided that.
Purche, ſuppoſing.
Purament, purely.

Purgare, to purge.
Purgatorio, purgatory.
Purità, purity.
Putredine, ſtink.
Putrefare, to putrefy.
Putrido, rotten.
Putta, a little girl.
Puttana, a whore.
Putto, a little boy.
Puzza, any ſtench.
Puzzare, to ſtink.
Puzzola, a pole cat.
Puzzolente, ſtinking.

Q

QUA, here, in this place.
Di quà, this way.
Quà dentro, here within.
Quà dietro, here behind.
Quadrangolare, quadrangular.
Quadrante, a quadrant.
Quadrare, to accommodate; alſo to quarter.
Quadrello, an arrow.
Quadro, a picture.
Quadrupede, a quadruped.
Quaggiù, here below.
Quaglia, a quail.
Qualcheduno, ſome body.
Quale, which, ſuch.
Qualificare, to qualify.
Qualſivoglia, whatſoever.
Quando, when, if.
Quandoche, whenever.
Quanto più, by how much the more.
Quanto vi viene? what muſt you have?
Quantunque, although.
Quaranta, forty.
Quareſima, Lent, faſt.
Quartana, a quartan ague.
Quartiere, quarters.
Quarto, fourth.
Quaſi, almoſt.
Quattordici, fourteen.
Quattrino, a farthing.
Quatto, quiet, ſtill.
Quattro, four.
Que', *quelli*, they.
Quel, that.
Quella, f. that.
Quello, m. that.
Quercia, an oak.
Querela, complaint.
Querelante, a complainant.
Querelare, to accuſe, to complain.
Queſito, a queſtion.
Queſti, ſing. this very man.
Queſto, this.
Queſtionare, to queſtion.
Queſtione, queſtion.
Con queſto che, upon condition that, &c.
Quì, here, in this place.
Dì qui, from hence.
Qui dentro, here within.
Quì fuori, here without.
Quietare, to quiet.
Quieto, quiet, peaceable.
Quinci, from hence.
Quindi, from thence.
Quindì e quinci, here and there.
Quindici, fifteen.
Quinquagenario, fifty years old.

Quinto,

Quinto, the fifth.
Quindecim the fifteenth.
Quotidiano, daily.
Quinquennio, the space of five years.
Quitare, to free, to quit.
Quivi, here.

R

RAbbassare, to lower.
Rabbellire, to embellish.
Rabbia, rage.
Rabbino, a rabbin.
Raccapezzare, to find out again.
Racchetare, to appease.
Racchiudere, to shut in.
Raccogliere, to gather together.
Raccolta, harvest.
Raccolto, gathered together.
Racconciare, to mend.
Racconto, a report.
Raccordare, to remember.
Raccorciare to shorten.
Raccorgersi, to bethink one's self.
Raccorre, or *Raccogliere*, to reap, to gather.
Raccoppiare, to couple.
Raddolcire, to sweeten.
Raddoppiare, to redouble.
Raddotto, or *Ridotto*, reduced.
Radere, to shave.
Radiare, to shine.
Radice, a root.
Radificare, to rarefy.
Rado, rare, scarce, seldom.
Radunare, to assemble.
Raffacciare, or *Rinfacciare*, to reproach.
Raffigurare, to know one again.
Raffinare, to refine.
Rafforzare, to reinforce.
Raffreddare, to cool.
Raffrenare, to refrain.
Raffrescare, to refresh.
Ragazza, a lass.
Ragazzino, a little boy.
Ragazzo, m. a boy, youth.
Raggelare to congeal.
Raggio, a ray.
Ragione, reason, right.
Ragionamento, a discourse.
Ragionevole, reasonable.
Raggiugnere, to reunite. overtake.
Raggirare, to confound.
Ragguagliare to relate.
Ragguaglio, advice, news.
Rallargare, to widen.
Rallegrare to rejoice.
Rallentare, to slacken, to relent.
Ramassare, to heap together.
Rame, copper.
Ramingo, a wanderer.
Rammarico, displeasure.
Rammentare, to remember.
Ramo, a bough of a tree.
Rampicone, a large hook.
Rana, a frog.
Rancidire, to grow rank.

Rancore, rancour.
Rannodare, to reunite.
Rapa, a turnip.
Rapace, ravenous.
Rappezzare, to mend.
Rapidità, rapidity, ſwiftneſs.
Rapina, rapin, ſpoil.
Rapire, to raviſh.
Raramente, rarely, ſeldom.
Rarificare, to rarefy.
Raſo, ſatin.
Raſojo, a razor.
Raſpa, a grater.
Raſpare, to grate.
Raſſegna a review, muſter of ſoldiers.
Raſſembrare, to reſemble.
Raſſerenare, to grow fair again.
Rattamente, adv. ſwiſtly.
Ravvivare, to revive.
Ravvederſi, to grow better.
Ravvolgere, to wrap up.
Razza, a race.
Re, king.
Reale, royal.
Realità, reality.
Realtà, royalty.
Reame, kingdom.
Reato, a crime, fault.
Rebellare, to rebel.
Recapito, or *Ricapito*, an addreſs, direction.
Recare, to bring.
Recedere, to retire.
Recente, new, freſh.
Receſſo, retreat.
Recezione, reception.
Recidere, to cut.
Recinto, or *Ricinto*, precinct, bounds.
Reciſo, adj. cut aſunder.
Recuperare, to recover.
Recuſare, to refuſe.
Redentore, redeemer.
Redimere, to redeem.
Redintegrare, to redintegrate.
Redurre, or *Ridurre*, to reduce.
Referire, to refer.
Refezione, refreſhment.
Refettorio, refectory.
Refluſſo, reflux.
Refrenare, to refrain.
Refrigerare, to refreſh.
Refrigerio, comfort, refuge.
Regalare, to regale.
Regenerare, to regenerate.
Reggere, to govern.
Reggia, a palace.
Regione, a region, country.
Regno, a kingdom.
Regolare, to regulate.
Reintegrare, to make whole again, reintegrate.
Reità a crime.
Reiterare, to reiterate.
Relaſſare, to relax.
Relegare, to baniſh.
Relinquere, to relinquiſh.
Remo, an oar.
Remunerare, to reward.
Rena, f. ſand.
Rendere, to reſtore, return.
Renella, gravel.
Reni, m. pl. the reins.
Reo, guilty.

Reparare, to repair.
Repentino, adj. ſudden.
Repentire, to repent.
Repetere, or *Ripetere*, to repeat.
Reprimere, to repreſs.
Repudiare, to repudiate.
Repugnare, to repugn, to go againſt one's will.
Reſervare, to reſerve.
Reſiduo, adj. the remainder.
Reſiſtere, to reſiſt.
Reſo, adj. reſtored, returned.
Reſolvere, or *Riſolvere*, to reſolve.
Reſtare, to remain.
Reſtaurare, to reſtore.
Reſtituire, to reſtore.
Reſtringere, to reſtrain.
Reſultare, to reſult.
Reſuſcitare, to reſuſcitate.
Retardare, to retard.
Retrocedere, to go back.
Rettamente, directly.
Rettificare, to rectify.
Revelare, to reveal.
Revocare, to recall.
Riavere, to recover.
Ribaldo, a ribald.
Ributtare, to caſt off.
Ricadere, to relapſe.
Ricalare, to decline.
Ricamare, to embroider.
Ricamo, embroidery.
Ricapitare, to ſend, to direct.
Ricaſcare, to relapſe.
Riccio, a curled lock.
Ricercare, to ſearch.
Ricettacolo, a receptacle.
Ricettare, to entertain.
Ricevere, to receive.
Richiedere, to requeſt.
Richiudere, to ſhup up.
Ricignere, to gird.
Ricinto, incloſure.
Ricogliere, to gather.
Ricolto, gathered.
Ricolta, harveſt.
Ricombattere, to fight again.
Ricomminciare, to begin again.
Ricomperare, to redeem.
Riconfortare, to comfort.
Riconoſcere, to know again.
Ricontare, to relate.
Ricordare, to remember.
Ricordo, remembrance.
Ricorrere, to have recourſe to.
Ricoverare, to recover.
Ricoverarſi, to fly for ſhelter.
Ricovero, refuge.
Ricucire, to ſow again.
Ricuſare, to refuſe.
Ridondare, to abound too much.
Ridere, to laugh.
Ridurre, to reduce.
Riempiere, to fill again.
Rieſcire, or *Riuſcire*, to meet with ſucceſs.
Rifarſi to recover, to mend.
Rifettorio, a refectory.
Rifiatare, to breathe.
Riflettere, to reflect.
Rifredare, to cool.

Riformare, to reform.
Rifrenare, to refrain.
Rifrescare, to refresh.
Rifrigerio, consolation.
Rifuggire, to fly to.
Rifugio, refuge.
Rifulgente, refulgent.
Riga, a line.
Rigattiere, an huckster.
Rigore, rigor.
Rigettare, to reject.
Rigirare, to go round about.
Riguardare, to regard.
Riguardevole, considerable.
Rilosciare, to let go.
Rilevante, important.
Rilevare, to raise.
Rilievo, imbossed work.
Rilucere, to shine.
Rima, a rhyme.
Rimare, to rhyme.
Rimarcare, to remark.
Rimbombare, to resound.
Rimembrare, to remember.
Rimenare, to bring back.
Rimeritare, to reward.
Rimessa, a coach-house.
Rimettere, to pardon, forgive.
Rimirare, to look with attention.
Rimostranza, f. remonstrance.
Rimovere, to remove.
Rimpetto, over-against.
Rinchiudere, to shut up or into.
Rinchiuso, adj. shut in.
Rincontrare, to meet with.
Rincrescere, to be displeased.
Rincrescevole, irksome, disagreeable.
Rincrescimento, vexation, trouble.
Rinegare, to renounce.
Rinfacciare, to reproach.
Rinforzare, to reinforce.
Rinfrescare, to refresh.
Ringiare, to grin.
Ringorgare, to swell, to be puffed up.
Ringraziare, to thank.
Rinverdire, to grow green again.
Rinversare, to overturn.
Rinvilire, to nndervalue.
Rio, a rivulet; a crime; wicked.
Ripa, a bank.
Ripararsi, to defend one's self.
Riparo, a shelter, defence.
Ripentire, to repent.
Ripercuotere, to strike again.
Repertorio, a register.
Ripezzare, to mend, to piece.
Ripiegare, to fold.
Ripiego, remedy, help.
Ripienezza, f. fullness.
Riporre, to put, to place.
Riportare, to bring back.
Ripostiglio, m. a hiding-place.
Ripresa, a renewing.
Ripugnare, to resist.
Risaldare, to mend again.
Risapere, to discover.
Riscaldare, to warm.
Rischiarare, to clear.

Rischiare, to risk.
Rischio, a risk.
Risico, risk.
Riscossa, a recovery.
Riscosso, adj. recovered.
Riscuatere, to gather in.
Risecare, to cut again.
Risma, a rheam of paper.
Riso, laughter.
Risolvere, to resolve.
Risomigliare, to resemble.
Risparmiare, to spare, save.
Rispingere, to drive back.
Rispondere, to answer.
Risposta, an answer.
Rissare, to quarrel.
Ristabilire, to re-establish.
Ristaurare, to restore.
Risvegliare, to waken.
Risuscitato, risen from the dead.
Ritirare, to retire.
Ritirata, f. a retreat.
Rito, a rite.
Ritorno, m. a return.
Ritorre, to retake.
Ritroso, peevish, stubborn.
Ritrovare, to find again.
Rittamente, adv. straightway.
Rituale, a ritual.
Riva, a bank.
Rivale, a rival.
Rivedere, to see again.
Riverenza, f. reverence.
Riverire, to salute.
Riverscio, the contrary.
Rivestire, to cloath again.
Riviera, f. a river.
Rivo, a brook, a river.
Rivolo, a small brook.
Rivolgere, to turn.
Rivoltarsi, to rebel.
Rivolta, a revolt.
Riuscire, to succeed in any matter in hand.
Rizzarsi, to rise up.
Roba, goods, things.
Rocca, a rock, distaff.
Rodere, to gnaw.
Rogna, f. the itch.
Rognoso, one that has the itch.
Romito, a hermit.
Romitorio, a hermitage.
Rompere, to break.
Rompicapo, a head-breaker.
Rondine, a swallow.
Ronzino, a nag.
Rosa, a rose.
Rosajo, a rose tree.
Rosignuolo, a nightingale.
Rospo, m. a toad.
Rosseggiare, to grow red.
Rossore, f. redness.
Rostire, to roast.
Rostro, a bird's beak.
Rota, or *Ruota*, a wheel.
Rotare, to turn like a wheel.
Rotonditá, roundness.
Rotondo, round.
Rovesciare, to overturn.
Rovinare, to ruin.
Rozzamente, adv. clownishly.
Rozzo, clownish, unpolished.
Rubare, to steal.
Ruberia, theft.

Rubi-

Rubicondo, red.
Rubino, a ruby.
Ruffiana, a bawd.
Ruffiano, a pimp.
Ruga, a wrinkle.
Ruggine, ruſt.
Ruggiada, dew.
Rugginire, to ruſt.
Ruina, ruin.
Ruinare, to ruin.
Ruminare, to ruminate.
Rumore, rumour.
Rupe, a craggy rock.
Rurale, rural.
Ruſcello, a running ſtream.
Raſſare, to ſnore.
Ruta, rue.
Ruttare, to belch.
Rutto, a belch, or breaking wind.
Ruvido, rough, hard.
Ruvidezza, ruſticity.

S.

SAbbato, Saturday.
Sabbia, ſand.
Sabbione, m. gravel.
Saccheggiare, to plunder.
Sacco, m. ſack.
Sacerdote, a prieſt.
Sacerdozio, prieſthood.
Sacrare, to conſecrate.
Sacrificare, to ſacrifice.
Sacrifizio, m. a ſacrifice.
Sacrilego, a ſacrilegious perſon.
Sacrilegio, ſacrilege.
Sacriſtano, a ſacriſtan.
Sacroſanto, adj. moſt holy.
Saetta, an arrow.
Saettare, to dart.
Saettatore, an archer.
Sagace, prudent, wiſe, diſcreet.
Saggio, a proof, taſte.
Saggio, wiſe.
Saggitario, an archer.
Sagreſtia, the ſacriſty.
Sala, a hall.
Salare, to ſalt.
Salario, a ſalary.
Saldare, to ſolder, to ſettle.
Saldo, firm, ſolid.
Saliere, a ſalt-celler.
Salire, to mount, go up.
Saliſcendo, f. a latch of a door.
Saliva, ſpittle.
Salma, a burden.
Salmeggiare, to ſing pſalms.
Salmo, a pſalm.
Salmone, ſalmon.
Salnitro, ſalt-petre.
Salſa, ſauſe of any kind.
Salſiccia, ſauſage.
Saltare, to leap.
Saltellare, to hop, or ſkip.
Salterio, a pſalter.
Salvaggio, wild.
Salvaggiume, wild fowl.
Salvare, to ſave.
Salubre, adj. wholeſome.
Salvia, ſage.
Salvietta, f. a napkin.
Salutare, to ſalute.
Salutare, adj. wholeſome.
Salute, health.
Sanare, to heal, cure.
Sanità, health.
Sangue, blood.
Santificare, to ſanctify.
Santo, m. a ſaint.

Sapono, ſoap.
Sapere, to know.
Sapore, taſte.
Saputa, knowledge.
Sargia, a coverlet.
Sartore, a taylor.
Satollare, to ſatiate.
Saſſo, a ſtone.
Sazio, adj. ſatisfied.
Savio, wiſe.
Sbalzo, a rebound.
Sbandire, to baniſh.
Sbarbicare, to pluck up by the root.
Sbarcare, to go aſhore.
Sbarra, a bar, barrier.
Sbatezzare, to renounce one's baptiſm.
Sbattere, to beat.
Sbattimento, beating.
Sbirro, a bailiff, officer of juſtice.
Sborzare, to diſburſe.
Sbottonare, to unbutton.
Sbranare, to tear in pieces.
Sbrigare, to make haſte.
Scacciare, to chaſe away.
Scaglione, ſtairs.
Scala, a ladder.
Scaldare, to heat.
Scaldino, a chafing-diſh.
Scaltro, ſly, ſubtle.
Scambiare, to change.
Scampare, to eſcape.
Scancellare, to blot out.
Scandalo, ſcandal.
Scannare, to cut one's throat.
Scappare, to eſcape.
Scaricare, to diſcharge,
Scarpa, a ſhoe.
Scarpette, pumps.
Scarſezza, f. ſcarcity, want.
Scarſo, ſcarce.
Scatenare, to unchain.
Scatola, f. a box.
Scaturire, to ſpring.
Scavalcare, to unhorſe.
Scavezzare, to break, to bruize.
Scegliere, to chuſe.
Sceleraggine, wickedneſs.
Scelta, choice.
Scemare, to diminiſh.
Scendere, to go down.
Scernere, to diſcern.
Scettro, a ſcepter.
Scherma, fencing.
Schermire, to fence.
Schernire, to deſpiſe.
Scherno, contempt.
Scherzo, jeſt.
Schiaffo, a box on the ear.
Shciavo, a ſlave.
Schiavitù, ſlavery.
Schiera, an army.
Schietto, clear, pure, good.
Schifare, to avoid.
Sciacquare, to rince, waſh.
Scialacquare, to laviſh.
Sciagura, misfortune.
Sciegliere, to chuſe.
Scienza, f. knowledge.
Scintilla, a ſpark.
Sciocco, a fool, ſot.
Sciogliere, to untie.
Sciolto, adj. untied.
Sciugare, to dry.
Sciugatojo, a towel.
Scoccare, to vibrate.
Scocco, vibration.
Scodella, a porrenger.

Scoglio,

Scoglio, a rock.
Scolare, to drain.
Scolpire, to engrave.
Scoltura, ſculpture.
Scommettere, to lay a wager.
Scommodare, to incommode.
Scompagnare, to ſeparate.
Scompigliare, to put in diſorder.
Sconcertare, to diſconcert.
Sconfiggere, to rout.
Sconfitta, a defeat.
Scongiura, conjuration.
Sconoſcente, ungrateful.
Scontare, to diſcount.
Scopa, a broom, beſom, or bruſh.
Scopare, to ſweep.
Scoperta, diſcovery.
Scopo, an end.
Scopetta, a bruſh.
Scoppiare, to burſt.
Scordarſi, to forget.
Scorgere, to perceive.
Scorno, ſcorn.
Scorſa, a courſe.
Scorza, the bark of a tree.
Scorta, a guide.
Scorticare, to flay, peel.
Scoſtare, to go from, retire.
Scrigno, a deſk.
Scrive e, to write.
Scucire, to unrip.
Scudo, a crown piece.
Scuro, obſcure, dark.
Scuſare, to excuſe.
Scuotere, to ſhake.
Sdegnare, to diſdain.
Sdegno, diſdain.
Sdrucciolare, to ſlip.
Sdrucciolo, ſlippery.

Se, if.
Se, pron. himſelf.
Sebbene, con. although.
Seccagine, importunity.
Seccare, to dry, to vex.
Secchia, a bucket.
Secco, adj. dry.
Seco, pron. with him, her.
Secolo, an age.
Secondo, ſecond; according to.
Secoſteſſo, with himſelf.
Secreto, a ſecret; alſo ſecret, adj.
Sedare, to pacify.
Sede, a ſeat.
Sedici, ſixteen.
Sedurre, to ſeduce.
Sega, a ſaw.
Segala, rye.
Segnalare, to ſignalize.
Segnare, to ſign.
Segno, a ſign.
Segreto, ſee *Secreto*.
Seguire, to follow.
Sei, ſix.
Seicento, ſix hundred.
Selce, a ſtone.
S liato, a pavement.
Sella, a ſaddle.
Selva, a wood.
Selvaggio, wild.
Sembiante, face.
Sembianza, likeneſs.
Sembrare, to ſeem.
Seme, ſeed.
Seminare, to ſow.
Semola, bran.
Sempre, adv. always.
Sendo che, whereas.
Senno, jndgment.

Da senno, in truth.
Seno, breaſt.
Se non, if not.
Senſala, a broker.
Senſato, ſenſible.
Senſualità, ſenſuality.
Sentina, a common ſewer.
Sentiero, a path, road.
Sentinella, a ſentinel.
Sentire, to hear.
Sentore, ſmell, ſcent.
Senza, without.
Seppellire, to bury.
Sequeſtrare, to ſequeſtrate.
Sequeſtro, a ſequeſtration.
Serbare, to reſerve.
Serenare, to chear up.
Sereno, ſerenity; ſerene.
Serico, of ſilk.
Sermone, a ſermon.
Serpe, or *Serpente*, a ſerpent.
Serrare, to ſhut up.
Serva, a ſervant-maid.
Servire, to ſave.
Servo, a man-ſervant.
Seſſanta, ſixty.
Seſſo, ſex.
Seſto, the ſixth.
Sete, drought, thirſt.
Settanta, ſeventy.
Sette, ſeven.
Settimana, a week.
Settimo, the ſeventh.
Settuagenario, one of ſeventy years of age.
Sezzo, laſt.
Sfaccendato, idle.
Sfacciato, impudent.
Sfamare, to ſatisfy hunger.
Sfera, a ſphere.
Sferico, round.
Sferza, a whip.
Sfiorire, to fade away.
Sfogliare, to ſtrip off the leaves.
Sfogare, to exhale, to evaporate.
Sfondare, to ſink.
Sfregiare, to diſhonour, to debaſe.
Sgabellare, to pay the tax.
Sgocciolare, to drain.
Sgombrare, to remove, to ſend away.
Sgorgare, to diſgorge.
Sgradire, to diſpleaſe.
Sgraffiare, to ſcratch.
Sgranare, to ſhell.
Sgravare, to lighten.
Sgradire, to check, to rebuke.
Sgridare, to cry out.
Sgruppare, to diſentangle.
Sguainare, to draw out of a ſheath.
Sguardo, a look or glance.
Sguazetto, ſtewed meat.
Sguazzare, to feaſt.
Sguſciare, to take any thing out of its ſhell.
Si, yes, ſo, however.
Sibilare, to whiſtle.
Siccità, dryneſs.
Seccome, as.
Sicurare, to aſſure.
Siepe, a hedge.
Significare, to ſignify.
Signora, *Sigra*, madam, miſtreſs.
Signore, *Sigre*, ſir, maſter.
Silenzio, ſilence.

Silvestre, wild.
Simia, an ape.
Simigliante, like.
Simiglianza, likeneſs.
Sin, or *Sino*, to, until.
Singhiozzare, to ſob.
Singhiozzo, a ſob or hiccup.
**Siniſtra*, the left hand.
Sin tanto che, till ſuch time as.
Slegare, to untie.
Slogare, to put out of joint.
Slungare, to lengthen; to remove.
Smaltimento, conſumption.
Smaltire, to digeſt.
Smaniare, to go enraged.
Smarrire, to go aſtray.
Smoccolare, to ſnuff.
Smoccolatojo, ſnuffers.
Smontare, to diſmount.
Smorzare, to extinguiſh.
Smoſſa, a moving.
Smoſſo, adj. moved.
Smovere, to remove.
Smucciare, to ſlide.
Smuſſare, to blunt.
Snaſato, without a noſe.
Snaturare, to become cruel.
Snello, nimble.
Snervare, or *Snerbare*, to weaken.
Snodare, to untie.
Snodato, untied.
Snodatura, a joint.
Soave, adj. agreeable, pleaſant.
Soavità, ſweetneſs of temper.
Sobrietà, ſobriety.
Sobrio, ſober.
Socchiudere, to ſhut.
Soccorere, to ſuccour.
Soccorſo, ſuccour.
Società, ſociety.
Socio, a companion.
Sodamente, firmly.
Soddisfare, to ſatisfy.
Sodezza, ſolidity.
Sodo, ſolid.
Sofferire, or *Soffrire*, to ſuffer.
Soffiare, to blow.
Soffiarſi il naſo, to blow one's noſe.
Soffio, a breath, blowing.
Soffitta, a garret.
Soffocare, *Soffogare*, to ſuffocate.
Sogghignare, to ſmile.
Soggiacere, to be ſubject to.
Soggiogare, to ſubdue.
Soggiornare, to ſojurn.
Soggiungere, to add.
Soglio, a throne.
Sognare, to dream.
Sol, alone, alſo the ſun.
Solamente, adv. only.
Solazzare, to recreate.
Solcare, to make furrows.
Sole, the ſun.
Soldato, a ſoldier.
Soldo, a penny; pay.
Solere, to be wont.
Solfanello. a match.
Solfo, brimſtone.
Solingo, ſolitary.
Solito, uſed, accuſtomed.
Sollecito, ſollicitous.
Solecitudine, f. ſollicitude, diligence.

Sollevare, to lift ; to comfort.
Solo, alone.
Soma, a load.
Somma, a ſum.
Sommergere, to drown.
Somminiſtrare, to furniſh.
Sonno, ſleep.
Sono, m. a noiſe, ſound.
Soperchio, exceſs; exceſſive.
Sopportare, to ſupport.
Sopprimere, to ſuppreſs.
Sopra, above.
Sopra di me, upon my word.
Soprabbondare, to ſuperabound.
Sopraccennato, abovementioned.
Sopracciglio, the eye brow.
Sopragiungere, to come upon.
Soprannominare, to nickname.
Soprap-più, the overplus.
Sopraſtare, to command.
Sorbire, to ſuck, to ſwallow.
Sorcio, a mouſe.
Sorgere, to riſe.
Sorprendere, to ſurpriſe.
Sorridere, to ſmile.
Sorriſo, a ſmile.
Sorte, a ſort, adventure.
Sortita, a going out.
Soſpirare, to ſigh.
Soſpiro, a ſigh.
Soſſopra, topſy turvy.
Soſtenenza, ſuſtenance.
Soſtenere, to ſuſtain.
Sottigliezza, ſubtility.
Soſtituire, to ſubſtitute.
Sottile, ſubtle.
Sotto, under.
Sottomettere, to ſubmit.
Sottrarre, to withdraw.
Soverchio, ſuperfluous.
Sovra, above.
Spaccare, to ſplit aſunder.
Spacciare, to diſpatch, to to clear.
Spacciarſi, to give one's ſelf out.
Spaccio, diſpatch, ſale.
Spada, a ſword.
Spadone, a great ſword.
Spalla, ſhoulder.
Spalleggiare, to ſupport.
Spargere, to ſhed, to publiſh.
Spargere lagrime, to ſhed tears.
Sparire, to diſappear.
Sparlare, to murmur againſt.
Spaſimare, to faint.
Spaſſeggiare, to walk about.
Spaſſeggiata, a walk.
Spaſſo, walking.
Spaventare, to frighten.
Spazzare, to ſweep.
Specchio, a looking-glaſs.
Specie, ſpecies.
Spedire, to diſpatch.
Spegnere, to extinguiſh.
Spelare, to peel.
Speme, hopes.
Spendere, to ſpend.
Spenſierato, thoughtleſs.
Speranza, hope.
Sperare, to hope.
Spergiurare, to forſwear.
Sperma, ſprem, or ſeed.

Sperone, a ſpur.
Speſa, expence.
Speſare, to defray.
Speſſare, to thicken.
Speſſeggiare, to repeat.
Spettacolo, ſpectacle.
Spettare, to appertain.
Spezzare, to break.
Spia, a ſpy.
Spiacere, to diſpleaſe.
Spiaggia, a coaſt.
Spianare, to level.
Spiantare, to pluck up by the root.
Spiare, to ſpy, to watch.
Spica, or *Spiga*, an ear of corn.
Spiccare, to ſeparate.
Spiede, or *Spiedo*, a ſpit.
Spiegare, to explain.
Spilla, a pin.
Spilorceria, ſtingineſs.
Spina, a thorn.
Spingere, to thruſt.
Spirare, to breathe.
Spirito, a ſpirit.
Splendido, ſplendid.
Splendore, ſplendor.
Spoglia, ſpoil, caſt off cloaths.
Spogliare, to ſtrip.
Spopolare, to depopulate.
Sporcare, to foul, ſpoil.
Sporco, dirty.
Sporgere, to jut out.
Spoſare, to marry.
Spoſa, a ſpouſe.
Spoſalizio, m. marriage.
Spremere, to ſqueeze.
Sprezzare, to deſpiſe.
Spuma, froth.
Spumare, to froth.
Spuntare, to ſhoot up.
Sputare, to ſpit.
Sputo, ſpittle.
Squaderare, to read or peruſe.
Squadra, a ſquadron.
Squadrare, to ſquare ; to examine.
Squallido, pale.
Squarciare, to tear in pieces.
Squartare, to quarter.
Squaſſare, to ſhake.
Squella, a little bell.
Sradicare, to tear up by the root.
Stabile, firm.
Stabilimento, m. eſtabliſhment.
Stabilire, to eſtabliſh.
Stabilità, f. ſtability.
Staccare, to pull off.
Staffa, a ſtirrup.
Staffiere, a footman.
Stagione, ſeaſon.
Stagnare, to ſtagnate.
Stagni, pewter veſſels.
Stagno, ſtanding water.
Stalla, a ſtable,
Stamattina, this morning.
Stame, thread, ſtamen.
Stampare, to print.
Stancare, to tire.
Stanco, adj. tired, weak.
Stanza, a chamber.
Stare, to ſtand, to be.
Starnutare, to ſneeze.
State, the ſummer.
Statua, a ſtatue.
Stella, a ſtar.

Stentare, to take pains.
Stento, pains, trouble.
Stenuare, to extenuate.
Sterco, dung.
Sterile, barren.
Sterminare, to exterminate.
Sterminio, destruction.
Stesso, adj. the same self.
Stigare, to instigate.
Stilla, f. a drop.
Stilletto, a dagger.
Stima, esteem.
Stimare, to esteem.
Stimolo, a sting.
Stipendiare, to hire.
Stipendio, wages.
Stirpare, to extirpate.
Stirpe, g. race.
Stivale, a boot.
Stomaco, stomach.
Straccare, to weary, tire.
Stracciare, to tear.
Strale, m. an arrow.
Stramazzare, to break down with force.
Stramazzo, a quilt.
Strame, straw.
Stramortire, to faint away.
Straniere, a stranger.
Strano, adj. strange.
Straordinario, extraordinary.
Stroppazzare, to abuse.
Strascinare, to drag along.
Stravagante, extravagant.
Stravolgere, to twist.
Strenuo, valiant, stout.
Strepitare, to make a noise.
Strepito, noise.
Strillare, to cry out.
Strofinare, to rub, scour.
Strozzare, to choak.
Struggere, to melt.
Stucco, f. plaister.
Studiare, to study.
Studio, study.
Stufa, a kind of stove.
Stufare, to stew; also to be weary of any thing.
Stupire, to astonish.
Stupore, amazement.
Stuprare, to ravish.
Stupro, a rape.
Stuzzicadenti, a toothpick.
Stuzzicare, to exasperate.
Sù, adv. up, above.
Sua, pron. hers.
Suadere, to persuade.
Svantaggio, disadvantage.
Svaporare, to evaporate.
Suavità, f. sweetness.
Subito, adv. presently.
Sublimare, to elevate.
Subornare, to suborn.
Succiare, to suck.
Succincto, succinct.
Succio, a sucking.
Succo, juice.
Succombere, to yield
Sucido, dirty, nasty.
Sucidume, nastiness.
Sudare, to sweat.
Svegliare, to weaken.
Svelare, to unveil.
Svellere, to pluck up by the roots.
Svenare, to open a vein, to bleed.
Sventura, misfortune.
Svergognare, to disgrace.
Sufficiente, sufficient.
Suffocare, to choak.

Sufolare, to whiſtle.
Sugamano, a towel.
Suggellare, to ſeal.
Sviamento, ſtraying.
Sviare, to go aſtray.
Sviſceratezza, great affection, kindneſs.
Sviſcerato, paſſionate, affectionate.
Svizzero, a Swiſs.
Suo, pron. his.
Suocera, a mother-in-law.
Suocero, a father-in-law.
Svogliato, ſurfeited.
Svolgere, to unfold.
Svoltare, to bend.
Superare, to conquer.
Superbia, pride.
Superbire, to grow proud.
Superbo, proud.
Superfluo, ſuperfluous.
Supplicare, to beg, pray.
Supplire, to ſupply.
Suſcitare, to raiſe from the dead.
Suſſidio, ſubſidy.
Suſſiſtere, to ſubſiſt.
Suſtentare, to ſupport.
Suſtituire, to ſubſtitute.

T

TAbacco, m. tobacco.
Tabarro, a cloak.
Tabella, a rattle.
Tabernacolo, a tabernacle.
Taccia, a ſpot.
Tacciare, to accuſe.
Tacere, to hold one's tongue.
Taciturno, ſilent.
Taciturnità,, taciturnity.
Tagliare, to cut.
Tai, or *Tali*, pl. thoſe, ſuch.
Tale, pron. ſuch.
Un tale, ſuch an one.
Talche, inſomuch.
Talora, adv. ſometimes.
Talone, the heel.
Talpa, a mole.
Tamburo, a drum.
Tanti, ſo much, ſo many.
Tantino, a little.
Tantoſto, as ſoon as.
Tapinella, wretched.
Tapino, wretched.
Tardanza, delay.
Tardare, to ſtay.
Tardi, adv. late.
Tartagliare, to ſtammer.
Tartaruga, a tortoiſe.
Taſca, a pocket.
Taſſare, to tax.
Taſtare, to feel.
Taverna, a tavern.
Tavolino, a little table.
Tazzetta, a little cup.
Te, thee.
Teco, with thee.
Tedeſco, a German.
Tedio, wearineſs.
Tela, linen.
Telo, a dart.
Temerario, raſh.
Temere, to fear.
Temperino, a penknife.
Tempio, a temple.
Tempo, time, weather.
Tenace, adj. headſtrong.
Tendere, to ſtretch.
Tenere, to keep, to hold.
Tentare, to attempt.

Tepido

Tepido, or *Tiepido*, tepid.
Tergere, to wipe.
Tergo, the back.
Terra, the earth.
Terreno, earthly.
Terſo, clean, neat.
Terzo, third.
Teſoro, treaſure.
Teſſere, to weave.
Teſta, the head.
Teſtè, juſt, now.
Tetto, the top of a houſe.
Timido, timid.
Timore, fear.
Timone, the helm.
Tingere, or *Tignere*, to dye or colour.
Tirare, to draw.
Tirata, a drawing.
Tiro, a throw, a turn.
Titolo, a title.
Toccamento, the touch.
Toccare, to touch.
Tollerare, to tolerate, to bear.
Tonare, to thunder..
Torbidezza, thickneſs, muddineſs.
Torbido, thick, muddy.
Torcere, to twiſt, to bend.
Tormentare, to torment.
Tormento, torment.
Tornare, to return.
Tornata, a return.
Torpere, to be benumbed.
Torpore, numbneſs.
Torre, or *Togliere*, to take away.
Torrido, torrid.
Torto, wrong, crooked.
Tortura, torture.
Torvo, grim, ſtern.
Toſto, quick.
Tra, between.
Traboccare, to run over.
Traccia, foot-ſtep.
Tradire, to betray.
Tradurre, to tranſlate.
Tragettare, to tranſport.
Tralaſciare, to omit.
Tramortito, half dead.
Trarre to draw.
Traſcorrere, to run over.
Traſcurare, to neglect.
Trasformare, to transform.
Trasformazione, transformation.
Traſmettere, to transfuſe.
Tratta, a draught.
Trattare, to treat.
Trattenere, to keep at bay.
Trattenerſi, to make ſome ſtay.
Trattevole, traitable.
Tratto, a pluck, a ſtroke, ſpace, manner.
Travagliare, to afflict, to trouble.
Travagliarſi, to ſtrain, to endeavour.
Travaglio, labour, affliction.
Trave, a beam of a houſe.
Traverſia, calamity, trouble.
Traverſare, to croſs.
Traverſo, a croſs-blow; croſs; adverſe.
Traviare, to put out of the way, to go aſtray.
Tre, three.
Trebbia, a flail.

Trebbiare, to thrash corn.
Tribolazione, tribulation.
Tregua, cessation of arms.
Tremare, to tremble.
Tremito, or *Tremore*, a trembling.
Trepidare, to be afraid.
Trepido, fearful.
Trinciare, to carve at table.
Trincierare, to intrench.
Trionfare, to triumph.
Trionfo, triumph.
Trippa, tripe.
Tristezza, sadness.
Tristo, sad, heavy, crafty, wicked.
Tritare, to crumb.
Tromba, a trumpet.
Troncare, to cut off.
Tronco, the trunk; imperfect.
Trono, a throne.
Troppo, too much.
Trottare, to trot.
Trovare, to find.
Truppe, troops.
Tuffare, to dip.
Tumore, a tumour, swelling.
Tumulto, tumult.
Turare, to stop.
Turbare, to disturb.
Turbolento, turbulent.
Turbolenza, turbulency.
Turpe, deformed, nasty.
Tutela, tuition.
Tutore, a guardian.
Tuttavia, nevertheless, incessantly.
Tuttavolta, nevertheless.
Tutto, all, the whole.

V

VAcante, vacant.
Vacare, to be vacant.
Vacazione, vacation.
Vacca, a cow.
Vaccina, beef.
Vacillare, to waver.
Vacuare, to empty.
Vacuo, empty.
Vagabondare, to rove.
Vagabondo, wandering, vagrant.
Vagare, to wander.
Vagheggiare, to gaze on with desire.
Vaghezza beauty.
Vagina, a sheath.
Vagire, to cry like a child.
Vago, beautiful, desirous.
Valente, clever, valiant.
Valere to be worth, to avail.
Valido, strong, lusty.
Valle, a valley.
Valoroso, valiant, brave.
Valuta, value.
Vampa, a flame.
Vampeggiare, to blaze.
Vanagloria, vainglory.
Vaneggiare, to talk idle,
Vangare, to dig.
Vanire, to vanish.
Vanità, vanity.
Vanne, get you gone, be gone.
Vano, vain.
Vantaggio, advantage.
Vanto, boast.
Varcare, to pass over.
Varco, passage.

Variare,

Variare, to change.
Vascello, a ship.
Vassallo, vassal.
Vasto, vast.
Ubbriaco, drunk.
Ubbriachezza, drunkenness.
Uccello, a bird.
Uccidere, to kill.
Udito, the hearing; heard.
Vece, place, room.
Vecchiezza, old age.
Vecchio, old.
Vedere, to see.
Vedova, a widow.
Vedovo, a widower.
Veduta, the sight, vision.
Vegetare, to vegetate.
Vegghiare, to watch.
Vela, a sail.
Velame, a vail.
Velare, to vail.
Veleggiare, to sail.
Veleno, poison.
Velo, a vail.
Veloce, swift.
Vena, a vein.
Vendemiare, to vindemiate.
Vendere, to sell.
Vendicare, to revenge.
Vendetta, revenge.
Venerdì, Friday.
Ventaglio, a fan.
Venir meno, to faint.
Venire, to come.
Ventillante, depending.
Vento, the wind.
Ventre, the belly.
Venuta, arrival.
Verace, true.
Verde, green.
Verga, a rod.
Vergine, a virgin.
Vergogna, shame.
Verificare, to verify.
Verme, a worm.
Vernata, winter.
Vernice, varnish.
Verno, winter.
Versare, to spill, to spend, to overturn.
Verso, towards.
Vertice, the top.
Vesica, a bladder.
Vescovo, a bishop.
Veste, a robe; coat.
Vestigio, a footstep.
Vestire, to cloath.
Vestito, coat, cloathing.
Vetro, glass.
Vettovaglia, victuals.
Vettura, a carriage, freight.
Vezzeggiare, to caress.
Vezzo, pleasure, caresses.
Vezzoso, handsome, engaging.
Uffizio, an office.
Uguale, equal.
Via, a way, road, street.
Via, manner.
Via più, much more.
Via, away. *Andar via*, to go away.
Viaggio, a journey.
Viandante, a passenger.
Vibrare, to brandish.
Vicenda, vicissitude.
Vicendevole, reciprocal.
Vicinanza, a neighbourhood.
Vicino, near.
Vietare, to forbid.

Vigilare, to watch.
Vigna, a vine.
Vigore, ſtrength.
Vile vile.
Villa, a country ſeat, a town.
Villania, injury, abuſe.
Villano, a peaſant, a rogue.
Villeggiare, to dwell in the country.
Viltà, cowardice, baſeneſs.
Vincere, to overcome, conquer.
Vincolo, a tie, bond.
Vino, wine.
Violare, to violate.
Violento, violent.
Violenza, violence.
Vipera, a viper.
Virile, ſtout, valiant.
Virilità, manlineſs, man's eſtate.
Virtù, virtue.
Viſcere, the entrails.
Viſchio, birdlime.
Viſo, face.
Viſta, the ſight, proſpect.
Vita, life.
Vite, a vine.
Vitreo, of glaſs.
Vitto, food.
Vittoria, victory.
Vituperare, to diſhonour.
Vituperio, diſhonour.
Vivace, lively.
Vivacità, livelineſs.
Vivanda, victuals.
Viandiere, a ſutler.
Vivere, to live.
Vivificare, to vivify.
Vivo, alive, living.
Vizio, vice.
Ulcera, an ulcer.
Ultimo, the laſt.
Ultore, a revenger.
Ululare, to howl.
Umanità, humanity.
Umano, human.
Umidità, humidity.
Umile, humble.
Umore, humour.
Undici, eleven.
Ungere, to anoint.
Unghia, a nail.
Unico, ſole, only.
Unione, union.
Unire, to unite.
Unità, unity.
Uno, one.
Unto, greaſe; anointed.
Voce, a voice.
Vogare, to row.
Voglia, the will.
Voi, you.
Volare, to fly.
Volatile, volatile.
Volentieri, willingly, freely.
Volere, to will, deſire.
Volgare, vulgar, common.
Volgere, to turn.
Volpe, a fox.
Volta, a turning round, a vault.
Volta (fiata) time.
Una volta, once.
Due volte, twice, &c.
Voltare, to turn.
Volvere, to roll.
Vomire, to vomit.
Vomito, a vomit.
Uomo, a man.
Uopo, need.

Uovo,

Uovo, an egg.
Vorace, voracious.
Voragine, a gulph.
Votare, to empty; to vow: to vote.
Voto, a vow; empty.
Vrbano, civil.
Urina, unite.
Urlare, to howl.
Urli, yellings.
Urna, an urn, a pitcher.
Urtare, to dash against.
Urto, a dashing against.
Usare, to use, to practise.
Uscia, a door.
Uscire, to go out.
Uso, *Usanza*, use, custom.
Usura, usury.
Usurpare, to usurp.
Uva, grapes.
Uvaspina, gooseberries.
Vulgare, vulgar.
Vulgo, the common people.

Z.

ZAcchera, dirt.
Zaffrone, saffron.
Zampa, a beast's paw.
Zaino, a shepherd's pouch.
Zambra, a chamber.
Zambracca, a whore.
Zampogna, a bag-pipe.
Zana, a baskit; a cradle.
Zappa, a spade.
Zappare, to dig.
Zazzera, a head of hair.
Zecca, the mint.
Zelare, to be zealous.
Zeffiro, the west wind.
Zelo, zeal.
Zero, a cipher, nothing.
Zibello, perfume.
Zimarra, a night-gown.
Zingaro, m. a gypsey.
Zingara, f. a gypsy.
Zio, an uncle.
Zitto, silent.
Zoccolo, wooden shoes.
Zoccolante, a friar who wears wooden shoes.
Zia, an ant.
Zodiaco, the zodiac.
Zoppicare, to limp.
Zoppo, lame.
Zuccarini, sweetmeats.
Zucco, a pompion.
Zucchero, sugar.
Zuffa, a battle.
Zuppa, soup, pottage.
Zurlo, mirth, joy.

THE

ENGLISH and ITALIAN

DICTIONARY,

CONTAINING

The words moſt received, and neceſſary for learning to ſpeak both languages.

AB

TO abandon, *abbandonare.*
Abandoned, *abbandonato*, m.
To abaſe, *abbaſſare.*
To abaſh, make aſhamed, *ſvergognare, confondere.*
To abate, diminiſh, *ſcemare.*
An abbot, *un abbate.*
An abbey, *badia.*
An abbeſs, *badeſſa.*
To abbreviate, *abbreviare.*
To abdicate, *abdicare.*
A-bed, *in letto, al letto.* *Sta al letto*, he is a-bed.
To abet, to ſet any one on, *incitare, inſtigare.*
To abet, encourage, *proteggere, difendere.*
To abhor, *abborrire.*
Abject, *abbjetto, vile.*

AB

An abhorrence, f. *abbominazione.*
To abide, ſtay ſtill in a place, *fermare, abitare.*
I have been long here, *mi ſono fermato quà* or *quì di molto.*
To abide, endure, *ſopportare.*
I cannot endure your way of proceeding, *non poſſo ſupportate il voſtro modo di procedere.*
Ability, power, *potere.*
Able, capable, *abile, capace*, adj.
To abjure, *abjurare.*
Abjuration, *abjurazione*, f.
To aboliſh, *abolire.*
To abominate, *abbominare, deteſtare.*

An

An abomination, *abbominazione.*
To abound, *abbondare.*
To abrogate, *abolire.*
Abſent, *aſſente.*
To abſent one's ſelf, *aſſentarſi.*
To abſolve, *aſſolvere.*
Abſolute, *aſſoluto.*
Abſolutely, *aſſolutamente.*
To abſtain, *aſternerſi.*
Abſurd, *aſſurdo.*
Abundance, *abbondanza.*
Abundant, *abbondante.*
Abundantly, *abbondantemente.*
To abuſe, *abuſarſi, mal trattare.*
An abuſe, *abuſo, errore.*
To abſtract, *abſtrarre.*
Above, *di ſopra.*
Above, more, *più, di pù.*
Above an hour, *più d'un ora.*
Above all, *ſopra tutto.*
Abundance, *abbondanza.*
Abundantly, *abbondantemente.*
An academy, *academia.*
An accent, *accento.*
To accept, *accettare.*
Accepted, *accettato.*
Acceptable, *grato.*
Acceſs, admittance, *acceſſo.*
An accident, chance, *caſo.*
He did it by chance, *lo fece a caſo.*
Accidental, *accidentale, caſuale.*
To accoſt, *accoſtarſi, avvicinarſi.*
To accommodate, *addattare, accommodare.*
To accompliſh, *compire.*
To accompliſh a vow, *ſciogliere il voto.*
An accord, agreement, *accordo.*
To accord, *accordare.*
Accorded, *conceſſo.*
According as, *ſecondo che.*
According as you pleaſe me, *ſecondo che V. S. mi piace.*
An account, *un conto.*
To caſt account, *computare, calculare.*
To accrue, *derivare, procedere.*
To accumulate, *accumulare.*
To accuſe, *accuſare.*
Accuſation, *accuſazione.*
To accuſtom, *avvezzare.*
Activity, *attività.*
An act, *un atto.*
An action, *un azione.*
To acknowledge, *riconoſcere.*
An acknowledgement, *riconoſcimento.*
An acorn, *ghianda.*
Accuſtomed, *aſſueffatto, avvezzo, uſato.*
To acquaint, *avvertire, far ſapere.*
Acquaintance, *conoſcenza.*
To acquieſce, reſt ſatisfied, *conſentire, reſtar ſoddisfatto.*
To acquire, *acquiſtare.*
To acquit, diſcharge, *aſſolvere, liberare.*
An acquittance for money received, *una ricevuta.*

Acquitted, *liberato.*
To act, *operare, fare.*
Act, decree, *decreto.*
Action, gesture, *atto, gesto.*
Activity, nimbleness, *attività.*
Actual, *attuale.*
Actually, *certamente.*
Acute, sharp, *acuto.*
Acute in judgment, *sottile.*
Acutely, *acutamente.*
Adage, proverb, *assioma.*
To adapt, *adattare.*
To add, *aggiungere.*
Added, *giunto.*
Addition, *addizione*, f.
An adder, *aspe.*
An address, petition, *supplica.*
An address, direction, *indrizzo.*
To address, *indrizzare.*
To address, or present, *presentare.*
A man of good address, *uomo di bel garbo.*
Address in speaking, *grazia nel parlare.*
Addressed unto, *indirizzato.*
To adhere, *aderire.*
Adequate, *adequato.*
To adjoin, *aggiungere.*
Adjoining, *vicino.*
To adjudge, *determinare, aggiudicare.*
Adjudged, *aggiudicato.*
To adjust, *aggiustare.*
Adjusted, *aggiustato.*
To administer, *amministrare.*
To admire, *ammirare.*
Admirable, *ammirabile.*
Admiration, *ammirazione.*
Admirably, *ammirabilmente*, adv.
To admit, *ammettere.*
Admitted, *ammesso.*
To admonish, *ammonire.*
Admonished, *ammonito.*
An admonition, *ammonizione.*
To adopt, *addottare.*
Adopted, *addottato.*
To adore, *adorare.*
Adoration, *adorazione*, f.
Adored, *adorato*, adj.
Adorned, *adornato.*
Adieu, *adio.*
An adverb, *avverbio.*
An adversary, *avversario.*
Adversity, *avversità.*
Adultery, *adulterio.*
An adulterer, *adultero.*
To adulterate, *adulterare.*
To adumbrate, *adombrare.*
An advocate, *avvocato.*
Adust, *adusto.*
Adustion, *adustione.*
Affable, *affabile.*
Affability, *affabilità.*
Affably, *affabilmente.*
An affair, *affare.*
Affectation, *affettazione.*
To affect, *affettare.*
Affected, *affettato.*
Well-affected, *ben inclinato.*
Ill affected, *mal inclinato.*
Affection, *affezione.*
Affinity, *affinità.*
To affirm, *affermare.*
Affirmed, *affermato.*
Affirmable, *affermabile.*
Affirmation, *affermazione.*

Affirmative, *affirmativa.*
To affix, *affissare, affiggere, appiccare.*
Affixed, *appiccato.*
To afflict, *affligere.*
Afflicted, *afflitto.*
Affliction, *afflizione.*
Affluence, *affluenza.*
To afford, give, *dare, fornire.*
Afforded, *dato, fornito.*
To affranchise, *affrancare.*
Affranchised, *affrancato.*
An affranchisement, *franchiggia.*
To affright, *impaurire.*
To affront, *affrontare.*
An affront, *affronto.*
Affronted, *affrontato.*
To make one affraid, *spaventare.*
Affrighted, *spaventato.*
To be afraid, *aver paura.*
Afresh, *di fresco, di novo.*
After, *dippoi, dopo.*
After, behind, *dietro.*
After, acording, *secondo.*
After the same manner, *nell' istessa maniera.*
After the French fashion, *alla Franzese.*
The afternoon, *il dopo pranso.*
Again, *ancora, anche.*
Again and again, *piu volte.*
Against, *contra.*
To be against, *andar contra.*
Over against, *in faccia*, or *dirimpetto.*
Aghast, *attonito, sbalordito.*
An agate, *agata.*

An age, *secolo, età, lustro.*
The age of infancy, *l'infanzia.*
Old age, *vecchiaja, vecchiezza.*
To become aged, *invecchiarsi.*
Aged, *invecchiato.*
An aged man, *uomo attempato.*
An aged woman, *donna attempata.*
An agent, *agente.*
To aggravate, *aggravare.*
Aggravated, *aggravato.*
An aggravation, *aggravazione.*
To aggregate, *aggregare, radunare, raccogliere.*
Aggregated, *raccolto, radunato.*
Agile, *agile, lesto.*
Agility, *agiltà, destrezza.*
To agitate, *agitare.*
Agitated, *agitato.*
Agitation, *agitazione.*
An aglet, *puntale.*
Golden aglets, *puntali d'oro.*
Ago, *già.*
Long ago, *assai tempo fa, già un pezzo fa, molto fa.*
A while ago, *alquanto tempo fa.*
Not long ago, *non molto fa.*
An agony, *agonia.*
To agree, *accordare.*
Agreeable, *grato, gradito, confacevole.*
Agreeableness, *grazia, avvenevolezza.*
Agreeably, *graditamente.*

Agreed, *accordato, ſtabilito.*
An agreement, *accordo, patto.*
An ague, *febbre,* f.
A continual ague, *febbre continua.*
A ſlight ague, *febbretta.*
A tertian ague, *febbre terzana.*
A quartian ague, *febbre, quartana.*
A hectic ague, *febbre etica.*
A fit of an ague, *acceſſo di febbre.*
To aid, *ajutare, aſſiſtere, ſoccorrere.*
Aid, *ajuto, ſoccorſo, aſſiſtenza.*
What ails you? *che ha? coſa ha?*
I ail nothing, *non ho niente.*
To aim at, *mirare,*
An aim, *mira, diſegno.*
Air, *aria, aere.*
To air, *metter all' aria.*
Freſh air, *il freſco, ſereno.*
Airy, *arioſo, allegro.*
To ake, *dolere, far male.*
My head akes, *mi duol la teſta,* or *il capo.*
An aking, *dolore, doglia.*
Alabaſter, *alabaſtro.*
Alacrity, *alacrità, allegrezza, allegria.*
An alarm, *all' arme.*
To give the alarm, *gridar' all' arme.*
To beat an alarm, *ſuonar' all' arme.*
Alas! Ah me! *poveretto me!*
Alchemy, *alchimia.*
An alchemiſt, *alchimiſta.*
The Alcoran, *l' Alcorano.*
An alderman, *ſenatore.*
An alembick, *lambicco.*
Ale, *cervigia.*
An alehouſe, *bettola.*
An alien, *foraſtiere.*
To alienate, *alienare.*
Alienated, *alienato.*
An alienating, *alienazione.*
To alight off a horſe, *ſmontar da cavallo, ſcender da cavallo.*
Alighted, *ſmontato, ſceſo.*
Alike. *pari, ſimile, uguale.*
Alive, *vivo.*
To the life, *al vivo.*
All, *tutto.*
The alloy of gold, &c. *lega.*
To allay, eaſe, *alleviare, allegerire.*
Allayed, *alleviato, alleggerito.*
An allaying, *alleviamento.*
To alledge, *allegare.*
Alledged, *allegato.*
An allegation, *allegazione.*
Allegiance, *omagio, fedeltà.*
Allegorical, *allegorico.*
An alley in a wood or garden, *vicoletto, viale.*
An alliance, *alleanza, lega.*
To ally, *alleare, legare.*
To allot, *ſortire, aggiudicare.*

Allotted, *sortito, aggiudicato.*
To allow, *concedere.*
Allowable, *permesso.*
Allowance, *salario, paga.*
Allum, *allume.*
Rock allum, *allume di rocca.*
To allude, *alludere.*
To allure, *adescare, allettare.*
An allurement, *allettamento.*
An almanack, *almanacco.*
Alms, *limosina, carità.*
To give alms, *dar la carità.*
An almshouse, *spedale.*
An almoner, *limosiniere.*
Almighty, *onnipotente.*
Almightiness, *onnipotenza.*
An almond, *mandorla.*
An almond-tree, *mandorlo.*
The almonds of the ear, *orecchioni.*
Almost, *quasi.*
Aloes, *aloe.*
Aloft, *di sopra, sù.*
Alone, *solo.*
Along, *lungo.*
All along, *sempre mai.*
All along, extent, *disteso.*
Aloof, *di lungi.*
Aloud, *forte, ad alta voce.*
The Alps, *l'Alpi.*
Already, *di già.*
Also. *ancora.*
An altar, *altare.*
To alter, *alterare, mutare.*
An alteration, *mutazione.*
Altered, *mutato.*
Alternative, *alternativa.*
Although, *ancorche, benche.*
Altitude, *altitudine.*
Altogether, *affatto, tutto insieme.*
Always, *sempre, sempremai.*
To amaze, *stordire, sbigottire.*
Amazed, *sbigottito.*
Ambassador, *ambasciadore.*
Amber, *ambra.*
Ambergrease, *ambracane.*
Oil of amber, *oglio d' ambra.*
Ambiguity, *ambiguità.*
Ambiguous, *ambiguo.*
Ambition, *ambizione.*
Ambitious, *ambizioso.*
Ambitiously, *ambiziosamente.*
An ambling of a horse, *portante.*
An ambling horse, *cavallo che va di portante.*
An ambuscade, *imboscata.*
To amend, *emendare.*
To make amends, *compensare.*
Amended, *emendato*, adj.
Amends, *ricompensa.*
Amiable, *amabile, dilettevole.*
Amiably, *amabilmente.*
Amiableness, *amabilità.*
To do amiss, *far male.*
Amity, *amistà, amicizia.*
Ammunition, *munizione.*
Among, *tra, fra.*

Amorous, *amoroso.*
Amorously, *amorosamente.*
To amount, *ascendere.*
An amphitheatre, *amfiteatro.*
Ample, *ampio.*
To amplify, *amplificare.*
Amplification, *amplificazione.*
Amplified, *amplificato.*
To amuse, *trattenere, tener' a bada.*
An amusement, *trattenimento.*
An anabaptist, *anabattista.*
An anagram, *anagramma.*
Analogy, *analogia.*
Analogical, *analogico.*
Anarchy, *anarchia.*
To anathematize, *anathematizare.*
Anatomy, *anatomia.*
Anatomist, *anatomista.*
To anatomize, *anatominare.*
Ancestors, *antenati, predecessori.*
An anchor, *ancora.*
To anchor, *dar fondo, gittar l'ancora.*
An anchorite, *romito.*
Anchovies, *anciove, sardini.*
Ancient, *antico, vecchio.*
To grow ancient, *diventar vecchio.*
Anciently, *anticamente.*
Ancientness, *antichità.*
The ancle, *cavicchia.*
And, *e, ed.*
Andiron, *alare.*
An angel, *angelo.*
Angelica, *angelica.*
Angelical, *angelico.*
Anger, *collera, stizza, sdegno.*
Extreme anger, *grandissima collera.*
To anger, *far' andar' in collera.*
To angle, *pescar' a canna.*
An angling rod, *canna da pescare.*
Angry, *irato.*
To make angry, *stizzare.*
Anguish, *angoscia.*
Angular, *angolare.*
An animal, *animale, bestia.*
To animate, *animare.*
Animated, *animato.*
Animosity, *animosità.*
Aniseeds, *annici.*
The ancle-bone, *nocco.*
Annals, *annali.*
Annalist, *annalista.*
To annex, *unire, aggiungere.*
Annexed, *unito, annesso.*
To annihilate, *annichilare.*
Annihilated, *annichilato.*
Annihilation, *annichilazione.*
Anniversary, *anniversario.*
To annoy, *annojare, incommodare.*
Annoyance, *noja.*
Annoyed, *annojato, incommodato.*
Annual, *annuale.*
Annually, *annualmente.*
Annuity, *annuità.*

To

To annul, *annullare.*
Annulled, *annullato.*
The annunciation, *l'annonciata.*
To annoint, *ungere, ugnere.*
Annointed, *unto.*
Another, *altro.*
To anſwer, *riſpondere.*
An anſwer, *riſpoſta.*
An ant, *formica.*
Ant's neſt, *formicajo.*
Anterior, *anteriore.*
An anthem, *antifona.*
St. Anthony's fire, *riſipola.*
Antichriſt, *anticriſto.*
To anticipate, *anticipare.*
Anticipated, *anticipato.*
Anticipation, *anticipazione.*
An antidote, *antidoto.*
Antimony, *antimonio.*
Antipathy, *antipatia.*
The antipodes, *gli antipodi.*
An antiquary, *antiquario.*
To antiquate, *abolire.*
Antique, a. *antico.*
Antique, ſ. *anticaglia.*
Antiquity, *antichità.*
An anvil, *incudine.*
Anxiety, *anſietà.*
Any, *ogni, qualſivoglia, che che ſia.*
At any time, *ogni volta che.*
A pace, ſtep, *paſſo.*
Apart, ſeparate, *in diſparte.*
An ape, *ſcimia.*
A little ape, *bertuccia.*
To ape, *contraffare.*
Apiſh, *da ſcimia.*

An aphoriſm, *aforiſmo.*
The apocalypſe, *l' apocaliſſe.*
Apology, *apologia.*
Apoplexy, *apopleſſia.*
Apoplectic, *apoplettico.*
Apoſtaſy, *apoſtaſia.*
An Apoſtate, *un Apoſtata.*
An apoſtle, *apoſtolo.*
Apoſtleſhip, *apoſtolato.*
Apoſtolic, *apoſtolico.*
An apothecary, *un ſpeziale.*
To apall, diſcourage, *ſbigottire.*
An apothecary's ſhop, *bottega di ſpeziale.*
Apparent, *apparente, chiaro.*
Apparentneſs, *chiarezza.*
Apparel, *veſtito, abiti.*
To apparel, *veſtire.*
Apparelled, *veſtito.*
Apparition, *apparizione, fantaſma.*
To appeal, *appellare.*
An appealing, *appellazione.*
To appear, *apparire.*
To appear, ſeem, *parere.*
It appears ſo to me, *parmi così*, or *a me pari così.*
An appearance, *apparenza.*
To appeaſe, *placare, chetare.*
To be appeaſed, *pacificarſi.*
Appeaſed, *pacificato.*
An appendix, *appendice.*
To appertain, *ſpettare, appartenere.*
Appertaining, *appartenente.*
Appetite, *appetito, deſiderio.*

To have an appetite, *aver appetito*, or *fame*.
An insatiable apetite, *appetito insaziabile*.
Full of appetite, *pieno d' appetito*.
To applaud, *applaudire*.
An applause, *applauso*, *fama*, *grido*.
An apple, *mela*, *pomo*.
An apple tree, *pomo*.
The golden apple, *mela d' oro*.
The apple of the eye, *pupilla*.
To apply, *applicare*.
Applicable, *applicabile*.
Applied, *applicato*.
An application, *applicazione*.
To appoint, *ordinare*, *assegnare*, *stabilire*.
Appointed, *assegnato*, *ordinato*, *stabilito*.
An hour appointed, *un' ora determinata*, *stabilita*.
An appointing, *assegnamento*.
To apprehend or take, *prendere*, *arrestare*.
Apprehended, taken, *preso*, *arrestato*.
To apprehend, conceive, *comprendere*.
To apprehend, fear, *temere*.
Apprehension, *comprendimento*; *timore*.
Apprehensive, *timido*.
An apprentice, *novizio*, *giovane che impara un mestiere*.

To approach, *accostarsi*, *avvicinarsi*, *approssimarsi*.
An approach, *avvicinamento*.
Approached, *accostato*, *avvicinato*.
To appropriate, *appropriare*.
Appropriated, *appropriato*.
To approve, *approvare*.
Approved, *approvato*.
An apricot, *albicocco*.
April, *Aprile*.
An apron, *grembiale*
Apt, *disposto*, *atto*, adj.
Aptly, *attamente*, adv.
Aptitude, *attitudine*.
An aqueduct, *aquidotto*.
Arable, *arabile*.
An abitrator, *arbitro*.
Arbitrary, *arbitrario*.
To arbitrate, *arbitrare*.
Arbitrated, *arbitrato*.
An arbour, *pergola*.
Archangel, *arcangelo*.
Archbishop, *arcivescovo*.
Archbishoprick, *arcivescovato*.
Archdeacon, *arcidiacono*.
Archdeanery, *arcidiaconato*.
Archduke, *arciduca*.
An arch, *arco*.
A little arch, *archetto*.
Archwise, *a guisa d' arco*.
To arch, *arcare*.
Arched, *arcato*.
An archer, *arciere*.
The arches of a bridge, *gli archi d' un ponte*.

 An

An archprieſt, *arciprete.*
An architect, *architetto.*
Architecture, *architettura.*
An architrave, *architrave.*
The artick pole, *il polo artico.*
Ardent, *ardente.*
Ardently, *ardentemente.*
Ardency, *ardore, fervore, zelo.*
Argent, *argento.*
To argue, *argomentare.*
Argued, *argomentato.*
An argument, *argomento, diſcorſo.*
Aries, the planet, *ariete.*
To ariſe, *levarſi, naſcere.*
Ariſtocratical, *ariſtocratico.*
Arithmetick, *aritmetica.*
Arithmetician, *aritmetico.*
An ark, *arca.*
An arm, *braccio.*
The arm of a vine, *palmo di vite, ſarmento.*
Arm in arm, *abbracciati.*
By ſtrength of arm, *a forza di braccio.*
An armful, *una bracciata.*
The arm-pits, *aſcelle.*
To arm, *armare.*
Arms, weapons, *arme, ſtromenti di guerra.*
A coat of arms, *arme, impreſa, inſegna.*
Deeds of arms, *fatti d' arme.*
By force of arms, *a forza d' arme.*
Amed, *armato.*
An army, *eſercito.*
An arming, *armamento.*
An armourer, *armajuolo.*
Armour, *armadura.*
A coat of armour, *armadura.*
Aromatical, *aromatico.*
To arraign, *accuſare, proceſſare.*
An arraignment, *proceſſo criminale.*
Arras-hangings, *Arazzi.*
Array, *arredo, arneſe, veſtito.*
To array, dreſs, *veſtire, abbigliare.*
Arrears, *gli avvanzi, ciò che reſta a pagare.*
To arreſt, *arreſtare.*
Arreſted, *arreſtato.*
An arrival, *arrivo, giunta, venuta.*
To arrive, *arrivare, giungere, venire.*
Arrived, *arrivato, giunto, venuto.*
Arrogancy, *arroganza, temerità, sfacciataggine.*
Arrogant, *arrogante, temerario, sfacciato.*
Arrogantly, *arrogantemente, temerariamente, sfacciatamente*, adv.
To arrogate, *arrogare, appropriarſi.*
An arrow, *ſaetta, freccia, dardo.*
A forked arrow, *quadrello.*
A wound with an arrow, *frecciata.*
Au arſenal, *arſenale.*
Arſenick, *arſenico.*
Art, *arte.*

An artery, *arteria.*

Full of arteries, *pieno d' arterie.*

An artichoke, *carciofolo.*

An article, *articolo, patto, convenzione, accordo.*

To article or agree, *accordare, far patto, articolare.*

An artificer, *artefice, artiſta, artigiano.*

Artiſt, *idem.*

As, *come, ſiccome.*

As well as you, *quanto voi.*

As it were, *come ſarrebbe a dire.*

As for, *in quanto a.*

As for me, *in quanto a me.*

To aſcend, *aſcendere, ſalire.*

An aſcendant, *influenza.*

Aſcended, *aſceſo, ſalito.*

To aſcertain, *accertare.*

Aſcertained, *accertato.*

To aſcribe, *aſcrivere, attribuire.*

Aſcribed, *aſcritto, attribuito.*

Aſhamed, *vergognoſo.*

To be aſhamed, *vergognarſi.*

An aſh-tree, *fraſſino.*

Aſhes, *cenere.*

To burn to aſhes, *incenerire.*

Burnt to aſhes, *incenerito.*

Aſhwedneſday, *le ceneri.*

Aſide, *aparte, in diſparte.*

Aſkew, *biecamente.*

To aſk, *dimandare, chiedore.*

To aſk after, *ricercare,*

Aſked, *addimandato, chieſto.*

Aſking, *dimandando, ricercando.*

To look aſkew, *guardar' a traverſo.*

Aſleep, *addormentato.*

To fall aſleep, *addormentarſi.*

An aſp, *aſpide.*

An aſpect, *aſpetto.*

Aſperity, *aſprezza, aſperità.*

Aſperſion, *aſperſione ; macchia, calonnia.*

To caſt an aſperſion, *calunniare.*

To aſpire, *aſpirare, ambire.*

Aſquint, *a traverſo.*

To aſſay, taſte, *aſſaggiare.*

An aſſay, *ſaggio, pruova.*

To aſſail, *aſſalire, aſſaltare.*

Aſſailed, *aſſalito, aſſaltato.*

An aſſault, *aſſalto.*

An aſſaſſin, *aſſaſſino, maſnadiere.*

An aſs, *aſino.*

A ſhe aſs, *aſino.*

A wild aſs, *aſino ſelvatico.*

To aſſemble, *radunare.*

Aſſembled, *radunato.*

An aſſembly, *radunamento, aſſemblea.*

An haſty aſſembly of people, *folla, gran folla di gente.*

To aſſent unto, *aſſentire.*

An aſſent, *aſſenſo.*

Aſſented to, *aſſentito.*

An aſſertion, *aſſerzione, ſentenza, maſſima.*

Aſſeveration, *aſſeverazione.*

To aſſeſs, tax, *taſſare.*

Aſſeſſed, *taſſato.*

An aſſeſſment, *taſſagione, taſſa.*
Aſſeſſor, *aſſeſſore.*
Aſſiduity, *aſſiduità.*
An aſſignation, *aſſegnazione, appuntamento.*
To aſſign, *aſſegnare, appuntare.*
Aſſigned, *aſſegnato.*
Aſſiſted, *aſſiſtito.*
To aſſiſt, *aſſiſtere, ajutare, ſoccorrere.*
Aſſiſtance, *aſſiſtenza, ajuto, ſoccorſo.*
An aſſiſtant, *aſſiſtente.*
Aſſiſted, *ajutato, ſoccorſo.*
To aſſociate, *converſare, praticare, accompagnare.*
An aſſociate, *compagno.*
An aſſociation, *compagnia, confederazione.*
To aſſume, *aſſumere, arrogarſi.*
To aſſure, *aſſicurare.*
Aſſured, *aſſicurato.*
Aſſuredly, *aſſicuratamente.*
To aſſuage, *mitigare, alleviare, alleggerire.*
Aſſuaged, *mitigato.*
Aſſuaging, *mitigazione*, f.
To aſtoniſh, *ſbigottire, ſtordire.*
Aſtoniſhed, *attonito, ſtordito.*
Aſtoniſhment, *ſtordimento.*
To go aſtray, *ſmarrirſi.*
Aſtringent, *aſtringente.*
Aſtrologer, *aſtrologo*, m.
Aſtrology, *aſtrologia.*
Aſtronomer, *aſtronomo.*
Aſunder, *ſpartito, aparte.*

To rent, tear aſunder, *tagliar per mezzo.*
To put aſunder, ſeparate, *ſpartire.*
At, *a, ad.*
At home, *a caſa.*
At every moment, *ad ogni momento.*
To atchieve, *eſeguire, ottenere, acquiſtare.*
An atchievement, *fatto, prodezza.*
Atheiſm, *ateiſmo.*
An atheiſt, *ateiſta.*
Atrocity, *atrocità.*
To attain, *ottenere, acquiſtare.*
Attainder, *convinzione.*
To attempt, *intraprendere.*
An attempt, *intrapreſa.*
To attend, *attendere, aſpettare.*
To attend upon, *ſervire.*
To attend to, *applicare.*
Attention, *attenzione.*
Attentive, *attentivo.*
Attentively, *attentivamente.*
An atteſtation, *atteſtazione.*
To atteſt, *atteſtare.*
Atteſted, *atteſtato.*
To attire, *acconciare.*
Attired, *acconciato.*
To attone, *ſoddisfare.*
To attract, *attrarre, tirare.*
Attracted, *attratto, tirato.*
Attractive, f. *allettamento.*
Attractive, a. *attrattivo.*
To atrribute, *attribuire.*

Attributed, *attribuito.*
An attorney, *avvocato, procuratore.*
A letter of attorney, *letera di procura.*
To avail, *valere.*
It availeth much, *vale, giova assai.*
Available, *valevole.*
Avarice, *avarizia, cupidigia.*
Avaricious, *avaro.*
Audacity, *audacità, ardire.*
Audacious, *ardito.*
An audience, *audienza, concorso, radunazna.*
An auditor, *auditore.*
An auditory, *audienza.*
To avenge, *vendicare, far vendetta.*
To avert from, *divertire.*
To augment, *aumentare, accrescere.*
Augmentation, *aumentazione.*
Augmented, *aumentato,* adj.
August, *Agosto.*
To avoid, *schivare, fuggire, sfuggire.*
Avoided, *schivato, fuggito.*
An avoiding, *fuga,* f.
To avouch, *accertare.*
Avouched, *accertato.*
Austere, *austero, severo.*
Austerely, *severamente.*
Austerity, *austerità.*
Authentick, *autentico.*
An author, *autore.*
Authority, *autorità.*
To authorize, *autorizzare.*
Authorized, *autorizzato, sostenuto.*
Autumn, *autonno.*
To awake, *svegliare, destare.*
Aware, *accorto, avveduto.*
To be aware of, *accorgersi.*
Awe, *tema, paura.*
An awl, *lesina.*
To go away, *andar via.*
An ax, *accia, scure.*
A little ax, *accetta.*
A chipping ax, *coltellaccio.*
A battle ax, *accia d'arme.*
An ax of execution, *mannaja.*
An axiom, *assioma, massima.*

B.

BAbble, idle talk, *ciarla, chiacchiera.*
To babble, *ciarlare, cicalare, chiacchierare.*
A babe, *bambino, infante.*
A baby, *bamboccio.*
A bauble, *bagatella.*
A baboon, *babuino, bertuccio,* m.
Bacchanals, *Baccanali.*
A batchelor, *capolo.*
A batchelor of arts, *baccelliere.*
A knight bachelor, *cavaliere.*
To backbite, *calunniare.*
The back, *la schiena.*
To back, support, *sostenere.*

Back to back, *schiena a schiena.*
To cast back, *spingere.*
To give back again, *rendere, restituire.*
To go back, *ritornare.*
To keep back, *trattenere, ritenere.*
An iron chimney back, *contrafuoco.*
The back bone, *spinadella, schiena.*
A back chamber, *camera segreta.*
A back door, *porta segreta.*
A back yard, *cortile di dietro.*
To break one's back, *sfilare.*
Broken-backed, *sfilato.*
To go backwards, *rinculare.*
Cast back, *rigettato, ributtato.*
A going back, *ritirata.*
Bacon, *porco, lardo.*
A flitch of bacon, *costa di lardo.*
A gammon of bacon, *presciutto.*
Bad, *cattivo, tristo, infame, vizioso.*
Badly, *malamente.*
Badness, *malizia, vizio.*
A badge, *divisa.*
A badger, *tasso.*
A young badger, *tassotto.*
Baggage, *baggaglio, robba.*
A bag, *sacco, bisaccia.*
A little bag, *sacchetto.*
A bagpipe, *cornamusa.*
Bail, *sicurtà.*
To bail, *far sicurtà.*
Bailed, *sicurato.*
A bailiff, *sbirro.*
A bailiff of grounds, *castaldo.*
To bait at an inn, *rinfrescare.*
A baiting on the road, *rinfresco.*
To bait, lay a bait, trap, *innescare.*
A bait, *esca.*
To bake, *cuocere nel forno.*
Baked, *cotto nel forno.*
A baker, *fornaro.*
Bald, *calvo.*
To grow bald, *diventar calvo.*
To balk, *tralasciare, mancar di parola.*
A ball, *palla*; *ballo.*
A great ball, *pallone.*
A little ball, *pallotina.*
A tennis ball, *palla da corda.*
The eye-ball, *pupilla dell' occhio.*
A fire-ball, *palla di fuoco artificiato.*
A foot-ball, *palla da calcio.*
A wash-ball, *saponetta.*
A ballad, *canzone, ballata.*
A ballance, *bilancia, equilibrio.*
To ballance, *bilanciare.*
Ballanced, *bilanciato.*
Ballast of a ship, *zavorra.*
To ballast a ship, *stivare, allestire una nave.*

Ballasted, *stivato.*
Balm, *balsamo.*
A band, *ligame, benda.*
A band of soldiers, *truppa.*
A neck-band, *collare.*
A head-band, *benda.*
A swaddling band, *fascia.*
A band-rool, *lista.*
Bane, *veleno.*
To bang, *battere, dare, percuotere.*
Banged, *battuto, bastonato.*
A bank, *sponda, riparo, argine.*
A banker's table, *banco.*
A banker, *banchiere.*
A banquet, *banchetto, pasto, festino.*
To banquet, *banchettare, pasteggiare.*
A banqueting house, *casino.*
To banish, *bandire, esiliare.*
Banished, *bandito, esiliato,* m.
A banished man, *esule, esiliato.*
The banns of matrimony, *publicazione di matrimonio.*
Baptism, *battesimo.*
Baptismal, *battesimale.*
To baptize, *battezzare.*
Baptized, *battezzato.*
Barbarous, *barbaro.*
A barber, *barbiere.*
A barberry-tree, *berbero.*
Bare, naked, *nudo, pelato.*
Bare-foot, *scalzo.*
Barely, *nudamente,* adv.
Barrenness, *nudità.*
To bargain, *far patto.*
A bargain, *patto, accordo.*
A barge, *barca, naviglio.*
A barge-man, *barcaruolo.*
To bark, *abbojare, latrare.*
The bark of a tree, *scorza.*
Barley, *orzo.*
A barn, *granajo.*
A baron, *barone.*
A baronet, *baronetto.*
A barony, *baronia.*
A bar, *sbarra, stanga.*
A door bar, *sbarra di porta.*
A bar of iron, *sbarra inferrata.*
A barrel, *barile.*
A little barrel, *barilleto.*
The barrel of a gun, *la canna d' un archibugio.*
To barrel up, *imbottare.*
A barrel maker, *bottajo.*
Barren, *sterile.*
To become barren, *devenir sterile.*
A barren jade, *mula, bestia sterile.*
Barrenly, *sterilmente,* adv.
Barrenness, *sterilità.*
A barrister, *avvocato.*
To barricade, *barricare.*
Barricaded, *barricato.*
Barriers, *barriera.*
A barrow, *barella.*
A wheelbarrow, *carriuola.*
To barter, *barattare, cambiare, permutare.*
Bartered, *barratato.*
Bartering, *baratto.*

A base, basis, *base, fondamento, sostegno.*
A base in music, *basso.*
Base, vile, abject, *vile, abjetto, ignobile, villano.*
A base trick, *rigiro, furfanteria.*
A base wretch, *disgraziato, infame, furfante.*
Basely, *infamemente, vilmente*, adv.
Baseness, *bassezza, viltà.*
Bashful, *modesto, trattenuto.*
A bashful man, *uomo modesto.*
Bashfulness, *modestia, rispetto, ritegno.*
A basilisk, *basilisco.*
Basile, herb, *basilico.*
Water basil, *basilico aquatico.*
A basket, *canestro, paniere, cesto.*
A little basket, *cestino.*
A wicker basket, *cestella, zana.*
A basket-maker, *cestajuolo.*
A bason, *bacino, bacile.*
A small bason, *bacelletto.*
A Turkish bashaw, *bassà.*
A bastard, *bastardo, figlio naturale.*
To bastardize, *imbastardire, adulterare.*
To bastonade, *bastonare.*
A batch of bread, *una fornata di pane.*
To bate, diminish, *ribattere, calare, levare.*
Bated, *ribattuto, calato.*
A bating, *ribattimento, difalco.*

A bath, *bagno, stufa.*
A little bath, *bagnuolo.*
A hot bath, *bagno caldo.*
A cold bath, *bagno freddo.*
A bath-keeper, *bagnoruolo.*
To bathe, *bagnare.*
Bathed, *bagnato.*
A bathing, *bagnamento.*
A bathing tub, *vaso da bagnarsi.*
A battle, *battaglia, combattimento, zuffa.*
To battle, *combattere.*
A day of battle, *giornata.*
Battle array, *un esercito schierato.*
A battalion, *battaglione.*
The middle battalion, *battaglione di mezzo.*
To batter, bruse, *battere, percuotere.*
Battered, *battuto.*
A battery, *batteria.*
A battering, *battimento.*
A battle-ax, *mazza, accetta.*
A battledoor, *palletta.*
A bawd, *ruffiana.*
A young bawd. *ruffianella.*
To play the bawd, *far la mezzana, ruffiana.*
Bawdery, *ruffianismo.*
Bawdy, *impudico, sporco.*
A bawdyhouse, *bordello.*
To bawl, *gridare, strillare.*
A bawling, *schiamazzo.*
A bay, road for ships, *spiaggia.*
A bay, creek, *baya, cala.*
To hold at bay, *tener' a bada.*

A

A bay colour, *bajo.*
A bright bay, *bajo chiaro.*
Bay-salt, *sal nitro, sale marino.*
A bay of planks, *argine.*
A bay tree, *lauro.*
A dwarf bay, *lauro gentile.*
Bay berries, *bacche di lauro.*
Bays, cloths, *rovescio.*
Coarse bays, *rovescio grosso, casareccio.*
To be, *essere, stare.*
A beacon, *faro, fanale, lanternone.*
To watch at the beacon, *guardar' il faro.*
A pair of beads, *corona.*
A beadle, *bidello.*
A beagle, *bracco.*
The beak of a fowl, *becco d'uccello.*
A little beak, *beccucio.*
A beakful, *beccata.*
Beaked, *beccato.*
A beaker, *tazza.*
To belch, *ruttare.*
A beam, *trave.*
The beam of a ballance, *lo stile della bilancia.*
The sun beam, *raggio del sole.*
A bean, *fava.*
French beans, *fagiuoli.*
A bean stalk, *fusto di fava, gamba di fava.*
A beard, *barba.*
A great beard, *barbaccia.*
A little beard, *barbetta.*
To begin to have a beard, *metter la barba.*
The beard of an ear of corn, *barba di spica.*
Bearded, *barbuto.*
A red beard, *barba rossa.*
Bearded ears of corn, *spiche barbute.*
Beardless, *sbarbato.*
A bear, *orso.*
A she bear, *orsa.*
The sea bear, *orsa marina.*
A bear's cub, *orsacchio.*
Bearlike, *da orso.*
Bears garlick, *aglio d'orso.*
To bear, carry, *portare, sopportare.*
To bear away, *portar via.*
To bear up, *sostenere.*
To bear one out, *assicurare, difendere, mantenere, dar il braccio.*
To bear down violently, *abbattere.*
To bear, suffer, *patire, soffrire.*
To bear, bring forth, *partorire, generare, produrre.*
To bear sway, *commandare, signoreggiare, dominare.*
To bear with, *compatire, sopportare, soffrire.*
A bearer, *portatore, latore.*
A beast, *bestia, animale, bruto.*
Beastly, *bestiale, brutale.*
To become a beast, *diventar bestia, farsi bestia, imbestialire.*

To beat, *battere, bastonare, frustare, percuotere.*
To beat down, *abbattere.*
To beat together, as we do eggs, *sbattere.*
Beaten together, *sbattuto.*
To beat flat, *Schiacciare, appiattare.*
Beaten, *battuto, bastinato, percosso, ferito, frustato.*
Thoroughly beaten, *ben ben battuto.*
Beaten down, *abbattuto.*
A beaten way, *strada, battuta, strada maestra.*
Beaten to powder, *spolverizzato.*
A beating, *battimento.*
To beatify, *beatificare.*
Beatitude, *beatitudine, santità.*
Beauty, *beltà, bellezza.*
To beautify, *abbellire, ornare.*
Beautiful, *bello, vezzoso.*
A beck, *cenno.*
A bed, *letto.*
A bedstead, *littiera.*
A feather bed, *letto di pluma.*
A flock bed, *mattarazzo.*
Bedlam, *li pazzarelli.*
A bee, *ape, pecchia.*
A swarm of bees, *sciame.*
A beehive, *alveario.*
Beef, *carne vaccina, bovina.*
Powdered beef, *carne salata.*
A beesom, *scopa.*
Beets, *bietole.*
To befal, *succedere.*
Befallen, *avvenuto.*
Before, *innanzi, avanti, prima.*
Beforehand, *anticipatamente.*
To beget, *generare.*
To beg, *mendicare.*
A beggar, *mendico.*
A begging friar, *un frate mendicante.*
To begin, *comminciar, principiare.*
Begotten, *generato.*
To beguile, *ingannare, defraudare.*
Behaviour, *portamento, creanza.*
Good behaviour, *buona creanza.*
To behead, *decapitare.*
Behind, *di dietro.*
To behold, *riguardare.*
To behove, *bisognare.*
To belch, *ruttare.*
A belch, *rutto.*
A belief, *credenza.*
To believe, *credere.*
A bell, *campana.*
Hawks bells, *sonagli.*
A belfry, *campanile.*
The belly, *il ventre.*
A belliful, *panzata, panciata.*
To bellow, *mugire.*
A pair of bellows, *soffietto.*
A smith's bellows, *mantici.*
To bemoan, *deplorare, compatire, condolere.*
To bemire, *imbrattare, sporcare.*
A bench, *panca.*
To bend, *piegare.*

Be

Beneath, *sotto, di sotto, abbasso.*
A benediction, *benedizione.*
A benefice, *benefizio.*
To benefit, *cavar utile.*
Benevolence, *benevolenza.*
To bereave, *privare.*
Bereft, *privo, privato.*
To beseech, *supplicare, implorare.*
To beset, *circondare.*
Besides, *oltreche.*
To besmoke, *affumare.*
To besprinkle, *irrigare.*
Bestial, *bestiale.*
To betoken, *significare.*
To betray, *tradire.*
To betroth, *fidanzare.*
To bett, lay wagers, *scommettere.*
Better, *migliore, meglio.*
Better and better, *di meglio in meglio.*
Between, *tra, fra, in mezzo.*
To bewail, *lamentare, piangere, deplorare.*
To beware, *guardarsi.*
To bewitch, *incantare.*
Beyond, *oltre, di là.*
Beyond sea, *di là del mare.*
To go beyond, *trappassare, eccedere.*
Beyond all measure, *fuor di misura, fuor di modo.*
A child's bib, *bavaglia.*
The Bible, *Bibbia.*
To bid farewel, *dir adio.*
To bide, *dimorare.*
To grow big, *ingrossare.*
A bill, *cedola.*
A bill of lading, *polizza di carico.*
A bird's bill, *becco.*
A sea billow, *onda.*
To bind, oblige, *obbligare.*
To bind, *legare.*
A book-binder, *legatore di libri.*
A binding, *legatura.*
A bird, *uccello.*
A little bird, *uccelletto, uccellino.*
Birdlime, *vischio.*
Birth, *nascita.*
Untimely birth, *sconciatura.*
A birth-day, *giorno di nascita, natale.*
A bishop, *vescovo.*
A bishoprick, *vescovato.*
Biscuit, *biscotto.*
A bit, *boccone.*
A bitch, *cagna.*
A great bitch, *cagnuola.*
A little bitch, *cagnuolina.*
A poisoned bit, *un boccone.*
To bite, *mordere.*
A biting, *morso, morsicatura.*
Bitter, *amaro.*
Bitterness, *amarezza, amaritudine.*
To blab, *sparlare, ciarlare.*
A blabber, *ciarlone.*
To blacken, *annerire.*
The black art, *negromanzia, l'arte magica.*
Black and blue with beating, *inlividito.*
A black bird, *merlo.*
A blackamore, *nero, moro.*
A blacksmith, *mariscalco.*
A bladder, *vesica.*

Black, *negro.*
A sword blade, *lama di spada.*
A blade, *lama.*
Blame, *biasimo, colpa, errore.*
Blameable, *biasimevole, colpevole.*
To blame, *biasimare.*
To free from blame, *scolpare.*
Blamed, *biasimato.*
Blameless, *innocente.*
To blanch, *imbianchire.*
Blanched, *imbianchito.*
A blanket for a bed, *coperta.*
To blaspheme, *bestemmiare.*
Blasphemy, *bestemmia.*
A blast of wind, *soffio di vento.*
To blast, *annebbiare.*
Blasted, *annebbiato.*
A blazing star, *cometa.*
To blazon, *divisare.*
To bleach, *see* Blanch.
To bleat as sheep, *belare.*
To blemish, *macchiare.*
To bleed, *far sangue, cavar sangue,*
To bless, *benedire.*
Blessed, *benedetto.*
A blessing, *benedizione.*
Blind, *cieco.*
To blind, *acciecare.*
Blinded, *acciecato.*
Blindly, *ciecamente, alla cieca.*
Blindness, *cecità.*
Bliss, *felicità.*
A blister, *vesica, pustula.*
Blood, *sangue.*

To let blood, *cavar sangue, tirar sangue.*
A blood-hound, *bracco da sangue.*
Bloody, *sanguinoso.*
To blossom, *fiorire.*
A blot, *macchia,*
To blot, *macchiare.*
To blot out, *cassare, scancellare.*
Blotted, *macchiato.*
A blow, *colpo.*
A blow with a stick, *bastonata.*
To blow, *soffiare.*
Blue, *turchino.*
Blunt, *ottuso.*
A boar, *verro.*
A wild boar, *porco cignale.*
A board, *asse, tavola.*
To board, *intavolare.*
Boarded *intavolato.*
To board a ship, *abbordare.*
A chess-board, *scacchiere.*
To boast, *vantarsi, gloriarsi, gloriare.*
A boat, *barca, schiffo.*
A little boat, *barchetta.*
A long boat, *navicella.*
A fly-boat, *frigata, brigantino.*
A ship-boat, *schiffo.*
A ferry-boat, *la fiumara.*
A boatman, *barcaruolo.*
A woman's bodice, *busto.*
Bodily, *corporeo, corporale,* adj.
Bodily, *corporalmence,* adv.
A bodkin, *punteruolo, dirizzatojo.*
A body, *corpo.*

A dead body, *cadavero.*
Somebody, *alcuno, qualcheduno.*
No body, *nissuno, niuno.*
The body of a tree, *tronco.*
The body of a church, *nave della chiesa.*
A bog, *voragine.*
To boil, *bollire, lessare, cuocere.*
Boiled, *bollito.*
Boiling, *bollendo,* part.
A boiling, *bollimento, lessamento.*
Boisterous, *ruvido.*
A boisterous wind, *borasca, tempesta.*
Bold, *ardito.*
Boldly, *arditamente.*
Boldness, *arditezza.*
Bole-armoniac, *bolarmenico.*
A bolster, *capezzale.*
The bolt of a door, *chiavistello.*
A bond or tie, *legame.*
Bondage, *schiavitù, cattività.*
A bond-slave, *schiavo.*
A bone, *osso.*
A bonfire, *fuoco d'allegrezza.*
A boon, favour, *grazia, favore.*
A book, *libro.*
A little book, *libretto.*
A book of accompts, *libro de' conti.*
Bookish, *dedito alle lettere.*
Book-binder, *legator de' libri.*
A bookseller, *libraro.*
A boor, country clown, *un rustico, villano.*
A boot, *stivale.*
A booth, *capanna.*
A booty, prize, *butino, presa, cattura.*
Borage, *borragine.*
Border, *orlo.*
To border upon, *confinare.*
The borders of a country, *confini.*
To bore, *forare.*
Bored, *forato.*
Borne down, *abbatuto, soppresso.*
Born out, *mantenuto, tirato inanzi.*
To be born, *esser nato, nascere.*
Born, *nato.*
The first born, *primogenito, il primo nato.*
Still-born, *nato morto.*
A borough, *borgo.*
To borrow, *pigliar inprestito.*
A bosom, *seno.*
A bosom of the sea, *seno del mare, golfo.*
Both, *ambo, ambedue, tutti due.*
On both sides, *d'ambedue le parti.*
A bottle, *fiasco, botteglia.*
A great bottle, *fiascone.*
A little bottle, *fiaschetto.*
A bottle of hay, *fastello di fieno.*
A bottom, *fondo.*

The ſettling of liquors at the bottom, *feccia*.
A bottom of thread or yarn, *gomitolo*.
Bottomleſs, *ſprofondato*.
A bottomleſs pit, *abbiſſo*.
A bough, *ramo, fraſca*.
A little bough, *ramucello, fraſchetta*.
Bought, *comprato*.
Bound, tied, *legato*.
To bound, limitate, *limitare, confinare*.
Bounds, limits, *confini, termini, limiti*.
Bounty, *liberalità, benificenza, munificenza, benignità*.
Bountiful, *liberale, benefico, benigno, franco*.
Bountifully, *liberalmente, francamente*.
About, *intorno, attorno, circa*.
To bow, *piegare, chinare*.
A bow to ſhoot with, *arco*.
A croſs-bow, *arbaleſta*.
A bow of a viol, *archetto di viola*.
The bowels, *viſcere, budella*.
A bowl, *tazzone, boccia*.
To bowl, *giuocar' a boccie*.
A bow-net, *naſſa*.
A box, *ſcatola, caſetta*.
A little box, *ſcattino, caſettina*.
A box on the ear, *ſchiaffo, guanciata*.
A box-tree, *boſſo*.
A boy, *ragazzo, putto, figlio*.
A little boy, *ragazzetto, puttino, figliuolino*.
A bracelet, *managlia*, f.
To brag, *vantarſi*.
The brain, *cervello*.
Brain ſick, *matto, pazzo*.
A bramble, *ſpina*.
A branch, *ramo*.
To brand, *macchiare, vituperare*,
Branded, *macchiato*.
Bran, *ſemola, cruſca*.
A braſier, *calderaro*.
Braſs, *rame*.
Brazen-face, *sfacciato*.
A bravado, *bravata*.
Brave, *bravo, galante*.
An Italian bravo, *bravo*.
Bravely, *bravamente*.
Bravery, *bravura*.
Brawn, *carne di verro marinata*.
To bray like an aſs, *ragghiare*.
A breach, *rottura, frattura*.
Bread, *pane*.
Breadth, *larghezza*.
To break down, *abbattere, atterrare*.
To break ſmall, *sminnuzzare*.
To break open, *sforzare*.
To break one's word, *mancar di parola*, or *fede*.
A breakfaſt, *collazione*.
The breaſt, *il petto, il ſeno*.
To breathe, *ſpirare*.
Breeches, *calzoni, calze, braghe*.
Under breeches, drawers, *mutande*.
Brief, *breve, ſpedito*,

To breed, *generare.*
To breed up, *allevare.*
This woman is breeding, *questa donna è gravida.*
Good breeding, *buona creanza, educazione.*
Brevity, *brevità.*
A brick, *mattone.*
A bricklayer, *muratore.*
A bridge, *ponte.*
A little bridge, *ponticello.*
A bridle, *briglia, freno.*
A briar, *spina, ronco.*
Sweet briar, *spina rosa.*
Full of briars, *spinoso.*
Bright, *chiaro.*
Brightness, *chiarezza, splendore, luce, serenità.*
Brim of any thing, *orlo.*
Brimstone, *solfo, solfore.*
To bring, *portare, menare.*
To bring back, *riportare, ricondurre.*
To bring forth, *fruttificare, figliare.*
To bring to pass, *effettuare.*
To bring to, *addurre.*
To bring up, *allevare, nudrire, educare.*
To bring up stairs, *portar sù.*
Brisk, *spiritoso.*
Brittle, *fragile.*
Broad, *largo.*
Broadly, *largamente.*
Broadness, *larghezza.*
Broken, *rotto, spezzato.*
Broken in credit, *fallito.*
A broker on change, *sensale.*
To brood as hens, *covare.*
A brook, *ruscello, rivolo.*
To brook, *soffrire, compatire.*
Broom, *ginestra.*
Broth, *brodo, minestra.*
A brother, *fratello.*
A young brother, *fratello minore.*
A brother-in-law, *cognato.*
Brotherhood, *fraternità,*
Brought forth, *prodotto.*
Brought to pass, *effettuato.*
To brush, *scoppettare.*
Brute, *bruto, animale.*
Brutish, *brutale.*
Brutality, *brutalità.*
Brutishly, *brutalmente.*
A buck, *daino.*
To buck linen, *far' il bucato.*
A bull, *toro.*
A pope's bull, *bolla del papa, breve.*
A bullet, *palla.*
A bullock, *manza.*
A bull-rush, *gionco.*
A bunch, swelling, *gobba, gonfiezza.*
A bunch of grapes, *un grappolo d' uva.*
A burgess, *cittadino.*
A burial, *sepoltura, esequie, funerali.*
To bury, *seppellire.*
To burn, *bruciare.*
To burst, *crepare.*
Business, *negozio, affare.*
Busy, *affacendato, occupato.*
To button, *bottonare.*
To buz, *susurrare.*

A Ca-

C

A Cabal, *brigata, partito.*
To cabal, *congiurare.*
A cabbage, *cavolo.*
A cabinet, closet, *cabinetto.*
A cadet, younger brother, *un cadetto.*
A calf, *vitello.*
To call, *chiamare.*
To call into court, *citare.*
To call out, *esclamare.*
To call upon God, *invocare.*
Called, *chiamato.*
A calling or trade, *professione.*
Calm, still, *placido.*
The sea is calm, *è placido il mare.*
To calm, *placare, quietare.*
A calumny, *calunnia.*
To calumniate, *calunniare.*
To calculate, *calcolare.*
A camp, *campo.*
Cambrick, *tela di Cambraja.*
A can or pot, *boccale.*
A canal, *canale.*
A Canary-bird, *un Canario.*
To cancel, blot, raze out, *cancellare, scancellare.*
A cancer, *canchero.*
Candid, sincere, *candido, sincero,* m.
A candidate, *candidato.*
A candle, *candela.*
A wax candle, *candela di cera.*
A candlestick, *candeliere.*
Candlemas-day, *la candelaja.*
Candour, *candore.*
Sugar-candy, *zucchero candito.*
A cane, *canna.*
Canel, *cannella.*
A cannon, piece of ordnance, *un cannone.*
A canon, or rule, *regola, statuto, canone.*
A canon of a church, *canonico,* m.
To canonize, *canonizzare.*
A canopy, *baldachino.*
A cap, *berretta, berettino.*
A night-cap, *berettino di notte.*
A captain, *capitano.*
Captious, *litigioso.*
To captivate, *cattivare, incantare.*
Captivity, *cattività,* f.
A capuch, cowl, *cappuccio.*
A capuchin, *un capuccino.*
A carcass, *cadavero.*
A cardinal, *un cardinale.*
To caress, *accarezzare.*
A carrot, *carota.*
To carry, *portare.*
To carry away by force, *rapire.*
Carriage, *vettura.*
A Carthusian, *un Certosino.*
A cart, *un carro,* m.
To carve, grave, *scolpire.*
To carve at table, *trinciare.*
A case, condition, *caso, stato.*
Cash, ready money, *danaro contante.*

A cask, *una botte.*
To cast up, reckon, *computare.*
Cast by the jury, *condannato.*
Cast off, *rigettato.*
To cast off, *rigettare.*
A castle, *una fortezza*, *castello.*
Casual, *casuale*, adj.
Casually, *a caso.*
A casuist, *casuista.*
A cat, *un gatto.*
A catalogue, *catalogo.*
A catechism, *catechismo.*
To catechize, *catechizzare.*
A cathedral, *basilica.*
A catholic, *cattolico.*
Cattle, *bestiame.*
A cavalcade, *cavalcata.*
A cave, *spelunca*, *caverna.*
Cause, *causa.*
To cause, *causare.*
Without cause, *senza causa.*
Caused, *causato*, *cagionato.*
Caution, warning, *cautela*, *avviso.*
Cautious, *cauto.*
Cautiously, *cautamente.*
A caustic, *caustico.*
A causeway, *selciata.*
A cautery, *cauterio.*
To cauterize, *cauterizzare.*
Cauterized, *cauterizzato.*
To cease, leave off, *cessare.*
A cedar-tree, *cedro.*
To celebrate, *celebrare.*
Celerity, *celerità*, f.
Celestial, *celestiale*, *celeste.*
Celibacy, single life, *celibato.*
A cell, *cella.*
Celsitude, highness, *altezza.*
Censure, *censura.*
To censure, *censurare.*
A centaur, *centauro.*
A center, *centro.*
Cere-cloth, *incerato.*
Ceremony, *ceremonia.*
Ceremonial, *ceremoniale.*
Ceremonious, *ceremonioso.*
Certain, sure, *certo*, *manifesto.*
It is certain, *è certo.*
To certify, *certificare.*
To cess, tax, *tassare.*
Chagrin, discontent, *affanno*, *stizza.*
A chain, *catena.*
Chained, *catenato.*
A chair, *sedia*, f.
Chalk, *creta*, f.
Challenge, *sfida.*
To challenge, *sfidare.*
A chamber, *una camera.*
A chamber-pot, *un urinale.*
To champ, chew, *masticare.*
A champain, large plain, *campagna.*
Chance, *caso.*
By chance, *a caso*, *per fortuna.*
The Chancery court, *cancellaria.*
To change, *cambiare. mutare.*
Changed, *mutato.*

A channel, *canale.*
A chapel, *cappella*, f.
A chapter, *capitolo.*
A chapter of a book, *capo.*
Charcoal, *carbone di legno.*
A chairwoman, *mercenaria.*
To charge, burthen, *caricare, onerare, aggravare.*
To aſſign to ſome charge, *delegare.*
Charged by command, *iſtruito.*
Chargeable, coſtly, *diſpendioſo.*
Charged, laden, *caricato.*
Charged with a crime, *accuſato.*
Charity, *carità.*
Charitable, *caritativo.*
A charm, *incanto.*
To charm, *incantare.*
A charter, *privilegio.*
To chaſe, purſue, *inſeguire.*
To chaſe, hunt, *andar' a caccia.*
Chaſte, *caſto.*
To chaſtiſe, *caſtigare.*
Chaſtiſed, *caſtigato.*
Chaſtiſement, *caſtigazione.*
To chat, prate, *ciarlare.*
Chatting, *cicaleccio.*
Cheap, *a buon mercato.*
To cheapen, *prezzolare.*
Chearful, *lieto.*
To cheat, *fraudare.*
To check, hinder, *reprimere.*
A cheek, *guancia.*
To cheer, encourage, *animare.*
Cheeſe, *cacio, formaggio.*
Chief, principal, *il primo, principale.*
To cheriſh, make much of, *accarrezzare.*
Cheriſhed, *accarrezzato.*
A cherub, cherubim, *cherubino.*
Chervil, *cerfoglio.*
A cheſt, coffer, *arca, ſcrigno.*
A cheſnut, *caſtagna.*
To chew, *maſticare.*
To chew the cud, *ruminare.*
A chicken, *un pollo, pollaſtro.*
To chide, *ſgridare.*
Chill, cold, *freddo.*
Chilneſs, *freddezza.*
To chill, *freddarſi.*
Chilblain, *pedignone.*
A child, *bambino, putto.*
A ward-child, *pupillo.*
Childhood, *fanciullezza.*
Big with child, *gravida.*
Childiſhly, *da bambino.*
Childermas-day, *la feſta degl' innocenti.*
A chimney, *cammino.*
Chimney-ſweeper, *ſpazzacammino.*
To choak, *ſuffocare.*
Choice, *elezzione, ſcelta.*
Choſen, *eletto, ſcelto.*
To chop, cut off, *troncare, mozzare.*
To chop and change, *permutare.*
Chriſm, *criſma, oglio ſanto.*
A Chriſtian, *Criſtiano.*

Christianity, *Cristianità.*
Christmas day, *giorno di natale.*
Church, *chiesa.*
Churchman, *chierico.*
To chuse, *scegliere, eleggere.*
Chymical, *chimico.*
A chymist, *alchimista.*
A cimbal, *cimbalo.*
Cinders, *ceneri.*
Cinnamon, *cannella.*
A circle, *circolo.*
A circuit, *un giro, circuito.*
To circulate, *circolare.*
To circumscribe, *circonscrivere.*
Circumscription, *circonscrizione.*
Circumspect, *cauto.*
A cistern for water, *cisterna.*
A citadel, *fortezza, citadella.*
To cite, warn, *citare.*
A city, *città.*
A citizen, *cittadino.*
A citron, *un cedro.*
Civil, *civile.*
Civility, *civiltà.*
A claim, *pretensione, dritto.*
To claim, *pretendere, attribuirsi.*
Clammy, *glutinoso.*
Clamour, cry, *clamore.*
To clatter, make a noise, *strepitare.*
A clause, *clausola, conclusione.*
A claw, *ungue,* m.
Clay, *luto.*
Made of clay, *luteo.*
Clean, *puro, nitido.*
Quite and clean, *affatto, totalmente.*
To wipe clean, *pulire.*
To make clean, *purgare.*
To cleanse, *mondare.*
Clear, *chiaro.*
To clear, or make clean, *schiarire, nettare.*
To clear a prisoner, *assolvere.*
The clergy, *il clero.*
A clerk, *un chierico.*
A writing clerk, *uno scrivano.*
A climate, *clima.*
To climb, *ascendere.*
To cling together, *unirsi.*
To cloath, *vestire.*
A cloak, *ferrajuolo.*
A clock, *orologio.*
A clockmaker, *un orologiaro.*
To clog, hinder, *impedire.*
A cloister, *un chiostro.*
Close, thick, *denso, chiuso.*
Close, hidden, *occulto, nascosto.*
Close, silent, *tacito.*
Close, secret, *segreto.*
Close, firm, *fermo.*
Close, narrow, *arto, stretto.*
Close by, *vicino.*
Close together, *insieme.*
To close, shut, *fermare, chiudere.*
To close in, *inchiudere.*
To close, conclude, *concludere.*

A close, conclusion, *conclusione.*
Cloth, linen, *tela.*
Cloth, woollen, *panno.*
Cloud, *nube, nuvola.*
A coach, *carrozza.*
A coachman, *cocchiere.*
A coal, *carbone.*
A sea-coast, *costa, lito.*
A cobler, *un ciabattino.*
A cobweb, *tela di ragno.*
A cock, *un gallo.*
A turkey-cock, *gallinaccio.*
A weather-cock, *banderuola.*
A cockle, *chiocciola.*
Codlings, *mela cotta.*
Coequal, *coequale.*
Coetaneous, *coetaneo.*
A coffer, *una cesta.*
To cohabit, *coabitare.*
Coherent, *congruo.*
Coin, *moneta.*
Cold, *freddo.*
To cach cold, *raffreddarsi.*
To be cold, *aver freddo.*
A collar, *collare.*
To collect, gather, *raccogliere.*
A collection, *collezione*, f.
A comb, *pettine.*
A combmaker, *pettinaro.*
To combat, *combattere.*
A combat, *pugna*, f.
To combine, *combinare.*
A combustion, *incendio.*
To come, *venire.*
To come short, *esser' inferiore.*
To come between, *intervenire.*
To come against, *invadere.*
To come down, *descendere.*
To come up, *montare, salire.*
To come to light, *manifestarsi.*
To come again, *ritornare.*
A comedy, *comedia.*
To command, *commandare.*
A command, *mandato.*
To commemorate, *commemorare.*
Common, ordinary, *commune, vulgare.*
To communicate, *communicare.*
Companion, *compagno, socio.*
To compass, *circondare; ottenere.*
Compassion, pity, *pietà.*
To compel, *costringere, forzare.*
Compendious, *compendioso, breve.*
A compendium, *compendio.*
To complain, *lamentare, querelarsi.*
A complaint, *lamento.*
Complaisance, *compiacenza.*
Complete, *compito, finito.*
To comply, *condiscendere.*
Composed, *composto.*
To compose, *camporre.*
To compound, agree, *accordarsi, comporsi.*
To comprehend, *comprendere, capire.*
A computation, *calculazione.*

To compute, *computare.*
To conceal, *celare.*
Concealed, *celato.*
Conceit, fancy, *immaginazione.*
To conceive, *concepire.*
To conceive, imagine, underſtand, *immaginarſi.*
Conceived, *conceptuo*, adj.
To concert, *deliberare.*
A conclave, *conclave.*
Concord, agreement, *concordia, accordo.*
To concur, *concorrere.*
To condemn, *dannare, condannare.*
To condole, *condolere.*
To conduct, *condurre.*
A conduit, *aquedotto.*
To confer, beſtow, *donare.*
A conference, *conferenza.*
To confeſs, acknowledge, *confeſſare.*
Confeſſion, *confeſſione*, f.
A confeſſor, *confeſſore.*
Confidence, *fiducia.*
To confide in, *confidare, fidarſi.*
A confinement, *prigionia, ſoggezione.*
To confirm, *confermare.*
To confiſcate, *confiſcare.*
Conformable, *conforme.*
Conformity, *conformità.*
To confound, mix together, *confondere.*
Confounded, *confuſo.*
Confuſion, *confuſione.*
A conjuncture, *congiuntura.*
Connatural, *connaturale.*
A connexion, *conneſſione.*
To connive, wink at, *diſſimulare.*
To conquer, ſubdue, *conquiſtare, vincere.*
Conſanguinity, *conſanguinità.*
Conſcience, *conſcienza*, f.
Conſcious, *conſcio*, adj.
To conſecrate, *conſecrare.*
Conſecrated, *conſecrato.*
Conſecration, *conſecrazione.*
To conſent, *conſentire.*
Conſentaneous, agreeable, *conforme.*
Conſenting, *conſenziente.*
A conſequence, *conſeguenza.*
To conſerve, preſerve, *conſervare.*
A conſerve, *conſerva.*
To conſider, *conſiderare.*
Conſiderable, *conſiderabile.*
Conſiderate, diſcreet, *prudente, diſcreto.*
Conſideration, *conſiderazione*, f.
Conſign, *conſegnare.*
To conſolidate, *conſolidare.*
Conſpicuous, *coſpicuo.*
To conſpire, *coſpirare.*
A conſpiracy, *coſpirazione.*
Conſtancy, *coſtanza.*
Conſtancy in acting, *perſeveranza.*
Conſtancy in ſuffering, *pazienza*, f.
Conſtant, *coſtante*, adj.
Conſtantly, *coſtantemente.*

To

To conſtrain, force, *coſtringere, sforzare.*
A conſtraint, *compulſione, forza.*
To conſtrue, *interpretare.*
A conſul, *conſule.*
A conſulſhip, *conſolato.*
To conſult, adviſe, *conſultare.*
To conſume, *conſumare.*
Contemplation, *contemplazione*, f.
To contain, *contenere.*
Content, *contento*, m.
To content, *contentare.*
Contentious, *contenzioſo, litigioſo.*
To conteſt, *conteſtare.*
Continence, *continenza*, f.
To continue, *continuare*
To contract, *contrarre.*
Contradiction, *contradizione.*
A contraſt, *contraſto*, m.
A contract, *contratto*, m.
To contradict, *contraddire.*
To counterfeit, *contrafare.*
To contribute, *contribuire.*
Contribution, *contribuzione.*
Contrition, *contrizione.*
Contrite, *contrito.*
Controverſy, *controverſia.*
Contumacious, *contumace.*
Conveniently, *commodamente.*
A convent, *convento.*
Converſation, *converſazione.*
Converſion, *converſione.*
To convert, *convertere.*
To convince, *convincere.*
Convicted, *convinto.*
A cook, *cuoco.*
Cool, *freſco.*
To coop up, *rinchiudere.*
To copy, *copiare.*
A copy, *una copia.*
A cord, *corda.*
Cordial, *cordiale.*
Corn, *grano.*
A corner, *angolo.*
A colonel, *colonello.*
Corporally, *corporalmente.*
Corpſe, a dead body, *cadavero.*
Coſtive, *coſtipativo, aſtretto di corpo.*
Cotton, *cottone.*
A covenant, agreement, *patto.*
To cover, *coprire.*
Covetous, *avaro.*
To cough, *toſſire.*
A council, *concilio.*
Councel, advice, *conſiglio.*
To count, reckon, *contare.*
Countenance, *ſembiante.*
A countenance, *aſpetto.*
To countermand, *revocare.*
A county, *contea.*
A country, *paeſe, regione.*
To couple, *accopiare.*
Courage, *animo.*
A court-yard, *cortile*,
Courteous, *civile.*
Courteſy, *civiltà.*
A couſin, *cugino.*
To couſen, cheat, *ingannare.*
A cow, *vacca*, f.
A coward, *codardo*, m.
Crabbed, *rozzo, ruvido.*

Crabbed, sour, *acerbo.*
A cradle, *una culla*, f.
Craft, *sottigliezza.*
Craftily, *scaltramente.*
To cram, *stivare.*
To crave, *chiedere, domandare.*
To crawl, creep, *rampicare, strascinare.*
To create, *creare.*
Created, *creato.*
Creation, *creazione.*
A creature, *creatura.*
Credible, *credibile.*
Credit, *credito.*
To credit, *credere.*
Credulity, *credulità.*
Credulous, *credulo.*
Creed, *simbolo.*
A crew, *folla.*
A cry, *grido.*
To cry, *lagrimare, piangere.*
To cry, *gridare.*
A cry of hounds, *una muta di cani.*
Crystal, *cristallo.*
Made of crystal, *cristallino*, m.
To crook, bend, *piegare, incurvare.*
Crooked, *storto, curvo.*
A crop, *raccolta.*
To crop, *scortare.*
A cross, *croce.*
To cross, *attraversare.*
To cross out, *scancellare.*
A cross-bow, *balestra.*
To crow, *cantare.*
A crow, *corvo.*
A crowd, *calca, folla,*
To crown, *coronare.*
A crown, *corona.*
Crowned, *coronato.*
Crowning, *coronazione.*
Crucifix, *crocifisso.*
Cruel, fierce, *crudele, fiero.*
A cry, *grido.*
A cub, bear's whelp, *orsacchio.*
A cubit, *cubito.*
A cucumber, *cetriuolo.*
A cudgel, *bastone.*
To cudgel, *bastonare.*
To cultivate, *coltivare.*
Cumbersom, *molesto, nojoso.*
Cunning, *sottigliezza, astuozia.*
A cupboard, *credenza.*
Cupid, *Cupido.*
A curate, *curato.*
To curb, *frenare.*
To cure, *curare, sanare.*
Curiosity, *curiosità.*
Curious, *curioso.*
A current, stream, *rivolo.*
To curse, *maledire.*
Cursed, *maledetto.*
Custody, *custodia.*
To put into custody, prison, *incarcerare.*
A custom, use, *consuetudine, usanza.*
Customary, *solito.*
Custom, toll, *gabella.*
To cut, *tagliare.*
To cut, wound, *ferire.*
To cut off, *mozzare.*
A cymbal, *cembalo.*
A cypher, *una cifra.*
To cypher, cast accompts, *computare.*
A cypress tree, *cipresso.*

D

TO daggle, *imbrattarſi.*
Daily, *giornalmente*, adv.
Daily, *cotidiano, aſſiduo*, adj.
Dainties, *delicatezze.*
Dainty, *delicato.*
To dally, trifle, *ſcherzare, traſtullare.*
Damage, loſs, *danno.*
A dame, miſtreſs, *ſignora.*
To damn, *dannare.*
Damnable, *dannabile.*
To damnify, *danneggiare.*
A damſel, *damigella.*
Dance, *ballo.*
To dance, *ballare.*
Dancer, *ballerino.*
Danger, *pericolo.*
Dangerous, *periglioſo.*
To dare, provoke, *provocare.*
Dark, *oſcuro.*
Darkly, *oſcuramente.*
Darkneſs, *oſcurità.*
Darkening, *oſcuramento.*
A darling, *un favorito.*
To darn, mend, *riſarcire, conciare.*
A dart, *un dardo*, m.
To daſh, *colpire.*
A date, account of time, *data.*
The Datary, *Datario*,
Daughter, *figlia, figliuola.*
To daunt, diſhearten, *intimidire, ſpaventare.*
Daunted, *intimidito.*
To daub, foul, *ſporcare.*
A day, *giorno, un dì.*
Break of day, *l'aurora.*
Chriſtmas-day, *il natale.*
Dog-days, *i canicolari.*
Noon-day, *mezzo giorno.*
A deacon, *diacono.*
Dead, *morto.*
A dead body, *cadavero.*
Deaf, *ſordo*, adj.
Deafneſs, *ſordità.*
To deal, diſtribute, *diſtribuire.*
To deal, *negoziare.*
A dean, *decano.*
A deanery, *decanato.*
Dear, *caro.*
A dear friend, *caro, intimo amico*,
Death, *la morte.*
The point of death, *articolo della morte.*
To debar, keep out, or from, *eſcludere, proibire.*
To debate, *deliberare.*
To decay, *decadere, calare.*
To decide, *decidere.*
To deceive, *ingannare, fraudare.*
Deceived, *ſedotto.*
To deck, garniſh, *adornare.*
To declaim, *declamare.*
To declare, *dichiarare.*
To declare, verb neut. *dichiararſi.*
A declaration, *una dichiarazione.*
To decline, fly, *declinare. ſfuggire.*
To decreaſe, *ſminuire.*

To decree, *decretare, determinare, stabilire.*
A decree, judgment, *decreto, sentenza.*
To decry, *discreditare.*
To deduct, *dedurre.*
To decypher, *dicifrare.*
A deed, action, *atto, atzione.*
To deem, judge, *stimare.*
Deep, *profondo.*
Deeply, *profondamente*, adv.
A deer, *cervo.*
To deface, spoil, *guastare.*
To defalcate, abate, *disalcare.*
To defame, *diffamare.*
A defanlt, *vizio, colpa, falta.*
A defeat, *sconfitta.*
To defeat an enemy, *sconfiggere.*
A defect, *difetto.*
Defective, *difettivo.*
A defence in pleading, *difesa.*
Defence, safeguard, *guardia, protezione.*
To defend, maintain, *difendere.*
Defended, *difeso*, adj.
Defensive, *difensivo.*
To defer, put off, *differire.*
Deferred, *differito.*
Deference, respect, *rispetto, riguardo*
To defile, *sporcare, macchiare,*
To defile, profane, *profanare.*

To define, determine, *difinire, determinare.*
Defined, *difinito.*
Definitive, *difinitivo.*
To deflower, ravish, *violare, deflorare.*
Deflowered, *violata.*
A defluxion, *flussione.*
Deformity, *deformità.*
To defraud, deceive, *defraudare.*
To degenerate, *degenerare.*
To degrade, *degradare.*
Degraded, *degradato*, adj.
A degree, *grado.*
To deject, cast down, *abbattere, sgomentare.*
Dejected, *mesto, abbattuto.*
To deify, *deificare.*
To deign, vouchsafe, *degnarsi.*
A deist, *deista.*
A deity, *deità, nume.*
To delay, defer, *differire, indugiare.*
To delay time, *protrarre,*
A delay, *indugio, ritardo.*
Delectable, pleasant, *dilettabile.*
Delectation, *dilettazione.*
To delegate, appoint, *delegare.*
To deliberate, *deliberare.*
Deliberation, *deliberazione.*
Delicate, dainty, *delicato.*
Delicious, *delizioso.*
To delight, please, *dilettare, piacere.*
To delineate, *delineare.*
Delirious, doating, *deliro.*
To

To deliver, free from, *liberare.*
To deliver up, *rassegnare.*
To delude, mock, *deludere.*
Delusion, *delusione*, f.
A deluge, *diluvio.*
A demain, *patrimonio.*
To demand, require, *domandare, esiggere.*
A demerit, *demerito.*
To demonstrate, *dimostrare.*
Demonstrative, *dimostrativo.*
Demonstration, *dimostrazione.*
Demure, bashful, *ritroso, modesto*, m.
To demur, delay, *indugiare.*
A den, *spelonca, caverna.*
To deny, *negare.*
A denial, *ripolsa, rifiuto.*
To denominate, *denominare.*
To denounce, *denonciare.*
To depart, *partire.*
A departure, *partenza.*
To deplore, *deplorare.*
Deplorable, *deplorabile.*
To depopulate, *dipopolare.*
To deposit, *depositare.*
A deposition, *deposizione.*
To depose, *deporre.*
To deprave, *depravare.*
To depress, *deprimere.*
To deprive, *privare.*
Depth, *profondità.*
To depute, appoint, *deputare.*
To deride, mock, *deridere, burlare.*
To derive, *derivare.*
To derogate, *derogare.*
To describe, *descrivere.*
Described, *descritto.*
A description, *descrizione.*
Desert, merit, *merito.*
A desert, *deserto.*
To desire, *desiderare.*
To desire, request, *pregare.*
To desire, importune, *scongiurare.*
Desire, *desiderio, brama.*
A desire of honour, *ambizione.*
Desire of riches, *avarizia.*
An humble desire, *supplicazione.*
An inordinate desire, *concupiscenza.*
A greedy desire, *ingordigia.*
Desirable, *desiderabile.*
Desirous, *avido, cupido.*
To desist, leave off, *desistere.*
Desolate, *desolato.*
Desolate, uninhabited, *incolto, desolato.*
Desolate, solitary, *solitario,*
Desolate, full of grief, *sconsolato.*
To desolate, *spopolare.*
Desolation, *desolazione.*
To despair, *disperare.*
Despair, *disperazione.*
Desperate, *disperato,*
Desperate, furious, *furioso.*
Desperate, bold, *audace.*

Despicable, vile, *abjetto.*
Despite, malice, *onta, dispetto.*
Despight, scorn, *disprezzo.*
Te despise, *disprezzare.*
Despised, *disprezzato.*
To despoil, *spogliare.*
Destiny, *fato, destino.*
Destitute, forsaken, *destituto, derelitto.*
Destitute, bereft, *privo.*
To destroy, overthrow, *distruggere.*
To destroy lay waste, *guastare.*
To destroy, consume, *consumare.*
Destruction, *distruzione.*
To detain, with-hold, *ritenere.*
To detect, discover, *discoprire.*
Detected, *scoperto.*
Detention, *ritenzione.*
To determine, *determinare.*
Determined, concluded, *determinato, conchiuso.*
Determined, resolved, *risoluto.*
To detest, abhor, *detestare, aborrire.*
Detested, *detestato.*
Detestable, *detestabile.*
Detestation, *detestazione.*
To detract, *detrarre.*
Detraction, *detrazione.*
Detractor, *detrattore, calunniatore.*
Detriment, damage, *danno.*
Detrimental, *dannoso, nocivo.*

To devise, invent, *inventare.*
Devoid, *voto.*
Devoir, duty, *dovere.*
To devolve, *scadere.*
To devote, *consecrare.*
Devotion, *divozione*, f.
Devoted, *divoto*, m.
To devour, *divorare.*
Devoured, *divorato.*
Devout, *divoto.*
Devoutly, *divotamente.*
Dexterity, *desterità.*
Dextrous, *destro.*
Diabolic, *diabolico.*
A diadem, crown, *diadema.*
A dial, *orologio solare, al sole.*
Dialogue, *dialogo.*
A diamond, *diamante.*
A diary, day-book, *diario.*
Dice, *dadi.*
Ditch, *fossa*, f.
To dictate, *dettare.*
Dictionary, *dizionario.*
To die, *morire.*
Diet, in physic, *dieta.*
Diet, food, *vitto, cibo.*
To differ, unlike, *differire.*
Differ, disagree, *dissentire.*
Difference, *differenza*, f.
To differ in opinion, *dissentire.*
Difficult, *difficile.*
Difficulty, *difficoltà.*
Diffidence, distrust, *diffidenza.*
Diffident, *diffidente.*
To diffuse, spread, *diffondere.*

Diffused,

Diffused, *diffuso.*
To dig, *zappare.*
To dig out, *sterrare.*
To digest, *digerire.*
Digested, *digerito*, adj.
Digestion, *digestione*, f.
To dignify, *innalzare a qualche dignità.*
Dignity honour, *dignità.*
To dilate, enlarge, *dilatare, ampliare.*
A dilemma, *dilemma.*
Diligence, *diligenza.*
Diligence to please, *ossequio.*
Diligence, expedition, *celerità*, f.
Diligent, *diligente, sedulo.*
Diligent in business, *attento.*
Diligent in attendance, *osservante.*
Dim, dark, *oscuro.*
Dim of sight, *che ha la vista offuscata.*
To diminish, *sminuire.*
Diminution, *diminuzione.*
Diminutive, *diminutivo.*
To dine, *pranzare.*
I have dined, *ho pranzato.*
A dinner, *un pranzo.*
To dip, *intignere.*
To direct, rule, *dirigere.*
To direct towards, *tendere.*
Directly, *direttamente.*
Direction, *direzione.*
A directory, *direttorio.*
A dirge, *esequie, uffizio de' morti.*
Dirt, *fango.*
Dirty, *fangoso.*
Disability, *disabiltà, insufficienza.*
To disagree, *dissentire.*
To disappear, *sparire.*
To disappoint, *mancar di parola.*
Disappointed, *deluso.*
Disaster, calamity, *calamità*, f.
Disastrous, *calamitoso.*
To discard, *dismettere; scartare.*
A disciple, *discepolo.*
Discipline, *disciplina*, f.
To disclose, *scoprire.*
To discountenance, *far' arrossire, rintuzzare.*
Discourse, *discorso.*
To discourse, *discorrere.*
To discredit, *discreditare.*
Discourteous, *incivile.*
Discreet, *prudente.*
Discreetly, *prudentemente.*
Discretion, *prudenza.*
To disdain, *sdegnare.*
To disgrace, *disonorare.*
To dsſguise, *dissimulare.*
To disgust, *disgustarsi.*
A dish, *piatto grande.*
Dishonour, *disonore, ignominia*, f.
Dislike, *avversione.*
Disloyal, *dislea'e.*
Dismal, *funesto, orrido.*
To dismenber, *smembrare.*
To dismIss *licenziare.*
To disobey, *disubbedire.*
Disobedience, *disubbedienza.*

To disoblige, *offendere.*
To disorder, *confondere.*
To disparage, *disprezzare.*
To dispatch, *spacciare.*
To dispense, *dispensare.*
To dispose, *disporre.*
To dispute, *disputare.*
To dissemble, *dissimulare.*
To dissipate, *dissipare.*
To dissuade, *dissuadere.*
Distance, *distanza.*
To distil, *distillare.*
To distinguish, *distinguere.*
To distribute, *distribuire.*
To diversify, *diversificare.*
Divers, different, *diversi.*
Diversity, *diversità.*
To divert, entertain, *ricreare, divertirsi.*
To divide, *spartire, dividere.*
Divided, *diviso.*
Divine, *divino.*
Divinity, *divinità.*
Divinity, science, *teologia.*
A divine, *teologo.*
To divorce, *ripudiare.*
To divulge, *divolgare.*
To do, *fare.*
To do good, *beneficare.*
To do service, *servire.*
To do one wrong, *ingiuriare.*
To do amiss, *errare.*
To do on, *mettere.*
To do off, *disfare.*
To doat, *delirare.*
Docility, *docilità.*
A dock for ships, *darsena.*
A doctor, *dottore.*
Doctrine, *dottrina.*
A document, *documento.*
A dog, *cane.*
Dogged, sullen, *austero*, m.
A dole, *dono.*
Doleful, *lugubre, luttuoso.*
Dolour, grief, *dolore.*
A dolphin, *delfino.*
Domestic, *domestico.*
To domineer, *dominare.*
To domineer, vapour, *bravare.*
A Dominican friar, *un frate Dominicano.*
Dominion, *dominio.*
Donative, *donativo.*
Done, *fatto.*
A doom, *sentenza.*
A door, *porta.*
Within doors, *di dentro.*
Without, *di fuori.*
Out of doors, *fuora.*
A dormitory, *dormitorio.*
A dozen, *una dozzena.*
To dote, *vaneggiare.*
Dotage, *vaneggiamento.*
Double, *doppio.*
To doubt, *dubitare.*
To be in doubt, *esitare.*
A doubting, *esitazione*, f.
To break down, *guastare.*
To come down, *descendere.*
He is cast down, *è mesto, sgomentato.*
A dowry, *dote.*
A drab, *una puttanaccia.*
To drag, *strascinare.*
To draggle, *strascinare.*
A dragon, *dragone.*
To draw, *tirare.*
To draw by force, *trarre.*

To

To draw breath, *ſpirare.*
To draw near, *avvicinare.*
To draw back, *ritirare,*
To dreſs, *veſtire; acconciare.*
To dribble, *ſtillare.*
To dry, *ſeccare.*
To drink, *bere.*
To drive, *condurre.*
To drive, force, *ſpignere.*
Driven, *ſpinto.*
To droop, *languire.*
A drooping, *languore.*
A drop, *goccia.*
To drown, *annegare.*
Drowned, *annegato.*
Drowſy, *ſonnolento.*
A drum, *tamburo.*
Dry, *ſecco, arido.*
To be dry, *aver ſete.*
Dryed, *ſeccato.*
Dryed in the ſmoke, *fumato.*
Dubious, *ambiguo, dubbioſo.*
A ducheſs, *ducheſſa.*
A duck, *anitra.*
Ductile, *duttile.*
Dull, blunt, *ottuſo.*
Dull, heavy, *pigro, lento.*
Dumb, *muto.*
Dung, *letame, ſtabbio.*
To dure, *durare.*
Durable, *ſtabile.*
Duſt, *polvere.*
Duty, *dovere.*
Duty towards God, *pietà.*
Dutiful, *ubbediente.*
A dwarf, *nano.*
To dwell, *abitare, dimorare.*
A dweller, *abitante.*
A dwelling, *caſa, abitazione.*
A dyer, *tintore.*
To dye in colours, *tignere.*

E

Each, *ciaſchedun o.*
Each other, *l'un l'altro.*
On each ſide, *dalle due bande.*
Eager, ſharp, *agro.*
Eager, *ardente.*
Eagle, *aquila.*
An ear, *orecchia,* or *orecchio.*
Early, *di buon' ora.*
To earn, get, *buſcare, guadagnare.*
Earneſt, vehement, *fervente.*
In good earneſt, *da dovero.*
The earth, *la terra.*
An earthquake, *terremoto.*
Earthen, made of earth, *di terra.*
Eaſe, reſt, *ripoſo, quiete.*
With eaſe, *facilmente.*
To eaſe, *alleviare.*
Eaſy, *facile.*
Eaſy to be born, *tollerabile.*
Eaſy to be ſpoke with, *affabile.*
Eaſy of belief, *credulo.*
Eaſineſs, *facilità.*
Eaſineſs of belief, *credulità.*
Eaſineſs, clearneſs, *perſpicuità.*
The eaſt, *l'oriente.*
Eaſter, *Paſqua.*
Eaſtern, *orientale.*

To

To eat, *mangiare.*
To eat greedily, *divorare.*
Eatable, *mangiabile.*
Eaten, *mangiato.*
Eaten into, *roſo.*
An eating-houſe, *taverna.*
To ebb as the ſea, *calare.*
An ebbing, *riſluſſo.*
Ebony, *ebano.*
Ebullition, *ebullizione.*
Eccleſiaſtical, *eccleſiaſtico.*
Eccleſiaſtics, *eccleſiaſtici.*
An eclipſe, *un ecliſſe.*
Eclipſed, *oſcurato.*
An ecſtaſy, *eſtaſia.*
The edge of a knife, &c. *filo.*
The edge of a ſword, *il taglio.*
To ſet an edge, *affilare.*
The edge of a garment, *orlo.*
The edge, border of a place, *riva, bordo.*
An eel, *anguilla.*
To efface, *cancellare.*
To effect, *effettuare, eſeguire.*
An effect, *effetto.*
To no effect, *in vano, indarno.*
In effect, *in effetto.*
Merchants effects, *gli effetti, le facoltà, richezze, mercanzie.*
To take effect, *ſuccedere.*
Effected, *effettuato.*
Effective, *efficace.*
Effeminate, *molle, delicato.*
Efficacy, *efficacità.*

An egg, *uovo.*
A new-laid egg, *ovo freſco.*
A poched egg, *ovo affogato.*
An addle egg, *uovo che non é ſtato gallato.*
Shaped like an egg, *ovale.*
To egg, *ſtimolare, incitare.*
An egging, *iſtigazione.*
Egregious, *egregio.*
Egregiouſly, *egregiamente.*
Egregiouſneſs, *eccellenza.*
Egreſs, *egreſſo.*
Eight, *otto.*
Eight times, *otto volte.*
Eight days hence, *da quà in otto,*
The eighth, *l'ottavo.*
Eighteen, *dieciotto.*
The eighteenth, *decimo ottavo.*
Eighty, *ottanta.*
Either, *o, overo.*
Either, this or that, *o queſto, o quello*; or it may be expreſſed thus, *o queſto, overo quella.*
Elaborate, *elaborato*, m.
Elated, puffed up, *altiero, inſolente.*
Elbow, *gomito.*
Elbow-room, *ſpazio, luogo.*
An elder in age, *più antico.*
Elders, fathers, *anteceſſori, antenati.*
Elder-tree, *ſambuco.*
To elect, chuſe, *eleggere.*
The elect, *gli eletti.*
Election, *elezione.*
Elective, *elettivo.*

An.

An elector, *elettore.*
Electoral, *elettorale.*
An electorate, *elettorato.*
Elegancy, *eleganza.*
An elephant, *elefante.*
Element, *elemento.*
Element, ground of a thing, *elemento, principio.*
Elevation, *elevazione*, f.
Eleven, *undeci.*
The eleventh, *undecimo.*
An elm-tree, *elma.*
Elocution, *elocuzione.*
Eloquence, *eloquenza.*
Eloquent, *eloquente.*
To elucidate, *elucidare.*
To elude, *eludere.*
Elusion, *fraude.*
Emanation, *emanazione.*
To emancipate, *emancipare.*
To embark, *imbarcare*
To embarrass, *intrigare.*
An embassy, *ambasciata.*
Embellishment, *ornamento.*
To emboss plate, *rilevare, far di rilievo.*
To embrace, *abbracciare.*
To embroider, *ricamare.*
To embroil, *imbrogliare.*
An embryo, *embrione.*
An emerald, *smeraldo.*
Eminency, *eminenza.*
Eminent, *eminente.*
Emissary, *emissario.*
Emission, *emissione.*
To emit, *metter fuori.*
An emperor, *imperadore.*
Empress, *imperadrice.*
Empire, *imperio.*
To employ, *impiegare.*
Employment, *negozio, impiego.*
Empty, *voto, vano.*
To empty, *votare.*
To emulate, *emulare.*
Emulation, *emulazione.*
Emulated, *emulato.*
An emulator, *emulatore.*
To enable, *abilitare.*
To enact, *decretare.*
Enamoured, *innamorato.*
To enchant, *incantare.*
An enchantment, *incantazione.*
To encompass, *circondare.*
To encounter, *azzuffare.*
To encourage, *animare.*
Encouraged, *animato.*
An end, *fine.*
An end, come off, *esito.*
An end, design, *scopo.*
To what end? *a che fine?*
For this end, *a questo fine.*
To the end that, *acciochè.*
To the end, *acciò.*
To no end, *in vano.*
To set up an end, *ergere.*
To make an end, *finire. conchiudere, determinare.*
To endamage, *incommodare, scommodare.*
To endanger, *arrischiare, cimentare.*
To endeavour, *sforzarsi, ingegnarsi.*
To endow, *dotare.*
Endowed, *dotato.*
An endowment, *dote.*
To endure, *tollerare, sopportare.*

Endured, *sofferto.*
Enduring, *soffrendo.*
An enemy, *inimico.*
To engage, *obbligare, obbligarsi.*
To engender, *generare.*
Engendered, *generato.*
An engine, *macchina.*
To enjoy, *godere.*
Enjoyed, *goduto.*
Enmity, *inimicizia.*
Enormity, *enormità.*
Enough, *basta, abbastanza.*
To enrich, *ditare, arricchire.*
Enriched, *arricchito.*
To enter, *entrare.*
Entered, set down, *appuntare.*
To entertain, *trattenere, trattare.*
To enthral, *cattivare.*
An entry, *entrata.*
To envy, *invidiare.*
Envious, *invidioso.*
To environ, *circondare.*
Environed, *circondato.*
An Epicure, *Epicuro.*
An epigram, *epigramma.*
An epistle, *epistola.*
Equal, *uguale.*
To equal, *adeguare.*
Equality, parity, *parità.*
Equity, *equità*
Equivalent, *equivalente.*
Equivocal, *equivoco.*
To err, *ereare.*
Ere, *più tosto, prima che.*

To erect, set up, *erigere.*
To erect, build, *fabbricare.*
Errand, *ambasciata.*
Errant, wandering, *errante, vagabondo.*
An error, mistake, *errore.*
In an error, *in errore, in colpa.*
Erroneous, *erroneo, fallace.*
Erroneously, *fallacemente.*
Erudition, *erudizione.*
To escape, *scampare.*
An escape, *fuga, scampo.*
To espouse, *sposare.*
To spy, *scorgere.*
To spy faults, *osservare.*
To essay, try, *saggiare, provare.*
The essence, nature of a thing, *essenza, natura.*
To establish, *stabilire, fermare.*
Estate, condition, *stato,* m.
To esteem, value, *stimare.*
Estimable, *estimabile.*
Eternal, *eterno.*
Eternally, *eternamente,* adv.
To eternize, *immortalizzare.*
Ethereal, *etereo.*
Etymology, *etimologia.*
To evacuate, *evacuare.*
To evade, *scampare.*
Evangelical, *evangelico.*
An evangelist, *evangelista.*
To evaporate, *evaporare, spirare.*
Eve, *vigilia.*

N. B. Most of those compound verbs in English that begin with *en,* are now written with *in.*

Even,

Even, *uguale, piano.*
Even terms, *del pari.*
Even, *così, da vero,* adv.
Evening, *la ſera.*
Event, *evento.*
Ever, *ſempre.*
If ever, *ſe mai.*
As ſoon as ever, *ſubito che.*
Whoſoever, *chiunque, qualſivoglia.*
However it be, *comunque ſia.*
Now more than ever, *adeſſo più che mai.*
Everlaſting, *eterno.*
Every one, *ciaſcheduno.*
Every day, *giornalmente.*
Every year, *ogni anno.*
Every way, *da ogni banda.*
Every where, *da per tutto.*
In every country, *in tutti paeſi.*
On every ſide, *per tutte le bande, parti.*
Of every ſort, *d'ogni ſorte.*
At every word, *ad ogni parola.*
Evidence, *evidenza.*
Evident, *evidente, manifeſto.*
To exact, demand, *eſiggere.*
To exact, oppreſs, *opprimere.*
Exactly in time, *appunto in tempo.*
To exaggerate, *eſagerare.*
To exalt, *eſaltare.*
To examine, *eſaminare, interrogare.*
Example, *eſempio.*
An examen, *eſame,* m.
To exaſperate, *irritare.*

To exceed, *eccedere.*
To exchange, *cambiare.*
To excite, *eccitare.*
To excuſe, *ſcuſare.*
To exhort, *eſortare.*
To exclaim, *eſclamare.*
To exclude, *eſcludere.*
Excrement, *eſcremento,* m.
To execute, perform, *eſeguire.*
To exempt, *eſentare.*
Exempt, *eſente,* adj.
To exerciſe, *eſercitare.*
To exhibit, *eſibire.*
Exhibition, *eſibizione,* f.
To exorciſe, *eſorcizare.*
Experience, *eſperienza.*
To expiate, *eſpiare.*
To expire, *ſpirare.*
To explicate, *ſpiegare.*
To expoſe, *eſporre.*
To expreſs, *eſprimere.*
To extenuate, *eſtenuare.*
Exterior, *eſteriore,* adj.
To extirpate, *eſtirpare.*
To extol, *eſaltare.*
Extravagance, *ſtravaganza,* f.
To extract, *eſtrarre.*
Extravagant, *ſtravagante.* m.
Extreme, *eſtremo,* m.
Extremely, *eſtremamente.*
Extremity, *eſtremità, miſeria.*
Extrinſical, *eſtrinſeco.*
To exuberate, *abbondare.*
To exulcerate, *ulcerarſi.*
An eye, *un' occhio.*
A little eye, *occhietto.*
The eyebrow, *ciglio.*

Pink-eyed, *che ha gli occhi piccoli.*
Squint-eyed, *guercio* or *bieco.*
The eye-ball, *pupilla dell' occhio.*

F.

A Fable, *favola.*
A Fabulous, *favoloso*, m.
A fabrick, *fabbricà.*
A Face *faccia.*
To facilitate, *facilitare.*
A fact, *un fatto*, m.
A faggot, *fascina*, f.
To fail, disappoint, *mancar di parola.*
My heart fails me, *mi manca il cuore.*
To faint, *svenire, venir meno.*
Faint, weak, *languido, debole.*
Fair, *bello.*
A fair day, *una bella giornata.*
Faith, *fede*, f.
Of the right faith, *ortodosso*, m.
Faithful, *fedele.*
Faithless, *infido, disleale*, m.
To fall, *cadere, cascare.*
To falsify, *falsificare.*
To falsify, corrupt, *corrompere.*
A falsity, *falsità.*
Falsly, *falsamente.*
Fame, report, *fama*, f.
Famous, *famoso.*
Familiar, *famigliare*, adj.
Familiarity, *famigliarità.*
Famine, *carestia.*
To fancy, *immaginare.*
Far, distant, *lontano.*
How far? *quanto lontano?*
Thus far, *fin quì* or *quà.*
To fashion, shape, *formare.*
A fashion, shape, *forma.*
To fast, *digiunare.*
Lent, fast, *quaresima.*
Fast, firm, *fisso, fermo.*
Fast, swift, *veloce.*
To fasten, *attaccare.*
Fat, *grasso.*
Father, *padre.*
Father and mother, *parenti.*
Father-in-law, *suocero.*
A grandfather, *avo.*
Fatherless, *orfano.*
A fault, *colpa, crime.*
To find fault, *riprendere.*
To faulter, *scilinguare.*
To fawn upon, *adulare.*
A favour, *favore, piacere.*
To fear, *temere.*
Fear, *paura, timore.*
Fearful, *timoroso, timido.*
Fearfulness, *timidità.*
A feast, banquet, *convito, festino.*
Feast, holy-day, *festa.*
To feast, revel, *festeggiare.*
To furnish, *fornire.*
A feather, *piuma, penna.*
A feature, *fatezza.*
A fever, *febbre*, f.
Feeble, weak, *debole, infermo.*
To feed, *pascere.*
To feed, nourish, *nutrire.*
To feel, *sentire, palpeggiare.*

To feel the pulſe, *toccar' il polſo.*
To feign, *fingere.*
To feign, pretend, *diſſimulare.*
A feint, *finzione*, f.
A felon, thief, *ladro.*
Female, *feminino.*
Female ſex, *ſeſſo feminile.*
A fib, *menzogna, bugia.*
Fickle, *incoſtante.*
Fiction, *finzione.*
Fierce, *fiero, feroce.*
Figure, *figura.*
To figure, *figurare.*
A fight, *battaglia, pugna.*
To fight, *combattere.*
To fill, *empire.*
Filth, dirt, *ſporcheria.*
Filthy, *ſporco, lordo.*
A goldfinch, *cardalino.*
A bullfinch, *monachino.*
A chaffinch, *fringuello.*
To find, *trovare.*
To find, perceive, *conoſcere.*
To find, diſcover, *ſcoprire.*
To find fault, *riprendere.*
Fine, neat, *pulito.*
Fine, pure, *puro.*
Fine, thin, *ſottile.*
Fine, ſoft, *molle.*
Fine, nice, *delicato.*
To make fine, *ornare.*
A finger, *dito.*
To finiſh, *finire.*
Finiſhed, *finito.*
Fire, *fuoco.*
Fiery, *ignito.*
Firm, faſt, *fermo.*
The firmament, *fermamento.*
Firm, conſtant, *coſtante.*
Firſt, *primo.*
Fiſh, *peſce.*
Fiſt, *pugna.*
To fit, *adattare.*
To fit out a ſhip, *alleſtire una nave.*
It is fit, *è di ragione.*
Fixed, faſtened, *fiſſo, fermato.*
To fix *fiſſare, ficcare.*
To fix a gun, *piantar' un cannone.*
To fix into the earth, *fiſſare in terra.*
A fixing, *fiſſamento.*
A flam, idle ſtory, *bugia,*
A flam, put off, *preteſto.*
To flam one, *ingannare.*
A flame, *fiamma.*
To flame, *fiammare.*
Flat, *piatto.*
Flat and plain, *franco e netto.*
To flatter, *luſingare.*
Flax, *lino.*
To flay, *ſpelare.*
A flea, *polce.*
Fleece, *vello.*
Flegm, *flemma*, m.
Fleſh, *carne.*
Full of fleſh, *carnoſo.*
Fleet, *flotta.*
Fleeting, *paſſaggiere.*
A flight, eſcape, *fuga.*
To put to flight, *fugare.*
To float, *fluttuare.*
Floor, *tavolato.*
To flouriſh, *fiorire.*
To flow, *ſcorrere.*
A flower, *fiore.*
Flowery, *fiorido.*

A flux, *fluſſo*.
A fly, *moſca*.
A foe, *inimico*.
A fog, *nebbia*.
Foggy, *nebbioſo*.
To foil, *ſtrammazare*.
To fold, *piegare*.
A fold, plait, *piega*.
A folding, *piegatura*.
Folded, *piegato*.
Folly, *follia*.
To foment, *fomentare*.
Fond, *appaſſionato*; *indulgente*.
Force, *forza*.
To foretel, *predire*.
Foretold, *predetto*.
To forewarn, *avvertire*.
A forge, *fucina*.
To forget, *dimenticare*.
Forgotten, *dimenticato*, adj.
To forgive, *perdonare*.
A fork, *forca*; *forchetta*.
Form, faſhion, *forma*, *figura*.
Formal, *formale*, adj.
Formality, *formalità*.
Formerly, *anticamente*.
Formidable, *formidabile*.
Fornication, *fornicazione*.
To forſake, *abbandonare*.
To forſake a company, *evitare*.
Forſaken, *abbandonato*.
To forſwear, *ſpergiurare*.
Forſworn, *ſpergiurato*, adj.
To fortify, *fortificare*.
A fortification, *fortificazione*.
Fortitude, *fortitudine*.
Fortune, *fortuna*.
Fortune, eſtate, *facoltà*, *beni ſtabili*.
Fortnnate, *fortunato*.
Forward, bold, *ardito*.
To forward one, *promovere*.
Foul, filthy, *ſporco*, adj.
Foul, ugly, *deforme*.
Foul language, *maledicenza*.
To foul, *ſporcare*.
To found a houſe, college, &c. *fondare*.
A founder, *fondatore*.
Foundation, *fondazione*.
A fountain, *fonte*, *fontana*.
Four, *quattro*.
The fourth, *il quarto*.
Fourſcore, *ottanta*.
Fourteen, *quattordici*.
Fourſquare, *quadrato*.
The fourth part, *la quarta parte*.
A fowl, bird, *uccello*.
A fox, *volpe*.
A fox cub, *volpicino*.
A fox-tail, *coda di volpe*.
A fraction, *frangimento*; *numero rotto*.
A fracture, *frattura*.
Fragil, *fragile*, *debole*.
Fragility, *fragiltà*.
Fragment, *fragmento*.
To frame, *formare*.
Frank, free, *libero*, *franco*.
Fraternity, *fraternità*.
Frenetick, *frenetico*, m.
Frequent, *frequente*.
To frequent, *frequentare*.
Freſh, cool, *freſco*.
Friend, *amico*.
Fright, *paura*.
To frighten, *paurire*.

Fringe,

Fringe, *frangia.*
Frog, *rana.*
A frontier, *frontiera.*
To fructify, *fruttificare.*
Fruit, *frutta, frutto.*
Fruitful, *fertile.*
Fruitfulneſs, *fertilità.*
Fruition, *fruizione.*
Fruitleſs, *inutile.*
To fruſtrate, *ſchernire.*
To fry, *friggere.*
Fryed, *fritto.*
A fugitive, *fuggitivo, deſertore,* m.
Full, *pieno,* m.
Full well, *aſſai bène.*
A handful, *un pugno pieno.*
Full, perfect, *perfetto.*
To fulfil, *compire.*
Fulfilled, *adempito.*
Fully, *pienamente.*
Fulneſs, *pienezza,* f.
Fulſom, *ſchifo.*
Fulſomneſs, *ſchifezza,* f.
To fumble, *brancolare.*
A fume, *fumo.*
In a fume, *ſtizzato.* Are you angry, ſir? *è ſtizzata V. S.*
Fumed, ſmoked, *affumato.*
A fumigation, *fumigazione.*
A function, *funzione.*
The fundament, *il culo.*
Fundamental, *fondamentale.*
A funeral, *eſequie.*
A funnel, *imbuto.*
The funnel of a chimney, *la rocca del camino.*
To furbiſh, *pulire.*
The furies, *le furie.*
Furiouſly, *furioſamente.*
A furlong, *ſtadio,* m.
A furnace, *fornace.*
To furniſh, *fornire, provvedere.*
To furniſh a houſe, *parare, adobbare.*
Furniſhed, *parato, adobbato.*
The furniture of a room, *il paramento,* or *fornimento d'una camera.*
Houſhold furniture, *maſſarizia di caſa.*
A fur ſkin, *pelliccia.*
A furrier, *pellicciajo.*
A furrow, *ſolco.*
To make furrows, *ſolcare.*
Furrowed, *ſolcato.*
Further, *oltre, di più, più in là, di là.*
Furthermore, *oltre di ciò, di più.*
To further, *avvanzare, aſſiſtere, giovare.*
A furthering, *avvanzamento, aſſiſtenza.*
Fury, *furore, ſmania.*
Fury like, *a guiſa di furia.*
Fuſtian, *ampolloſità.*
Fuſtineſs, *muffa, mucidezza.*
Fuſty, *muffato.*
Future, *futuro, inavvenire.*
For the future I will do it, *la farò in avvenire.*

G

TO gabble, *cicalare.*
To gad abroad, *vagare, andar ramingo.*
A gag, *ſburra.*

A gage, *pegno*, m.
To gage, pawn, *impegnare.*
Gain, *guadagno.*
To gain, *guadagnare.*
Gained, *guadagnato.*
To gainſay, *contraddire.*
Gall, *fiele.*
To gall, *inquietare.*
Gallant, *garbato, attillato, gentile, bravo.*
Gallantneſs, *galanteria.*
A gallant man, *un galantuomo.*
A gallery, *galleria.*
A galley, *galea.*
A galley-ſlave, *ſchiavo, forzato.*
A game, *giuoco.*
To game, *giuocare.*
Game, hunting, *caccia.*
A gameſter, *giuocatore.*
Gaming, *giuocando.*
A gaming-houſe, *biſca.*
A gammon of bacon, *preſciutto.*
A gangreen, *gangrena*, f.
A gaol, *carcere.*
A gaoler, *carceriere.*
To gape, *ſbadagliare.*
Garb, *garbo.*
Garbage, *le budella.*
To garble, *ſcegliere.*
A garden, *giardino.*
A little garden, *giardinetto.*
A gardener, *giardiniere, giardiniero.*
A garland, *ghirlanda.*
Garlick, *aglio.*
Garlick ſauce, *agliata.*
A head of garlick, *capo d'aglio.*
A clove of garlick, *ſpicchio d'aglio.*
A garment, *veſtito, habito, veſte.*
An upper garment, *ſopraveſte.*
To garniſh, *guarnire.*
Garniſhed, *guarnito.*
A garret, *ſolaro.*
A garriſon, *guarnigione.*
A garter, *giartiera, logaccia.*
A gate, *porta.*
An outward gate, *antiporta.*
A great gate, *portone.*
To gather, *cogliere.*
To gather together, *raccogliere.*
To gather in a place, *radunnarſi.*
Gaudy, *ſpanto, sfoggiato.*
Gay, *allegro*; *feſtoſo, attillato.*
To gaze, *ſpecchiarſi.*
Gazed at, *ſpecchiato.*
To ſtand gazing, *ſtrabiliare.*
Gazing wiſtly, *guardando fiſſo.*
The geers of a horſe, *fornimenti.*
Geeſe, *oche*, pl.
To geld, *caſtrare.*
Gelt, *caſtrato.*
A gelder, *caſtratore.*
A gem, *gemma.*
A gender, *genere.*
A genealogy, *genealogia, razza, ſchiatta, origine.*
General, *generale.*

Generality, *generalità.*
Generally, *generalmente.*
To generate, *generare.*
Generation, *generazione*, f.
Generosity, *generosità.*
Generous, *generoso.*
Genial, *geniale.*
The genitals, *i genitali.*
A Gentile, Pagan, *Pagano, Etnico.*
Genteel, *garbato, gentile, cortese, civile.*
Genteel, *benigno, piacevole, mansueto, gentile.*
Of genteel blood, *di sangue gentile.*
Gentilism, *gentilesimo.*
Gentility, *gentilezza, nobiltà.*
A gentleman, *gentiluomo, cavaliere, signore.*
Gentleman-like, *da gentiluomo.*
A gentlewoman, *gentildonna, signora, damigella.*
Gently, *gentilmente, benignamente.*
Gentry, *nobiltà.*
Geography, *geografia.*
A geographer, *geografo.*
A geometrician, *geometrico.*
Geometry, *geometria.*
A German, *un Alemanno, Tedesco.*
Germany, *Allemagna, la Germania.*
Gessamine, *gelsomino.*
A gesture, *gesto.*
To get, *guadagnare, acquistare.*
To get upon, *montar sopra.*
To get before, *avvanzare.*
A getting *acquisto.*
Ghastly, *spaventevole*, adj.
Ghastly, *spavèntevolmente*, adv.
A ghost, *ombra, spirito, fantasma.*
The Holy Ghost, *lo Spirito Santo.*
A giant, *gigante.*
A giantess, *gigantessa.*
Giant-like, *da gigante.*
A gibbet, *forca.*
To gibe, *beffare.*
Giddy, *stordito* ; *soggetto alle vertigini.*
To be giddy, *esser stordito.*
Giddness, *vertigine.*
A gift, *dono, regale*, m.
To gild, *indorare.*
Gilded, *indorato.*
A gilder, *indoratore.*
A gilding, *indoratura.*
A stockgilliflower, *garofano.*
A gimblet, *succhiello.*
A gin, *laccio.*
Ginger, *zenzero.*
To gingle, *tintinnire.*
A gipsy, *zingara.*
To gird, *cingere.*
A girdle, *cintolo, cintura.*
A little girdle, *cinturino.*
A girl, *fanciulla, ragazza, zitella, figlia.*
Girt, *cinto.*
To give, *dare, donare.*
To give back, *rendere, ritornare.*
To give ear, *ascoltare.*

To give over, *tralasciare abbandonare.*
To give place, *cedere, far luogo.*
He gave me place, *mi fece luogo.*
To give one's mind, *affezionarsi.*
To give to understand, *dar' ad intendere, dar' a conoscere.*
Given, *dato.*
Given back, *rese, restituito.*
He returned it me again, *melo rese.*
Given on condition, *dato a patti.*
I will give it you on such, a condition, *velo darò ad un tal patto.*
Glad, *allegro, giojoso.*
I am glad to see you, *mene rallegro di vederla.*
I am glad of it, *mene rallegro, mene godo.*
Gladdened, *rallegrato.*
Gladly, *volentieri.*
Gladness, *allegrezza.*
Glass, *vetro.*
A glass window, *vetriata.*
A looking-glass, *specchio.*
A glass-house, *vetraja.*
To glaze, *invetriare, vetriare.*
A glazier, *vetraro.*
A glance, *occhiata.*
To glance, *dar' un occhiata, toccare.*
To glean, *spigolare.*
Gleaned, *spigolato.*

Glib, *sdrucciolante.*
To glide, *scorrere.*
To glimmer, *spuntare.*
A glimpse, *barlume.*
To glister, *lucere.*
A glister, *serviziale.*
To glitter, *risplendere.*
A globe, *globo, sfera.*
Globous, *globoso.*
Gloomy, *oscuro, nuvoloso.*
Gloomy weather, *tempo oscuro, nuvoloso.*
Glory, *gloria.*
To glorify, *glorificare.*
Glorious, *glorioso.*
Gloriously, *gloriosamente.*
To gloss, *glossare.*
Gloss, *lustro.*
To set on a gloss, *dar' il lustro.*
A glove, *guanto.*
A glover, *guantajo.*
A glow-worm, *lucciola.*
Glue, *colla.*
To glue, *incollare.*
Glued, *incollato.*
To glut, *satollare.*
Glutted, *satollo, satollato.*
A glutton, *un ghiotto, goloso.*
Gluttony, *ghiottoneria.*
Gluttonous, *goloso.*
To gnash, *digrignare i denti.*
A gnat, *zanzara.*
To gnaw, *rodere.*
A gnawing, *rodimento.*
Gnawn, *roso.*
To go, *andare, ire, camminare.*
To go away, *partire.*
To go about a thing, *metter si a far qualche cosa.*

To go round about, *andare attorno.*
To go softly, *andar pian piano.*
To go before, *precedere, andar' avanti, avanzare.*
To go back, *ritirare.*
To go slowly, *andar piano,* or *camminare,* &c.
To go abroad, *andar' a spasso, fuori.*
To go beyond, *trapassare.*
To go down, *calare, andar giù,* or *a basso.*
To go forth, *uscire, andar fuori.*
Go out of my house, *uscite,* or *andate fuori di casa mia.*
To go astray, *sviarsi, smarrire.*
To go in, *entrare.*
To go from, *scostarsi, scostare.*
To go to bed, *andar' al letto.*
To go together, *andar' insieme.*
To go up, *salire, montare.*
Let us go, *or su, via.*
A goal to run at, *meta, termine.*
A goal, prison, *carcere.*
A he goat, *caprone.*
A she goat, *capra.*
A young goat, *capretta.*
Goat's leather, *marrochino, cordovano.*
A goblet, *tazza, bicchiere.*
A great goblet, *tazzone.*
To gobble up, *inghiottire.*
God, *Dio, Iddio.*
Godhead, *deità.*
A goddess, *deessa.*
Godly, *santo, pio.*
Godless, *ateo, ateista.*
Godliness, *santità.*
Gold, *oro.*
Leaf-gold, *foglia d'oro.*
Spangle gold, *oro in paglia.*
Base gold, *orpello.*
Gold wire, *oro filato.*
A goldsmith, *orefice.*
A goldfiner, *raffinator d'oro.*
Golden, *d'oro, dorato,* adj.
Gone, *ito, partito.*
Gone forward, *avvanzato.*
Gone in, *entrato.*
Gone from, *partito.*
Gone astray, *sviato.*
Gone down, *calato abbasso, giù.*
Gone up, *salito, montato.*
Good, *buono.*
To make good, *provare, riparare.*
Thought good, *stimato bene.*
Good-Friday, *Venerdì Santo.*
Goods, *beni, facoltà.*
Goods of inheritance, *beni ereditarj, stabili.*
A good turn, *benfatto.*
Goodliness, *grazia, leggiadria, beltà.*
A good honest man, *uomo da bene.*
Goodwill, *benevolenza.*
To bear goodwill, *voler bene.*

A goose, *occa, oca.*
Goosberry, *uva spina.*
The gorge, gullet, *gola*, f.
To gormandize, *mangiar da ghiottone.*
Gospel, *evangelo.*
A gossip, *compare, commare.*
Got, gotten, *guadagnato, ottenuto.*
Gotten, begotten, *generato.*
To govern, *governare.*
Governed, *governato.*
Government, *governo.*
Governor *governatore.*
The gout, *la gotta, podagra.*
Gouty, *podagroso.*
A gown, *veste, roba.*
A night-gown, *veste da camera.*
Summer-gown, *veste da state.*
Grace, *grazia, benignità.*
With a good grace, *con buona grazia.*
Without grace, *sgraziatamente.*
To say grace, *benedir la tavola.*
A grace, privilege, *grazia, favore, privilegio.*
Grace, thanksgiving, *rendimento di grazia, grazie.*
To grace, adorn a thing, *abbellire, ornare.*
Graceful, *grazioso, leggiadro.*
A graceful addresss, *portamento grazioso.*
A graceful boldness, *ardire grazioso.*
Gracefully, *garbatamente, graziosamente, leggiadramente.*
Gracefulness, *graziosità, leggiadria, decoro, avvenentezza.*
Gracious, *grazioso, garbato.*
Graciously, *benignamente.*
Gradation, *gradazione.*
Gradual, *graduale.*
Gradually, *gradualmente.*
A graduate, *graduato.*
To graft, *innestare.*
A graft, *innesto.*
Grafted, *innestato.*
Grain, *grano.*
To reduce to grain, *ridurre in grano.*
Grain colour, *grana.*
Grained, *granito.*
Grained wood, *legno venato.*
Grainy, *granoso.*
Grammar, *grammatica.*
Grammarian, *grammatico.*
Grammatical, *grammaticale.*
A great-grandchild, *nipotino.*
Grandfather, *avo.*
Grandmother, *ava.*
To grant, *concedere.*
A grant, *cessione.*
Granted, *concesso.*
A grape, *uva.*
A bunch of grapes, *grappolo.*
Full of grapes, *pieno d'uva.*

To

To grapple, *attaccare, arrampinare.*
A grapple hook, *uncino, rampino.*
Grappled, *afferrato, attaccato.*
A grappling, *attacco.*
To grafp, *abbrancare.*
A grafp, *abbrancamento.*
Grafs, *erba, pafcolo.*
To feed on grafs, *pafcolare.*
A grafs-hopper *grillo.*
Full of grafs, *erbofo.*
To grate, *grattare, rafchiare.*
To grate the teeth, *raggrinzare.*
A grate, *grata, gelofia.*
A grater, *grattugia.*
Grateful, *grato.*
Gratefully, *gratamente*, adv.
Gratitude, *gratitudine.*
Gratis, *in dono.*
To gratify, *riconofcere.*
Gratified, *riconofciuto.*
Gratifying, *riconofcimento.*
A gratuity, *dono gratuito.*
Grave, *grave, ferio.*
A grave man, *uomo ritenuto.*
A grave, burying-place, *foffa.*
A grave maker, *beccamorto.*
To grave, carve, *intagliare.*
Graved, graven, *intagliato, incifo, fcolpito.*
Gravely, *con gravità.*
A graver, *intagliatore.*
Gravity, *gravità.*
To gravel, *arenare.*
Gravel, *arena, rena.*
Gravel in the reins, *renella.*
Full of gravel, *arenofo.*
A gravel-pit, *cava.*
A grazier, *un uomo che trafica in beftiame.*
A grazing for cattle, *pafcolo.*
Hog's greafe, *ftrutto.*
To greafe, *ungere.*
To greafe, bribe, *corrompere.*
Greafy, *untuofo.*
Great, *grande.*
A great deal, *affai, molto, abbondanza.*
Great with child, *gravida.*
Great with young, *pregna.*
To make great, *aggrandire.*
Greatnefs, *grandezza.*
Greatly, *grandemente.*
A Grecian, *Greco.*
A greedy-gut, *ghiotto.*
To greet, *falutare.*
Greedy, *ingordo, golofo.*
Greedily, *golofamente.*
Greedinefs, *ingordigia*, f.
Green, *verde.*
Green-ficknefs, *oppilazione.*
To wax green, *verdeggiare.*
Any fort of green herbs, *verdura.*
Fine green, *verdetto.*
Sea green, *verde marino.*
Greennefs, *verdura.*
Greenifh, *verdeggiante.*

Grey, *bigio, grigio.*
Dapple grey, *pomellato.*
Grey with age, *canuto.*
Grey hairs, *capelli canuti.*
A greyhound, *levriere.*
Greyiſh, *gregiotto.*
Greyneſs, *canutezza, canizie.*
A gridiron, *gratticola.*
Grief, *dolore, meſtizia.*
To grieve, *dolere, lamentare, rammaricare.*
A grievance, *gravame.*
Grieved, *afflitto.*
Grievous, *doloroſo.*
Grievouſly, *doloroſamente.*
A griffin, *griffone.*
A grig, ſmall eel, *anguilletta.*
A merry grig, *compagnone, gagliardo.*
Grim, *ſevero, rigido.*
To look grim, *far' il viſo arcigno.*
Grimneſs, *rigidezza.*
To grind, *macinare.*
A grinding of corn, *macinamento di grano.*
Toll for grinding, *macinatura.*
Grinding, *macinando.*
A grinding-ſtone, *mola.*
To grin, *digrignare.*
A grin, *digrignamento.*
To gripe, hold faſt, *abbrancare.*
Gripe, colic, *dolori colici.*
A gripe, *brancata.*
A gripe, handful, *manata.*
Griſt, *macinatura.*
A griſtle, *cartilagine.*
Grizzle, *grigio.*
To groan, *gemere.*
A groan, *gemito,* m.
A grocer, *droghiere.*
Grocery ware, *drogheria.*
The groin, *anguinaja.*
A groom, *mozzo di ſtalla.*
A groom of the chamber, *cameriere.*
To grope, feel, *taſtare.*
Groping, *taſtando.*
Groſs, ruſtic, *groſſolano, rozzo.*
A groſs, 12 dozen, *dodici dozzine.*
Groſly, *groſſamente.*
Groſſneſs, *groſſezza.*
A grot, *grotta.*
A little grot, *grotticella.*
A grove, *boſchetto.*
A grove of trees cut, *boſchettino.*
Full of groves, *boſcoſo,*
Ground, *macinato,* part.
The ground, earth, *la terra.*
The ground of any thing, *il fondamento, la cauſa.*
On the very ground, *ſopra l'iſteſſo terreno.*
Grounded, *fondato.*
Grounding, *fondando.*
Ground-ivy, *edera terreſtre.*
To grow, *creſcere.*
To grow forth, *naſcere, ſorgere.*
Growing, *naſcendo, creſcendo.*

A growing, *nascimento, crescimento.*
Grown, *nato, cresciuto*, adj.
Growth, *crescimento.*
To grub up weeds, *sradicare erbaccie.*
Grubbed up, *sradicato.*
Grubs, worms, *lombrici.*
To grudge, *invidiare.*
A grudge, *odio.*
To bear a grudge, *portar' odio.*
Barley gruel, *orzato.*
To grumble, *mormorare.*
Grumbling, *mormorando.*
To guard, *guardare.*
Guard, protection, *guardia, protezione.*
A guard, border, *lista.*
Guarded, *guardato.*
A guardian, *guardiano, custode.*
A gudgeon, fish, *gobbio.*
To guess, *indovinare.*
By guess, *a caso, per conghiettura.*
A guess, *conghiettura.*
To guide, *guidare, condurre.*
A guide, *guida, scorta.*
Guided, *guidato, condotto.*
Ill guided, *mal guidato.*
Guile, *frode.*
Guileful, *frodolente, furbo.*
Guilefulness, *malizia, furberia.*
Guilt, *colpa, delitto.*
Guilty, *colpevole.*
A guilty person, *reo malfattore.*
A gulf, channel, *golfo.*
Gules, red, *rosso.*
To gull, *beffeggiare, gabbare.*
A gull, *gabbiano.*
Gulled, *burlato.*
The gullet, *strozza, gola.*
A gulling, *inganno, frode.*
A gulp of wine, *un sorso di vino.*
At one gulp, *ad un tratto.*
To gum, *gommare.*
Gum, *gomma.*
Gummed, *gommato.*
The gums, *gingive.*
Gummy, *gommoso.*
A gun, *archibugio.*
A great gun, *un cannone.*
A gunner, *bombardiere.*
A master gunner, *capo bombardiere.*
Gunpowder, *polvere d'archibugio.*
A gunshot, *archibuggiata.*
To gush out, *sboccare, schizzare.*
A gushing out, *schizzamento.*
The gusset of a shirt, *gherone.*
A gust of wind, *bufera.*
A gut, *budello.*
The long gut, *budello lungo.*
A fat guts, *panciuto.*
Greedy guts, *ghiottone.*
The small guts, *intestini.*
A gutter, *canale, gronda, scolatojo, chiavica.*
To gutter, *scolare.*
A gutter, *grondaja.*
To guzzle, *straviziare.*

H.

A Haberdasher, *merciajo.*
A habit, custom, *abito, costume.*
To breed a habit, *accostumare, abituare, avvezzare, pratticare.*
Habituated, *abituato.*
An habit, suit of clothes, *vestito.*
Habitable, *abitabile.*
An habitation, *abitazione, dimora, stanza,*
Habitual, *abituale*
Habituated, *abituato.*
To hack in pieces, *tritare minutamente, sminuzzare.*
A hackney horse, *cavallo da vettura.*
A hackney whore, *puttana sbordellata.*
Had, *avuto.*
A haft, *manico, pugno.*
Hagard, *ritroso, aspro, brusco, acerbo.*
A toothless hag, *strega sdentata.*
To haggle, *stiracchiare nel prezzo.*
Hail, *grandine.*
To hail, *tempestare.*
Hail, all hail, *ave.*
The hair, *capelli, peli.*
A little hair, *peluccio.*
A bush of hair, *ciuffo.*
Downy hair, *lanugine.*
A hair cloth, *cilicio.*
Grey hairs, *capelli canuti.*
To pull off the hairs, *pelare.*
False hair, *capelli posticci.*
A hair lace, *intrecciatojo.*
Hairless, *calvo, pelato, senza peli.*
Full of hairs, *peloso.*
A halberd, *alabarda.*
A halberdier, *alabardiere.*
An halcion, *alcione.*
To hale, *tirare, attirare, strascinare.*
Half, *mezzo, metà.*
Half part, *mezza parte.*
To divide into halves, *spartire per mezzo.*
A hall, *sala.*
A large hall, *salone.*
To hallow, *santificare, consegrare.*
Hallowed, *consecrato.*
To halt, *zoppicare.*
A halter, *capestro, cavezza.*
Haltered, *capestrato.*
A hammer, *martello.*
A mason's hammer, *martello da muratore.*
A little hammer, *martelletta.*
To hammer, *martellare, batte, col martello.*
A hamper, *paniere, cesto.*
A hand, *mano.*
The right hand, *mandritta.*
The left hand, *man sinistra, man manca.*
A child's hand, *manino.*
At hand, *alla mano, vicino.*
The hand of a clock, *indice.*

Under-

Under-hand, *sottomano.*
Before-hand, *d'avanzo.*
To give in hand, *dar' in mano.*
At no hand, *nullamente,* adv. *in conto nissuno.*
Out of hand, *presto.*
A hand at cards, *la mano.*
A steddy hand, *man ferma.*
A hand-basket, *sporta.*
A handful, *manata.*
A handkerchief, *fazzoletto.*
A handmaid, *cameriera.*
A hand-saw, *sega a mano.*
Left-handed, *mancino.*
To handle, *maneggiare, tastare.*
A handle to any instrument, *manico.*
A little handle, *manicuccio.*
Sorely handled, *strappazzato.*
Handsel, *mancia.*
To handsel, *dar la mancia.*
Handsome, *bello, garbato. leggiadro.*
To make handsome, *abbellire, ornare.*
Handsomely, *pulitamente, come si deve.*
Handsomeness, *bellezza, beltà, grazia.*
To hang, *appiccare, impiccare.*
To hang with tapestry, *tappezzare, ornare con tappezerie.*
Sword hangers, *pendoni.*
Hangings, *tappezerie.*
A hang-man, *un boja, carnefice, manigoldo.*
To happen, *accadere.*
Happened, *accaduto.*
Happy, *felice beato, fortunato.*
To make happy, *felicitare.*
Happily, *felicemente.*
Happiness, *felicità, beatitudine.*
To harbour, *albergare.*
An harbour for ships, *porto.*
Hard, *duro, arduo, difficile.*
To wax hard, *indurare, divenir duro.*
Hard of hearing, *sordo.*
Hard by, *quì vicino.*
To harden, *indurare.*
Hardened, *indurato.*
Hard-hearted, *crudele, spietato.*
Hardly, *a pena, a gran pena.*
Hardness, *durezza.*
Hardness of skin, *callosità.*
Hardy, *ardito, audace.*
An hare, *un lepre,* f.
A young hare, *lepretto.*
A hare's form, *covile.*
Harebrain'd, *cervellaccio.*
A harlot, *meretrice, puttana.*
Harm, *danno, male.*
Great harm, *gran danno.*
To harm, hurt, *danneggiare, offendere, nuocere.*
Harmless, *innocente, semplice.*
Harmony, *armonia.*
Harmonious, *armonioso.*
A harp, *arpa.*
To harrow, *erpicare.*

Harsh, *rozzo.*
Harshly, *duramente.*
Harshness, *durezza,*
A hart, stag, *cervo.*
Harts horn, *corno di cervo.*
Harts-tongue, *lingua cervina.*
Harvest, *raccolta, messe.*
To make harvest, *far la raccolta, mietere.*
A hash, *minuzzata, guazzata.*
A hasp, *ancino, rampino.*
To hasp, *attaccare, appiccare.*
Hasped, *attaccato, appiccato.*
Haste, *prescia, fretta, prestezza.*
Hastened, *affrettato, accelerato.*
Hasty, *frettoloso.*
Hastily, *frettolasamente.*
To hatch, *covare.*
The hatch of a door, *cancello.*
Hatched, *covato.*
A hatchet, *accia, accetta.*
A hatching of chickens, *covatura.*
To hate, *odiare, aver odio.*
Hate, *odio, sdegno.*
Full of hate, *pieno d'odia.*
Mortal hate, *odio mortale.*
Hated, *odiato.*
Hateful, *odioso, sdegnoso.*
A hat, *capello.*
A hatband, *cordone di capello.*
A hatter, *cappellaro, cappellajo.*
To have, *avere.*
A haven, *porto, ricovero.*
Haughty, *altiero, sdegnoso;*
Haughtily, *fieramente.*
Haughtiness, *alterigia.*
A haunch, *anca.*
To haunt, *frequentare, praticare.*
Haunted, *pratticato, frequentato.*
To make havock, *sconquassare.*
A havock, *sconquasso.*
A hawk, *falcone.*
To hawk, *falconare.*
A hawk's nose, *naso acquilino.*
Hay, *fieno.*
To make hay, *segar l'erba.*
Full of hay, *fienoso.*
A hay-stack, *mucchio di fieno.*
Hazard, *rischio, ventura, fortuna, sorte.*
A hazle-nut, *nocciuola.*
A hazle-tree, *nocciuolo.*
He, *egli, esso, lui.*
A head, *testa, capo.*
A little head, *testuccia, testina.*
To put into one's head, *mettere in testa.*
A head well furnished, *testa ben guarnita.*
Drawn to a head, *tirato a capo.*
An addle head, *testa vuota.*
A light head, *testa leggiera.*
A headband, *benda, fascia.*
The forehead, *fronte.*

The head of a lute or viol, *manico.*
The head of a fountain, *origin*', *ſorgente.*
To give a horſe his head, *ſciogler la briglia.*
Headineſs, *oſtinazione, perfidia, capriccio.*
Headlong, *precipitoſamente, a precipizio, a rompicollo.*
To caſt headlong down, *precipitare.*
A headpiece, *celata, elmo.*
A headſtall, *capeſtro.*
Headſtrong, *teſtardo, capriccioſo, oſtinato.*
To be headſtrong, *oſtinarſi, incapricciarſi.*
To heal, *curare, guarire, ſanare.*
To heal thoroughly, *guarir' affatto.*
Healed, *guarito, ſanato.*
Health, *ſanità.*
Healthy, *ſano.*
An heap, *mucchio, montone, maſſa.*
A little heap, *mucchietto.*
To heap up, *accumulare, ammaſſare.*
To hear, *udire, ſentire, aſcoltare.*
A hearing, *audienza.*
Thick of hearing, *ſordo.*
To hearken, *aſcoltare.*
By hearſay, *d'udito.*
A hearſe, *bara.*
A hearſe cloth, *drappo mortorio.*
The heart, *il cuore.*
A great heart, *gran cuore.*
Full of heart, *pien di cuore.*
To have a heart for any thing, *baſtar l'animo.*
To ſay by heart, *dir a mente.*
Sick at heart, *accuorato.*
Out of heart, *ſgomentato.*
A ſweetheart, *innamorato.*
My ſweetheart, *cuor mio, ben mio.*
Heart-grief, *cordoglio, crepacuore.*
Heartleſs, *vile, codardo, abjetto.*
The heartſtrings, *le precordie.*
Stout hearted, *coraggioſo, animoſo.*
To hearten, *animare.*
Heartened, *animato.*
Hearty, kind, *affettuoſo, cordiale.*
Heartily, *cordialmente.*
An hearth for fire, *focolare.*
Heat, *caldo, calore, ardore.*
To heat, *ſcaldare.*
A heathen, *pagano, gentile.*
Heatheniſm, *paganeſimo.*
To heave up, *levare, alzare.*
Heaven, *cielo.*
Heavily, *gravemente.*
Heavineſs, *gravezza, peſo, dolore, triſtizia.*
Heavy, *grave, peſante.*
Heavy, ſorrowful, *pien di dolore, triſto.*
An hecatomb, *ecatomba.*
A hedge, *ſiepe.*
To hedge, *ſiepare.*

To hedge in, *insiepare.*
A quickset-hedge, *siepe viva.*
A hedge-hog, *riccio, spinoso.*
Hedge-trees, *arbori da siepe.*
Hedged, *siepato.*
Hedged in, *insiepato.*
Heed, care, *guardia, cura, cautela, avvertenza.*
To take heed of, *guardarsi di.*
Take heed, care, *guarda, a loro, a voi.*
To heed, mind, *osservare, riguardare.*
The heel, *calcagno, talone,*
A heifer, *giovenca.*
Height, *altezza, altitudine.*
Heinous, *odioso, capitale.*
A heinous offence, *crime capitale, colpa grave, enorme.*
To make more heinous, *aggravare.*
Heinously, *odiosament.*
An heir, *erede.*
Heirdom, *eredità.*
Held, *tenuto, legato.*
Held up, *sostenuto, sospeso.*
Hell, *inferno.*
Hellish, *infernale.*
The helm of a ship, *timone.*
Help, *ajuto, soccorso.*
To help, *ajutare, assistere, soccorrere.*
Helped, *ajutato, soccorso.*
The hemorrhoids, *morici, emorroidi.*
Hemlock, *cicuta.*
The hem of a garment, *orlo, fimbria.*
To hem, *orlare.*
Hemp, *canapa.*
Hemp-seed, *seme di canapa.*
A hen, *gallina.*
A small hen, *gallinetta.*
A moor-hen, *folaga.*
A pea-hen, *paonessa.*
A turkey-hen, *gallina d'Indie, gallinaccia.*
A hen-roost, *pollajo.*
Hence, *di quà, di quì, indi.*
Henceforth, *per l'avvenire.*
Heraldry, *araldería.*
A herald, *araldo.*
An herb, *erba, pianta.*
Pot-herbs, *erbuccie.*
Herbage, *erbaggio.*
An herbal, *erbalista.*
Full of herbs, *erboso.*
A herb-seller, *erbaruolo.*
A herd of cattle, *branco, gregge, di bestiami.*
A swine-herd, *gregge di porci.*
A sheep-herd, *gregge di peccore.*
A chief herdsman, *vaccinaro, capo pastore.*
Here, *quì, quà.*
Here and there, *quà e là.*
Heretofore, *per l'inanzi, altre volte,*
Hereditable, *ereditabile.*
Hereditary, *ereditario.*
Heresy, *eresia.*
An heretic, *eretico.*
Heritage, *eretaggio, eredità, possessione.*
An hermitage, *romitaggio.*

An hermit, *romito, romita.*
An hero, *eroe.*
Heroical, *eroico.*
An heron or hern, *airone.*
A young hern, *aironcello.*
A dwarf hern, *aironcelluccio.*
A herring, *aringa.*
A red herring, *aringa affumicata.*
The herring-ſeaſon, *ſtagione d'aringhe.*
An heſitation, *eſitazione*, f.
To hew, *tagliare.*
The hickough, *ſinghiozzo.*
A hide, ſkin, *pelle, cuojo.*
To hide, *naſcondere, occultare.*
Hid, hidden, *naſcoſto, occultato.*
A hiding, *naſcondimento.*
A hiding place, *naſcondiglio.*
Hideous, *orrido, orribile, ſpaventevole.*
Hideouſly, *orridamente.*
Hideouſneſs, *orridezza, ſpavento.*
An hierarchy, *ierarchia.*
High, *alto, ſublime.*
On high, *di ſopra.*
High minded, *altiero, ſuperbo, ambizioſo.*
Highly, *altamente.*
Highneſs, *altezza.*
A hill, *collina, monticello.*
The hilt of a ſword, *guardia di ſpada.*
A hind, *cerva.*
The hind deck of a ſhip, *poppa.*
To hinder, *impedire.*
The hindermoſt, *l'ultimo.*
The hinges of a door, *gangheri.*
The hip, *chiappa, anca.*
To hire, *luocare, noleggiare, affittare, appiggionare.*
Hire, *nolo, fitto, pigione.*
To hire out, *allogare.*
A hired horſe, *cavallo di vettura.*
An hireling, *mercenario.*
His, *ſuo, ſua.*
To hiſs, *fiſchiare.*
An hiſtory, *iſtoria, ſtoria.*
Hiſtorical, *iſtorico.*
Hither, *quà, quì.*
Hitherto, *fin quì, fin quà.*
Hither and thither, *quà e la.*
Hitherwards, *all' in quà.*
To hit, *toccare, ferire, dare.*
Hit, *toccato, tocco.*
To hit againſt, *urtare.*
A bee-hive, *alveario, arnia.*
Ho! oh! *oh!*
Hoary, *canuto.*
To grow hoary with age, *incanutirſi.*
To grow hoary, mouldy, *muffare.*
Hoarſe, *rauco.*
Hoarſeneſs, *raucedine.*
An hoſt, *armata, eſercito.*
The heavenly hoſt, *milizia celeſte.*
A hoboy, *oboè.*
A hodgepodge, *meſcuglio.*
A hog, *porco.*
A young hog, *porcino.*

Hog.

Hog-like, *da porco.*
A barrow hog, *porco castrato.*
A hog badger, *tasso porco.*
Hog's grease, *sugna di porco.*
A hog-herd, *porcaro, porcajo.*
A hogsty, *porcile.*
Hog's foot *piè di porco.*
Hogwash, *cibi de' porci.*
A hedge-hog, *riccio, porco spinoso.*
A sea hog, *porco marino.*
Hogs bread, *pan porcino.*
Hogs mushroom, *taratuffalo.*
To hold, *tenere, capire.*
To hold back, *ritenere.*
To hold in, *contenere, tener in briglia.*
To hold off, *star alla larga.*
To hold one's tongue, *tacere, star zitto.*
To uphold, *sostenere, appoggiare.*
A hold, *presa, appoggio.*
The condemned hold, *camerotto, segreta.*
A hole, *buco, apertura, spiraglio.*
A lurking hole, *nascondiglio.*
A touch-hole, *polverino.*
Full of holes, *bucato, pien di buchi.*
To make a hole, *bucare, foracchiare.*
A holiday, *festa.*
Holily, *santamente.*
Holiness, *santità,*
Holland, cloth, *tela d'Ollanda.*
A Hollander, *un Ollandese.*
The holly-tree, *scopa.*
Hollow, *cavo, vacuo.*
To make hollow, *scavare.*
The hollow of a hand, *palma.*
Made hollow, *cavato.*
Hollowness, *cavità, scannellatura.*
The holm tree, *agrifoglio.*
A holm oak, *elce.*
Holy, *santo, sacro, benedetto.*
To make holy, *santificare.*
A holy man, *santo, beato.*
Holy writ, *sacra scrittura,*
Holy water, *acqua santa, benedetta.*
Homage, *omaggio.*
Home, *a casa.*
Go you home, *andate a casa.*
Home bred, *casareccio di casa.*
Homeliness, *semplicità.*
An homicide, *omicida.*
A homily, *omilia.*
Honesty, *onestà.*
An honest man, *uomo da bene.*
An honest woman, *donna da bene.*
Honestly, *onestamente,*
Honey, *miele.*
Virgins honey, *mel vergine.*
A honey-comb, *favo di miele.*
Honeysuckle, *succiamele.*

Honour *onore, decoro.*
To honour, *onorare, riverire, venerare.*
Honourable, *onorevole, onorabile.*
Honourably, *onorevolmente.*
Honoured, *onorato.*
A hood, *capuccio.*
The hood of a cloak, *bavero.*
A ridinghood, *capotto.*
To hoodwink, *incopucciare, bendare.*
A hoof, *unghia.*
A horſe's hoof, *unghia di cavallo.*
Hoofed *unghiuto.*
A hook, *oncino, rampino.*
A fiſh-hook, *amo.*
A bill-hook, *ſtanga, uncinaccio.*
A ſheep hook, *paſtorale.*
A tenter-hook, *ancino.*
A weeding-hook, *roncone da ſarpare.*
To hook, grapple, *aggrappare.*
By hook or crook, *per torto, o a ragione.*
Pot-hooks, *catena del focolare.*
Hooks of a door, *gangheri.*
A hoop, *cerchio, circolo.*
To hoop, *cerchiare, circolare.*
To hoop, halloo, *ſtrillare, gridare.*
Hooped, *cerchiato.*
A hoard, *muchio, maſſa.*
To hoard up together, *ammaſſare, accumulare.*
Hootings *gridi.*
To hope, *ſperare.*
Hope, *ſperanza, ſpeme.*
Hoped, *ſperato.*
To hop, *ſalterellare.*
Hops, *lupari, lupoli.*
The horizon, *l'orizonte.*
Horn, *corno.*
To wind a horn, *ſuonar' il corno.*
A little horn, *cornetto.*
An inkhorn, *calamajo.*
To butt with horns, *cozzare.*
Horned, *cornuto.*
A hornet, *moſcone.*
Horoſcope, *oroſcopo.*
Horrible, *orribile, ſpaventevole.*
Horribly, *orribilmente.*
Horrid, *orrido.*
Horror, *orrore, ſpavento.*
To have in horror, *abborire.*
A horſe, *cavallo.*
An ambling horſe, *cavallo da portante.*
A Barbary horſe, *Barbaro.*
A pack-horſe, *ſomaro, cavallo da ſoma.*
A running horſe, *cavallo di corſo.*
A hackney horſe, *cavallo di vettura.*
A poſt horſe, *cavallo di poſta.*
A ſaddle horſe, *cavallo di ſella*
A ſtone horſe, *ſtallone.*

To

To horse one, *metter' a cavallo.*
A horse breaker, *cozzone.*
A horse comb, *striglia.*
A horse collar, *collare.*
A horse keeper, *mozzo di stallo, palafraniero.*
A horseload, *soma.*
A horselitter, *lettiga.*
Light horse, *cavalli leggieri.*
A horseshoe, *ferro di cavallo.*
A horse-race, *corso di cavalli.*
Horse trappings, *barde, fornitura, bardatura, arnesi.*
A horse leech, *sanguisuga.*
A hose, *calza, calzone, calzetta.*
A hosier, *calzettajo.*
An hospital, *ospitale, spedale.*
Hospitalble, *ospitabile, caritatevole, benefico.*
Hospitality, *ospitalità, carità, beneficenza.*
An hostage, *ostaggio.*
An host, inn-keeper, *oste.*
An host, army, *esercito.*
Hostile, *ostile.*
Hostility, *ostilità.*
An hostler, *stallaro, mozzo di stalla.*
Hot, *caldo.*
Hotly, *caldamente.*
Hotness, *caldezza.*
A hound, *cane da caccia.*
A greyhound, *veltro.*
A bloodhound, *bracco.*
An hour, *ora.*
An hour-glass, *orologio a polvere.*
Hourly, *d'ora in ora, ogni ora.*
A house, *casa.*
A summer-house, *villa.*
A little house, *casetta, casuccia.*
A prince's house, *palazzo, reggia.*
A house of office, *segreto, cesso.*
Store-house, *magazino.*
To house one's self, *mettersi a coperta.*
To house, to give house-room, *dar ricetto, accogliere in casa.*
To keep open house, *tener corte bandita.*
A houshold, *famiglia.*
Houshold business, *negozio di casa.*
Houshold bread, *pan casareccio.*
Houshold fare, *mangiar casareccio.*
A housekeeper, *casiere or casiera.*
An housewife, *buona casiera.*
How? *come?*
How then? *e poi? pure?*
How so? *come così?*
How many? *quanti? quante?*
How much? *quanto?*
How now? *come a dire? cosa è questo? dove siamo?*
To howl, *urlare.*

A howling, *urlamento.*
An howlet, *civetta, nottola.*
Howſoever, *comunque ſi ſia, in ogni modo.*
An huckſter, *rigattiere.*
To huddle things together, *imbrogliare.*
In a huddle, *confuſamente,* adv.
Huddled together, *rimeſcolato.*
Huge, *grande, ſmiſurato.*
Hugely, *grandemente, ſmiſuratamente.*
Hugeneſs, *grandezza, ſmiſuratezza.*
To hug, *carezzare, ſtringere.*
Hugged, *accarezzato.*
In hugger mugger, *di naſcoſto, ſegretamente.*
A hugging, *accarezzamento.*
Huguenots, *Ugonotti.*
A hulk, *piatta.*
The hull of beans, *guſcio, ſcorza.*
Human, *umano.*
Humanly, *umanamente.*
Humanity, *umanità.*
The humble bee, *veſpone.*
To humble, *umiliare.*
Humble, *umile.*
Humbled, *umiliato.*
Humbleneſs, *umiltà.*
Humbly, *umilmente.*
Humid, *umido.*
Humidity, *umidezza, umidità.*
To hum, *ſuſurrare, rombare, ronzare.*
Humming, *ſuſurrando.*
Humour, *umore.*
The radical humour, *umor radicale.*
Of a good humour, *di buon' umore.*
An humour, *umore, capriccio.*
To humour, *dar nel umore, andar a ſeconda.*
Humourous, *cappriccioſo.*
A hunch in the back, *gobba.*
Hunch-backed, *gobboſo.*
A hunch, *gobbezza.*
By hundreds, *a centinaja.*
Hundredth, *denteſimo.*
Hung, *appeſo, appiccato.*
Hunger, *fame.*
Pinched with hunger, *affamato.*
Extreme hunger, *gran fame.*
To be hungry, *affamare.*
To hunt, *cacciare.*
To hunt out, *procacciare.*
Hunted, *cacciato.*
A huntſman, *cacciatore.*
A hunting, *caccia, cacciamento.*
A hunting ſtaff or pole, *pertica da cacciatore.*
A hurdle, *gratticcio.*
Hurds, *la ſtoppa.*
To hurl, *gettare, buttare.*
To hurl a dart, *ſaettare, tirar un dardo.*
An hurl, *tiro, getto.*
Hurled, *tirato, gettato, ſaettato.*

A hurly-

A hurly-burly, *garbuglio.*
To hurry, *affrettare, precipitare.*
A hurry, *precipizio.*
Hurried, *affrettato.*
To hurt, *far male, ferire, nuocere, offendere.*
A hurt, *male, ferita, nuocumento, offesa.*
Hurt, *ferito, offeso.*
Hurtful, *nojoso, nuocevole, offensivo.*
Hurtless, *innocente, senza male.*
An husband, *marito.*
A sister's husband, *cognato.*
To husband, *risparmiare.*
A husbandman, *contadino, villano.*
Husbandry, *agricoltura.*
Good husbandry, *parsimonia, risparmio.*
Hush, *zitto.*
An hutch, *madia.*
The hyacinth, *giacinto.*
Hyprocisy, *ipocrisia.*
An hypocrite, *ipocrita.*
Hypocritical, *ipocritico.*

I.

I, *Io.* It is I, *sono,* or *son io.*
I myself, *io medesimo, io stesso.*
A jack, *girarosto, tornarosto.*
Jack, John, *Giovannino, Giannino.*
A jackanapes, *scimia, bertuccia, babuino.*
A jackdaw, *gazza, pica.*
A jacket, *giubbone, cassacca.*
A Jacobine friar, *Domenicano.*
A jade, *rozza.*
A poor jade, *rozza, carogna.*
James, *Giacomo.*
January, *Gennaro, Gennajo.*
To jangle, *cicalare, ciarlare.*
A jangling, *ciarlatore.*
A jangling, *ciarla.*
To jar, *scordare, sconcertare.*
A jar, *discordia, sconcerto.*
A jar for oil, *olla, vasso.*
Jarring, *scordando.*
A jasper stone, *diaspro.*
A javelin, *giavellotto.*
The jaw, *mascella, ganascia.*
The jaws, *fauci.*
A jail, *carcere, prigione.*
A jailor, *carceriere, custode di carcere.*
Ice, *ghiaccio.*
Icy, *ghiaccioso.*
An idea, *idea.*
An ideot, *idiota, ignorante, goffo.*
An idiom, *idioma.*
Idle, *ozioso, negligente, trascurato.*
An idle fellow, *poltrone.*
To grow idle, *diventar ozioso.*
Idle pranks, *minchionerie.*
Idle discourse, *ragionamento spropositato.*
Idleness, *negligenza, trascuraggine, ozio.*

Idly,

Idly, *oziosamente.*
An idolater, *idolatra.*
Idolatry, *idolatria.*
An idol, *idolo.*
Jealous, *geloso.*
Jealousy, *gelosia.*
To jeer, *dar la burla.*
Jelly, *gelatina.*
Jenny, *Giovannina, Giannina.*
A jerkin, *cassacca, giubbone.*
A loose jerkin, *giubbone volante.*
To jest, *scherzare, motteggiare, beffare.*
A jest, *burla, scherzo.*
A jester, *buffone.*
Jesting, *burlando.*
A Jew, *Giudeo, Ebreo.*
A jewel, *gioja, giojello.*
A jeweller, *giojelliere.*
If, *se, dato che.*
Ignoble, *ignobile, villano.*
Ignominy, *ignominia, vituperio.*
Ignominious, *ignominioso, infame.*
Ignominiously, *ignominiosamente*, adv.
Ignorance, *ignoranza.*
Ignorant, *ignorante.*
Ignorantly, *ignorantemente*, adv.
Ill, *malo, tristo, cattivo.*
Ill-favoured, *brutto, deforme.*
Ill-will, *mala voglia.*
To bear ill-will, *odiare, mal volere, aver in odio.*
Illegal, *illegale, illegittimo.*
Illegality, *illegalità.*
Illiterate, *illiterato.*
To illuminate, *illuminare, chiarire.*
An illumination, *illuminazione.*
An illusion, *illusione.*
Illusory, *illusorio, ingannevole.*
To illustrate, *illustrare.*
Illustrated, *illustrato, chiarito.*
Most illustrious, *illustrissimo.*
An image, *imagine, figura, effigie.*
An image maker, *statuario.*
A little image, *figurina.*
Imaginary, *imaginario.*
Imagination, *imaginazione.*
Imaginative, *imaginativo.*
To imagine, *imaginare, pensare, studiare.*
Imagined, *imaginato, pensato.*
An imbargo, *proibizione ai vascelli d'uscir di porto.*
To imbark, *imbarcare.*
Imbarked, *imbarcato.*
An imbarking, *imbarcamento.*
To imbalm, *imbalsimare.*
Imbalmed, *imbalsimato.*
Imbecillity, *imbecillità.*
To imbellish, *abbellire, adornare.*
Imbellished, *adornato, abbellito.*
An imbellishing, *abbellimento.*

To

To imbezzle, *dissipare le robe commesse alla nostra cura.*
To imbolden, *dar' animo.*
To imitate, *imitare.*
An imitation, *imitazione.*
Immaculate, *immaculato.*
Immediate, *immediato.*
Immediately, *immediatamente.*
Immense, *immenso, smisurato, fuor di modo.*
Immensity, *immensità, smisuratezza.*
Immoderate, *immoderato, fuor di modo.*
Immoderately, *immoderatamente, smisuratamente.*
Immoderation, *immoderazione, smisuratezza.*
Immodest, *immodesto, svergognoso, sfrontato.*
Immodesty, *immodestia, impudicità.*
Immodestly, *immodestamente, svergognatamente.*
Immortal, *immortale.*
Immortally, *immortalmente.*
Immortality, *immortalità.*
To immortalize, *immortalare, render immortale.*
Immoveable, *immobile.*
Immoveably, *immobilmente.*
Immunity, *immunità, franchiggia.*
To immure, *murare, serrar con muro.*
Immutability, *immutabilità.*
Immutable, *immutabile.*
mmutably, *immutabilmente.*
To impair, *scemare, sminuire, peggiorare.*
Impaired, *scemato, sminuito, peggiorato.*
To impale, *palificare.*
Impaled, *palificato, serrato con pali.*
Impaled grounds, *parchi.*
Imperative, *imperativo.*
To impart, *communicare, distribuire, dar parte.*
Impartial, *imparziale, giusto.*
Impartially, *imparzialmente.*
Impartiality, *imparzialità, giustizia.*
Impatience, *impazienza, furia.*
Impatient, *impaziente.*
Impatiently, *impazientemente.*
To impeach, *accusare.*
Impeached, *accusato.*
Impeachment, *accusa.*
An impediment, *impedimento.*
Impenetrable, *impenetrabile.*
Impenitent, *impenitente.*
Impenitence, *impenitenza.*
Imperceptible, *impercettibile.*
Imperfect, *imperfetto.*
Imperfection, *imperfezione, difetto.*
Imperial, *imperiale.*
Imperious, *imperioso.*
Impersonal, *impersonale.*
Impersonally, *impersonalmente.*

Impertinence, *impertinenza, spropoſito.*
Impertinent, *impertinente, spropoſitato.*
Impetuoſity, *impetuoſità, violenza, sforza.*
Impetuous, *impetuoſo.*
Impiety, *empietà.*
Impious, *empio.*
Impiouſly, *empiamente.*
Implacable, *implacabile.*
To implant, *impiantare.*
Implements, tools, *ordegni, ſtromenti.*
Implicit, *implicito.*
Implicitly, *implicitamente.*
To implore, *implorare, ſupplicare.*
Implored, *implorato, ſupplicato.*
To imply, *inferire.*
Implied, *inferito.*
To import, *importare.*
Importance, *importanza.*
Important, *importante.*
Importunate, *importuno, faſtidioſo.*
To importune, *importunare, infaſtidire.*
Importuned, *faſtidito.*
Importunity, *importunità, faſtidio.*
To impoſe, *imponere, imporre.*
To impoſe or cheat one, *ingannare, gabbare.*
Impoſed, *impoſto.*
Impoſed on, cheated, *gabbato, ingannato.*
Impoſition, *impoſizione, gabella, gravezza.*
Impoſſibility, *impoſſibilità.*
Impoſſible, *impoſſibile.*
An impoſtor, *impoſtore.*
Impoſthume, *poſtema.*
Impotency, *impotenza, inabiltà.*
Impotent, *impotente, inabile.*
To impoveriſh, *impoverire, diventar povero.*
Impoveriſhed, *impoverito, devenuto povero.*
Imprecation, *imprecazione.*
Impregnable, *ineſpugnabile.*
Impreſſion, *impreſſione, ſtampa.*
To imprint, *imprimere, ſtampare.*
Imprinted, *impreſſo, ſtampato.*
To impriſon, *incarcerare, imprigionare.*
Impriſoned, *carcerato.*
An impriſonment, *prigionia.*
Improbability, *improbabiltà.*
Improbable, *improbabile.*
Improper, *improprio, inetto.*
Improperly, *inettamente, impropriamente.*
To impropriate, *appropriarſi.*
Impropriation, *l'appropriarſi.*
To improve, *migliorare, avanzare.*
Improved, *migliorato, avanzato.*
Improvement, *miglioramento.*
Imprudent, *imprudente.*

Impudent, *impudente, sfacciato.*
An impudent fellow, *un sfacciato.*
Impudently, *sfacciatamente.*
To impugn, *impugnare, resistere.*
Impugned, *impugnato.*
Impulsion, *impulso.*
Impulsive, *impulsivo.*
Impunity, *impunità.*
Impure, *impuro, sporco, immondo.*
Impurely, *sporcamente.*
Impureness, *impurità, sporchezza.*
Imputation, *imputazione.*
A forged imputation, *calunnia*, f.
To impute, *imputare, ascrivere.*
Imputed, *imputato.*
In, *in, nel, dentro.*
Inasmuch as, *in tanto che.*
In the, *nello, nella, nelli, nelle, ne', nei.*
Inaccessible, *inaccessibile.*
To incamp, *accamparsi.*
Incamped, *accampato.*
Incantation, *incantazione.*
Incapacity, *incapacità.*
Incapable, *incapace.*
To incarn, *incarnarsi.*
An incarnation, *incarnazione.*
Incendiary, *incendiario.*
Incense, *incenso.*
To incense, anger, *incensare, provocare, stuzzicare.*
Incentive, *incentivo.*
Incessantly, *incessantemente.*
Incest, *incesto.*
Incestuous, *incestuoso.*
To incircle, *incerchiare.*
Incircled, *incerchiato.*
Incision, *incisione.*
To make an incision, *incidere.*
To incite, *incitare.*
Incited, *incitato.*
Incitement, *incitamento.*
Incivil, *incivile, scortese.*
Incivility, *inciviltà, scortesia.*
Inclination, *inclinazione.*
To incline, *inclinare.*
Inclined, *inclinato.*
Inclining, *inclinando.*
To inclose, *inchiudere.*
Inclosed, *chiuso.*
An inclosure, *parco.*
To include, *inchiudere.*
Incombustible, *incombustibile.*
Incommodious, *scomodo.*
Incommodity, *incommodità.*
Incomparable, *incomparabile.*
Incompatible, *incompatibile.*
Incompetency, *incompetenza.*
Incompetent, *incompetente.*
Incomprehensible, *incomprensibile.*
Incongruity, *incongruità.*
Incongruous, *incongruo.*
Inconsiderate, *inconsiderato.*
Inconstancy, *inconstanza.*

In-

Inconſtant, *inconſtante.*
Incontinency, *incontinenza.*
Incontinent, *incontinente.*
Incontinently, *diſſolutamente.*
Inconvenience, *incommodità.*
Inconvenient, *incommodo, ſcommodo.*
To incorporate, *incorporare.*
Incorporated, *incorporato.*
Incorrect, *ſcorretto.*
Incorrectly, *ſcorrettamente.*
Incorrigible, *incorrigibile.*
Incorruptible, *incorrottibile.*
To increaſe, *accreſcere.*
Increaſed, *accreſciuto.*
Incredible, *incredibile.*
Incredibly, *incredibilmente.*
Incredulity, *incredulità.*
Incredulous, *incredulo.*
To incroach upon, *uſurpare.*
Incroached, *uſurpato.*
To inculcate, *inculcare.*
Inculcated, *inculcato.*
Inculpable, *incolpevole.*
To incumber, *ingombrare.*
An incumbrance, *impedimento.*
Incumbred, *impedito.*
Incurable, *incurabile.*
To incur, *incorrere.*
Incurred, *incorſo.*
Incurſion, *incorſione.*
Indebted, *indebitato.*
Indeed, *in verità, da vero.*
Indemnity, *indennità.*
To indent, *indentare.*
Indenture, *accordo.*
Index, *indice, tavola.*
An Indian, *Indiano.*
To indict, *accuſare.*
An indictment, *accuſa criminale.*
Indigent, *indigente, biſognoſo.*
Indifferent, *indifferente, neutro.*
Indifferently, *indifferentemente.*
Indigence, *indigenza, biſogno.*
Indigeſted, *crudo.*
Indignation, *indignazione, ſdegno.*
Indignity, *indignità.*
Indirect, *indiretto.*
Indirectly, *indirettamente.*
Indiſcreet, *indiſcreto.*
Indiſcretion, *indiſcrezione.*
Indiſtinct, *indiſtinto.*
Individual, *individuale.*
Indiviſible, *indiviſibile.*
To induce, *indurre.*
Induced, *indutto.*
Inducement, *motivo.*
Induction, *induzione.*
Indulgence, *indulgenza.*
Indulgent, *indulgente.*
To indurate, *indurare.*
Induſtry, *induſtria.*
Induſtrious, *ingegnoſo.*
Ineſtimable, *ineſtimabile.*
Inevitable, *inevitabile.*
Inexorable, *inesorabile.*
Infallibility, *infallibiltà.*
Infallible, *infallibile.*
Infamy, *infamia.*
Infamous, *infame.*
Infancy, *infanzia.*

From his infancy, *da fanciullo.*
An infant, *fanciullo, infante.*
The infantry, *fanteria.*
Indefatigable, *indefesso.*
To infatuate, *infatuare.*
To infect, *infettare.*
Infection, *infezione.*
Infected, *infetto.*
Infectious, *infettuoso.*
To infeeble, *indebolire.*
Infelicity, *infelicità.*
Inference, *inferenza.*
Inferior, *inferiore.*
Infernal, *infernale.*
To infer, *inferire.*
Inferred, *inferito.*
To infest, *infestare.*
Infested, *infestato.*
An infidel, *infedele.*
Infidelity, *infedeltà.*
Infinity, *infinità.*
Infinitely, *infinitamente.*
Infirm, *infermo.*
Infirmity, *infermità.*
To inflame, *infiammare.*
Inflamed, *infiammato.*
Inflammation, *infiammazione.*
Inflation, *gonfiezza.*
Inflexible, *inflessibile.*
To inflict, *infligere.*
Inflicted, *inflitto.*
Infliction, *inflizione.*
Inflictive, *inflittivo.*
An influence, *influenza.*
To inforce, *sforzare.*
Information, *informazione.*
To inform, *informare.*
To inform against, *accusare, citare.*
Informer, *spia.*
Infortunate, *infortunato.*
To infringe, *infringere.*
To infuse, *infondere.*
Infused, *infuso.*
Infusion, *infusione.*
Ingenious, *ingenioso.*
Ingenuity, *ingenuità.*
Inglorious, *vile.*
An ingot of gold, *verga d'oro.*
To ingraft, *innestare.*
Ingrateful, *ingrato.*
Ingratitude, *ingratitudine.*
To ingrave, *scolpire.*
Ingraven, *scolpito.*
Ingraver, *scoltore.*
Ingredient, *ingrediente.*
Ingress, *ingresso.*
To ingross, *copiare.*
To inhabit, *abitare.*
Inhabited, *abitato.*
Inheritance, *eredità.*
To inherit, *ereditare.*
Inherited, *ereditato.*
To inhibit, *inibire.*
Inhibited, *proibito.*
Inhibition, *inibizione.*
Inhuman, *inumano, crudele, fiero.*
Inhumanly, *crudelmente.*
To injoin, *ordinare.*
Iniquity, *iniquità.*
To initiate, *iniziare.*
To injure, *ingiuriare.*
Injury, *ingiuria.*
Injustice, *ingiustizia.*
Ink, *inchiestro.*
An inkhorn, *calamajo.*
To inlarge, *allargare.*
Inlarged, *allargato.*

To

To inlay, *intarsiare.*
To inlighten, *illuminare.*
An inn, *osteria.*
An inn-keeper, *oste.*
Innocency, *innocenza.*
Innocent, *innocente.*
To innovate, *innovare.*
Innovation, *novità.*
Innumerable, *innumerabile.*
Inordinate, *inordinato.*
To inquire, *dimandare.*
Inquiry, *demanda.*
To inrage, *arrabbiare.*
Inraged, *arrabbiato.*
To inroll, *arrollare.*
Insatiable, *insaziabile.*
To inscribe, *inscrivere.*
Inscribed, *inscritto.*
To insert, *inserire.*
Inserted, *inserito.*
The inside, *il di dentro.*
An insight, *notizia.*
To insinuate, *insinuare.*
To insist upon, *insistere.*
To insnare, *allacciare.*
Insolent, *insolente.*
Insolency, *insolenza.*
To inspire, *inspirare.*
Instability, *instabilità.*
To install, *installare.*
Installation, *installazione.*
Instance, *istanza.*
Instant, *istante.*
Instantly, *subito.*
The instep, *callo del piede.*
To instigate, *instigare.*
To instil, *instillare.*
Instinct, *instinto.*
To institute, *instituire.*
Instituted, *instituito.*
Instrument, *strumento.*
Instrumental, *instrumentale.*
Insufficient, *incapace.*
To insult, *bravare.*
Intail, *sostituzione.*
To intangle, *intricare.*
Intangled, *intrigato.*
Integrity, *integrità.*
The intellect, *l'intelletto.*
Intellectual, *intellettuale.*
Intelligence, *intelligenza.*
Intelligible, *intelligibile.*
Intemperance, *disordine.*
Intemperate, *intemperato.*
To intend, *disegnare.*
Intended, *disegnato.*
Intent, *intenzione.*
To intercept, *intercettare.*
Intercession, *intercessione.*
To interdict, *interdire.*
Interdicted, *interdetto.*
Interdiction, *interdizione.*
Interest, *interesse.*
Interior, *interiore.*
To interline, *interlineare.*
To intermeddle, *impacciarsi.*
To intermit, *intermettere.*
Intermitted, *intermesso.*
Internal, *interno.*
To inter, bury, *sotterrare.*
An interment, *sepoltura.*
To interrupt, *interrompere.*
Interrupted, *interrotto.*
Interruption, *interruzione.*
To intice, *allettare.*
Inticement, *allettamento.*
Inticing, *lusinghevole.*
To intimate, *intimare.*
Intimation, *notizia.*
Intire, *intero.*
Intirely, *interamente.*

Intitled, *intitolato*.
Intolerable, *intollerabile*.
To intomb, *sotterrare*.
Intombed, *sepolto*.
To intrap, *ingannare*.
Intricate, *intrigato*.
Intrinsical, *intrinsico*.
To introduce, *introdurre*.
Introduced, *introdotto*.
To intrude, *intrudersi*.
An intruder, *quello che s'intrude*.
To invade, *invadere*.
Invasion, *invasione*.
To inveigle, *allettare*.
Inveigled, *lusingato*.
To invent, *inventare*.
Invention, *invenzione*.
To invest, *investire*.
Inveterate, *ostinato*.
Invincible, *invincibile*.
Inviolable, *inviolabile*.
Inviolate, *inviolato*.
Invisible, *invisible*.
To invite, *invitare*.
Invited, *invitato*.
To invocate, *invocare*.
To involve, *involvere*.
Involved, *involto*.
To inure, *avvezzare*.
Invulnerable, *invulnerabile*.
Inward, *interno*.
John, *Giovanni*.
To join, *congiungere*.
Joined, *congiunto, attaccato*.
A joiner, *falegname*.
A joint, *giuntura, nodo*.
A joint of meat, *lacchetta*.
A joint of veal, *lacchetta di vitella*.
To put out of joint, *slocare*.
Jolly, *allegro*.
A jot, *jota, punto*.
Every jot of it, *tutto quanto*.
Jovial, *gioviale, allegro*.
To jolt, *scuotere*.
A jolt, *scossa*.
A journal, *giornale*.
A journey, *viaggio*.
Joy, *allegrezza*.
Joyful, *allegro*.
Joyfully, *allegramente*.
Iron, *ferro*.
Iron wire, *filo di ferro*.
Irregular, *irregolare*.
Irregularity, *irregolarità*.
Irregularly, *irregolarmente*.
Irreligious, *irreligioso*.
Irreparable, *irreparabile*.
Irreprehensible, *irreprensibile*.
Irresolute, *irresoluto*.
Irreverence, *irreverenza*.
Irreverent, *irreverente*.
Irrevocable, *irrevocabile*.
To irritate, *irritare*.
Irritated, *irritato*.
Irruption, *incursione*.
Is, *è*.
Island, *isola*.
A little island, *isoletta*.
An islander, *isolano*.
Italian, *Italiano*.
To itch, *pizzicare*.
Itchy, *rognoso*.
The itch, *rogna*.
To iterate, *iterare*.
Jubilee, *giubileò*.
Judaical, *giudaico*.
To judge, *giudicare*.

Judgment, *giudizio.*
Judicial, *giudiziale.*
To juggle, *giuocar di mano.*
Juice, *ſucco, ſugo.*
A julap, *giulebbo.*
July, *Luglio.*
To jumble together, *meſcolare.*
To jump, *ſaltare.*
A jump, *ſalto.*
June, *Giugno.*
Juniper, *ginepro.*
Ivory, *avorio.*
Jupiter, *Giove.*
Juriſdiction, *giuriſdizione.*
Juſt, *giuſto, oneſto.*
Juſt ſo, *appunto così.*
Juſtice, *giuſtizia, equità.*
A juſtice, *giudice.*
To juſtify, *giuſtificare.*
Juſtified by witneſs, *atteſtato.*
Juſtly, *giuſtamente.*
Ivy, *ellera.*

K.

KEen, *acuto.*
Keenly, *acutamente.*
Keeneſs, *acutezza.*
To keep, *guardare, tenere.*
To keep neuter, *mantenerſi.*
To keep back, *trattenere.*
To keep down, *deprimere.*
To keep in, *tener dentro.*
A keeper, *guardiano.*
A gaol-keeper, *carceriere.*
A dog-kennel, *canile.*
A kernel, *nocciuolo.*
A kettle, *caldaja.*
A great kettle, *caldarone.*
A key, *chiave.*
To kick, *tirar calci.*
A kid, *capretto.*
A kidney, *arnione.*
To kill, *ammazzare.*
Kind, *umano, benevole.*
Kindneſs, *umanità, benevolenza, corteſia, affabilità.*
Humankind, *genere, ſorte, ſpecie, ſeſſo, parentela, affinità.*
To kindle, *allumare.*
Kindred, *parenti, conſanguinei.*
A king, *un rè.*
A king at arms, *araldo.*
The King's bench, *tribunale Regio.*
The king's evil, *ſcrofola.*
Kingly, *da rè, regalmente.*
A kingdom, *regno, reame.*
Kindred by blood, *parentela.*
Kindred by marriage, *affinità.*
Kinſman, *parente.*
A kiſs, *bacio.*
To kiſs, *baciare.*
A kitchen, *cucina.*
A kite, *nibbio.*
A knave, *furfante.*
Knavery, *furfanteria.*
To knead, *impaſtare.*
To kneel, *inginocchiarſi.*
A knee, *ginocchio.*
A knife, *coltello.*
A pruning knife, *roncone.*
A penknife, *temperino.*
A knight, *cavaliere.*
To knit, *annodare.*

A knob, *nodo.*
Knobby, *nodoſo.*
To knock, *picchiare, battere.*
To knock down, *abbattere.*
Knotty, *nodoſo.*
To know, *ſapere, conoſcere.*
Not to know, *ignorare.*
Knowledge, *ſapere.*
Known, *ſaputo.*

L.

LAborious, *laborioſo.*
Labour, *fatica, lavoro.*
To labour, *lavorare.*
Lace, *trina.*
Edging lace, *trinetta.*
A bodice lace, *ſtringa.*
Laced, *trinato.*
A lackey, *ſtaffiere.*
A lad, *ragazzo, giovane.*
A ladder, *ſcala.*
To lade, *caricare.*
A lady, *dama, ſignora.*
A ladle, *meſtola.*
A layman, *laico.*
A lake, *lago.*
A lamb, *agnello.*
Lamb-ſtones, *animelle.*
Lame, *ſtroppiato.*
To lame, *ſtroppiare.*
Lameneſs, *ſtroppiatura.*
To lament, *dolere.*
Lamentable, *lamentevole.*
Lamentation, *querela.*
A lamp, *lampada.*
The wick of a lamp, *ſtoppino.*
A lamprey, *lampreda.*
A lance, *lancia.*
A lancet, *lancetta.*
Land, *terra, terreno.*
Landlord, *padrone di caſa.*
To land, go a-ſhore, *ſbarcare.*
A lane, *vicolo.*
A language, *languaggio, lingua.*
A landſkip, *paeſaggio.*
To languiſh, *languire.*
A lantern, *lanterna.*
A lantern of a tower, *fanale.*
A lapidary, *lapidario.*
Lard, *lardo.*
To lard, *lardare.*
A larding needle, *lardaruolo.*
Large, *largo, capace, ampio.*
Largely, *largamente.*
Largeneſs, *larghezza.*
A lark, *lodola.*
Laſcivious, *laſcivo.*
To laſh, *fruſtare.*
A laſh, *fruſtata.*
Laſt, *ultimo.*
At laſt, *all' ultimo.*
Shoemaker's laſt, *forma.*
To laſt, endure, *durare, continuare.*
Laſted, *durato.*
A latch of a door, *saliſcendo.*
Late, *tardo.*
Of late, *nuovamente, da poco in quà.*
Lately, *ultimamente.*
Later, *più tardi.*
A lath, *aſſicella.*
Latitude, *latitudine.*

A lattice of a window, *gelosia.*
Laudable, *laudabile.*
Laudanum, *lodano.*
Lavender, *spica, spiga.*
Roman lavender, *spica Romana.*
To laugh, *ridere.*
To laugh in one's sleeve, *sorridere.*
Laughed at, *riso.*
Laughter, *riso, risata.*
Lavish, *prodigo.*
To lavish, *scialacquare.*
To launce, *lanciare.*
A laundress, *lavandara.*
A laundry, *lavanderia.*
A laurel, *lauro.*
Law, *legge.*
The civil law, *la legge civile.*
The canon law, *la legge canonica.*
Lawful, *lecito, legittimo, legale.*
Lawfully, *legittimamente.*
Lawn, *rensa.*
A lawyer, *legista, giurista, avvocato.*
Laxative, *lassativo.*
To lay about one, *battere.*
To lay an egg, *far l'uovo.*
To lay under, *sottomettere.*
To lay a wager, *scommettere.*
Layed against, *opposto.*
Layed down, *deposto.*
Lazy, *singardo, negligente, poltrone.*
To grow lazy, *impoltronire.*
Laziness, *poltroneria.*
Leachery, *lussuria.*
Leacherous, *lussurioso, impudico.*
Lead, *piombo.*
Black lead, *toccalapis.*
White lead, *cerussa.*
Red lead, *minio.*
Lead colour, *piombino.*
Leaded, *piombato.*
Leaden, *piombino, di piombo.*
To lead, *menare, condurre.*
To lead aside, *menar in disparte.*
To lead away, *sviare, deviare.*
To lead back, *rimanere, ricondurre.*
To lead in, *introdurre.*
To lead the way, *guidare.*
A leader, *duce, guida.*
Leading, *menando, conducendo, guidando.*
A leaf, *foglia.*
Leaf tin, *orpello.*
The leaf of a book, *foglio.*
A leaf of paper, sheet, *foglio di carta.*
Leaf-work, *fogliatura.*
A league, three miles, *legua.*
League, confederacy, *lega.*
In league together, *collegato, confederato.*
To make a league, *far lega.*
To leak, *trapelare.*
Lean, *magro.*
To become lean, *smagrire.*
To lean upon, *appoggiare.*
A leaning-stock, *appoggio.*
To leap, *saltare.*

A leap, *ſalto.*
To learn, *imparare, apprendere.*
Apt to learn, *docile.*
Learnedly, *letteratamente.*
Learning, *erudizione,* ſubſt.
A leaſe, *obbligo, ſtromento, firma.*
To leaſe out, *affittare, appaltare.*
The leaſt, *al meno, al manco.*
Leſt that, *di paura che,*
Leather, *cuojo, corame.*
Spaniſh leather, *marocchino.*
To leave, *laſciare.*
To leave off, *tralaſciare.*
To leave at random, *laſciar in abbandono*
To leave utterly, *laſciar affatto.*
To leave undone, *omettere.*
Leave, *licenza, permiſſione, congedo.*
To leave, forſake, *abbandonare.*
By your leave, *con licenza.*
A leek, *porro.*
To leer, *occhieggiare.*
Lees, *feccia.*
Legal, *legale, giuſto.*
A legacy, *legato.*
A legate, *legato.*
A legend, *legenda.*
The leg, *la gamba.*
A little leg, *gambetta,*
A leg of mutton, *una lacchetta di caſtrato.*
Legible, *legibile.*
A legion, *legione.*
Legitimate, *legittimo.*
Leiſure, *agio, tempo.*
At leiſure, *commodo, a tempo.*
Leiſurely, *adagio, pian piano.*
To lend, *preſtare.*
Length, *lunghezza.*
At length, *al lungo andare.*
To lengthen, *allungare.*
Lengthened, *allungato.*
To lenify, *lenire.*
Lenity, *manſuetudine.*
A lenitive, *lenitivo.*
Lent, *preſtato.*
Lent, faſt, *quareſima.*
Lenten fare, *quareſimale.*
A leper, *lebbroſo.*
Leproſy, *lebbra.*
Leprous, *lebbroſo.*
Leſs, *meno, manco.*
To leſſen, *ſminuire.*
A leſſon, *lezione.*
A lethargy, *letargia.*
A let, hindrance, *impedimento, oſtacolo.*
A letter of attorney, *lettera di procura.*
Letters of exchange, *polize di cambio.*
Lettered, learned, *letterato.*
Lettuce, *lattuga.*
Cabbage lettuce, *lattuga cappucia.*
To level, *ſpianare.*
Level, plain, *piano.*
Level with, *livello.*
Leven, *fermento.*
To raiſe with leven, *fermentare.*
A leveret, *lepretto, leprotto.*
Levied, *levato.*

Levity,

Levity, *levità, leggierezza.*
To levy, *levare.*
A levy, *levata.*
A libel, *libello diffamatorio, pasquinata.*
Liberality, *liberalità.*
Liberal, *liberale.*
Liberty, *libertà.*
At liberty, *in libertà, libero.*
A libertine, *libertino.*
Libidinous, *libidinoso, lascivo.*
A library, *biblioteca.*
Lice, *pidocchi.*
Licence, *licenza, permissione, congedo.*
To licenſe, *licenziare.*
A licentiate, *liconziato.*
To lick, *leccare.*
A lid for a pot, *coperchio.*
An eye lid, *palpebra.*
To lie down, *colcare.*
Lie made of aſhes, *liſcia.*
Life, *vita.*
To the life, *al* or *dal naturale.*
Full of life, *ſpiritoſo, vivace, ſvegliato.*
To lift up, *alzare, inalzare, levare, ſollevare.*
Light, *leggiero, incoſtante.*
The lights, *polmoni.*
Light, *luce, lume, chiaro.*
Light, *lucido, chiaro, lucente,* adj.
To light one, *far lume.*
To light a candle, *appicchiar candela.*
A flaſh of lightning, *lampo.*
Lightly, *leggiermente.*
Lightneſs, *leggierezza.*
Like, *ſimile, pari.*
Lightſome, *chiaro.*
Like as, *ſiccome.*
In like manner, *parimente.*
To take liking to, *amare, gradire.*
Likely, *probabile, veriſimile,* adj.
Likely, *probabilmente,* adv.
Likelihood, *probabilità.*
Likewiſe, *ſimilmente, parimente.*
A lily, *giglio.*
The blue lily, *giglio celeſte.*
A limb, *membro.*
A limbeck, *alembico.*
Limber, *fiacco, molle, pieghevole.*
Lime, *calcina.*
Limitation, *limitazione.*
To limit, *limitare, confinare.*
To limn, *pingere, dipingere.*
A limon, *limoncello, cedriuolo.*
To limp, *zoppicare.*
A line, *linea.*
A line, race, *razza.*
To linger, *tardare, languire.*
To link, *incatenare.*
A link, torch, *fiaccola, torcia a vento.*
Linen, *biancheria.*
A linnet, bird, *fanello.*
A lion, *leone,* or *lione.*
A lip, *labbro.*
To liquefy, *far liquido, liqueſarſi.*

Liquid, *liquido.*
Liquor, *licore.*
To liquor, *ugnere.*
To lisp, *scilinguare.*
A list, catalogue, *catalogo.*
To listen, *ascoltare, sentire.*
Literal, *letterale.*
Litigious, *litigioso.*
A horse-litter, *lettiga.*
Little, *piccolo, sottile, minuto.*
By little and little, *poco a poco.*
Little more, or less, *poco più, o meno.*
A little of, *tantinetto.*
A little while, *un tantino.*
To live, *vivere.*
A livery, *livrea.*
A lizard, *lucerta.*
A load, *soma, carica.*
To load, *caricare.*
A loadstone, *calamita.*
To loath, *schifare, aborrire, detestare.*
A lobster, *gambero.*
Local, *locale.*
A lock, *serratura.*
To lock, *serrare, chiudere.*
A padlock, *lochetto.*
A lock-smith, *chiavaro.*
A lock in a river or sea, *chiusa.*
Locks of hair, *fiocchetti.*
A locust, *locusta.*
To lodge, *alloggiare, abitare.*
Lofty, *altiero, superbo.*
A loggerhead, *testaccio, balordo.*
A logician, *logico.*
Logick, *logica.*
The loin, *arnione, le rene.*
A loin of veal, *un lombo di vitella.*
To loiter, *tardare.*
Long, *lungo.*
To long for, *appetire.*
Of long continuance, *di gran durata.*
Long ago, *molto tempo fa.*
How long is it since you saw him? *quant' è che lo vedesti?* or *che non l'hai visto?*
Not long since, *non molto fa.*
Long before, *molto prima.*
How long? *quanto tempo fa?*
A long time, *un pezzo.*
Longitude, *lunghezzà.*
A looby, *un balordo.*
To look, *vedere, guardare.*
An amorous look, *occhiata.*
Crabbed lork, *smorfia.*
Sour look, *ciera triste.*
A looking-glass, *specchio.*
A weaver's loom, *telajo.*
Loops of lace, *asoliere.*
A loop-hole, *spiraglio.*
To loose, unty, *sciogliere, sciorre, disfare.*
Loose, *sviato, dissoluto.*
To loosen, *allentare.*
Looseness, *diarrea.*
To lop trees, *diramare.*

A lord, *ſignore.*
To lord it, *ſignoreggiare.*
To loſe, *perdere.*
To loſe time, *perdere 'l tempo.*
Loſs, *perdita, danno, ſcapito.*
Loſt, *perduto, perſo.*
Lot, *ſorte, fortuna.*
To caſt lots, *ballottare.*
To be loth, *rincreſcere.*
Love, *amore, affetto, benevolenza.*
To love, *amare, portar' affetto.*
The love of God, *amor di Dio.*
A lubber, *un poltrone.*
Lucifer, *Lucifero.*
Luck, *ſorte, fortuna.*
Good luck, *buona ventura.*
Lucky, *fortunato.*
Luckily, *fortunatamente.*
Lucre, *lucro, guadagno, intereſſe.*
Luggage, *baggaglio.*
Luke-warm, *tepido.*
Lump, *maſſa, mucchio.*
Lunacy, *freneſia, pazzia.*
Lunary, *lunario.*
Lunatic, *lunatico, pazzo.*
The lungs, *polmoni.*
A lurch at cards, *marcio.*
Luſt, *concupiſcenza.*
Luſtful, *luſſurioſo, libidinoſo.*
Luſtre, *luſtro.*
Luſty, *gagliardo.*
Luxury, *luſſaria.*
A lye, *bugia, mentita.*
A lyar, *bugiardo, mentitore.*

M.

MAcaroons, *maccheroni.*
A mace, *mazza.*
A ſergeant's mace, *verga.*
Mace, ſpice, *macis.*
To macerate, *macerare.*
A machine, *macchina.*
A mackrel, *ſgombro.*
Mad, *matto, pazzo, arrabbiato.*
Madam, *madama, ſignora.*
A madcap, *cervellino, cervellaccio.*
Made, *fatto.*
To make much of, *accarezzare.*
A magazine, *magazino.*
A maggot, *magagna.*
Magic, *magia.*
Magical, *magico.*
A magician, *mago.*
Magiſtrate, *giudice, magiſtrato.*
Magnanimity, *magnanimità, grandezza d'animo.*
Magnificent, *magnifico.*
To magnify, *magnificare.*
Magnified, *magnificato.*
A maid, *vittella, vergine.*
Majeſty, *maeſtà.*
Majeſtical, *maeſtoſo.*
Mail, *maglia.*
To maim, *ſtroppiare.*
Maimed, *ſtroppiato.*
The main ſea, *alto mare, l'oceano.*
Might and main, *tutto potere.*
By main ſtrength, *a viva forza.*

To maintain, *mantenere, sostenere, sostentare, sopportare.*
A malady, *male, malattia, morbo.*
A malefactor, *reo, malfattore.*
Malice, *malizia, tristizia.*
Malicious, *malizioso, tristo, furbo.*
Malt, *orzo macerato.*
A man, *uomo.*
A young man, *giovane.*
An old man, *vecchio.*
Manacles, *manette.*
To manage, *maneggiare.*
Manful, *virile, da uomo.*
Manfully, *virilmente.*
Manger, *mangiatoja.*
Mangy, *rognoso.*
To mangle, *sbranare.*
Manhood, *virilità.*
Manifest, *manifesto, chiaro.*
To manifest, *manifestare, dichiarare.*
Mankind, *genere umano.*
Manners, *costumi, creanze.*
Manner, way of doing any thing, *maniera, guisa, usanza, sorta, mezzo, modo.*
Ill manners, *cattive creanze.*
The same manner, *l'istessa maniera.*
Mannerly, civil, *ben creato, civile.*
A mansion, *casa.*
A mantle, *mantello.*
Manual, *manuale.*
Manufacture, *manifattura.*
To manure, till ground, *coltivare.*
Many, *molti, parecchj.*
How many? *quanti?*
So many, *tanti.*
Marble, *marmo.*
A marble quarry, *cava di marmo.*
March, *Marzo.*
To march, *marciare, camminare.*
A march, *marciata.*
A marchioness, *marchesa.*
The night-mare, *pesaruola, incubo.*
A margin, *margine.*
Marriage, *matrimonio, nozze.*
A marriage, *sposalizio, imeneo.*
To marry, *maritare, ammogliarsi.*
Marjoram, *margiorana.*
Marine, *marino.*
A mariner, *marinaro.*
Maritime, *maritimo.*
Markable, *osservabile.*
A mark, sign, *segno, segnale, nota.*
A mark to shoot by, *meta, bersaglio.*
To mark, *segnare, notare.*
One's mark, *ferma.*
A market, *mercato, piazza.*
Quince marmalade, *cotognato.*
A marquis, *marchese.*
Marquisate, *marchesato.*
To mar, *guastare.*
Marrow, *midolla.*
Mars, *Marte.*

A marshal,

A marshal, *mareſciallo.*
A marsh, *pantano, palude.*
Martial, *marziale.*
A martern, or martin, *zibellino.*
A martin, bird, *rondone.*
A martyr, *martire.*
To martyrize, *martirizzare.*
Martyrdom, *martirio.*
Maſculine, *maſcolino.*
A maſk, *maſchera.*
Maſquerade, *maſcherata, balla.*
Maſked, *maſcherato.*
A maſon, *muratore.*
To maſſacre, *maſſacrare.*
The maſs, *la meſſa.*
A maſs-book, *meſſale.*
Maſſy, *maſſizio.*
A ſhip-maſt, *arbore di nave.*
A maſtiff-dog, *can maſtino.*
A match, *miccio.*
A brimſtone match, *ſolfaruolo.*
A lamp match, *ſtoppino.*
A match at play, *partito, accordo.*
A match, bargain, *patto, accordo.*
To match, pair, *pareggiare, uguagliare.*
Matchleſs, *impareggiabile, incomparabile.*
A mate, bird, *compagno.*
Mate at cheſs, *matto.*
Cheek-mate, *ſcacco matto.*
Material, *materiale, d'importanza, eſſenziale.*
Maternal, *materno.*
Mathematical, *matematico.*
Mathematician, *matematico.*
Mathematicks, *la matematica.*
Mattins, *il mattutino.*
The matrix, *la matrice, la natura.*
To matricolate, *matricolare.*
Matrimony, *matrimonio.*
Matrimonial, *matrimoniale.*
A matron, *matrona.*
A mat, *ſtuoja.*
Matter, corruption, *corruzione, marcia, putredine.*
Matter of, *ſoggetto, materia, coſa.*
It is no great matter, *poco c'importa.*
It matters much, *import' aſſai.*
Without matter, *immateriale.*
A mattreſs, quilt, *materaſſo.*
Mature, *maturo.*
To grow mature, *maturare.*
Maturely, *maturamente.*
Maturity, *maturità.*
A maxim, *maſſima.*
May, *Maggio Majo.*
A mayor of a city, *podeſtà.*
Me, *me, mi.*
It ſeems to me, *par mi, a me pare.*
A meadow, *prato.*
Meagre, lean, *magro, macilente.*
Meal, *farina.*
A meal, dinner, or ſupper, *paſto.*
A mean, means, *mezzo.*

Means, goods, *facoltà, beni, ricchezze.*
By no means, *nullamente, in conto nissuno, a patto nissuno.*
By false means, *per via indiretta.*
By some means, *in qualche modo, per qualche via.*
To mean, design, *intendere.*
I mean so, *così l'intendo, voglio così dire.*
What mean you by that? *che volete per ciò?*
A means, mediator, *mezzano, stromento, mezzo termine.*
Meanness, *bassezza.*
A meanness of spirit, *bassezza d'animo.*
A meaning, *parere, opinione.*
A measure, *misura.*
Right measure, *misura, giusta.*
To measure, *misurare.*
Beyond all measure, *oltre modo, di là da' termini.*
A rod to measure with, *pertica.*
Meat, *vivanda, nutrimento.*
Roast meat, *arrosto.*
Boil'd meat, *alesso, lesso, bollito.*
Dainty meats, *delizie, delicatezze.*
White meats, *latticinj.*
To meaw as a cat, *miagolare.*
Mechanical, *mecanico.*
A medal, *medaglia.*
Old medals, *medaglie antiche, anticaglie.*
Mediation, *mediazione.*
Mediator, *mediatore, mezzano.*
Mediators, in causes, *arbitri.*
A medicament, *medicamento, medicina.*
Mediocrity, *mediocrità.*
To meditate, *meditare.*
Meditation, *meditazione.*
The Mediterranean, *Mediterraneo.*
A medlar, *nespola.*
A medlar-tree, *nespolo.*
To meddle with, *impacciare, intricarsi.*
Meek, *mansueto, piacevole.*
Meekly, *mansuetamente.*
Meekness, *mansuetudine, piacevolezza.*
Meet, *atto, convenevole.*
It is meet, *conviene.*
To meet with, *incontrare.*
A meeting, *incontro.*
The megrim, *la migrania.*
Melancholy, *maninconia.*
Mellifluous, *mellifluo.*
Melody, *melodia, armonia.*
Melodious, *melodioso, musicale, armonioso.*
A melon, *melone.*
Mellow, *maturo, fatto.*
To melt, *fondere, squagliare.*
Melted, *fuso, squagliata.*
A member, *membro.*
The privy members, *le vergogne, genitali.*
Memorable, *memorabile.*

A memorandum, *riccordo, memoria.*
A memorial, *memoriale.*
The memory, *la memoria.*
To mend, *correggere.*
Mental, *mentale.*
Mention, *menzione.*
Mercenary, *mercenario, interessato.*
Merchandise, *mercanzia.*
A poor merchant, *mercantuccio.*
A merchant, *mercante.*
Merciful, *pietoso.*
Mercy, *misericordia.*
Mere, *mero.*
Merely *solamente.*
To merit, *meritare.*
Merit, *merito.*
Meritorious, *meritorio.*
A mermaid, *sirena.*
Merry, *allegro.*
A merry grig, *un compagnone, un burlone.*
Merrily, *allegramente.*
A message, *ambasciata.*
A messenger, *messo.*
Metal, *metallo.*
Mid-day, *mezzo dì.*
Mice, *sorci.*
The middle, *il mezzo.*
Midwife, *mammana.*
Might, *potenza, potere.*
Mighty, *potente.*
Milk, *latte.*
Mild, *benigno, mansueto.*
Mildness, *benignità.*
A mile, *miglio.*
Military, *militare, marziale.*
To milk, *mugnere.*
A milk-maid, *lattaja.*
A mill, *molino.*
A windmill, *molino a vento.*
A miller, *molinaro.*
A million, *millione.*
A mill-stone, *mola.*
The mind, *la mente.*
Of one mind, *unanime.*
High minded, *altiero, superbo.*
Mine, *mio.*
A mine, *mina, miniera.*
Mineral, *minerale.*
To mingle, *mescolare, mischiare.*
A minister, *ministro.*
Mint, *menta.*
The mint, *zecca.*
A minute, *minuto, momento.*
Miracle, *miracolo.*
Miraculous, *miracoloso.*
Mire, *fango, fanga.*
To miscarry, *fallire, mancare.*
A mischance, *disgrazia.*
Miserable, *miserabile, misero.*
Misery, *miseria, calamità, disgrazia.*
To mislead, *sviare, sedurre.*
To misle, *pioveggiare.*
To misspend, *sprecare.*
To miss, *fallire, mancare.*
A mist, *nebbia.*
To mistake, *sbagliare.*
A mistake, *sbaglio, errore.*
To mistrust, *disfidare.*
To misuse, *strappazzare.*
A mitre, *mitra.*
To mitigate, *mitigare.*
A mitigation, *mitigazione.*

To mix, *mescolare.*
Mocked, *burlato.*
To mock, *deridere, burlare.*
A model, *modello, ſchizzo, ſbozzo.*
Moderate, *moderato.*
To moderate, *moderare.*
Moderately, *moderatamente.*
Modern, *moderno.*
Modeſt, *modeſto.*
Modeſty, *modeſtia.*
Moiſt, *umido.*
To moiſten, *inumidire.*
Moiſture, *umidità.*
A mole, *talpa.*
A mole-hill, *topinaja,*
To moleſt, *moleſtare.*
To mollify, *mollificare, ammollire.*
A moment, *momento.*
A monarch, *monarca.*
Monarchy, *monarchia.*
Monaſtery, *monaſtero.*
Monaſtical, *monaſtico.*
Monday, *Lunedì.*
Money, *danari, moneta, quattrini.*
To coin money, *batter moneta.*
Ready money, *contanti.*
A monk, *monaco.*
A monkey, *ſcimia, berta.*
A monſter, *moſtro.*
Monſtrous, *moſtruoſo.*
A month, *meſe.*
Monthly, *di meſe in meſe.*
A monument, *monumento, depoſito tomba, ſepolcro.*
Moral, *morale,*
Morally, *moralmente.*
Mordacity, *mordacità.*
More, *più.*
No more, *non più, baſta.*
Moreover, *di più, oltre di che.*
The morning, *la mattina.*
Moroſe, *biſbetico.*
To-morrow *domani.*
A morſel, *boccone.*
Mortal, *mortale.*
Mortally, *mortalmente.*
Mortality, *mortalità.*
A mortar, *mortaro, mortajo.*
Morter, *calce, calcino.*
Mortgage, *pegno.*
To mortgage, *impegnare.*
To mortify, *mortificare.*
Mortified, *mortificato.*
Mortuary, *mortuario.*
Moſs, *muſco.*
Moſſy, *pieno di muſco.*
The moſt, *il più.*
For the moſt part, *per lo più.*
At the moſt, *al più.*
A moth, *tarlo, tignuola.*
Moth-eaten, *tarlato.*
Mother, *madre.*
Mother-in law, *ſuocera.*
Step-mother, *matrigna.*
Grandmother, *ava.*
Motion, *mozione.*
To motion, *muovere.*
Motive, *motivo.*
A motto, *impreſa, diviſa.*
To move, *muovere.*
Moveable, *mobile.*
Moved, *moſſo.*
A mould, *forma, modello.*
To mould, *muffare.*
Moudly, *muffato.*
Mountain, *monte, montagna.*
Mountebank, *cerretano.*

To

To mourn, *deplcrare, lamentare, dolere.*
Mournful, *lamentevole, dolente.*
Mouſe, *ſorcio.*
Mouth, *bocca.*
Much, *molto, aſſai.*
How much? *quanto?*
So much, *tanto.*
As much as may be, *quanto mai ſi può.*
Too much, *troppo.*
Muckhill, *letamajo.*
Muck, *ſee* Dung.
Mud, *fango.*
Munificence, *munificenza.*
Munition, *munizione.*
To murmur, *mormorare.*
Murmur, *mormorio.*
Murther, *omicidio.*
To murther, *ammazzare.*
A muſcle, *muſcolo.*
A muſe, *muſa.*
To muſe, *penſare.*
Muſical, *muſicale.*
Muſician, *muſico.*
Muſick, *muſica.*
A muſhroom, *fungo.*
Muſk, *muſchio.*
Muſt, *biſogna.*
Muſtard, *ſenapa.*
Mutable, *mutabile.*
A mute, *muta.*
Mutiny, *ſedizione.*
To mutter, *borbottare.*
A mutton, *caſtrato.*
Mutual, *mutuo.*
Mutually, *mutualmente.*

N.

A Nail, *chiodo.*
To nail, *inchiodare.*
Naked, *nudo, ignudo.*
Nakedneſs, *nudità.*
A name, *nome.*
Surname, *cognome.*
To name, *nominare, nomare.*
Named, *nomato.*
A napkin, *ſalvietta.*
A nap, *ſognetto.*
A narrative, *narrativa.*
Narrow, *ſtretto.*
Narrowly, *ſtrettamente.*
Naſty, *ſporco.*
Natural, *naturale.*
Nation, *nazione.*
Nativity, *natività.*
To naturalize, *naturalizzare.*
Naturally, *naturalmente.*
Nature, *natura.*
The navel, *umbilico.*
A navy of ſhips, *flotta, armata.*
To navigate, *navigare.*
Navigation, *navigazione.*
Navigable, *navigabile.*
Naughty, *cattivo.*
Near, *preſſo, vicino.*
Near, niggard, *tirato, ſtretto, leſinante.*
To make neat, clean, *pulire, nettare.*
Neatly, *nettamente.*
Neatneſs, *nettezza.*
Neceſſary, *neceſſario.*
Neceſſity, *neceſſità, biſogno.*
Neceſſitous, *biſognoſo.*
The neck, *il collo.*
A necklace, *vezzo.*
Nectar, *nettare.*
Need, *neceſſità.*
A needle, *aco, ago.*

To neglect, *negligere.*
Neglect, *negligenza.*
Neighbour, *vicino.*
Neither, *nè.*
A nest, *nido.*
A nest full, *nidata.*
A net, *ragna, rete.*
A drag net, *tramaglio.*
A nettle, *ortica.*
Never, *giammai, mai.*
Never after, *mai più.*
Neverthelefs, *nulladimeno, non ostante.*
Neutrality, *neutralità.*
New, *novo, moderno.*
Newly, *novamente.*
News, *nuova.*
Nice, *delicato.*
Niece, *nipote, nipotina.*
Nigh, *presso, vicino.*
Night, *notte.*
Night-cap, *berettino:*
By night, *di notte.*
A nightingale, *rossignuolo.*
Nimble, *lesto, attivo.*
Nine, *nove.*
Nineteen, *dieci nove.*
Ninety, *novanta.*
The ninth, *nono.*
A ninny, *un melenso.*
A nip, *pizzico.*
To nip, *pizzicare.*
To nip, to taunt, *motteggiare.*
A nit, *lendine.*
Nitre, *nitro.*
Nitrous, *nitroso.*
Nitty, *lendinoso.*
No, *no, non.*
By no means, *in conto nissuno.*
No body, *niuno, nissuno.*
Nobility, *nobiltà.*
Noble, *nobile, generoso.*
Nobly, *nobilmente.*
A noise, *strepito.*
To nominate, *nominare.*
Nonage, *minorità.*
None, *nullo.*
Noon, *mezzo dì.*
Nor, *nè.*
The north wind, *la tramontana.*
The nose, *il naso.*
A hawk nose, *naso aquilino.*
Nosegay, *mazzetto di fiori.*
The nostrils, *narici.*
Not, *non, no.*
Not at all, *punto, nullamente.*
Not so, *non già così.*
Not any, *neppùr uno.*
Not yet, *non ancora.*
Notable, *notabile.*
Notably, *notabilmente.*
Notary, *notaro.*
A note, *nota, biglietto, cedola.*
To note, *segnare.*
Nothing, *niente.*
Nativo, *nativo, nazio.*
To notify, *notificare.*
Notified, *intimato.*
A notion, *nozione.*
Notorious, *notorio, famoso.*
Notwithstanding, *nulla di meno, non ostante.*
A novel, *novella.*
Novelty, *novità.*
November, *Novembre.*
Novice, *novizio.*
To nourish, *nudrire.*

Now, *ora, adesso.*
Now and then, *di quando in quando.*
Nullity, *nullità.*
A number, *numero.*
Numerous, *numeroso.*
A nuncio, *nunzio.*
A nun, *monaca.*
Nuptial, *nuziale.*
A nurse, *balia.*
A nut, *noce.*

O.

AN oak, *quercia.*
An oar, *remo.*
Oats, *biada, vena.*
Oatmeal, *farina di vena.*
An oath, *giuramento.*
To obey, *ubbidire.*
An object, *oggetto.*
An objection, *oggezione.*
An obligation, *obbligo.*
To oblige, *obbligare.*
Oblique, *storto.*
Obscure, *oscuro.*
Obscurity, *oscurità.*
Observance, *osservanza.*
Observant, *osservante.*
To observe, *osservare.*
An obstacle, *ostacolo.*
Obstinate, *ostinato.*
To obtain, *ottenere.*
To obtain by request, *impetrare.*
Obtained, *ottenuto.*
Obtuse, *ottuso.*
Occasion, *occasione.*
Occasioned, *cagionato.*
To occupy, *occupare.*
To occur, *occorrere.*
The ocean, *oceano.*
October, *Ottobre.*
Ocular, *oculare.*
Odd, *dispari.*
An odd man, *uomo stravagante.*
Odious, *odioso.*
Odour, *odore.*
Œconomy, *economia.*
An offence, *offesa.*
To offend, *offendere.*
Offensive, *offensivo.*
To offer, *offerire.*
An offer, *offerta.*
An office, *officio, carico.*
Officers, *sergenti, sbirri.*
Officious, *officioso, cortese.*
Often, *spesso.*
Not often, *di rado.*
To ogle, *occhieggiare.*
Oil, *oglio.*
An oil-man, *ogliaro.*
To oil, *oliare*
Ointment, *unguento.*
Old, *vecchio, antico.*
Old age, *vecchiezza.*
To grow old, *invecchiare.*
An olive, *uliva.*
An olive-tree, *ulivo.*
Ominous, *portentoso.*
An omission, *omissione.*
To omit, *trascurare.*
Omnipotent, *onnipotente.*
Once, *una volta.*
One, *uno, una.*
One another, *l'un l'altro.*
The only, *l'unico.*
An onion, *cipolla.*
An onyx, *onice.*
Open, *aperto.*
Opened, *aperto.*
Openly, *apertamente.*
To operate, *operare.*

Opinion, *opinione, parere.*
Opium, *opio.*
To oppose, *opporre, resistere.*
Opposed, *opposto.*
Opposite, *opposito.*
To oppress, *opprimere.*
Opulent, *opulento.*
Or else, *overo.*
An oracle, *oracolo.*
An orange, *merangola.*
An oration, *orazione.*
An orator, *oratore.*
To ordain, *ordinare.*
Ordained, *ordinato.*
Order, *ordine.*
To order, *ordinare.*
Ordered, *regolato.*
Ordure, *ordura.*
An organ, *organo.*
Organs, *organi.*
An organist, *organista.*
Oriental, *orientale.*
Original, *originale.*
An ornament, *ornamento.*
An orphan, *orfano.*
Orthodox, *ortodosso.*
An ostridge, *struzzo.*
Otherwise, *altrimente.*
Oval, *ovale.*
An oven, *forno.*
Over-against, *infaccia, dirimpetto.*
To overcloud, *annuvolare.*
To overcome, *vincere, superare.*
Overcome, *vinto.*
To overflow, *traboccare.*
To overgo, *trapassare.*
To oversee, *rivedere.*
To overwhelm, *opprimere.*
Overwhelmed, *oppresso.*
Our, *nostro.*
Out, *fuori.*
To outgo, *trapassare.*
Outgone, *trapassato.*
Outlandish, *forestiero.*
Outlawed, *bandito, proscritto.*
An outrage, *oltraggio.*
To outrage, *oltraggiare.*
An owl, *civetta.*
To owe, *dovere.*
An ox, *bove.*
An oyster, *ostrica.*

P.

A Pace, *passo.*
To pacify, *pacificare.*
Pacific, *pacifico.*
To pack up, *imballare.*
Packthread, *spago.*
A packhorse, *somaro.*
A padlock, *catenaccio.*
A Pagan, *Pagano.*
A page, *paggio.*
A pail, *secchia.*
A pain, *dolore, doglia, pena, male.*
To take pains, *affaticare, lavorare.*
Painful, *faticoso.*
To paint, *dipignere.*
Painting, *pittura.*
Pale, *pallido.*
To grow pale, *impallidire.*
Paleness, *pallidezza.*
To palliate, *palliare.*
Palpable, *palpabile.*
The palsey, *paralisia.*
A pamphlet, *libretto.*
A pan, *padella.*

A pan-

À pancake, *frittata.*
Panick, *panico.*
To pant, *anelare.*
A pantry, *dispensa.*
Papal, *papale.*
Paper, *carta.*
Waste paper, *carta straccia.*
Papist, *papista.*
A parable, *parabola.*
Paradise, *paradiso.*
Paragraph, *paragrafo.*
Parallel, *parallelo.*
A parasite, *parasito.*
To parboil, *sobbollire.*
A parcel, *fardello.*
Parchment, *pergamena.*
Pardon, *pardono.*
To pardon, *pardonare.*
A parley, *conferenza.*
Partition, *separazione.*
Partition-wall, *tramezzo.*
Partly, *in parte.*
A partner, *compagno.*
A partridge, *pernice.*
A young partridge, *perniciotto.*
Passable, *passabile.*
Passage, *passaggio.*
To pass, *passare.*
To pass over, *trapassare.*
To bring to pass, *effettuare.*
To come to pass, *avvenire.*
A passport, *passaporto.*
Passed, *passato.*
Passing, *passando.*
Passion, *passione.*
Passionate, *colerico, sdegnato.*
Passive, *passivo.*
Past, *passato, andato.*
Paste, dough, *pasta.*
To paste on, *incolare.*
A pastime, *passatempo.*
A pastor, *pastore.*
Pastoral, *pastorale.*
Pastry, *pasticcieria.*
Pasturage, *pastura.*
To pasture, *pascolare.*
A pasty, *pasticcio.*
An old patch, *pezza.*
To patch, *rappezzare.*
Patched, *pezzato.*
A patent, *patente.*
A path, *sentiero.*
Patience, *pazienza,*
Patient, *paziente.*
Patiently, *pazientemente.*
A patriarch, *patriarca.*
Patrimonial, *patrimoniale.*
Patrimony, *patrimonio.*
A patron, *patrone, protettore.*
Patronage, *protezione.*
To patronize, *proteggere.*
A pattern, *mostra.*
To pave, *lastricare.*
Paved, *mattonato.*
A pavement, *selciata.*
A paunch, *pancia.*
To pause, *respirare.*
To pause upon, *ruminare.*
A paw, *zampa.*
The lion's paw, *zampa del leone.*
To pawn, *impegnare.*
A pawn, *pegno.*
Pawned, *impegnato.*
To pay, *pagare.*
To pay back, *restituire.*
Payed, *pagato.*
Peace, *pace.*
To make peace, *far pace.*

Peace,

Peace, be silent, *zitto.*
Peaceable, *pacifico, benigno, tranquillo, quieto, mansueto.*
A peach, *persico.*
A peacock, *pavone.*
A pear, *pera.*
A pear-tree, *pero.*
A musk pear, *muscaruola.*
A pearl, *perla.*
Peas, *piselli.*
To peck, *beccare.*
Pecked, *beccato.*
Pectoral, *pettorale.*
Peculiar, *peculiare.*
Pedigree, *genealogia.*
A peel, *pala, scorza.*
Peer, nobleman, *pari, nobile.*
A peg of wood, *caviglia.*
A pelican, *pellicano.*
Penal, *penale.*
A penalty, *pena.*
A pencil, *pennello.*
A pendant, *orrecchino.*
To penetrate, *penetrare.*
Penitence, *penitenza.*
Penitent, *penitente.*
A pen, *penna.*
A pencase, *pennaruolo.*
A penknife, *temperino.*
A penny, *bajocco.*
A pension, *pensione, stipendio.*
Pensive, *pensoso, sospeso.*
Penury, *penuria, carestia.*
Penurious, *indigente.*
People, *popolo, gente.*
Peopled, *popolato.*
Pepper, *pepe, pevere.*
Peradventure, *forse.*
To perceive, *accorgere.*
Perceived, *accorto.*
Perdition, *perdizione.*
Perfect, *perfetto.*
Perfectly, *perfettamente.*
Perfidious, *perfido.*
Performance, *fatto, effetto.*
To perform, *eseguire, effettuare.*
Perfume, *profumo.*
Perfumed, *profumato.*
Peril, *pericolo, periglio, rischio.*
Perillous, *pericoloso.*
A period, *periodo.*
To perish, *perire.*
To perjure, *spergiurare.*
Perjured, *spergiurato.*
A perriwig, *parrùca.*
Perriwig-maker, *parrucchiere.*
Permanent, *stabile.*
Permission, *licenza.*
To permit, *permettere.*
Permitted, *permesso.*
Pernicious, *dannoso.*
Perpetual, *perpetuo.*
Perpetually, *perpetuamente.*
To perpetuate, *perpetuare.*
To perplex, *molestare.*
To persecute, *perseguitare.*
Persecution, *persecuzione.*
To persevere, *perseverare.*
To persist, *persistere.*
Perseverance, *perseveranza.*
A person, *persona.*
A personage, *personaggio.*
Personal, *personale, in persona.*
Personally, *personalmente.*

Perſpicuous, *perſpicuo, chiaro.*
To perſuade, *perſuadere.*
Perturbation, *perturbazione.*
Perverſe, *perverſo, protervo.*
Perverſity, *perverſità.*
To pervert, *corrompere.*
To peruſe, *eſaminare.*
Peſtiferous, *peſtifero.*
Peſtilence, *peſtilenza.*
Peter, *Pietro.*
Petticoat, *gonnella.*
A petty, paltry fellow, *un meſchino, diſgraziato, uomo da niente.*
To petition, *ſupplicare.*
A pew, ſeat in the church, *ſedia, banco.*
Pewter, *ſtagno.*
A pewterer, *ſtagnajo.*
A pheaſant, *fagiano.*
A philoſopher, *filoſofo.*
Philoſophy, *filoſofia.*
Phyſick, *medicina.*
A phyſician, *medico.*
Phyſiognomy, *fiſionomia.*
Phlegmatick, *flemmatico.*
A pickax, *vanga.*
To pick, to cleanſe, *mondare.*
To pick and chuſe, *cappare.*
To pick up together, *raccogliere.*
To pick a quarrel, *attaccar lite.*
Pickle, *ſalamoja.*
To pickle, *inſalare, marinare.*
A pickled herring, *arringa affumicata.*
A picture, *pittura, quadro, imagine, effigie, ritratto.*
A pie, paſty, *paſticcio.*
A piece, *pezzo.*
All of a piece, *tutto d'un pezzo.*
To piece, *pezzare, rappezzare.*
To pull to pieces, *disfare.*
Pieced, *rappezzato.*
Piecemeal, *a minuzzuoli.*
To pierce, *forare, penetrare.*
Piety, *pietà.*
Pious, *pio.*
A pigeon, *piccione, colombo.*
A young pigeon, *piccioncino.*
A flight of pigeons, *volata di piccioni* or *colombi.*
A pig, *porchetto.*
A pike, *lucio.*
A ſoldier's pike, *pica.*
To pile, *ammucchiare.*
A pile, heap, *mucchio, montone.*
A pile of wood, *cataſta di legno.*
To pilfer, *rubbare.*
A pilgrim, *pellegrino.*
To pillage, *ſaccheggiare.*
A pillar, *pilaſtro, colonna.*
A pillow, *guanciale.*
A pillowbear, *fodretta.*
A pilot, *pilota, nocchiero.*
A pimple, *puſtuletta.*
A pinacle, *pinocolo.*
A pinch, *pizzico.*

To pinch, *pizzicare.*
Pinchers, *tenaglie.*
A pine-tree, *pino.*
A pine-apple, *pina.*
To pine, languiſh, *languire.*
A pink, ſmall boat, *fuſta.*
A pin, *ſpilla, ſpillo.*
To pin, *attaccare.*
A pint, *pinta.*
Pious, *pio, divoto.*
A pipkin, *pignatta.*
A pirate, *corſaro.*
A piſmire, *formica.*
To piſs, *orinare, piſciare.*
Piſs, *orina.*
A piſſpot, *orinale.*
To pitch a ſhip, *ſpalmare,* &c.
To pitch a tent, *piantare.*
A pitcher of earth, *brocca.*
A pitchfork, *forca.*
Piteous, *miſerabile.*
Pity, *pietà.*
A place, *luogo, poſto.*
To place, *locare, mettere.*
Plain, *piano, chiaro.*
To make plain, *ſpianare.*
A plaiſter, *impiaſtro.*
To plait, fold, *piegare.*
A planet, *pianeta.*
A plank, *tavola, aſſe.*
A plant, *pianta.*
To plant, *piantare.*
Plate, ſilver, *argentaria.*
A platform, *modello, eſemplare.*
A play, game, *giuoco.*
To play, *giuocare.*
A ſtage-play, *comedia.*
A ſtage-player, *comediante.*
To plead, *litigare.*
Pleaſant, *piacevole, dilettevole, allegro.*
A pleaſant fellow, *uomo guſtoſo, piacevole.*
To pleaſe, *piacere; contentare.*
Pleaſed, *ſoddisfatto, contento.*
Pleaſure, *piacere, guſto.*
A pledge, *pegno.*
To pledge, *impegnare.*
To pledge a health, *far ragione.*
Plentiful, *abbondante, copioſo.*
Plenty, *abbondanza, copia.*
A pleuriſy, *pluriſia.*
A plot, *congiura.*
To plot, *congiurare, coſpirare.*
A plover, *piviere, piviaro.*
A plough, *aratro.*
A ploughman, *bifolco.*
To pluck, *ſtrappare.*
To pluck up by the root, *ſvellere, ſradicare.*
A plume of feathers, *pennacchio.*
A plum, *pruna, brugna.*
A damaſk plum, *pruna damaſcena.*
A plum-tree, *prugnuolo.*
A plummer, *piombaro.*
A plummet, *piombino.*
To plunge, *tuffare.*
Plurality, *pluralità.*
Pluſh, *felpa.*
To poch, *aoffgare.*

Poched eggs, *uova affogate.*
The ſmall-pox, *morbiglioni.*
A pocket, *ſaccoccia, ſcarſella.*
A poem, *poema.*
A poet, *poeta.*
A point, *punto.*
Poiſon, *veleno.*
To poiſon, *avvelenare.*
A pole, *pertica.*
Policy, *politica.*
Poligamy, *poligamia.*
To poliſh, *pulire.*
Poliſhed, *pulito.*
Polite, *polito, gentile, garbáto.*
Politic, *politico.*
A pole-ax, *ſcure.*
To pollute, *infettare.*
A pomegranate, *mela granata.*
Pomp, *pompa.*
Pompous, *pomposo.*
Pompouſly, *pompoſamente.*
A pond, *ſtagno.*
A fiſh-pond, *vivajo.*
A pond to water cattle, *abbeveratojo.*
To ponder, *ponderare.*
Ponderous, *ponderoſo, grave.*
A poniard, *pugnale.*
To poniard, ſtab, *pugnalare.*
A ſtanding pool, *palude.*
The poop of a ſhip, *poppa.*
Poor, *povero.*
Poorly, *poveramente.*
The pope, *il papa, il pontefice.*
The popedom, *il papato.*
Poppy, *papavero.*
Popular, *popolare.*
Populous, *popoloſo.*
A porch, *portico.*
A porcupine, *porco ſpinoſo.*
A pore, *poro.*
Pork, *porco.*
Porphyry, *porfido.*
Porridge, *mineſtra.*
Portage, *porto.*
A port, haven, *porto di mare.*
A porter at a gate, *portinaro, portinajo.*
A labouring porter, *facchino.*
A portion, *porzione.*
A poſy, *motto.*
To poſſeſs, *poſſedere, godere.*
Poſſeſſed, *poſſeduto.*
Poſſeſſion, *poſſeſſione.*
Poſſible, *poſſibile.*
Poſſibility, *poſſibiltà.*
Poſterior, *poſteriore.*
Poſterity, *poſterità.*
A pot, *boccale.*
Potent, *potente.*
Poverty, *povertà.*
A poulterer, *pollajuolo.*
Poultry, *pollame.*
To pour, *verſare.*
Poundage, *gabbella.*
A pound weight, *libra di peſo.*
To pound in a mortar, *peſtare.*
Powder, *polvere.*
Power, *potere.*
Powerful, *abile, potente.*
To pray, *pregare.*
To practiſe, *pratticare.*

A practice, *prattica.*
Prayer, *orazione, preghiera.*
To praiſe, *lodare.*
Praiſe, *lode.*
To prate, prattle, *ciarlare, cicalare.*
A prawn, *ſquilla.*
To preach, *predicare.*
A preacher, *predicatore.*
A prebend, *prebenda.*
To precede, *precedere.*
Preceded, *preceduto.*
Precedence, *precedenza.*
Precedent, *precedente.*
Precept, *precetto.*
Precinct, *precinto.*
Precious, *prezioſo.*
A precipice, *precipizio.*
To precipitate, *precipitare.*
Precipitation, *precipitazione.*
Preciſe, *preciſo, puntuale.*
Predeceſſor, *predeceſſore.*
To predeſtinate, *predeſtinare.*
Predeſtination, *predeſtinazione.*
A perdiction, *predizione.*
A prefect, *preſidente, prefetto.*
Preferment, *promozione.*
Preferable, *preferibile.*
To prefer, *preferire.*
To prefix, *prefiggere.*
Prejudice, *pregiudizio.*
To prejudice, *pregiudicare.*
A prelate, *prelato.*
A preludium, *preludio.*
To premeditate, *premeditare.*
To premoniſh, *premonire.*
To preoccupy, *preoccupare.*
To prepare, *preparare.*
A prepoſition, *prepoſizione.*
Prerogative, *privilegio.*
A preſage, *preſagio.*
To preſage, *preſagire.*
To preſcribe, *preſcrivere.*
Preſence, *preſenza.*
Preſent in perſon, *preſente.*
A preſent, *regalo, dono.*
To preſent, *offerire.*
Preſent money, *contanti.*
Preſently, *ſubito, or ora, adeſſo adeſſo, quanto prima.*
A preſervative, *preſervativa.*
Preſervation, *preſervazione.*
To preſerve, *preſervare, conſervare.*
To preſide, *preſidere.*
To preſs, *premere.*
A preſs for clothes, *guardaroba.*
A preſs, crowd, *calca.*
To preſume, *preſumere, ardire, oſare.*
Preſumption, *preſunzione.*
Preſumptuous, *preſuntuoſo.*
To preſuppoſe, *preſupporre.*
A pretence, *preteſto.*
To pretend, *pretendere.*
To pretermit, *omettere.*
Pretty, *gentile, grazioſo, leggiadro, garbato.*
To prevail, *prevalere.*
To prevaricate, *prevaricare.*
To prevent, *prevenire.*
A prey, *preda.*
A price, *prezzo, valuta.*
To prick, *pungere.*

Pride, *ſuperbia, orgoglio.*
A prieſt, *ſacerdote.*
A prieſthood, *ſacerdozio.*
A prince, *principe.*
A princeſs, *principeſſa.*
Principal, *principale.*
Principle, *principio, aſſioma, maſſima.*
To print, *ſtampare.*
A printer, *ſtampatore.*
A prior, *priore.*
A prioreſs, *prioreſſa.*
Priority, *priorità, precedenza.*
To priſe, eſteem, *ſtimare, prezzare.*
A priſon, *carcere, prigione.*
A priſoner, *carcerato, prigioniere.*
Private, *privato, ſolo.*
Privilege, *privilegio.*
Probation, *probazione.*
Probable, *probabile.*
Probability, *probabilità.*
A problem, *problema.*
To proceed, *procedere.*
Proceſs, ſuit at law, *lite.*
A proclamation, *bando, editto.*
To proclaim, *proclamare.*
A proctor, *avvocato.*
To procure, *procurare.*
Prodigal, *prodigo.*
A prodigy, *prodigio.*
To produce, *produrre.*
To profeſs, *profeſſare.*
Profitable, *utile, giovevole.*
To prognoſticate, *predire.*
To prohibit, *proibire.*
A project, *macchina, rigiro.*
To project, *macchinare.*
A prologue, *prologo.*
To prolong, *prolungare.*
To promiſe, *promettere.*
A promiſe, *promeſſa.*
To promote, *promovere.*
Prompt, *pronto, leſto.*
To pronounce, *pronunziare.*
A propenſion, *propenſione.*
Proper, *proprio.*
Properly, *propriamente.*
Property, *proprietà.*
Prophane, *profano.*
To profane, *profanare.*
To prophecy, *profetizzare.*
A prophecy, *profezia.*
A prophet, *profeta.*
Prophetical, *profetico.*
A proportion, *proporzione.*
To propoſe, *proporre.*
To prop, *puntellare.*
A prop, *puntello.*
Propped, *puntellato, ſoſtenuto, appoggiato.*
Propriety, *proprietà.*
To prorogue, *prorogare.*
To proſcribe, *bandire.*
To proſecute, *proſeguire.*
Proſecution, *proſeguimento, proſecuzione.*
A proſelyte, *proſelita.*
Proſpect, *proſpettiva.*
Proſperity, *proſperità.*
Proſperous, *proſpero, felice.*
To proſtitute, *proſtituire.*
A proſtitute, *puttana, meretrice.*
To protect, *proteggere.*
Protection, *protezione.*
A proteſtant, *proteſtante.*

To protract, *differire, prorogare.*
Proud, *ſuperbo, orgoglioſo, altiero.*
Provender, *paſcolo.*
Proverb, *proverbio.*
To provide, *fornire.*
Providence, *providenza.*
Provident, *provident e.*
Province, *provincia.*
To provoke, *incitare, provocare.*
A provoſt, *bargello.*
Prudence, *prudenza.*
Prudent, *prudente, accorto.*
Prudently, *prudentemente.*
Publican, *pubblicano.*
Publick, *pubblico.*
To publiſh, *pubblicare.*
To puff up, *gonfiare.*
A pug, *ſcimiotto.*
To pull, *tirare.*
A pull, *tiro, tirata.*
A pullet, *pollaſtro.*
A pulley, *girella.*
The pulp, *polpa.*
A pulpit, *pulpito.*
A pumice-ſtone, *pomice.*
A pump, *tromba.*
A pumpion, *cocuzzo, zucca.*
To punch, *ſpignere col pugno.*
Punctual, *puntuale.*
To puniſh, *punire.*
A pupil, *pupillo.*
A pnppet, *bamboccia.*
A puppy, *cagnolino*
To purchaſe, *comprare, acquiſtare.*
A purchaſe, *acquiſto.*
Pure, *puro, ſchietto, ſincero.*
Purely, *puramente.*
Purgatory, *purgatorio.*
To purge, *purgare.*
To purify, *purificare.*
A puritan, *puritano ; ipocrita.*
To purl, *gorgogliare.*
Purple, *porpora.*
Purple colour, *pavonazzo.*
Purpoſe, *propoſito.*
To purpoſe, *proporre.*
A purſe, *borſa.*
Purſlane, *porcellana.*
To puſh, *ſpingere.*
A puſh, *ſpinta, urto.*
To put, *mettere.*
To put up, *riporre.*
Put off, *differito.*
Put away, *ſcacciato.*
A pyramid, *piramide.*

Q.

A Quadrangle, *quadrangolo.*
A quadrant, *quadro.*
A quail, *quaglia.*
Quaint, *biſbetico.*
To quality, *qualificare.*
A quality, *qualità, condizione, ſtato.*
Quality, degree, *grado.*
Quantity, *quantità.*
To quarrel, *litigare.*
A quarry of ſtone, *cava di pietre.*
A quartan ague, *febbre quartana.*
Quarter, *quartiere.*

A quar-

A quarter, fourth part, *quarta parte.*
A quarterſtaff, *mezza pica.*
To quarter, *ſquartare.*
A queen, *regina.*
To quell, *reprimere.*
To quench, *ſmorzare.*
Quit, *quieto.*
To be at quiet, *riposarſi.*
Quietneſs, *quiete, pace.*
A quill, *penna.*
A quilt, to lie on, *mattaraſſo.*
A quilt, a covering for a bed, *coltre.*
To quilt, *trapuntare.*
A quince, *cotogna.*
A quintail, *quintale, cento libre.*
A quntan, *quintana.*
A quire of paper, *quinterno di carta.*
Quite, *affatto.*
A quoit, *piaſtrella.*
Quotations, *citazioni, note.*
To quote, *allegare, citare, addurre.*

R.

A Rabbit, *coniglio.*
A race, *linea, razza, diſcendenza, ceppo, ſangue.*
A running race, *corſo.*
A hay rack, *raſtrello.*
A racket, *racchetta.*
Radical, *radicale.*
A radiſh, *ravanello.*
Rage, *rabbia, furia.*
A rag, *ſtraccio, cencio.*
A rail, *ſbarra.*
Wooden or iron rails, *cancelli.*
To rail, ſcold, *ſgridare.*
Raiment, *abito, veſtito.*
Rain, *pioggia, acqua.*
To rain, *piovere.*
To raiſe, *alzare, levare.*
A rakehell, *ſviato, briccone.*
A ram, *ariete.*
To ramble, *vagare.*
To ramp, *rampicare.*
At random, *a caſo.*
A rank ſmell, *puzzura.*
A rank, order, *ordine.*
To rank, *ordinare.*
To ranſack, *saccheggiare.*
A ranſom, *riſcatto.*
Rapacity, *rapacità.*
Rape ſeed, *ſemente di rapa.*
To commit a rape, *ſtuprare.*
A rape, *ratto.*
Rapine, *rapina.*
Rare, *raro, ſcarſo.*
Rarely, *raramente.*
Rarity, *ſcarſezza.*
Raſcals, *canaglia.*
Raſh, *temerario.*
Raſhneſs, *temerità.*
A raſp, *raſchia.*
A rat, *topo.*
Ratſbane, *toſſica.*
Rather, *più toſto, anzi.*
To ratify, *confirmare.*
To rave, *ſmaniare, delirare.*
A raven, *corbo, corvo.*
Ravenous, *rapace, ingordo.*
To raviſh, *sforzare, ſtuprare.*
Raw, *crudo.*
Rawneſs, *crudità, crudezza.*

A ray, *raggio*.
A razor, *rasojo*.
To read, *leggere*.
Read, *letto*.
Ready, *pronto*.
Readily, *prontamente*.
Readineſs, *prontezza*.
Real, *reale*.
Really, *realmente*.
A realm, kingdom, *reame*, *regno*.
To reap, *mietere*, *ſegare*, *raccogliere*.
Reaſon, *ragione*.
To reaſon, *ragionare*.
Reaſonable, *ragionevole*.
To rebel, *ribellare*, *ſollevarſi*, *rivoltarſi*.
Rebellion, *ribellione*.
To rebound, *rimbalzare*.
To rebuke, *riprendere*.
To recall, *richiamare*.
To recant, *ritrattare*, *diſdirſi*.
To receive, *ricevere*.
Recent, *recente*.
Reciprocal, *reciproco*, *mutuo*.
Recital, *ragguaglio*, *relazione*.
To reclaim, *richiamare*.
A recluſe, *un monaco*, *frate*, or *monaca*.
To recoil, *rinculare*.
To recommend, *raccommandare*.
A recompence, *ricompenſa*.
To reconcile, *riconciliare*.
A record, *regiſtro*.
To recover, *ricuperare*, *riavere*.
To recreate, *ricreare*, *ſolazzare*.
To rectify, *rettificare*.
A rector, *rettore*.
Red, *roſſo*.
Redneſs, *roſſezza*, *roſſore*.
To redeem, *redimere*, *riſcattare*.
A redeemer, *redentore*.
To redreſs, *rimediare*.
A redreſs, *rimedio*, *ripiego*.
To reduce, *ridurre*.
A reed, *canna*.
A reed plat, *canneto*.
To reel, ſtagger, *vacillare*.
Refection, *rifezione*.
A refectory, *rifettorio*.
To refer, *riferire*.
To refine, *raffinare*.
To reflect, *riflettere*.
To reform, *riformare*.
Reformation, *riforma*.
To refrain, *raffrenare*.
To refreſh, *rinfreſcare*.
Cold refreſhments, *rinfreſchi*.
A refuge, *rifugio*.
A place of refuge, *aſilo*, *rifugio*.
To refuſe, *ricuſare*.
To refute, *confutare*.
Legal, *regale*, *reale*.
Regally, *regalmente*.
To regard, *riguardare*.
A regent, *regente*.
A regiment, *reggimento*.
A region, *regione*.
Regiſter, *regiſtro*.
Regular, *regolare*.
To reject, *ributtare*.

To

To ring, *regnare.*
A reign, *regno, governo.*
To reimburſe, *rimborſare.*
A rein, or bridle, *redini.*
The reins of the body, *le reni.*
To rejoice, *rallegrare.*
To relapſe, *ricadere, ricaſcare.*
A relapſe, *ricaduta.*
To relate, *riferire, narrare.*
To releaſe, *liberare, eſentare.*
To relieve, *ſoccorrere, ajutare.*
To relent, *intenerirſi.*
Relicks, *reliquie.*
Religion, *religione, culto, rito.*
Religious, *religioſo, divoto, ſanto, pio.*
To relinquiſh, *laſciare, abbandonare.*
To reliſh, *guſtare.*
Of a good reliſh, *di buon guſto.*
To remain, *rimanere, reſtare.*
Remainder, *rimaſo.*
Remarkable, *notabile.*
To remark, *oſſervare, notare.*
Remedy, *rimedio.*
To remedy, *rimediare.*
To remember, *ricordare.*
Remiſs, *tardo, pigro.*
Remiſſion, *remiſſione, perdono.*
To remit, *rimettere, perdonare.*
A remnant, *ſcampolo, reſto, avvanzo.*
Remorſe of conſcience, *ſtimolo di coſcienza.*
Remote, *rimoto.*
To remove, *rimovere.*
To render, *reſtituire.*
A rendezvous, *poſta.*
To renew, *rinovare.*
Renown, *nome, rinomanza.*
To renounce, *rinunziare, ricuſare.*
Rent, *fitto, piggione.*
A rent roll, *libro delle rendite.*
To repay, *ripagare.*
To repair, *riparare.*
A repaſt, *paſto, rifezione.*
A repeal, *rivocazione.*
To repeal, *rivocare.*
To repeat, *ripetere, ridire, replicare.*
To repel, *ricacciare, rigittare.*
To repent, *pentirſi, diſdirſi.*
Repentance, *penitenza, dolore.*
Repented, *pentito.*
To repeople, *ripopolare.*
A reply, *replica.*
To report, *ragguagliare, ſparger voce.*
To repoſe, *ripoſare.*
To reprehend, *riprendere, corregere.*
To repreſent, *rappreſentare, moſtrare.*
To repreſs, *reprimere.*
Repriſal, *ripreſaglie.*

To reprieve from death, *ſoſpendere l'eſecuzione d'un reo condannato alla morte.*
A reprieve, *ſoſpenſione di giuſtizia.*
A reprobate, *reprobo.*
A reproach, *vituperio, opprobrio, villania.*
To reproach, *vituperare, ingiuriare.*
Reproachful terms, *ingiurie.*
A reproof, *ripreſa, riprenſione.*
To reprove, *riprendere, correggere.*
To repudiate, *ripudiare.*
Repugnance, *ripugnanza.*
To repulſe, *ripulſare.*
A repulſe, *ripulſa.*
Reputation, *riputazione.*
To repute, *riputare, ſtimare.*
To requeſt, *chiedere, pregare.*
A requeſt, *richieſta, ſupplica, memoriale.*
Requeſted, *chieſto, pregato.*
Requiſite, *requiſito, neceſſario, ſpediente.*
A requital, *ricompenſa, retribuzione.*
To requite, *compenſare, retribuire.*
To reſcue, *liberare.*
To reſemble, *raſſomigliare.*
Reſemblance, *raſſomiglianza.*
To reſerve, *riſervare.*
Reſidence, *reſidenza.*
To reſide, *riſedere, rimanere, dimorare.*
A place of reſidence, *dimora.*
To reſign, *raſſegnare, cedere.*
To reſiſt, *reſiſtere, opporre.*
To reſolve, *riſolvere.*
Reſolution, *riſoluzione.*
To reſpect, *riſpettare, riverire.*
To reſpire, *reſpirare.*
Reſtitution, *riſtituzione.*
Reſt, *riposo, quieto.*
To reſtore, *riſtorare, rimettere, riparare, riſtablire.*
To reſtore health, *rimetterſi, ritornar in forze.*
To reſtrain, *reſtrignere, raffrenare, reprimere.*
To reſume, *reſumere.*
To retain, *ritenere.*
To retire, *ritirare.*
To retort, *ritorcere.*
To retrieve, *ricuperare.*
To revenge, *vendicarſi.*
Revenge, *vendetta.*
Reverence, *riverenza.*
To reverence, *riverire, onorare.*
To reverſe, *annullare.*
A review, *reviſta.*
To revile, *ingiuriare, oltraggiare, ſtrapazzare.*
To revive, *ravvivare.*
To revoke, *rivocare.*
To revolt, *rivoltare, ribellare.*
To reward, *premiare, rimunerare, regalare.*

A rheum,

A rheum, *cattaro.*
Rheumatic, *catarroſo.*
Rhubarb, *rabarbaro.*
A ribband, *fettuccia, naſtro.*
A rib, *coſta.*
Rice, *riſo.*
Rich, *ricco.*
Riches, *ricchezze, facoltà.*
Richly, *riccamente.*
A very rich man, *riccone.*
A riddance, *ſpaccio, ſpedizione.*
A riddle, *enigma.*
To ride, *cavalcare.*
Ridiculous, *ridicolo.*
Ridiculouſly, *ridicoloſamente.*
A riding, *cavalcata.*
The ridge of a houſe, *tetto.*
The ridge of a hill, *cima, ſommità del monte.*
The ridge-bone of the back, *ſchiena.*
A ridge of laud, *ſolco.*
To turn into ridges, *ſolcare.*
To rifle, *rubbare, ſpogliare.*
Right, *dritto, giuſtizia, dovere.*
Right againſt, *infaccia, dirimpetto.*
Righteous, *giuſto.*
Rigorous, *rigoroſo, rigido, ſevero, auſtero.*
Rigour, *rigore, rigidezza, ſeverità.*
A rime, *rima.*
A rind, *ſcorza.*
A ring, *anello.*
An ear-ing, *orecchino.*
To riot, *ſcialacquare.*
A riot, *ſtravizzo.*
Ripe, *maturo, fatto.*
To ripen, *maturare.*
Ripeneſs, *maturezza, maturità.*
To rip, *ſcucire.*
A rite, *rito, ceremonia.*
A river, *fiume, riviera.*
A rival, *rivale.*
To rivet, *ribadire.*
A road for ſhips, *piaggia.*
A common road, *ſtrada maeſtra, commune.*
To roam, *vagare.*
To roar, *ruggire, ſtrillare.*
To roaſt, *arroſtire.*
Roaſt meat, *arroſto.*
To rob, *rubbare.*
A robber, *ladro, furbo.*
A robe, *veſte, veſtimento.*
A robin-red-breaſt, *pettoroſſo.*
A roach, *laſca.*
A biſhop's rochet, *rochetto.*
A rock, *ſcoglia, rupe, rocca.*
To rock a child, *cullare.*
A rod, *verga.*
The ſoft roe of fiſh, *latte.*
The hard roe, *uova.*
A rogue, *furfante, triſto, mariuolo, furbo.*
A lazy rogue, *birbante, furbaccio, vagabondo.*
Roguery, *furfanteria.*
A rool, *involgio, ruolo, liſta, catalogo, inventario.*
The rolls, *gli archivi.*
A rolling-ſtone, *pietra che rotola.*
A rolling-pin, *matterello di paſticciere.*

A roof, *ſoffitto.*
The roof of the mouth, *palato.*
Room, *luogo, ſpazio.*
A room, chamber, *camera, ſtanza.*
A root, *radice, radica.*
A ſmall root, *radicella.*
Rooted, *radicato.*
To root out, *ſradicare, ſtirpare, ſpiantare.*
A rope, *corda, ſune.*
A rope of onions, *ſerpa di cipolla.*
A rope maker, *cordaro.*
A roſe, *roſa.*
Roſemary, *ramerino.*
Roſin, *reſina, pece.*
By rote, *per pratica.*
Rotten, *marcio.*
To rove, *vagare.*
A rover, *vagabondo.*
A ſea rover, *pirato, corſaro.*
Rough, *ruvido, rozzo.*
Round, *tondo.*
A round, *giro.*
Let us take a round, *facciamo una girata.*
To row with oars, *remare, vogare.*
To rouze, *deſtare.*
Royal, *reale.*
Royalty, *realtà.*
Rubbers at play, *partita, riavuta.*
A ruby, *rubino.*
Rubrick, *rubrica.*
Rude, *rozzo.*
A ruffian, *maſnadiere, furſante.*
To ruin, *rovinare, precipitare.*
To rule, *ſignoreggiare, reggere, governare.*
A rule, *regola.*
Ruler, to rule with, *riga.*
To run, *correre.*
Rural, *ruſtico.*
A ruſh, *giunco.*
Sea ruſh, *giunco marino.*
Ruſt, *ruggine.*
To ruſt, *arrugginire.*
Rye, corn, *ſegala.*

S.

THE Sabbath-day, *Domenica.*
Sable, *nero.*
A ſack, *ſacco.*
A ſack-cloth, *cilicio.*
To ſack a town, *ſaccheggiare.*
A ſacrament, *ſacramento.*
Sacred, *ſacro, ſacrato, beato, ſanto.*
A ſacrifice, *ſacrificio, ſagrificio, oſtia, immolazione.*
To ſacrifice, *ſagrificare.*
Sacrilege, *ſacrilegio.*
Sacrilegious, *ſacrilego.*
Sad, *penſoſo.*
Sadneſs, *melancolia, triſtezza, affanno.*
A ſaddle, *ſella.*
A ſadler, *ſellaro.*
Safe, *ſalvo, ſicuro.*
Safety, *ſalute, ſalvezza, ſicurezza.*
Saffron, *ſoffrano, zaffrano.*
Sage, *ſalvia.*

To

To ſay, *dire, parlare.*
To ſail, *navigare, far vela.*
A ſail, *vela.*
Sailed, *navigato.*
A ſailor, *marinaro.*
A ſaint, *ſanto.*
A ſhe ſaint, *ſanta.*
For my ſake, *per amor mio.*
For your ſake, *per amor voſtro.*
For his ſake, *per amor ſuo.*
Saleable, *vendibile.*
A ſalad, ſallet, *inſalata.*
Salary, *ſalario, mercede.*
A ſally, *ſortita.*
Salmon, *ſalmone.*
Salt, *ſale.*
Bay ſalt, *ſal nero.*
To ſalt, *ſalare.*
Salvation, *ſalute.*
A ſalve, *unguento.*
To ſalve, *ſalvare.*
To ſalute, *ſalutare, riverire, inchinare.*
Saluted, *ſalutato, riverito.*
The ſame, *il medemo, lo ſteſſo.*
A ſample, *moſtra, eſemplare.*
To ſanctify, *ſantificare.*
Sanctity, *ſantità, beatitudine.*
Sand, *arena.*
A ſandal, *ſandalo, zoccolo.*
Sanguine, *ſanguigno.*
Sap, *ſugo, umore.*
Sappy, *ſugoſo, umido.*
To ſatiate, *ſaziare, ſatollare.*
Satiety, *ſazietà.*
Satin, *raſo.*
Satisfaction, *ſoddisfazione.*
To ſatisfy, *ſoddisfare, appagare.*
Saturday, *Sabbato.*
A ſatyr, *ſatiro, ſatira.*
Satyrical, *ſatirico.*
Savage, *ſalvatico.*
Sauce, *ſalſa, intingolo.*
Sauſage, *ſalſiccia.*
To ſave, *ſalvare, preſervare, conſervare, riporre.*
A ſaw, *ſega.*
To ſaw, *ſegare.*
Saw-duſt, *ſegatura.*
To gainſay, *contraddire.*
A ſcab, *ſcabbia, croſta.*
Scabby, *rognoſo.*
Scabbard of a ſword, *fodero.*
A ſcaffold, *palco.*
A ſcale, *ſcala.*
A ſcandal, *ſcandalo.*
To ſcandalize, *ſcandalizzare.*
Scandalous, *ſcandaloſo.*
Scanty, *ſcarſo.*
Scarcity, *ſcarſezza.*
To ſcape, *ſcappare, ſcampare, fuggire.*
Scarce, *appena.*
Scarlet, *ſcarlatto.*
A ſcar, *ciatrice.*
To ſcatter, *ſpargere, diſſipare.*
A ſcavenger, *fognaro.*
A ſcene, *ſcena.*
A ſcepter, *ſcettro.*
A ſchedule, *cedola, poliza.*
Schiſm, *ſciſma.*
A ſchiſmatic, *ſciſmatico.*

A ſcholar, *letterato, uomo dotto.*
A ſchool, *ſcuola.*
The ſciatica, *la ſciatica.*
Science, *ſcienza, ſapere.*
Sciſſors, *forfici.*
To ſcoff at, *burlare, beſfare.*
A ſcoff, *burla.*
A ſcore, *conto, taglia.*
To ſcore, *ſegnare.*
To ſcorn, *ſdegnare, ſchernire, deridere.*
Scornful, *ſdegnoſo, orgoglioſo.*
A ſcorpion, *ſcorpione.*
A Scotchman, *Scozzeſe.*
To ſcold, *ſgridare.*
To ſcour, *nettare, pulire.*
To ſcourge, *sferzare, fruſtare.*
A ſcout, *corridore.*
To ſcrape, *grattare, raſchiare.*
Sraps of victuals, *avvanzi, tozzi.*
To ſcratch, *ſgraffignare. graffiare.*
A ſcreech-owl, *nottola.*
A fire-ſcreen, *parafuoco.*
A ſcrivener, *ſcrivano.*
A ſcrupule, *ſcrupulo.*
Scrupulous, *ſcrupuloſo.*
A ſcrutiny, *ſcrutinio, ricerca.*
To ſcum, *ſchiumare.*
A ſcummer, *meſtolo.*
A ſcutcheon, *ſcudo, arma, impreſa.*
The ſea, *il mare.*
A ſeal, *ſigillo.*
To ſeal, *ſigillare.*
A ſeam in work, *cucitura.*
To ſearch, *cercare, ricercare.*
A ſearch, *cerca, ricerca, ſcrutinio.*
A ſeaſon, *ſtagione.*
To ſeaſon, *condire.*
Seaſonably, *opportunamente.*
Seaſonable, *commodo, opportuno.*
To ſeat, *locare.*
A ſeat, *ſedia.*
A country-ſeat, *una villa.*
A ſeat of juſtice, *tribunale.*
Secluded, *ſecluſo, ſeparato, ſcacciato.*
A ſecond, *ſecondo.*
To ſecond, *ſecondare.*
Secret, *ſecreto, ſegreto, naſcoſto, celato.*
To keep ſecret, *celare.*
A ſecretary, *ſecretario.*
Secretly, *ſecretamente.*
A ſect, *ſetta.*
A ſection, *ſezzione.*
Secure, *ſicuro.*
To ſeduce, *ſedurre, ſviare.*
Sedulous, *accurato, diligente.*
To ſee, *vedere.*
Seed, *ſeme.*
To ſeek, *cercare, ricercare.*
To ſeem, *parere.*
It ſeems, ſo to me, *così mi pare.*
Seldom, *di rado, rare volte.*
To ſell, *vendere.*
A ſeminary, *ſeminario.*
To ſend, *mandare.*

Senſual,

Senſual, *ſenſuale, brutale, beſtiale.*
Shackles, *ferri, ceppi.*
A ſhade, *ombra.*
To ſhake, *ſcuotere.*
A ſheep, *pecora.*
A ſheep's pluck, *coratella di caſtrato.*
A pair of ſheers, *forbici.*
A bed ſheet, *lenzuolo.*
A ſheet of paper, *foglio.*
A ſhepherd, *paſtore.*
To ſhew, *moſtrare.*
A ſhip, *nave, vaſcello.*
A ſhire, *provincia.*
A ſhirt, *camiſcia.*
To go to ſtool, *andar del corpo.*
A ſhoar, *ripa, ſponda.*
A ſhoe, *ſcarpa.*
A wooden ſhoe, *zoccolo.*
To ſhoot, *tirare.*
A ſhop, *bottega.*
A ſhopkeeper, *bottegaro.*
Short, *breve.*
To ſhorten, *abbreviare.*
Shortneſs, *brevità.*
A ſhot, *tiro, ſparata, colpo, tirata.*
The ſhoulder, *ſpalla.*
A ſhout, *grido, ſtrillo.*
To ſhred, *ſminuzzare.*
To ſhriek, *gridare, ſtrillare.*
To ſhuffle, *meſcolare.*
To ſhun, *evitare, ſchifare, sfuggire.*
To ſhut out, *eſcludere.*
To ſhut up, *chiudere, fermare, ſerrare.*
Sick, *ammalato.*
To fall ſick, *ammalarſi.*
Sickneſs, *malattia, morbo.*
A ſickle, *falce.*
A ſide, *lato, coſta, banda, parte.*
A ſiege, *aſſedio.*
To ſift, *crivellare.*
To ſigh, *ſoſpirare.*
Sight, *viſta.*
To ſign, *ſegnare, notare.*
A ſignet, *ſigillo.*
To ſignify, *ſignificare, intimare, notificare.*
Silk, *ſeta.*
A ſilkman, *ſetajolo.*
A ſilkworm, *baco.*
Silver, *argento.*
Simony, *ſimonia.*
Simple, *ſemplice.*
To ſin, *peccare.*
Sin, *peccato.*
Sinner, *peccatore.*
Since, *di poi, dopo, poichè.*
Sincere, *ſincero, cordiale, ſchietto.*
Sincerity, *ſincerità, cordialità, ſchiettezza.*
To ſing, *cantare.*
Singular, *ſingolare, ſolo.*
A ſiſter, *ſorella.*
A ſkin, *pelle.*
To ſlabber, *imbrattare.*
Slack, *lento, tardo, pigro, rimeſſo.*
To ſlacken, *rallentare, ritardare.*
Slain, *ucciſo.*
To ſlander, *calunniare.*
A ſlave, *ſchiavo.*
A ſlaughter, *macello.*

To ſleep, *dormire.*
Sleepy, *ſonnolento.*
A ſlice, *fetta.*
To ſlice, *tagliar' in fette.*
To ſlide, *ſdrucciolare.*
Slime, *viſchio.*
Slimy, *viſcoſo.*
Slight, ſub. *deſtrezza.*
Slight, ad. *ſottile, frivolo.*
To ſlight, *diſpregiare.*
A ſlipper, *pianella.*
A ſlit, *feſſura, taglio.*
Sloth, *pigrizia, ozio, dappocaggine.*
To ſlumber, *ſonnacchiare.*
Sluice, *chiuſa.*
A ſlut, *ſporca.*
Small, *piccolo, ſottile.*
To cut ſmall, *trittare, ſminuzzare.*
To ſmell, *odorare, ſentire.*
A ſmell, *odore, ſentore.*
To ſmile, *ſorridere.*
A ſmile, *ſorriſo.*
A black-ſmith, *mariſcalco.*
A gold-ſmith, *orefice, argentiere.*
A lock-ſmith, *magnano.*
Smoke, *fumo.*
To ſmoke, *fumare.*
Smoky, *fumoſo.*
Smooth, *liſcio, pulito, netto.*
To ſmooth, *liſciare.*
Smoothly, *nettamente, pulitamente.*
To ſmother, *ſoffocare, affogare, ſtrozzare, ſtrangolare.*
A ſnail, *lumaca.*
A ſnake, *biſcia, ſerpe.*
To ſnap, *rompere.*
To ſnap at, *acchiappare.*
A ſnare, *laccio, trama.*
To ſnarl, *ringhiare.*
To ſneeze, *ſternutare.*
A ſnipe, *beccaccino.*
To ſnore, *ruſſare.*
A ſnout, *muſo.*
To ſnow, *nevigare, fioccare.*
Snow, *neve, nieve.*
To take ſnuff at a thing, *prender che che ſia in mala parte.*
To ſnuff a candle, *ſmoccolare la candela.*
So, *così, a quel modo.*
So that, *ſicchè, di modo che.*
So be it, *così ſia.*
So, ſo, *così, così.*
To ſoak, *macerare, inzuppare.*
To ſob, *ſinghiottire.*
Sober, *ſobrio.*
Sobriety, *ſobrietà, temperanza.*
Sociable, *ſociabile.*
A ſociety, *ſocietà, compagnia.*
A ſock, *ſcalpino.*
Sodomy, *ſodomia.*
A ſodomite, *ſodomita.*
Soft, *molle, delicato.*
To ſoften, *mollificare.*
Fair and ſoftly, *bel bello.*
Soil, *ſuolo, terreno.*
To ſoil, *ſporcare.*
Solemnity, *ſolennità.*
To ſolemnize, *ſolennizare.*
To ſollicit, *ſollecitare.*
Sollicitous, *ſollecito.*

Sollicitude, *sollecitudine.*
Solid, *solido, sodo.*
Solidity, *solidezza.*
Solitary, *solitario.*
A solution, *soluzione.*
Some, *parte, qualche, alcuno.*
Somebody, *qualcheduno.*
Something, *qualche cosa.*
Somewhere, *in qualche luogo.*
Somewhere else, *altrove, altronde.*
Some time, *alcuna volta.*
In some sort, *in qualche modo.*
A son, *figlio.*
Soon, *presto, quanto prima.*
Very soon, *ben tosto.*
Soot, *fuligine.*
Soap, *sapone.*
A sop, *suppa, zuppetta.*
To sop, *zuppare, intignere.*
A sorcerer, *stregone.*
A sorceress, *strega.*
Sorcery, *stregheria.*
A sore, *piaga, ulcera.*
Sorrow, *dolore, affanno.*
Sorrowful, *dolente, doloroso, affannato.*
A sort, *sorte, maniera, modo, mezzo.*
A sot, *sciocco, golfo, stolto, balordo, imbriaccone.*
The soul, *l'anima.*
A sound, *suono.*
Sour, *agro, acerbo, forte, brusco.*
To sow, *seminare.*
To sow with thread, *cucire.*
A space, *spazio.*
Space between, *intervallo.*
A space of distance, *distanza.*
Spacious, *spacioso.*
A spade, *zappa, vanga.*
To spare, *sparagnare, risparmiare.*
A sparrow, *passaro.*
Spacious, *spazioso.*
To speak, *parlare.*
To specify, *specificare.*
To speculate, *speculare.*
To speed, *spacciare, riuscire.*
To spell, *computare.*
To spend, *spendere.*
To spew, *vomitare.*
To spice, season with spice, *condire con spezierie.*
A spider, *ragno, aragno.*
To spy, *spiare, scuoprire, penetrare.*
To spite, *far dispetto.*
In spite of you, *al dispetto vostro.*
To split asunder, *spaccare, fendere.*
To sport, *giuocare, scherzare.*
To spot, *macchiare.*
To spread, *distendere, allargare.*
A sprat, *spezie di sardina.*
To spring out, *sorgere.*
To sprinkle, *aspergere, spruzzare.*
Spruce, genteel, *garbato.*
A spunge, *spugna.*
To spur, *spronare, spignere.*
To spurt out, *spuntare, sorgere.*

To

To ſquander away, *ſpregare, buttar via.*
To ſquat, *appiattarſi.*
To ſqueak, *ſtrillare, gridare.*
To ſqueeze, *ſpremere.*
Squeezed, *ſpremuto.*
A ſquirrel, *ſcojattolo.*
To ſquirt, *ſchizzare.*
To ſtab, *pugnalare, ferir di pugnale.*
To ſtagger, *vacillare, barcolare.*
To ſtain, *macchiare, imbrattare.*
A ſtain, *macchia.*
To ſtammer, *tartagliare, ſcilinguare.*
To ſtammer at, *eſitare.*
To ſtamp, pound, *peſtare.*
To ſtamp, print, *ſtampare.*
Stanch, *buono, ſolido.*
To ſtanch, *ſtagnare.*
To ſtand, *ſtare.*
To ſtand to it, *ſtar ſaldo.*
To make a ſtand, *far teſta.*
To ſtarch, *inamidare.*
To ſtare, *guardare.*
To ſtare, to look wild, *ſtralunare.*
To ſtarve, *affamare, far morir di fame.*
A ſtatue, *ſtatua, figura.*
To ſtay, *fermare, trattenere, tardare.*
To ſtay for, *aſpettare.*
To ſtay back, *ritenere.*
To ſteal, *rubbare.*
To ſteal away, *andarſene via.*
To ſtep, *far un paſſo.*
To ſtep back, *ritirarſi.*
Steril, *ſterile.*
A ſteward, *maggiordomo, maeſtro di caſa.*
To ſtew, *ſtuffare.*
To ſtick to, *attaccare, aderire.*
To ſtick in, *ficcar dentro,*
To ſtick at, *ſtar ſoſpeſo.*
To ſtiffen, *indurarſi.*
To ſtifle, *ſuffocare, ſtrozzare, ſtrangolare.*
To ſting, *ſtimolare.*
To ſtink, *puzzare.*
To ſtint, *riſtrignere.*
To ſtipulate, *ſtipulare.*
To ſtir, *muovere.*
A ſtone, *pietra, ſaſſo.*
A load-ſtone, *calamita.*
To ſtone, *lapidare.*
To ſtoop, *inchinare.*
A ſtop, *pauſa.*
To ſtop, *fermare, impedire.*
To ſtop up, *ſerrare, turare.*
A ſtop, ſtay, *impedimento, oſtacolo, imbarazzo.*
To ſtore, *fornire.*
Stout, *robuſto, gagliardo.*
To ſtraggle, *errare, vagare.*
To ſtrangle, *ſtrangolare, ſtrozzare.*
To ſtray, *errare, ſviare, ſmarrir la ſtrada.*
A ſtreet, *ſtrada.*
To ſtrengthen, *fortificare.*
To ſtretch, *ſtendere, diſtendere.*
To ſtrike, *percuotere, ferire, dare, colpire, cogliere.*

To ſtrip, *ſpogliare.*
To ſtrive, *contendere.*
To ſtrive againſt, *contraſtare, opporre, oſtare, reſiſtere.*
Stubborn, *oſtinato, ritroſo.*
Stubborneſs, *oſtinazione, perſidia, pertinacia.*
To ſtudy, *ſtudiare.*
To ſtuff, *reimpire.*
To ſtumble, *inciampare.*
To ſtupify, *ſtordire.*
Stupid, *ſtupido, groſſo, ſciocco, goffo.*
To ſubdue, *vincere, ſuperare, ſottomettere.*
To ſubject, *aſſoggettire.*
To ſubmit, *ſottomettere.*
To ſuborn, *ſubornare.*
To ſubſcribe, *ſottoſcrivere, fermare, ſegnare, far la ferma.*
To ſubſiſt, *ſoſſiſtere.*
To ſubſtitute, *ſoſtituire.*
To ſubtract, *ſottrarre, didurre, levare.*
To ſubvert, *ſovvertere, riverſciare.*
To ſucceed, *ſuccedere.*
To ſuck, *ſucchiare.*
To ſuckle, *allattare.*
To ſuffer, *ſofferire, patire, tollerare.*
To ſuffocate, *ſuffocare.*
To ſuggeſt, *ſuggerire.*
To ſully, *ſporcare, imbrattare.*
To ſum up, *ſupputare, ſommare, numerare.*
Summer, *ſtate, eſtate.*
To ſummons, *citare, intimare.*
The ſun, *il ſole.*
Sun-ſet, *il tramontar del ſole.*
To ſup, eat a ſupper, *cenare.*
To ſup up, *aſſorbire.*
Supped, *cenato.*
A ſupper, *cena.*
To ſupplant, *ingannare.*
Supple, *pieghevole.*
To ſupply, *ſupplire.*
To ſupport, *ſoſtenere, ſopportare, mantenere.*
To ſuppoſe, *ſupporre, penſare.*
To ſuppreſs, *ſupprimere.*
Sure, *ſicuro, certo.*
To ſurmiſe, *immaginare.*
To ſurpriſe, *ſorprendere.*
To ſurrender, *raſſegnare.*
To ſurvive, *ſopravivere.*
To ſuſpect, *ſoſpettare.*
To ſuſtain, *mantenere.*
To ſwagger, *bravare.*
A ſwain, *un paſtore, un contadino.*
To ſwallow, *inghiottire.*
A ſwan, *cigno.*
To ſwear, *giurare.*
To ſweep, *ſcopare, nettare, ſpazzare, pulire, raſſettare.*
To ſwell, *gonfiare.*
To ſwerve, *ſviare.*
To ſwim, *natare, nuotare.*
Swine, *porco.*
To ſwoon, *ſvenire, venir meno.*
Sword, *ſpada.*
To ſympathize, *ſimpatizzare, andar' a ſangue.*
A ſyrup, *ſciroppo.*

T.

A Table, *tavola.*
To keep a good table, *tenir corte bandita.*
A tablecloth, *tovaglia.*
To hold, tack, *ſtar ſaldo.*
To take, *pigliare, prendere.*
To take away, *levare, levar via.*
To take in hand, *intraprendere.*
To take care, *guardarſi.*
To take unawares, *cogliere alla ſproviſta.*
To talk, *parlare, aiſcorrere.*
A talkative perſon, *ciarlone.*
Tame, *domeſtico, manſo, manſueto.*
A taper, *cera.*
Tapeſtry, *arrazzi, tappezzeria.*
A tap for a barrel, *canella.*
Taſte, *guſto.*
To taſte, *guſtare.*
To tattle, *ciarlare.*
A teal, fowl, *anatra.*
A tear, *lacrima.*
To temper, *temperare, moderare, mitigare.*
Tempeſtuous, *tempeſtoſo.*
A temple, *tempio.*
To tempt, *tentare, provocare.*
To tend, *tendere, attendere.*
To tender, *offerire, preſenare.*
A term, *termine, nome.*
To terrify, *impaurire.*
A bed's teſter, *cielo del letto.*
To teſtify, *teſtificare.*
To thank, *ringraziare.*
Thence, *indi, di là, di coſtì.*
There, *là, lì, coſtì.*
Therefore, *perciò, però.*
Thereof, *di ciò, di quello.*
A thicket, *boſchetto.*
To trade, *trafficare.*
To trail, *ſtraſcinare.*
To train up, *educare, allevare.*
To tranſgreſs, *traſgredire, offendere, violare.*
To tranſlate, *tradurre.*
To tranſmit, *traſmettere.*
Traſh, *porcheria.*
To treat, *trattare.*
Trivial, *triviale.*
To triumph, *trionfare.*
A trout, *trotta.*
To truck, *barattare, ſcambiare.*
True, *vero.*
It is true, *è vero.*
Truly, *veramente, da vero.*
A trumpet, *trombetta.*
Truth, *verità, il vero.*
In truth, *in verità, da vero.*
To try, *far pruova, pruovare.*
Tueſday, *Martedì.*
A tuft, *fiocco, ciuffo.*
A tun, *tonellata, botte.*
A tunnel, funnel, *imbottatore.*
A turd, *merda, ſterco.*
A turkey-cock, *gallinaccio, pollo d'India.*

To

To turn, *voltare.*
To turn round, *girare.*
A good turn, *beneficio, cortesia, grazia, benevolenza, ufficio.*

V.

VAcancy, *vacazione, vacanza.*
Vacant, *vacante.*
Vacuity, *vacuità.*
A vagabond, *birbante.*
Validity, *validità.*
A valley, *valle.*
To value, *stimare.*
Vanity, *vanità.*
To vanquish, *vincere, soggiogare.*
Variable, *variabile.*
To vary, *variare, mutare.*
Variety, *varietà.*
To vault, *voltare.*
To vault, tumble, *volteggiare.*
A veil, *velo.*
To veil, *velare.*
To venture, *rischiare.*
To verify, *verificare.*
Verily, *certamente, veramente, da vero.*
Verity, *verità, il vero.*
To vex, *inquietare, molestare.*
A viol, *caraffa.*
A vicar, *vicario.*
Vice, *vizio, errore, colpa.*
Victuals, *cibo, viveri, vettovaglie.*
To view, *vedere, scorgere, scuoprire.*
Vigour, *vigore.*
Vile, *vile, basso, abjetto.*
Vileness, *viltà, bassezza.*
Villany, *villania, sceleraggine.*
To violate, *violare.*
Violence, *violenza, oltraggio.*
A viper, *vipera.*
Virtue, *la virtù.*
Virtuously, *virtuosamente.*
To visit, *visitare, corrompere.*
Vitious, *vizioso.*
Unanimity, *unanimità.*
To unbind, *slegare.*
Unclean, *impuro.*
Unchaste, *impuro, impudico, incontinente.*
Uncivil, *incivile.*
An uncle, *zio.*
To uncloath, *spogliare.*
To unclose, *schiudere, aprire.*
To uncover, *scoprire.*
The undermost, *il di sotto.*
To underprop, *pontellare.*
To understand, *intendere, capire.*
The understanding, *l'intelletto, intelligenza, intendimento, ragione.*
To undertake, *intraprendere.*
To undervalue, *avvilire, sprezzare, spreggiare.*
To undo, *disfare, rovinanare, precipitare*
Unfaithful, *infidele, disleale.*

Unfit,

Unfit, *inetto, incapace.*
It is unfit, *non sta bene, è inconveniente.*
To unfold, *spiegare.*
Unhappy, *infelice, sventurato.*
Unheard of, *inaudito, novo.*
To unhorse, *scavalcare.*
To unit, *unire.*
An unite, *unità.*
Unjust, *ingiusto.*
To unlace, *slacciare.*
Unlawful, *illecito.*
Unless, *se non, a meno.*
Unlike, *dissimile.*
To unload, *scaricare.*
To unmask, *smascherare.*
Unmindful, *scordevole.*
To unnail, *schiodare.*
To unpeople, *spopolare.*
To unpack, *sballare.*
To unpin, *distaccare.*
Unpleasant, *spiacevole.*
To unsay, *disdire.*
To unseal, *dissigillare.*
To unstop, *sturare.*
To unveil, *svelare.*
Unwholesome, *mal sano.*
Vocal, *vocale.*
Voluptuous, *voluttuoso, vizioso.*
To vomit, *vomitare.*
To vouchsafe, *degnare.*
To vow, *far voto, votare.*
To rise up, *levarsi, alzarsi in piedi, rizzarsi.*
Up, *sù, ritto in piedi.*
To go up, *salire, montare.*
Upright, *dritto, sincero.*
To urge, *incitare, muovere, provocare.*
To urine, *urinare.*
An urinal, *urinale.*
To usurp, *usurpare.*
Utility, *utilità.*
To utter, *proferire.*
Vulgar, *volgare.*
A vulture, *avvoltojo.*

W.

To wade, *guadare.*
Wadable, *guadoso.*
A wager, *scommessa.*
To lay a wager, *scommettere.*
Wages, *salario.*
A waggon, *carro.*
To wail, *lamentare, dolere. piangere.*
A waistcoat, *camisciuola.*
To wait for, *attendere, aspettare.*
To wake, *svegliare, destare.*
To walk, *spasseggiare, camminare, andar' a spasso.*
A wall, *muro, muraglia.*
A wand, *verga.*
To wander, *errare, andar ramingo.*
To want, *mancare, aver bisogno.*
Wanton, *scherzevole, furioso.*
A warehouse, *magazino.*
Warm, *caldo.*
To warm, *scaldare.*
To warn, *ammonire, avvisare.*
War, *guerra.*
A wart, *porro.*
Wary, *cauto, accorto, avveduto, avvisato.*

To

To wash, *lavare.*
A wasp, *vespa.*
Waspish, *stizzoso.*
To waste, *guastare.*
To watch, *vigilare, spiare.*
Watchful, *vigilante.*
To water, *inacquare.*
Water, *acqua.*
To water a horse, *abbeverar' un cavallo.*
Waterish, *acquoso, acquatico.*
To waver, *vacillare.*
A way, *via, strada, cammino, passo.*
A way, passage, *passaggio.*
A way, manner, *modo, maniera, stile.*
A by-way, *svolta.*
To give way, *cedere.*
To weaken, *indebolire.*
Weakness, *debolezza, debiltà.*
Wealth, *opulenza, facoltà, ricchezze, beni.*
A weapon, *arma.*
To wear, *portare, usare.*
Weary, *stracco.*
Well, *bene.*
A week, *settimana.*
Weekly, *ogni settimana.*
To weep, *piangere, lacrimare.*
To weigh, *pesare.*
To weigh anchor, *sarpare.*
To weigh down, *opprimere.*
Welcome, *ben venuto.*
A well, *pozzo.*
Well-born, *nobile.*
A weasel, *donnola.*
The west, *occidente, ponente.*
Wet, *umidità.*
To wet, *bagnare, ammollare.*
What, *che, quale.*
For what? *per che?*
Wheat, *formento.*
A wheel, *ruota.*
A wheel-barrow, *carriuola.*
A whelp, *cagnolino.*
When, *quando.*
Whence, *donde, onde.*
Where, *dove, ove.*
Whereas, *dove che.*
Wherefore, *per che.*
Wherein, *in che.*
Whereof, *del quale, del che.*
Wheresoever, *ovunque.*
Whereto, *al quale.*
Whether of the two, *qual de' due.*
To whet, *affilare, arruotare.*
A whetstone, *cote.*
Which, *quale.*
Which way, *per qual via, per dove.*
A great while, *un gran pezzo, assai tempo.*
A while ago, *un pezzo fa.*
To whip, *frustare.*
A whirlwind, *turbine.*
To whistle, *fischiare.*
A whistle, *fischio.*
White, *bianco.*
To grow pale, *impallidire.*
Whither, *dove, ove.*
Who, *chi.*
Whole, *intero, sano.*
Whom, *il quale.*
Whosoever, *chi che sia, chiunque.*

Why, *perchè.*
Why so, *perchè.*
The wick of a candle, *stoppino.*
Wicked, *cattivo, vizioso.*
Wide, *largo, ampio.*
A widow, *vedova.*
A wife, *moglie, consorte.*
The will, *volere.*
A last will, *testamento.*
Good-will, *benevolenza.*
Ill-will, *malevolenza.*
Wilful, *ostinato.*
A wind, *vento.*
Windy, *ventoso.*
A window, *finestra.*
Vine, *vino.*
A wing, *ala.*
Ta wink at, *dissimulare.*
To win, *vincere.*
Winter, *inverno.*
To wish, *desiderare, bramare.*
Wit, *ingegno, senno, giudizio.*
A witch, *strega.*
To withstand, *opporre.*
With, *con.*
To wither, *seccare.*
To withhold, *trattenere.*
Within, *dentro.*
Without, *fuori.*
To witness, *testificare.*
A wizard, *stregone.*
A wolf, *lupo.*
A woman, *femmina, donna.*
The womb, *ventre.*
A woodcock, *beccaccia.*
Wool, *lana.*
Word, *parola.*
By word of mouth, *a bocca.*
To work, *operare, lavorare.*
The world, *il mondo.*
Worldly, *mondano.*
A worm, *verme.*
A wood worm, *tarlo.*
Worm-eaten, *tarlato.*
Wormwood, *assenzio.*
To worship, *riverire, onorare.*
Worsted, *stame.*
Worth, *valuta, prezzo, preggio, valsente, merito, premio.*
A man of worth, *uomo da bene.*
A wound, *ferita.*
Wrong, *torto, falso.*
Wrack, *naufragio.*
To wrangle, *rissare.*
To wrestle, *lottare.*
Wretched, *misero, sgraziato.*
To write, *scrivere.*

Y.

A Yard, *verga, misura di tre palmi.*
The length of a yard, *la lunghezza d'una verga.*
A sail yard, *antenna.*
A yard to a house, *cortile.*
To yark like a dog, *broncolare.*
Yarn, *filo di lana.*
To yawn, *sbadagliare.*
A year, *anno.*
Yearly, *annuale.*
To yell, *urlare.*
Yellow, *giallo.*
Yesterday, *ieri.*

Yester-

Yesternight, *ierſera.*
Yet, *ancora, anche, pure, però.*
To yield, *cedere.*
Yoke, *giogo.*
Yonder, *là, più in là.*
A youth, *giovanotto.*
Youthful, *giovanile.*

Z.

ZEal, *zelo, amore, affetto.*
Zealot, *zelatore, zelante.*
Zealous, *zelante.*
Zenith, *zenitte.*
Zone, *zona.*

FINIS.

BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.

BSB Bayerische StaatsBibliothek
MDZ Münchener DigitalisierungsZentrum Digitale Bibliothek

Veneroni, Giovanni,

The complete Italien Master

London 1772

L.lat.f. 522
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10588278-2